

**ASSiMiL**<sup>®</sup>  
Europe's top language learning method



# Russian



- 100 all-inclusive and progressive lessons
- 226 exercises with key
- dual-language lexicon
- grammar summary



WITH EASE SERIES

## How to use your Assimil

### Passive phase

- Read through the dialogues using the phonetic transcription as a guide (or listen to the recordings if you have them).
- Repeat each sentence aloud.
- Read the translation on the facing page.
- Use the text notes to understand distinctive features of the language.
- Test yourself using the two exercises (with key) that accompany each lesson.
- Review what you have learned each week in a special revision lesson

### Active phase

Once you are halfway through the course, you will know enough to go onto the active phase. As you learn each new lesson, you also revise an earlier one, following our instructions, and translate the dialogue from English into Russian. You'll be delighted at the results!

**Use the course on a regular basis: you already have the natural skills to learn Russian successfully.**



# Russian With Ease Series

Original Text by  
Victoria MELNIKOVA-SUCHET

Adapted for English-Speaking Learners  
by Madeleine GRIEVE

Illustrated by J.-L. GOUSSÉ

**ASSiMiL**  
Le don des langues

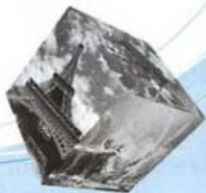
B.P. 25  
94431 Chennevières-sur-Marne Cedex  
FRANCE

© ASSIMIL 2011  
ISBN 978-2-7005-0444-6

ASSiMiL

# Languages available

Optional recordings on  
audio and mp3 CDs are  
available for all courses.



## Assimil Series

### Beginner - Intermediate

Arabic With Ease  
Chinese With Ease Volume 1  
Chinese With Ease Volume 2  
Writing Chinese With Ease  
Dutch With Ease  
New French With Ease  
German With Ease  
Hungarian With Ease  
Italian With Ease  
Japanese With Ease Volume 1  
Japanese With Ease Volume 2  
Writing Japanese With Ease  
Spanish With Ease

### For Kids

Sing Your Way To French

### Advanced

Using French

### Business

Business French

### On the Road

Dutch From The Word Go!  
French  
German From The Word Go!  
Italian  
Polish  
Russian  
Spanish

## Contents

Introduction.....VII

### Lessons 1 - 100

1	Как дела? .....	1
2	Кто это? .....	7
3	Давайте знакомиться! .....	11
4	Завтрак.....	15
5	Пойдём гулять! .....	19
6	Спокойной ночи! .....	23
7	Повторение.....	27
8	На Кавказе.....	31
9	Экзамены.....	37
10	Какая интересная книга!.....	41
11	Упрямство.....	45
12	Русский язык.....	49
13	Где я?.....	55
14	Повторение.....	59
15	За столом .....	65
16	Моя семья.....	71
17	Поезд.....	75
18	В ресторане .....	79
19	Телефонный разговор.....	85
20	В Сибири .....	89
21	Повторение.....	95
22	Дни недели .....	101
23	Сон.....	105
24	Какая жара! .....	109
25	День рождения .....	113
26	Замечательный вечер .....	119
27	Вежливая девочка .....	123
28	Повторение.....	127
29	Новое платье .....	131
30	Новое платье: В магазине (продолжение).....	135
31	Недоразумение.....	139
32	На вечеринке .....	143
33	Соседи .....	147
34	Разочарование.....	153
35	Повторение.....	157

36	Кто лает?.....	163
37	На приёме у врача.....	167
38	Медицинский осмотр.....	171
39	Ему не повезло!.....	177
40	Идеальный подарок.....	181
41	Напряжённый график.....	185
42	Повторение.....	189
43	Мечты.....	197
44	Евгений Онегин.....	201
45	Жади́на.....	207
46	Какие планы?.....	211
47	Общежитие.....	215
48	Новый год.....	221
49	Повторение.....	227
50	Хитрость.....	233
51	На вкус и цвет товарищей нет!.....	239
52	Летний роман.....	243
53	Железная логика.....	247
54	Закоренелый холостяк.....	251
55	Солидарность.....	257
56	Повторение.....	261
57	Сборы.....	267
58	Вор.....	273
59	Разумное решение.....	277
60	Дилемма.....	281
61	Совпадение.....	287
62	Ценная помощь.....	291
63	Повторение.....	297
64	Спортсмен.....	303
65	Подозрение.....	309
66	Хитрец.....	313
67	Отпуск.....	319
68	Слишком низко.....	323
69	Мы умеем считать.....	329
70	Повторение.....	333
71	В гостинице.....	341
72	Все цвета радуги.....	347
73	Как с вами связаться?.....	351
74	Все профессии важны!.....	357
75	Суеверный человек.....	363
76	Ревность.....	369

77	Повторение.....	375
78	Проще простого .....	381
79	Поговорим о путешествиях .....	387
80	Мы идём за покупками .....	395
81	Не муж, а золото!.....	401
82	На почте .....	407
83	Что празднуете? .....	413
84	Повторение.....	419
85	С приездом!.....	425
86	Без паники!.....	433
87	Выход из положения .....	437
88	Осторожно: проверка ... ..	443
89	Какое счастье! .....	449
90	Свадьба .....	453
91	Повторение.....	459
92	Болезнь .....	465
93	Какая красивая кухня!.....	471
94	Всё ясно, как дважды два! .....	477
95	Потеря.....	483
96	В аэропорту .....	489
97	Шашлык .....	493
98	Повторение.....	499
99	Родина.....	505
100	До новых встреч! .....	511
	Grammar Section .....	518
	Grammar Index .....	566
	Further Reading .....	570
	Russian Phrases and Expressions.....	574
	Lexicon .....	578
	Russian – English.....	579
	English – Russian.....	627



## Introduction

Thank you for choosing Assimil's self-study method to learn Russian. The Russian in the texts is the language as it is spoken today. The easy-to-follow lessons introduce you to everyday life in Russia as well as to Russian literature, history, culture and customs.

As you work your way through the lessons, you will gradually acquire the knowledge you need to communicate on a daily basis: writing letters, talking on the phone, engaging in different topics of conversation, asking questions, giving explanations, etc.

When you have completed the course, you will have no trouble handling a variety of everyday situations in Russian.

Our method, based on intuitive learning, will enable you to build up a good basic vocabulary and grammar in just a few months. Follow the advice in the lessons and let yourself be guided through the exciting adventure of learning a new language. Study for 30 minutes **every day** – regular practice is the key to success. If you have less time or find the lessons hard, find a way of working at your own pace, but try to keep up the daily rhythm.

**The dialogues** are taken from common everyday situations. They will introduce you to many unfamiliar sounds and structures. Do not try to learn them by heart. Listen to the phrases, repeat them several times over, and they will “sink in” naturally.

**The phonetic transcription and pronunciation guides** are there to help you learn to read and pronounce Russian correctly. **The notes** provide explanations as you need them. Take the time to read the notes thoroughly. They will make learning Russian easier.

**The cultural notes** at the end of each lesson provide background information about life in Russia and Russian culture.

Russian uses **the Cyrillic alphabet**, which is also used by other Slavic languages like Ukrainian, Belarusian, Serbian, Bulgarian and Macedonian, as well as by non-Slavic languages spoken in the former Soviet Union, including Kazakh, Turkmen and Tajik. The Cyrillic alphabet was introduced into Russia alongside Christianity by two monks, Methodius and Cyril (hence the name), two brothers who were born in Macedonia and were later canonized.

It's not easy to switch to a new writing system, but don't worry – Cyrillic is easier than it looks. The Russian alphabet contains 33 letters, including letters derived from the Greek alphabet – like Г,

Π, Ρ, Φ and Χ (gamma, pi, rho, phi, and chi) – and letters shared with the Roman alphabet – like А, К, М, and Т.

Russian spelling was simplified after the October Revolution of 1917. Cyrillic has both capital and lower-case letters. To familiarize you quickly with the Cyrillic script, the early lessons contain **reading and writing exercises** at the end. Also, since handwritten letters look quite different from typed characters, we will give you some practice with handwriting.

## Learning with Assimil

Ideally, you should study every day. Try to set aside **30 minutes a day** for learning Russian in your schedule. If you run short of time on some days, at least try to listen to the dialogue from the previous day or read it over again. Assimilation of a language depends on regular exposure.

Our methods are divided into sets of seven lessons: **six lessons of new language** and **one review lesson** that will help you recap what you have learned previously.

### 1 The six lessons of new language

#### 1.1 Listen to the dialogue and repeat it

When you play **the recordings**, listen carefully to the dialogues, with the book closed. As you absorb the sounds of the language, try to understand what is being said. Then repeat the phrases aloud several times. The first fourteen dialogues are recorded twice: the first time, the reading is slow and carefully articulated, to help you familiarize yourself with the sounds of the language; the second time, the speed is more like a normal conversation. If you do not have the recordings, look at the phonetic transcription (see **Pronunciation**): the first dialogues are transcribed phonetically in full. This pronunciation aid will be phased out as you learn to read unassisted.

#### 1.2 Check your comprehension

Refer to the relevant **English translation**. Whenever the English structure differs from the Russian sentence, a word-for-word

translation is given in brackets. As you progress, you will feel more and more comfortable with Russian structure and can start to make your own sentences with the words you have learned.

### **1.3 Round out your learning with the notes**

Read the notes carefully. They provide extra information to help you learn and explain how the language works.

### **1.4 Repeat the dialogue and do the exercises**

Repeat the dialogue again out loud, then move on to the exercises. The exercises are a valuable component of your daily lesson, designed to consolidate your knowledge.

## **2 The review lesson**

### **2.1 Read and review**

The paragraphs in the review lesson go over important points from the previous six lessons. They provide additional explanations where required.

Pay special attention to the points you find difficult.

### **2.2 Confirm what you have learned through the review dialogue**

The review dialogue contains words, expressions and grammar points introduced in the previous lessons. Read and/or listen to the whole dialogue, then translate each phrase.

Now you're ready to move on to the next set of lessons!

If, at the end of the lesson, some points still don't seem completely clear, don't worry too much. In most cases, more explanations are provided as you go on, and you'll gradually overcome any problems you had initially.

## **3 Passive phase and active phase**

In the first 49 lessons, you are required mainly to listen, repeat and understand. That is the first phase of your learning, which we call the **passive phase**. During this phase, you will acquire

the knowledge you need to speak actively (i.e. form your own sentences).

By the fiftieth lesson, you will have enough knowledge to move on to the **active phase** and construct your own sentences. How does this work? Each day, after working through your daily lesson as usual, you will return to a lesson you have already studied (we will tell you which one each time).

This time, instead of just repeating, reading and understanding, we ask you to translate the English dialogue and first exercise back into Russian. You will instantly realize how much you've learned and will be able to engage in short conversations and express yourself simply and correctly.

But before you start the first lesson, please read the introduction on Russian pronunciation below.

## Pronunciation and phonetic transcription

Here are a few explanations and rules to help you read Russian. Don't try to memorize every single detail. Just read this section carefully before starting on the lessons.

- In Russian words, each syllable consists of one vowel with or without surrounding consonants.
- Russian has no diphthongs. Every vowel represents a syllable. To count the number of syllables in a word, simply count the number of vowels: **Досто́евский** [*da/sta/yef/skiy*], *Dostoyevsky* (four syllables); **Берли́н** [*byir/lin*], *Berlin* (two syllables).

### 1 Consonants

The first column contains the Russian letter in upper-case and lower-case, in typed and in cursive script.

The second column gives our phonetic transcription in English. A single Russian letter may be transcribed in more than one way, depending on the position of the letter in the word.

Russian letter	Assimil transcription	Sound	Example, Pronunciation, Translation
<b>Б б</b> Б б	[b] [p] <sup>1</sup>	bat pot	<b>ба́бочка</b> [babachka] butterfly <b>ю́бка</b> [yoorka] skirt
<b>В в</b> В в	[v] [f] <sup>1</sup>	vat fat	<b>во́т</b> [vawt] here is <b>о́стров</b> [awstraf] island
<b>Г г</b> Г г	[g] [k] <sup>1</sup>	get kick	<b>гру́ша</b> [groosha] pear <b>дру́г</b> [droom] friend
<b>Д д</b> Д д	[d] [t] <sup>1</sup>	day top	<b>до́м</b> [dawm] house <b>ме́д</b> [myawt] honey
<b>Ж ж</b> Ж ж	[zh] [sh] <sup>1</sup>	vision shop	<b>жи́вот</b> [zheevawt] stomach <b>эта́ж</b> [itash] floor, storey
<b>З з</b> З з	[z] [s] <sup>1</sup>	zoo sing	<b>за́л</b> [zal] room <b>га́з</b> [gas] gas
<b>К к</b> К к	[k] [g] <sup>2</sup>	kick get	<b>ко́т</b> [kawt] cat <b>во́кзал</b> [vagzal] railway station
<b>Л л</b> Л л	[l]	let	<b>ле́с</b> [lyes] forest
<b>М м</b> М м	[m]	met	<b>мо́ст</b> [mawst] bridge
<b>Н н</b> Н н	[n]	net	<b>но́с</b> [naws] nose
<b>П п</b> П п	[p]	pot	<b>па́рк</b> [park] park
<b>Р р</b> Р р	[r]	rolled r <sup>3</sup>	<b>ро́за</b> [rawza] rose

С с C c	[s] [z] <sup>2</sup>	sing zoo	сумка [soomka] bag дача [dacha] change
Т т T t	[t]	top	тариф [tarif], rate
Ф ф Ф ф	[f]	fat	фрукт [frootk] fruit
Х х X x	[kh]	loch <sup>4</sup>	химия [khimiya] chemistry
Ц ц Ц ц	[ts]	lots	цвет [tsvyet] color
Ч ч Ч ч	[ch]	check	час [chas] hour
Ш ш Ш ш	[sh]	shop	шапка [shapka] shapka (winter hat)
Щ щ Щ щ	[shch] <sup>5</sup>	fresh cheese	борщ [bawrshch] borshcht ящик [yashchik] drawer

<sup>1</sup> at the end of a word or before an unvoiced consonant.

<sup>2</sup> before a voiced consonant.

<sup>3</sup> like Italian *buongiorno* and *pronto*.

<sup>4</sup> like German *Bach* or Spanish *Juan*.

<sup>5</sup> this transcription a rough equivalent of the Russian sound. Try to imitate the recording, by stretching your lips back as far as possible.

The table above introduces “voiced” and “unvoiced” consonants. Voiced consonants make the vocal chords vibrate. If you place your fingers on your throat, you can feel the vibrations as you pronounce these sounds. Unvoiced consonants do not make the vocal chords vibrate. You won’t feel any vibrations when you pronounce them. Some consonants are always voiced – л, м, н, and р. Some are always unvoiced – х, ц, ч, and ш. Some consonants are usually

voiced but can become unvoiced – б, в, г, д, ж and з, while others are usually unvoiced but can become voiced – п, ф, к, т, ш and с. The change depends on their position in the word and/or the letter that comes after them. You will hear more about the distinction between voiced and unvoiced consonants as you go along.

## 2 Double consonants

Double consonants in Russian words are usually pronounced the same as a single consonant, unless the speaker specifically emphasizes the double consonant. Therefore the phonetic transcription generally only indicates a single consonant.

## 3 Vowels

Russian letter	Assimil transcription	sound	example, pronunciation, translation
<b>А а</b> <i>A a</i>	[a]  [i] <sup>1</sup>	hard	<b>а́вгуст</b> [avgoost] <i>August</i> <b>часы́</b> [chisee] <i>watch, clock</i>
<b>Е е</b> <i>E e</i>	[ye]  [yi] <sup>2</sup>  [e] <sup>3</sup>  [ee] <sup>4</sup>  [y <sup>o</sup> ] <sup>6</sup>	yes yin get very reduced sound between oo and ee <sup>5</sup>  very reduced yes	<b>апте́ка</b> [aptyeka] <i>pharmacy</i> <b>анекдо́т</b> [anyikdawt] <i>joke</i> <b>же́нщина</b> [zhenshchina] <i>woman</i> <b>же́них</b> [zh <sup>ee</sup> nikh] <i>fiancé</i> <b>мо́ре</b> [mawr <sup>ye</sup> ] <i>sea</i>
<b>Ё ё</b> <i>Ё ё</i>	[yaw]	yawn	<b>дёшево</b> [dyawsheev <sup>a</sup> ] <i>cheap</i>
<b>И и</b> <i>I i</i>	[i] [ee] <sup>3</sup>	ink	<b>ико́на</b> [ikawna] <i>icon</i> <b>маши́на</b> [masheena] <i>car</i>

О о О о	[aw] [a] <sup>2</sup> [a] <sup>7</sup> [o] <sup>8</sup>	thaw karate cut boy	хорошо́ [kharashaw] well, good хорошо́ [kharashaw] well, good весе́ло [vyesyil <sup>9</sup> ] happily большо́й [bal <sup>10</sup> shoy] big
У у У у	[oo]	book	уро́к [oorawk] lesson
Ы ы Ы ы	[ee] [wee] <sup>9</sup>	between oo and ee <sup>5</sup>	часы́ [chisee] watch, clock мы́ [mwee] we
Э э Э э	[e] [i] <sup>2</sup>	get ink	э́то [et <sup>9</sup> ] this экза́мен [igzamyin] exam
Ю ю Ю ю	[yoo]	youth	ю́мор [yoomar] humour
Я я Яя	[ya] [yi] <sup>10</sup> [i] <sup>1</sup>	yum yin ink	я́сно [yasn <sup>9</sup> ] clear язы́к [yizeek] tongue, language пятна́дцать [pitnatsat <sup>6</sup> ] fifteen

<sup>1</sup> when unstressed preceding the stressed syllable.

<sup>2</sup> when unstressed.

<sup>3</sup> when stressed after **ж** and **ш**.

<sup>4</sup> when unstressed after **ж** and **ш**

<sup>5</sup> this sound has no equivalent in English. Try pronouncing [oo] with your lips stretched back as for [ee].

<sup>6</sup> very short [ye] at the end of some words.

<sup>7</sup> very short [a] at the end of words.

<sup>8</sup> when stressed and followed by **й**.

<sup>9</sup> after **м**, **в** and **б**, there is a slight [w] sound before the vowel.

<sup>10</sup> when unstressed at the beginning of a word.

Note that superscript is used to indicate very reduced vowel sounds.

## 4 Other letters

The semi-consonant **й** (also called “short i”) always follows a vowel.

<b>Й й</b> <i>Й й</i>	[y]	boy	<b>зимóй</b> [zimoy] <i>in winter</i> <b>май</b> [may] <i>May</i>
--------------------------	-----	-----	--

The “soft sign” **ь** and the “hard sign” **ъ** have no pronunciation on their own. The soft sign makes the preceding consonant softer. The hard sign separates the preceding consonant from the following vowel to indicate that they are pronounced independently of each other. To put it another way, the soft sign indicates that the preceding consonant is soft, while the hard sign indicates that the preceding consonant is hard.

In our phonetic transcription, the hard sign is indicated by [ʰ] to emphasize the break: **съесть** [sʰoyestʰ].

The soft sign is transcribed differently, depending on the preceding consonant.

<b>ь ь</b>	[ʰ]	no pronunciation on its own	<b>объяснítь</b> [abʰoyisnitʰ] <i>to explain</i>
<b>ь ь</b>	[ʲ] [ʲ] [ʲ]	no pronunciation on its own	<b>óбувь</b> [awboofʲ] <i>shoes</i> <b>лóшадь</b> [lawshatʲ] <i>horse</i> <b>лишь</b> [lishʲ] <i>only</i>

## 5 Stress

The stressed syllable is the syllable that is emphasized. To make it easier for you to use the correct intonation, this book marks stress:

– **in bold** in the dialogues and phonetic transcriptions:

*Хорошáя идея! Good idea! [kharawshaya idyeya]*

– **with an acute accent** in the notes and commentaries:

*хорóшáя [kharawshaya], идéя [idyeya], тогдá [tagda], хорóшó [kharashaw].*

These are conventions to help language learners. In Russia, only children's books and dictionaries indicate stress. In other books or newspapers, stress is never marked.

Unlike in English, in Russian a word can only have one stressed vowel (except compound words where each component retains its initial stress). As you saw in the table of vowels, stress does not only indicate emphasis; it often changes the way the vowels in a word are pronounced.

## 6 Clusters

The pronunciation of some consonants also changes in some clusters.

The **г** in **его** and **ого** is sometimes pronounced [v]: **его́** [yivaw], *him/his*; **сего́дня** [syivawdnya], *today*; **до то́го** [datavaw], *until then*.

**з** [z] is pronounced like **ж** [zh] when it comes before **ж** [zh]: **прие́зжа́ть** [priyizhzhátʰ], *to arrive*.

The cluster **сч** is pronounced like **щ** [shch]: **сча́стье** [shchastyɐ], *happiness*.

The combination **дж** is used to represent an English [j] sound in words borrowed from other languages: **джи́нсы** [jɛenseɐ], *jeans*.

In some clusters, one or more letters are silent: for example, the first **в** in the cluster **вств** in **здрáвствуйте** [zdrastvooytʰɐ], *hello*, and the **д** in **пра́здник** [praznik], *holiday*. Although many people pronounce **пожа́луйста** [pazhaloosta], *please*, others drop the **уй** [pazhalsta].

The lessons will remind you of everything you need to know about pronunciation. You don't have to know everything in this introduction now. Later, you can look up information you need in the grammar appendix at the back of the book.

Now you have all the preliminary information you need to start on your first Russian lesson. We wish you **Уда́чи!** [oodachi], *Good luck!*



- 1 Before you start on the lessons, please read the introduction carefully, even if you have some basic knowledge of Russian or have studied Russian before. The introduction provides important information about pronunciation and how to make the most of your learning.

The first set of lessons aims mainly to familiarize you with Russian pronunciation rules and the sounds of the language. Once you have assimilated these, you will be able to pronounce every word you read. We recommend you read the pronunciation notes carefully.

## 1 Пёрвый урёк [pyerwwey oorawk]

### Как делá?

kag-dyila

- 1 – Добрый день ①, Надя!

dawbreey dyen<sup>yi</sup> nadya

- 2 – Привет, Саша ②!

privyet sasha

### Pronunciation Notes

(The numbers refer to the sentences in the dialogue.)

**Lesson number:** • The sound **ы** is halfway between **у** [oo] and **и** [ij]. The tongue is drawn back, as for **у**, but the lips are spread, as for **и**. In this course, **ы** is transcribed as [ee] after most letters, but [wee] after **б**, **в** and **м**.

• **р** is a rolled [r].

**1 нь** (**день** [dyen<sup>yi</sup>]) is pronounced [n] followed by a very short [yi] sound, like the [ny] in *new* (British pronunciation) or the [gn] in *gnocchi*. The soft sign **ь** (like the hard sign **ъ** which you will see later) is silent, but alters the pronunciation of the preceding consonant. **ь** softens the preceding consonant.

**2 Stressed е** (**Привёт**) is pronounced like the [ye] in *yes*.

Stressed **а** is pronounced like the [a] in *hard*. Unstressed **а** is pronounced like the first [a] in *karate*.

Note: In the dialogues, the stressed syllable in each word is shown in bold (in the notes, it is indicated by an acute accent on the stressed vowel). In the English translation of the dialogues, the italicised words in brackets ( ) are a word-for-word translation of the Russian. The words between square brackets [ ] are words that are not in the Russian phrase but that are needed in English.

---

## First Lesson 1

### How are you?

- 1 – Hello (*Good day*) Nadya!  
2 – Hi, Sasha!



### Notes

- ① The expression **дóбрый день** [*dawbreey dyen'*] is used as a greeting until about 6 pm.
- ② **Сáша** [*sasha*] is a diminutive of **Алекса́ндр** [*alyiksandr*]. **На́дя** [*nadya*] is a diminutive of **Наде́жда** [*nadyezhda*]. Even if the two forms of the same name do not look much like each other, you'll have to get used to it, because Russians love diminutives!

- 1 3 Как дела? ③  
*kag-dyila*
- 4 – Хорошо, спасибо.  
*kharashaw spasiba*
- 5 А ④ у ⑤ вас ⑥?  
*ooo vas*
- 6 – Спасибо, всё хорошо.  
*spasiba fsyaw kharashaw* □

3 Before the voiced *д* [*d*] in *дела́* [*dyila*], the final unvoiced *к* [*k*] in *как* becomes voiced and is pronounced like the [*g*] in *give*: [*kag-dyila*]. The two words are hyphenated in the pronunciation to show that the second word alters the pronunciation of the first word.

Unstressed *е* (*дела́*) is pronounced [*yi*]. However, when it is in the final position, unstressed *е* is pronounced [*ye*] but with slightly less emphasis e.g. *упражне́ние* [*ooprazhnyeniye*].

4 *х* is a guttural *h* sound indicated by [*kh*]. It is like the [*ch*] in *Loch Ness* or German *Bach*.

## Notes

- ③ **Как дела́?** [*kag-dyila*], literally “How matters?”, is a very common expression, the equivalent of *How are you?* The verb *to be* is omitted in the present tense in Russian (in both statements and questions). Russian word order is much more flexible than English word order. Instead of saying just **Как дела́?**, you can insert **у вас?** [*oo vas*] “with you”: **Как у вас дела́?**, *how are you?* (literally: “How with you matters?”).
- ④ **А** [*a*], introduces a contrast with the previous statement or question. In this sentence, it introduces a change of person. Depending on the context, it can be translated as *and* or *but* or *How/What about you/him, etc.?* or not translated.
- ⑤ The preposition **у** [*oo*] has no exact equivalent in English. In English, depending on the context, it can be translated by *in* ▶

- 3 How are you (*How matters*)?
- 4 – Well, thank you (*thank-you*).
- 5 And you (*And in-possession of-you*)?
- 6 – Everything's fine, thank you (*Thank-you, all well*).

Stressed **о** is pronounced like the [aw] in *thaw*. Unstressed **о** is pronounced like the first [a] in *karate*: **хорошо́** [kharashaw].

**5 а у** [a-oo] is pronounced as a single word.

**6 •** The final **о** in **Спаси́бо** [spasiba] is unstressed, so is pronounced like the first [a] in *karate*.

• Before the unvoiced **с** [s] in **всѐ**, the voiced **в** [v] becomes unvoiced and is pronounced [f]: **всѐ** [fsyaw].

▶ *my/your/his etc. possession, at my/your/his etc. place, or by another appropriate preposition. In this case, the expression **А у вас**, which is short for **А как у вас дела́**, could be translated as *How are things with you?**

⑥ **вас**. Russian has two forms of the second person pronoun (*you*): the informal **ты** [tee] for close friends, family, children and animals, and the formal **вы** [vwee] for people you do not know well or who are your seniors. **вы** is also the plural form of *you*. These distinctions are the same as French *tu* and *vous*. Here **вас** is the genitive case of **вы** after the preposition *y*.

## 1 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

### Exercise 1 – Read and translate

- ① Саша, добрый день! – Привет! ② Как дела?  
③ Спасибо, Надя! ④ Всё хорошо. ⑤ Как у вас дела?

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

### Exercise 2 – Fill in the missing words

(Each dot stands for a letter or a sign.)

- ① How are you?  
... дела?
- ② Well, thank you.  
Хорошо, .....
- ③ Hi!  
.....!

### Read:

Саша, да, газ, спасибо, вы, жираф, опера.

*Саша, да, газ, спасибо, вы, жираф, опера.*

### Answer Key (pronunciation and translation):

[sasha] Sasha, [da] yes, [gas] gas, [spasiba] thank you, [vwee] you (plural or formal), [zheeraf] giraffe, [awpyira] opera.

### Write and decipher:

как, это, Надя, театр, стоп.

### Answer Key:

как [kak] how, это [etʰ] that, *Надя* [nadya] Nadya, театр [tyiatr] theater, *стоп* [stawp] stop.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1 (Translation)

- ① Hello, Sasha! – Hi! ② How are you? ③ Thank you, Nadya!  
④ Everything's fine. ⑤ How are you?

- ④ Hello!  
Добрый . . . . !
- ⑤ Everything's fine.  
. . . хорошо.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2 (Cloze)

- ① Как – ② – спасибо ③ Привет ④ – день ⑤ Всё –

*There are two extra exercises at the end of each lesson – a reading exercise and a writing exercise. In these exercises, you will come across words you have encountered in the previous lessons as well as new words. You will find that the letters that seemed incomprehensible at first will start to make sense as you manage to decipher them.*

*In the reading exercise, the first line is in typed script. The second line is in cursive script and shows you how a Russian would handwrite the same words. Sometimes the two scripts can look quite different. Read each word aloud and enjoy saying and hearing the sounds of Russian!*

*The second exercise is designed to help you practice handwriting Russian words. We recommend you use a separate exercise book to practice and write out each word several times.*

## 2 Второй урок [ftaroy oorawk]

### Кто ① это?

ktaw-et<sup>a</sup>

1 – Здравствуйте! ②

zdrastvooyt<sup>yo</sup>

2 – Кто это? ③

ktaw-et<sup>a</sup>

3 – Это ④ Надежда и Виктор.

et<sup>a</sup> nadyezhda i viktar

4 Надя – журналистка ⑤.

nadya – zhoornalistka

5 – А Виктор тоже журналист? ⑥

a viktar tawzhe zhoornalist

6 – Нет, он – студент.

nyet awn stoodyent



### Pronunciation Notes

**Lesson number:** Before the unvoiced **т** [t] in **Второй**, the voiced **в** [v] becomes unvoiced and is pronounced [f]: **Второй** [ftaroy].

**Title:** **Кто это?** [ktawet<sup>a</sup>] is pronounced as a single word, with the stress on the first **о**. This is common when short words are linked. The stress falls on the most important word.

**1** The first **в** in the consonant cluster **вств** (as in **Здравствуйте**) is silent. This cluster is found in several Russian words. Break up the word to make it easier to pronounce: [zdrast-vooy-t<sup>yo</sup>].

### Notes

- ① **Кто** [ktaw], *who*, is used for all animate beings (people and animals). To answer the question **Кто это?**, *Who is it?*, where English uses pronouns in the accusative case: *it's me, it's him, it's them*, etc., Russia uses pronouns in the nominative case **это я** [et<sup>a</sup> ya] (literally: “that I”), **это он** [et<sup>a</sup> awn] (“that he”), **это они** [et<sup>a</sup> ani] (“that they”). ▶

### Who's that?

- 1 – Hello!
- 2 – Who [is] that?
- 3 – It (*that*) [is] Nadyezhda and Victor.
- 4 Nadya [is a] journalist.
- 5 – [Is] Victor [a] journalist too (*And Victor too journalist*)?
- 6 – No, he [is a] student.

- ▶ ② **Здравствуйте!** is a very useful word. It can be used as a greeting at any time of the day. It is an imperative that literally means “Be healthy!”. Here, it is in the formal second person form. The informal form is **Здравствуй** [*zdrastvooy*]. And congratulations! You’ve learned one of the hardest Russian words to pronounce.
- ③ As you can see in phrases 3 to 6, the verb *to be*, **быть** [*bweet’s*], is omitted in the present tense in Russian (affirmative and interrogative). In writing, it is often replaced by a dash. Orally, speakers pause briefly.
- ④ The demonstrative pronoun **это** [*et’s*] can mean *it’s*, *this is* or *these are*.
- ⑤ Russian nouns have gender. **журналистка** [*zhoornalistka*] is a female journalist and **журналист** [*zhoornalist*] is a male journalist. Most nouns ending in **-а** are feminine, and most nouns ending in a consonant are masculine. There is no indefinite article (*a/an*) or definite article (*the*) in Russian.
- ⑥ **А**, *and* or *but*, is frequently used in Russian to link a sentence to what has just been said. It is not necessarily translated in English. Also note that Russian word order often stays the same for both statements and questions. Only the intonation changes.

## 2 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

### Exercise 1 – Read and translate

① – Здравствуйте, Надя! – Добрый день, Виктор! ② Это Надя. ③ – Кто Виктор? – Он журналист. ④ Нет, Надя журналистка. ⑤ Это он.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

### Exercise 2 – Fill in the missing words

- ① Hello!  
..... (..)!
- ② Who is it?  
... ЭТО?
- ③ Is he a journalist?  
Он ..... ?
- ④ (And) Is Victor a student too?  
. Виктор .... студент?
- ⑤ No, it's him.  
..., ЭТО ...

### Read:

Надя, мама, я, шок, роза, банан, оно.

*Надя, мама, я, шок, роза, банан, оно.*

### Answer Key (pronunciation and translation):

[nadya] Nadya, [mama] Mama, [ya] I, [shawk] shock, [rawza] rose, [banan] banana, [anaw] it.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1 (Translation)

1 – Hello, Nadya! – Hello, Victor! 2 – It's Nadya. 3 – Who is Victor? – He's a journalist. 4 – No, Nadya's a journalist. 5 – It's him.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2 (Cloze)

1 Здравствуй(те) 2 Кто – 3 – журналист 4 А – тоже – 5 Нет – он



## Write and decipher:

Виктор, кто, здравствуйте, газ, я.

## Answer Key:

*Виктор [viktər] Victor, кто [ktaw] who, здравствуйте [zdrastvooytʲe] hello, газ [gas] gas, я [ya] I.*

### 3 Трѣтий уро́к [tryetiy oorawk]

In this lesson, you'll come across conjugations (changing verb endings) for the first time. They might seem complicated, but they follow simple rules and will soon seem familiar.

#### Дава́йте знако́миться!

davay<sup>ye</sup> znakawmitsa

1 – Как ① вас зовут?

*kak vas zavoot*

2 – Меня зовут ② Наташа ③. А вас?

*myinya zavoot natasha. a vas*

3 – Я– Сергей ④.

*ya – syirgey*

4 – Очень ⑤ приятно.

*awchuyin<sup>yi</sup> priyatn<sup>a</sup>*

5 – Мне ⑥ тоже.

*mnye tawzhe*



#### Pronunciation Notes

**Title:** знако́миться, note that *-ся* is pronounced [*-sa*] after the verb endings *т* and *ть* (the third person singular and plural, and the infinitive).

**3, 4** It's time to say a few words about the rolled *р* [*r*], which you've already encountered in the previous lessons. Raise the tip of your tongue to your palate and make it vibrate.

**5 ж** [*zh*] is pronounced like the [*s*] in *vision*. After *ж* [*zh*], *е* is pronounced [*e*].

#### Notes

- ① Как [*kak*] means *how* or *like*. Как дела́? [*kag-dyila*], *How are you?*; Как хоро́шó! [*kak kharashaw*], *How nice!*; Как он [*kak awn*], *Like him*.

### Let's get to know each other (*Give to-know-self!*)

- 1 – What's your name (*How you they-call*)?
- 2 – My name is Natasha (*Me they-call Natasha*).  
And yours (*And you*)?
- 3 – I [am] Sergey.
- 4 – Nice (*Very pleasant*) [to meet you].
- 5 – Me too (*for-me too*).

- ▶ ② **звать** [zvatʲ], *to call*. In the dialogue, you saw **Меня зовут** [myinya zavoot], *my name is* (literally “they call me”) and **вас зовут** [vas zavoot] (literally “they call you”), *your name is*. In this construction, the verb is in the third person plural (**зовут**, *they call, they are calling*) and the personal pronoun is in the accusative case. Russian has six cases. Each case reflects a different function of the word in the sentence. The accusative case is the case of the direct object.
- ③ **Натáша** [natasha] is the diminutive of **Натáлья** [natalya].
- ④ **Я – Сергéй**, *I am Sergey*. Note that the pronoun **я** is in the nominative case. This is the case of the subject of the sentence.
- ⑤ **О́чень** [awchinʲ] is an adverb, which is used with adjectives and verbs. It can be translated as *very, very much, a lot, really*, etc.
- ⑥ **Мне** [mnye], *to me or for me*, is the dative case of **я** [ya], *I*. The dative is the case of the indirect object. You will find out more about cases of personal pronouns later.

### 3 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Как вас зовут? – А вас? ② Я – студент.  
③ Очень приятно! ④ Меня зовут! ⑤ Вас зовут Сергей.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① What's your name?  
... вас ..... ?
- ② Nice (*for me*) to meet you!  
Мне очень ..... !
- ③ Like me (*I*).  
... Я.
- ④ I'm a journalist.  
. журналист.
- ⑤ Very good.  
..... хорошо.

### Read:

Лондон, он, стоп, бас, тип, нет, такси.

*Лондон, он, стоп, бас, тип, нет, такси.*

### Answer Key:

[*lawndan*] London, [*awn*] he/him, [*stawp*] stop sign, [*bas*] bass, [*tip*] type, [*nyet*] no, [*taksi*] taxi.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – What is your name (*How do they call you?*)? – And yours (*and you?*)? ② I'm a student. ③ Nice to meet you! ④ They're calling me!  
⑤ Your name is Sergey.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Как – зовут ② – приятно ③ Как – ④ Я – ⑤ Очень –



### Write and decipher:

Россия, студент, да, хорошо, очень.

### Answer Key:

*Россия* [rassiya] Russia, *студент* [studdyent] student, *да* [da] yes, *хорошо* [kharashaw] good, *очень* [awchyinʲi] very.

## 4 Четвёртый урок [chytvyawrteey oorawk]

### Зáвтрак zaftrak

- 1 – Хотите кофе ①?  
*khatit<sup>ye</sup> kawfyе*
- 2 – Нет, один чай, пожалуйста.  
*nyet adin chay pazhalsta*
- 3 – Сахар?  
*sakhar*
- 4 – Да, пожалуйста.  
*da pazhalsta*
- 5 – Пирожки? Блины?  
*pirashki? blinee*
- 6 – Нет, спасибо, я на диете...  
*nyet spasiba ya na diyet<sup>ye</sup>* □

### Pronunciation Notes

2 In **пожáлуйста** the *y* [oo] is very short and the *й* is silent. When speaking fast, the *y* is almost dropped and the word is pronounced [pazhalsta].

5 • Before the unvoiced **к** [k] in **Пирожки́**, the voiced **ж** [zh] becomes unvoiced and is pronounced [sh].

• The sound **ы** is halfway between *y* [oo] and *и* [i]. The tongue is drawn back, as for *y*, but the lips are spread, as for *и*. In this course, **ы** is transcribed as [ee] after most letters, but [wee] after **б**, **в** and **м**.

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Вы на диете? ② Сахар, пожалуйста. ③ Один кофе и один чай, пожалуйста. ④ Мне тоже кофе. ⑤ – Блины? – Нет, спасибо.

## Breakfast

- 1 – [Do] you want (*you-want*) coffee?
- 2 – No, a (*one*) tea, please.
- 3 – Sugar?
- 4 – Yes, please.
- 5 – Piroshki? Pancakes?
- 6 – No, thank you (*thank-you*), I'm on [a] diet...



## Notes

- ① The word **κόφe** [*kawf<sup>o</sup>*], *coffee*, like all borrowed foreign words ending in a vowel, is invariable (its ending never changes). Most words ending in **e** are neuter. **Κόφe** is an exception; it is masculine.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Are you on a diet? ② Sugar, please. ③ One coffee and one tea, please. ④ A coffee for me too (*for-me too coffee*). ⑤ – Pancakes?  
– No, thank you.

#### 4 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 A coffee, please.  
Один кофе, .....
- 2 No, thank you.  
Нет, .....
- 3 These are pancakes and piroshki.  
Это ..... и .....

#### Read:

Александр, спорт, они, масса, поэма, ты, краб.

*Александр, спорт, они, масса, поэма, ты, краб.*

#### Answer Key:

[Alyiksandr] Alexander, [spawrt] sport, [ani] they, [massa] mass, [poema] poem, [tʃe] you (singular informal), [krap] crab.

**Пирожки**, piroshki and **блины**, blini, are typical Russian dishes. Piroshki are bite-sized pastries, filled with meat, vegetables (cabbage, potato, carrot, often mixed together), rice or fish. **Пирожки** [pirashki] is the plural of **пирожок** [pirazhawk].



- 4 Yes, I'm on a diet.  
Да, . на . . . . .
- 5 How [are the] pancakes?  
. . . блины?

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – пожалуйста 2 – спасибо 3 – блины – пирожки 4 – я  
– диете 5 Как –

### Write and decipher:

Саша, блины, мама, он, сахар.

### Answer Key:

*Саша [sasha] Sasha, блины [blinee] blini, мама [mama]  
Мама, он [awn] he, сахар [sakhar] sugar.*

*Blini are pancakes, usually made of buckwheat, and often served with sour cream. Блины [blinee] is the plural of блин [blin].*



## 5 Пятый урок [pyateey oorawk]

### Пойдём гулять!

payduawm goolyat<sup>s</sup>

1 – Сегодня плохая ① погода. ②

syivawdnaya plakhaya pagawda

2 Там ветер и дождь... ③

tam vyetyir i dawsht<sup>s</sup>

3 – Ты шутишь! Там тепло ④!

tee shootish'? tam tyiplaw

4 – Тогда пойдём гулять.

tagda payduawm goolyat<sup>s</sup>

5 – Хорошая идея!

kharawshaya idyeya



### Pronunciation Notes

1 **г** is usually pronounced like the [g] in *give* (or like the [k] in *kick*) except in the cluster **еро**, where it can be pronounced [v]. Therefore **сегодня** is pronounced [syivawdnaya].

2 The final **д** in **дождь** is unvoiced, so pronounced [t]. The preceding **ж** becomes unvoiced and is pronounced [sh]: [dawsht<sup>s</sup>].

### Notes

- ① In Russian, adjectives agree with the noun they are describing. **плохая** [plakhaya] and **хорошая** [kharawshaya] further down (sentence 5) are feminine adjectives (to agree with the feminine nouns **погода** and **идея**). They end in **-ая** [aya].
- ② Russian word order is sometimes the reverse of English. Adverbs of time and place often come first in Russian, but last in English. Instead of “the weather is bad today”, Russian says **сегодня плохая погода**, *today the weather is bad*.

## Let's go for a walk!

- 1 – The weather is bad today (*Today bad weather*).
- 2 – It's windy and it's raining (*There wind and rain*).
- 3 – Are you joking? It's warm out (*You joke! There warm*).
- 4 – Let's go for a walk then (*Then we-will-go to-stroll*).
- 5 – Good idea!

2, 4 Remember that even though the soft sign is silent, it is very important because it softens the preceding consonant. In **дождь**, the final **д** (pronounced [tʃ]) is softened, which is like having a very short [s] after the consonant: [tʃ<sup>s</sup>]. Likewise, the final **ть** in the infinitive **гулять** is pronounced [tʃ<sup>s</sup>].

1, 3, 4, 5 Remember that the pronunciation of vowels changes depending on whether they are stressed or unstressed. See how the pronunciation of **о** changes in the following words: **погода** [paɡawda], **теплó** [tyiplaw], **тогда** [tagda], **хорошая** [kharawshaya].

4 Remember that **ѐ** [yaw] is always stressed.

- ▶ ③ The expressions **там дождь** [tam dawsh<sup>tʃ</sup>], *it's raining*, **там вѣтер** [tam vyetyir], *it's windy*, and **там теплó** [tam tyiplaw], *it's warm*, are colloquial. Russians add **там** [tam], *there* to mean “out”. It is perfectly correct to say **сегодня теплó** [syivawdnaya tyiplaw], *it's warm today*, without **там**.
- ④ **теплó**, like **хорошó**, is an adverb (literally “warmly”). In Russian, adverb endings are invariable. Adverbs often end in **-о**. **óчень** [awchyin<sup>o</sup>], *very (much)*, is an exception.

## 5 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Там хорошая погода, пойдём гулять! ② Там сегодня тепло? ③ Это очень плохая идея. ④ – Ты шутишь? – Нет. ⑤ Сегодня дождь.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Today? You're joking.  
Сегодня? Ты . . . . .
- ② No, today it's windy.  
Нет, сегодня . . . . .
- ③ That's a bad idea.  
Это . . . . . идея.
- ④ Let's go for a walk, it's warm out.  
Пойдём . . . . . , там . . . . .
- ⑤ The weather is bad today.  
. . . . . плохая погода.

### Read:

Москва, код, борщ, футбол, концерт, она.

*Москва, код, борщ, футбол, концерт, она.*

### Answer Key:

[maskva] Moscow, [kawt] code, [bawrshch] borscht, [footbawl] football, [kantsert] concert, [ana] she.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 The weather is good today, let's go for a walk! 2 Is it warm out today? 3 That's a very bad idea. 4 – Are you joking? – No. 5 It's raining today.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – шутишь 2 – ветер 3 – плохая – 4 – гулять – тепло  
5 Сегодня –



### Write and decipher:

тепло, Толстой, ты, идея, сегодня.

### Answer Key:

*тепло* [tyiplaw] warm, *Толстой* [talstoy] Tolstoy, *ты* [tee] you (singular informal), *идея* [idyeya] idea, *сегодня* [syivawdnaya] today.

## 6 Шестой урок [sheestoy oorawk]

### Спокойной ночи!

*spakoynay nawchi*

- 1 – Что ① ты делаешь?  
*shtaw tee dyela-yish'*
- 2 – Читайте. ②  
*chitayoo*
- 3 – А мы идём ③ в ④ театр.  
*a mwee idyawm ftyiatr*
- 4 – Не ⑤ хочешь с нами?  
*ni khawchyish' snami*
- 5 – Нет, я устал и хочу спать...  
*nyet ya oostal i khachoo spat'*
- 6 – Ну ⑥, тогда – спокойной ночи!  
*noo tagda – spakoynay nawchi* □

### Pronunciation Notes

**Lesson number:** Шестой [sheestoy]. After ш, unstressed e (usually [ij]) is pronounced like ы [ee].

**Title, 6** The final unstressed -ой in спокойной is reduced to -ай.

**1, 4, 5** As you saw in the previous lesson, the soft sign ь softens the final т in the infinitive спать, which is pronounced [tʰ]. By contrast, when ь follows ш or ж it makes no difference to pronunciation, in words like делаешь [dyelayish'] and хочешь [khawchyish'].

**1, 2, 4, 5, 6** ч is pronounced [sh] in что [shtaw], but [ch] in other words: читаю [chitayoo], хочешь [khawchyish'], хочу [khachoo], ночи [nawchi].

**3** Before the unvoiced т [t] in театр, the voiced в [v] becomes unvoiced and is pronounced [f]: [f-tyiatr].

**3, 4** The single-letter prepositions в, to, in, at, and с, with, are pronounced as if they were the first letter of the following word: [ftyiatr], [snami].

## Good night!

- 1 – What are you doing (*What you do*)?
- 2 – [I] am reading.
- 3 – And we're going to [the] theater.
- 4 Do you want to come with us (*not you-want with us*)?
- 5 – No, I'm tired and I want [to] sleep.
- 6 – Well, good night then (*well, then – calm night*)!

## Notes

- ① You have already encountered the interrogative pronoun **кто** [*ktaw*], meaning *who*, for animate beings. The interrogative pronoun **что** [*shtaw*], meaning *what* is used for inanimate objects.
- ② Personal pronouns can be left out in Russian. The context and the verb ending indicate who the subject of the sentence is. First person singular verbs: **Чита́ю**, *I am reading* and **хочу́**, *I want* (sentence 5). Second person singular verbs: **делаешь**, *you are doing* and **хочешь**, *you want* (sentences 1, 4). First person plural: **идём**, *we are going* (sentence 3). There is only one present tense in Russian, which means the same as the English simple present (*I do*) or present continuous (*I am doing*), depending on the context.
- ③ The verb **идём** (from **идти** [*itti*], *to come/go on foot*) can be left out in the present tense. You could also say: **А мы в теа́тр** [*amwee ftyiatr*], literally “and we to theater”.
- ④ The preposition **в** has several, but similar, meanings: *to, in, at*.
- ⑤ Negation is easy in Russian. The word **не** is placed before the word to be negated: **э́то не я**, *it's not me*; **Ви́ктор не студе́нт**, *Victor isn't a student*; **Ты не шу́тишь**, *you're not joking*.
- ⑥ **ну** [*noo*] is a colloquial interjection, meaning *well, in that case*, but can usually be translated as *well*.

## 6 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Что это? – Это чай. ② – Что ты хочешь? – Я очень хочу спать. ③ Я читаю, а ты делаешь кофе. ④ – Мы в театр. – А я нет. ⑤ Я не хочу в театр, я читаю.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Good night, Sergey! – Thank you!  
– . . . . . , Сергей! – . . . . . !
- ② Do you want [to come] with us to the theater?  
. . . . . хочешь с . . . . . в театр?
- ③ We're going to the theater. Aren't you [coming] with us?  
. . . . . в театр. Ты . . . с нами?
- ④ Are you sleepy (*Do you want to sleep*)?  
Ты хочешь . . . . . ?
- ⑤ Well, good night then (*Well, then, good night*)!  
. . . , . . . . . – СПОКОЙНОЙ НОЧИ!

### Read:

Россия, чай, луна, мы, шанс, виза, костюм.

*Россия, чай, луна, мы, шанс, виза, костюм.*

### Answer Key:

[rasiya] Russia, [chay] tea, [loona] moon, [mwee] we, [shans] luck, [viza] visa, [kastyoom] suit.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – What's this? – It's tea. ② – What do you want? – I really want to sleep (*I very want to sleep*). ③ I'm reading and you're making (*doing*) coffee. ④ – We're going to the theater. – But (*And*) I'm not. ⑤ I don't want to go to the theater, I'm reading.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Спокойной ночи – Спасибо ② Ты – нами – ③ Мы идём – не – ④ – спать ⑤ Ну, тогда –



### Write and decipher:

спать, Сергей, опера, вы, спорт.

### Answer Key:

*спать* [spatʰ] to sleep, *Сергей* [syirgyey] Sergey, *опера* [awpyira] opera, *вы* [vwee] you (plural or formal), *спорт* [spawrt] sport.

## 7 Седьмой урок [syid'noy oorawk]

### Повторение – Review

Every seventh lesson is a review lesson to go over important points covered in the previous six lessons. Don't worry if you don't feel on top of everything yet. Revise the lessons you have already studied and keep going. The next lessons will help fill in the gaps.

#### 1 Pronunciation

In the first six lessons you were introduced to the main rules of Russian phonetics. You learned how to decipher Cyrillic letters and now they don't seem as unfamiliar as they did at first.

Stress in Russian can fall on the first, middle or last syllable of words. The stressed syllable is pronounced clearly and with more emphasis than the other syllables.

Stress distinguishes between some words that are otherwise spelled the same. It can also vary with the grammatical form of the same word (**хорошо́** – adverb; **хоро́шая** – adjective; **де́ло** – matter; **делá** – matters).

Stress is not usually marked in a Russian text (except in children's books and dictionaries, where it is marked with an acute accent). Therefore, you simply have to learn which syllable of each word is stressed. You will do this naturally by listening to the recordings.

#### 2 Consonants

Consonants can be “unvoiced” or “voiced” and some form pairs:

Voiced	<b>б</b> [b]	<b>в</b> [v]	<b>г</b> [g]	<b>д</b> [d]	<b>ж</b> [zh]	<b>з</b> [z]
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Unvoiced	<b>п</b> [p]	<b>ф</b> [f]	<b>к</b> [k]	<b>т</b> [t]	<b>ш</b> [sh]	<b>с</b> [s]

The consonants **л, м, н, р** and **й** have no pair and are always voiced. The consonants **х, ц, ч, щ** have no pair and are always unvoiced.

Voiced consonants become unvoiced when they are in the final position. A consonant can also be altered by the consonant that comes after

it. e.g. **в** in **всѣ** becomes unvoiced before unvoiced **с** and is pronounced [f]. The final **к** in **как** becomes voiced before voiced **д** in **делá** and is pronounced [g].

## 3 Vowels

Stressed vowels are pronounced fully and unstressed vowels are reduced: **о** → **а** and **е** → **и**. e.g. **хорошó** [kharashaw], good; **делá** [dyila], things.

**ѣ** is always stressed.

Vowels are subdivided into hard and soft pairs:

Hard	<b>а</b> [a]	<b>о</b> [aw]	<b>э</b> [e]	<b>ы</b> [ee]	<b>у</b> [oo]
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Soft	<b>я</b> [ya]	<b>ѣ</b> [yaw]	<b>е</b> [ye]	<b>и</b> [i]	<b>ю</b> [yoo]

## 4 Soft sign and hard sign

The soft sign **ь** and the hard sign **ъ** have no pronunciation on their own. The hard sign **ъ** (which you will see later) creates a short break. The soft sign **ь** softens the preceding letter: **спать** [spatʲ], to sleep.

## 5 Borrowed words

Nouns that have been borrowed from another language and end in a vowel are invariable: **кофе** [kawfʲə], coffee. Foreign borrowings are often neuter. Note, however, that **кофе** is masculine.

## 6 Noun gender

There are three genders in Russian: masculine, feminine and neuter. The ending of a word indicates its gender, form, case and function in the sentence.

Feminine nouns often end in **-а**, masculine nouns usually in a

7 consonant, and neuter nouns in **-о** or **-е**. Some masculine nouns end in a vowel: **Саша** which is the diminutive of **Алекса́ндр**.

## 7 Adjectives

Adjectives agree with the nouns they describe. They usually come before the noun, as in English. Adjectives are divided into hard-ending (if the penultimate vowel is hard) and soft-ending (if the penultimate vowel is soft). So adjective endings also form pairs:

	Hard ending	→	Soft ending
Masculine	<b>-ый</b>		<b>-ий</b>
Feminine	<b>-ая</b>		<b>-ья</b>
Neuter	<b>-ое</b>		<b>-ее</b>

e.g. **споко́йный** студéнт [*spakoynney stoo dyent*], a calm student (masculine) – **хоро́ший** журнали́ст [*kharawsheey zhoornalist*], a good journalist (masculine). **споко́йная** но́чь [*spakoynaya nawch'*], a quiet night; **хоро́шая** и́дея [*kharawshaya idyeya*], a good idea. You'll come across feminine nouns in **-ья** as well as adjectives agreeing with neuter nouns later.

## 8 Verbs

The verb *to be* is usually left out in the indicative present tense: **Я – студéнт** [*ya stoo dyent*], I [*am*] a student. The verb *to go* can also be left out in the present tense. **Мы в теа́тр** [*mwee ftyiatr*], We [*are going*] to the theater.

## 9 Negation

Negation is fairly simple in Russian: the negative particle **не** is placed directly in front of the word being negated: **Он не студéнт**, He *is not* a student, **Ты не шу́тишь**, You *are not joking*, **Мы не в теа́тр**, We *are not going* to the theater.

Note that Russian often uses a negative interrogative, by making a simple statement like **Не хо́чешь с на́ми** – literally “not want with us?” – whereas in English we would usually say *do you want to come with us?* (inversion, affirmative and verb).

## 10 Personal pronouns

You probably remember some personal pronouns from the first few lessons. Here are all the pronouns:

<b>я</b>	<i>I, me</i>	<b>мы</b>	<i>we, us</i>
<b>ты</b>	<i>you (informal singular)</i>	<b>вы</b>	<i>you (plural or formal singular)</i>
<b>он</b>	<i>he, him</i>	<b>они́</b>	<i>they, them</i>
<b>она́</b>	<i>she, her</i>	<b>оно́</b>	<i>it</i>

Note that in the third person, the endings are like noun endings: The masculine ends in a consonant, the feminine in **-а** and the neuter in **-о**. The plural forms do not distinguish between genders.

### Заключительный диалог – Review (“final”) dialogue

- 1 – Надя, привет!
- 2 – Виктор! Как дела?
- 3 – Спасибо, всё хорошо.
- 4 Это Сергей; он журналист.
- 5 – Очень приятно.
- 6 – Мне тоже.
- 7 – Мы идём в театр.
- 8 Не хочешь с нами?
- 9 – Шутишь! Очень хочу!
- 10 – Это хорошая идея; сегодня плохая погода и дождь.

### Translation

1 Nadya, hi! 2 Victor! How are you? 3 Everything's fine, thank you (*Thank-you, all well*). 4 This is Sergey; he's a journalist. 5 Nice [to meet you]. 6 Me too. 7 We're going to the theater. 8 Don't you want to come with us (*not you-want with us*)? 9 Are you joking! I'd love to (*Very I-want*). 10 It's a good idea; the weather is bad today and it's raining (*and rain*).

## 8 Восьмой урок [vasʲmoy oorawk]

Now that you know there are no articles in Russian, we will leave them out of the English translation in brackets.

### На Кавказе

na kafkazʲe

1 – Дети, что вам здесь нравится ①?

dyeti shtaw vam zdyesʲi nraivitsa

2 – Ему и мне нравится море ②.

yimoo i mnye nraivitsa mawrʲe

#### Pronunciation Notes

1, 5, 6 In здесь [zdyesʲi], here, the soft sign softens the **с**, which now sounds like it is followed by a very short [yi], like the [s] + [yi] sound in *this year*.

2 • The ending **тся** in **нравится** [nraivitsa], likes is pronounced [tsa].

• A final unstressed **е** is very short: **море** [mawrʲe], sea.

#### Notes

① To express the idea of “to like something”, Russian uses a different construction from English. The reflexive verb **нравится** “pleases” agrees with the grammatical subject. It is used with a pronoun in the dative case.

Observe the following phrases:

**Что вам здесь нравится?**, *What do you like here?*

Here **что**, *what*, is the subject, and **вам** “to you” is the dative case of **вы**.

**Ему и мне нравится море**, *He and I like the sea*.

Here **море**, *sea*, is the subject, **ему** “to him” is the dative case

## In the Caucasus

- 1 – Children, what do you like here (*what to-you here pleases-self*)?
- 2 – He and I like the sea (*To-him and to-me pleases-self sea*).



- ▶ of **он** and **мне** “to me” is the dative case of **я**.  
**Ей** **п**равится **лес**, *She likes the forest*.  
 Here **лес**, *forest*, is the subject, **ей** “to her” is the dative case of **она́**.  
**Им** **в**сё **п**равится, *They like everything*.  
 Here **в**сё, *sea*, is the subject, **им** “to them” is the dative case of **они́**.
- ② The ending of the word **м**оре [*mawr<sup>yə</sup>*] shows that the gender is neuter. Neuter nouns often end in **-е** or **-о**.

- 8    3 – А ей нравится лес.  
           *a yeu nnavitsa lyes*
- 4 – Им всё нравится!  
           *im fsyaw nnavitsa*
- 5 – Да здесь очень хорошо. ③  
           *da zdyes<sup>yi</sup> awchyin<sup>yi</sup> kharashaw*
- 6 – Здесь есть ④ всё!  
           *zdyes<sup>yi</sup> yest<sup>s</sup> fsyaw*



3 The cluster **ей**, *her* with the semi-consonant **й** is pronounced [yej].

4 You saw in the pronunciation notes in lesson 1 that the **в** in **всё** becomes unvoiced because of the following **с**: [fsyaw].

5 Remember to pronounce **х** correctly: [kh] like the [ch] in *loch*.

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Кто им нравится? ② С нами очень хорошо.  
 ③ Мне нравится, что он журналист. ④ Давайте пойдём в лес! ⑤ На Кавказе есть море.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – She likes to read. – Me too.  
 – Ей . . . . . читать. – . . . тоже.
- ② In the Caucasus, there are children.  
 На Кавказе . . . . дети.
- ③ Your place is nice (*at your place good*).  
 У вас . . . . .

- 3 – And she likes the forest (*and to-her pleases-self forest*).
- 4 – They like everything (*to-them all pleases-self*)!
- 5 – Yes, it's nice here (*Yes, here very good*).
- 6 – There's everything here (*here there-is all*)!

## Notes

- ③ Note that the verb *to be* (**БЫТЬ**) is omitted in this sentence.
- ④ **есть**, the third person singular of the verb **БЫТЬ**, *to be*, is only used in the present tense to mean *there is*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Who do they like? ② People feel very comfortable with us (*With us very good*). ③ I like it that he's a journalist. ④ Let's go to the forest! ⑤ In the Caucasus there is the sea.

- ④ – We're going to the theater. – And us, we're going to the forest.  
– Мы идём в театр. – А мы – . . . . .
- ⑤ He doesn't like that.  
. . . ЭТО . . нравится.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – нравится – Мне – ② – есть – ③ – хорошо ④ – в лес  
⑤ Ему – не –

## 8 Read:

лес, нам, здесь, урок, нравится, всё.

*лес, нам, здесь, урок, нравится, всё.*

### Answer Key:

[lyes] forest, [nam] to us, [zdyesʲ] here, [oorawk] lesson, [nравitsa] like, [fsyaw] all.

*The Caucasus, a mountain chain in the Alpine system, extends over 750 miles, from the Strait of Kerch on the Black Sea to the Absheron Peninsula on the Caspian Sea. The Caucasus spans Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan and Russia (the republics of Adygea, Dagestan, Ingushetia, Kabardino-Balkaria, North Ossetia, Karachai-Cherkessia and Chechnya). It is often considered to be the dividing line between Europe and Asia. If we think of it as European, it is the highest mountain range in Europe. The Caucasus is also the most popular destination for Russians on vacation. The five largest spa towns are located in Stavropol Krai: Mineralnye Vody, Yessentuki, Pyatigorsk, Zheleznovodsk and Kislovodsk.*



## Write and decipher:

*From now on, the answer key to the writing exercise will no longer include the pronunciation or translation because these are words you already know well.*

Кавказ, роза, какао, шок, ей.

### Answer Key:

*Кавказ, роза, какао, шок, ей.*

*Kislovodsk has kept up the tradition of taking the waters. People drink Narzan, Russia's best-known mineral water, from there, as Lermontov, Pushkin and Tolstoy did in the nineteenth century. Alpine skiing is developing rapidly. The most famous ski resort is Krasnaya Polyana, located in the western Caucasus (at an altitude of 2, 000 feet), 30 miles from the city of Sochi and its beaches. Sochi and its suburbs have expanded since the late 1990s, and dozens of hotel complexes and new tourist infrastructure have sprung up. Sochi has nevertheless maintained its reputation as a garden city, with leafy squares, tropical gardens and other exotic vegetation.*



## 9 Девятый урок [dyiv'yateey oorawk]

### Экзámены igzamyinee

- 1 – Ты куда ①?  
*tee kooda*
- 2 – У меня ② сейчас экзамен.  
*oomyi'na syichas igzamyin*
- 3 – Какой ③ экзамен?  
*kakoy igzamyin*
- 4 – Сначала по ④ физике, а потом ⑤ сдаю ⑥ математику.  
*snachal<sup>a</sup> pa fizik<sup>ye</sup> a potom zdayoo matymatikoo*
- 5 – Ну ни пуха, ни ⑦ пера!  
*noo ni pookha ni pyira*
- 6 – К чёрту!  
*kchawrtoo*



#### Pronunciation Notes

Title, 2, 3 The **к** in экзámен becomes voiced because of the following з: [igzamyin].

2 In сейчáс [syichas], now, the й is not pronounced.

4 • Note that the final unstressed **а** in снáчала [snachala] and the final unstressed **е** in фíзике [fizikyе] are very short. These sounds are therefore indicated in superscript in the phonetic transcription.

• The **с** in сдáю becomes voiced because of the following д: [zdayoo].

#### Notes

- ① The adverb кудá [kooda], where to, expresses movement towards a place. In formal English, it would be translated *whither*.
- ② Try this out: у мeнйá, literally “in-possession of-me”, is used in the construction у мeнйá естъ “in-possession of-me there-is”, which is how you say *I have* in Russian. Since the verb *to be*

## Exams

- 1 – Where are you going (*You to-where*)?
- 2 – I have an exam now (*In-possession of-me now exam*).
- 3 – Which exam?
- 4 – First physics (*by physics*), then I'm taking the math [exam].
- 5 – Well, good luck (*neither down nor feather*)!
- 6 – Thanks (*To devil*)!

- ▶ can be omitted, we can have a sentence like **у меня экзамен**, *I have an exam*. Not so hard once you know how it works!
- ③ The interrogative or exclamatory adjective **какой** (-ая, -ое) [*какoу*] means *which, what, what kind of...?* as well as *what a...!* and agrees with the noun it is describing. In the dialogue, **какой** goes with **экзамен**, which is masculine singular.
  - ④ The preposition **по** can be translated in a variety of ways, depending on the context: *over, by, according to, because of* and *up to*. The Russian way of saying *a physics exam* is **экзамен по физике** [*igzamyin pa fizikʲe*]. Here too the preposition has no real translation in English.
  - ⑤ **потом** means *then* in the sense of *next* or *afterwards*.
  - ⑥ Note that personal pronouns can be omitted when they are the subject of a clause: **сдаю** instead of **я сдаю**, *I am taking (an exam)*. The personal pronoun is always omitted in the answer to a question in which the subject pronoun is used, unless the interlocutor wants to emphasize the subject or contrast it with another subject. Compare: – **Ты читаешь?** – **Читаю**, – *Are you reading?* – [*Yes, I'm reading*, with – **Ты читаешь?** – **Я читаю, а ты?** – *Are you reading?* – [*Yes, I'm reading. (And) [How about] you?* **сдаю** is the first person singular of the verb **сдавать** [*zdavatʲ*].
  - ⑦ **ни... ни...** is just like English *neither... nor...* **Он ни студент, ни журналист**, *He is neither a student nor a journalist*.

## 9 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① – Они куда? – В театр. ② Мне тоже сначала чай. ③ Я сдаю экзамен по физике. ④ Ей не нравится ни лес ни море. ⑤ Пойдём потом гулять?

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I have a good idea.  
. . . . . хорошая идея.
- ② What kind of forest (*Which forest*) does she like (*to-her pleases-self*)?  
. . . . . лес .. нравится?
- ③ Here there is tea and coffee.  
. . . . . . . . . чай и кофе.
- ④ – Good luck! – Thanks!  
– Ни . . . . ., ни . . . . .! – . чёрту!
- ⑤ I'm sleepy now.  
. . . . . я хочу спать.

### Read:

царь, экзамен, кофе, физика, мимоза, текст.  
*царь, экзамен, кофе, физика, мимоза, текст.*

### Answer Key:

[tsarʲ] tsar, [igzamin] exam, [kawʲfʲe] coffee, [fizika] physics, [mimawza] mimosa, [tyekst] text.

*If you're ever on your way to an exam in Russia, someone is bound to say Ни пуха́, ни пера́! Literally “neither down nor feathers!”, this expression is the usual way to wish someone luck or success in any undertaking, such as an exam or a job interview. It's just like saying*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – Where are they going? – To the theater. ② (*Me too*), [I would like] a tea first too. ③ I'm taking the physics exam. ④ She likes neither the forest nor the sea. ⑤ Shall we go for a walk afterwards (*then*)?

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① У меня – ② Какой – ей – ③ Здесь есть – ④ – пуха – пера – К – ⑤ Сейчас –

*Экзамены.*



## Write and decipher:

куда, математика, сейчас, ни пуха!

## Answer Key:

*куда, математика, сейчас, ни пуха!*

“Good luck!” or “Break a leg!” in English. Sometimes the expression is shortened to just **Ни пуха!** The usual answer is **К чёрту!**, literally “to the devil!”. Of course, the speaker is only telling you to go to hell jokingly and is actually thanking you sincerely.

## 10 Десятый урок [dyisyateey oorawk]

### Какáя ① интересная кн́ига!

*kakaya intyiryesnaya kniga*

1 – Что ты читаешь?

*shtaw tee chitayish'*

2 – Я читаю книгу ② «Война и мир ③».

*ya chitayoo knigoo vayna i mir*

3 – Как ④ интересно!

*kak intyiryesn'*

4 – Ты всё понимаешь? ⑤

*tee fsyaw panimayish'*

5 – Нет, но я понимаю главное ⑥.

*nyet naw ya panimayoo glavna<sup>ya</sup>*

6 – К тому же, здесь есть фразы на французском языке ⑦.

*ktamoozhe zdyes<sup>i</sup> yes<sup>e</sup> frazee na frantsooskam yizeekye* □

### Pronunciation Note

6 The *з* in французском is not pronounced: [frantsooskam].

### Notes

- ① In the last lesson, we saw how the adjective **како́й** (-а́я, -о́е) [kakoý] agrees with the noun it describes. In the title, it is feminine **кака́я** [kakaya] to agree with **кни́га**, *book*.
- ② Direct objects take the accusative case. To form the accusative of feminine nouns ending in **-а**, simply replace the **-а** with **-у**: **кни́г-а** (nominative) → **кни́г-у** (accusative). Compare **мне нра́вится кни́га**, *I like the book*, literally “to me the book pleases”, where “book” is the subject (and therefore in the nominative), with **Я чита́ю кни́гу**, *I am reading the book*, where “book” is the direct object (and therefore in the accusative).
- ③ The first meaning of the masculine noun **ми́р** [mir] is *peace*, but it can also mean *world*.

## What an interesting book!

- 1 – What are you reading (*What you read*)?
- 2 – I'm reading (*book*) War and Peace.
- 3 – How interesting!
- 4 Do you understand everything (*You all understand*)?
- 5 – No, but I understand the gist of it (*main*).
- 6 What's more, (*here*) there are sentences in French (*on French language*).



- ▶ ④ You first encountered the interrogative adverb **как** in **Как дела?**, *How are you?* In exclamations, **как** can come before an adverb to mean *how...!* **Как интересно!**, *How interesting!* **Как тепло!**, *How hot (it is)! or It's so hot!*
- ⑤ Note the unchanged word order with respect to a statement. This is a question but there is no inversion of verb and subject as in English.
- ⑥ **главное** [*glavnaʲe*] can be translated as *the main thing, the main idea, the most important points, the gist*. The word **самое** [*samaʲe*], *the most*, can also be added (**самое главное**), but the meaning is the same.
- ⑦ **французский язык**, *the French language* or **французский**, *French*. We could also have simply said **фразы на французском**, *sentences in French*.

## 10 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① У меня есть интересная книга. ② Ты понимаешь фразы на французском языке?  
③ Это книга по физике. ④ К тому же, это интересно! ⑤ Им нравится книга на французском языке.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I read and understand everything.  
..... и всё .....
- ② What's more, you're joking!  
. . . . . , ты шутишь!
- ③ There are interesting sentences here.  
..... есть интересные .....

### Read:

компьютер, фраза, минута, Наташа, пожалуйста, главное.

*компьютер, фраза, минута, Наташа, пожалуйста, главное.*

### Answer Key:

[kampyooter\*] computer, [frazha] sentence, [minoota] minute, [natasha] Natasha, [pazhalsta] please, [glavna\*] the main thing.

\* компьютер is pronounced more like the English word computer. Therefore the e is pronounced like the e in get (not [yi]).

*War and Peace by Leo Tolstoy (Count Lev Nikolayevich Tolstoy, 1828-1910) is one of the best-known Russian classics. The literary epic, which Tolstoy took six years to write (1863-1869) is widely considered to be one of the greatest novels ever written. On a vast canvas, Tolstoy portrays 559 characters, but the story centers on the life of three aristocratic families (the Bolkonskys, the Rostovs and the Bezukhovs) during the time of Napoleon's invasion, which drives the action. The author juxtaposes the word мир, peace, which at the time covered the whole sphere of day-to-day life, with война, war, to emphasize the absurdity and pointlessness of war. This masterpiece*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① I have an interesting book. ② Do you understand French sentences (*sentences in French*)? ③ It's a physics book. ④ What's more, it's interesting! ⑤ They like the book in French.

④ But that's not the most important thing!

.. ЭТО НЕ . . . . . !

⑤ First, I am reading the sentences in French (*on French language*).

..... я читаю фразы на французском .....

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① читаю – понимаю ② К тому же – ③ Здесь – фразы ④ Но – главное ⑤ Сначала – языке

### Write and decipher:

масса, шанс, ритм, чай, тип.

### Answer Key:

*масса, шанс, ритм, чай, тип.*

*of realism draws its strength from the veracity of historical events and the carefully drawn physical and psychological portraits of the protagonists who are caught up in major military battles and intermingle with famous historical figures. It is the description of an entire era. Since the Russian aristocracy spoke French at the time, the novel contains many French expressions. War and Peace consists of four volumes, which may seem daunting, but you are soon captivated by the story, which makes for easy reading.*

*Listen to the recordings carefully and repeat out loud. Remember that Russian word order is quite flexible, but intonation is very important and can change the meaning of a sentence.*

## 11 Одиннадцатый урок [adinatsateey oorawk]

### Упрямство ooryamstv<sup>o</sup>

- 1 – Я думаю ①, что ② это очень хороший фильм.  
*ya doomayoo shtaw et<sup>o</sup> awchyin<sup>yi</sup> kharawsheey fil<sup>yi</sup>m*
- 2 – А мне он не нравится.  
*a mnye awn nyi nraivitsa*
- 3 – Почему ③?  
*rachimoo*
- 4 – Не нравится и всё.  
*nyi-nraivitsa i fsyaw*

### Pronunciation Notes

**Lesson number:** the second **д** in **одиннадцатый** is not pronounced, [adinatsateey].

### Notes

- ① **дúмаю** [doomayoo] is the first person singular of the verb **дúмать** [doomat<sup>s</sup>], *to think*. Remember that the Russian present tense can have either a simple present or a present continuous meaning in English, depending on the context. **Я дúмаю, что это хорóший кóфе** [ya doomayoo shtaw et<sup>o</sup> kharawsheey kawfye], *I think this is good coffee*. – **Что ты дéлаешь?** [shtaw tee dyelayish<sup>h</sup>], – *What are you doing?* – **Я дúмаю** [ya doomayoo], – *I'm thinking*.
- ② **что** [shtaw] is used here with the meaning of *that* to introduce a subordinate clause. Note that, although English can leave out *that*, the Russian sentence cannot leave out **что**. When **что** is ▶

## Stubbornness

- 1 – I think (*that*) it's a very good film.
- 2 – Well, I don't like it (*But to-me he not pleases-self*).
- 3 – Why [not]?
- 4 – I just don't (*Not like and all*).

1 An important exception: the consonants **ж** and **ш** are hard. In spelling they must be followed by a soft vowel, but pronunciation remains hard: **хоро́ший** [*khara<sup>o</sup>wsheey*].

2 **не нра́вится** is pronounced as a single word: [*nyi-nravitsa*] (see **Pronunciation Notes** in lesson 2).

- ▶ used to introduce a subordinate clause, it is always preceded by a comma.
- ③ **почему́** and **заче́м** (sentence 6) both mean *why*. However, there is a key difference between them: **почему́** wants to know the cause of the action, whereas **заче́м** wants to know the aim or purpose of the action and has the meaning of *What for?* Compare **Почему́ он ей нра́вится?** [*rachimoo awn yeu nra<sup>o</sup>vitsa*], *Why does she like him?* (for what reason, what cause), with **Заче́м мы и́дём в теа́тр?** [*zachyem mwee idyawm f-tyatr*], *Why (for what) are we going to the theater?* (for what purpose: apparently not for the show!).

11 5 – А ④ ты его ⑤ видел?

*a tee yivaw vidyil*

6 – Нет... А зачем смотреть ⑥  
неинтересные ⑦ фильмы?

*nyet... a zachyem smatryet<sup>s</sup> nyi-intyiryesnee<sup>yo</sup> fil<sup>m</sup>mwee* □

5 **г** is usually pronounced like the [g] in *get*, except in the cluster **еро**, where it is pronounced [v]: **ерó** [yivaw], *him* (see note 1 in lesson 5).

## Notes

- ④ The word **а** introduces a contrast with the previous sentence and can be translated as *and* or *but* or not translated. Here the sense is *but*.
- ⑤ **ерó** [yivaw], *him* is the accusative (the case for the direct object) of **он** [awn], *he*: **Он студéнт**, *He's a student* (subject in the nominative); **Ты понимаéшь ерó**, *You understand him* (object in the accusative).
- ⑥ The function of the English gerund (present participle used as a noun) is usually conveyed by an infinitive in Russian: **зачéм смотре́ть** [zachyem smatryet<sup>s</sup>], *what's the point of watching?*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Зачем здесь книга по физике? ② Мне не нравится смотреть неинтересные фильмы.  
③ Ты видел, они тоже здесь... ④ Я думаю, им здесь хорошо. ⑤ Почему ты не хочешь в театр?

5 – But have you seen it?

6 – No... but what's the point of watching (*why to-watch*) uninteresting films?



- ▶ ⑦ In Russian, you can usually change an adjective into its opposite by simply adding the negative particle **не-**, much like the English *un-*: **не + интересн<sup>ый</sup>** → **неинтересн<sup>ый</sup>** (*un + interesting* → *uninteresting*); **хорош<sup>ий</sup>** → **нехорош<sup>ий</sup>** (*good* → *bad*).

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Why is there a physics book here? ② I don't like watching uninteresting films. ③ You saw, they're here too... ④ I think they're happy (*for them good*) here. ⑤ Why don't you want [to go] to the theater?

## 12 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Why do they like being (*Why to-them good*) in the Caucasus?  
..... им хорошо на Кавказе?
- ② I don't want (*to*), that's all!  
Не ..... и ....!
- ③ Children, why (*for what purpose*) are you here?  
Дети, ..... вы здесь?

### Read:

библиотека, радио, книга, здесь, на, телевизор.  
*библиотека, радио, книга, здесь, на, телевизор.*

### Answer Key:

[bibliatyeaka] library, [radio] radio, [kniga] book, [zdyes''] here, [na] on, [tyilyivizar] television.

---

## 12 Двенадцатый урок [dvyinatsateey oorawk]

### Русский язык

rooskiy yizeek

1 – Ты говоришь ① по-русски ②?

*tee gavarish' parooski*

2 – Да, немного ③ говорю и почти всё ④ понимаю.

*da nyimnawga gavyoо i pachtī fsyaw panimayoo*

### Notes

- ① The Russian verb **говори́ть** has the English meanings  *speak, say, tell and talk*.

- 4 Have(*n't*) you seen the book in French?  
Ты не . . . . . книгу .. французском?
- 5 Well, I think that's the most important thing!  
А я . . . . . , что это главное!

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 Почему – 2 – хочу – всё 3 – зачем – 4 – видел – на –  
5 – думаю –

### Write and decipher:

дети, почему, фильм, такси.

### Answer Key:

*дети, почему, фильм, такси.*

## Twelfth Lesson 12

### The Russian language

- 1 – [Do] you speak (*in-*) Russian?  
2 – Yes, I speak a little and understand almost everything (*Yes, little speak and almost all understand*).
- ▶ 2 по-ру́сски [*paroooski*] is a prepositional expression used for languages. Here **по** means “in the style of”. Literally the phrase translates as “in Russian style”.
- 3 **немно́го** [*nimnawga*] is **не** + **мно́го** (*not + much*) and means *a little or somewhat*.
- 4 Note how Russian word order differs from English. In Russian, the adverb comes before the verb: **немно́го говорю́**, *I speak a little*; **почти́ всё понима́ю**, *I understand almost everything*; **хорошо́ говоря́т**, *they speak well* (sentence 4).

12 3 – А они говорят по-русски?

*a ani gavaryat parooski*

4 – Да. Они все иностранцы, но хорошо говорят ④ по-русски.

*da. ani fsye inastrantsee naw kharashaw gavaryat parooski*

5 – Тогда ⑤ давайте ⑥ говорить по-русски!

*tagda davayt<sup>vo</sup> gavarit<sup>s</sup> parooski*

6 – С удовольствием ⑦!

*soodavaw<sup>l'i</sup>stviyem*



### Pronunciation Note

6 To make it easier to pronounce с удовольствием, break it down like this: [soo-da-vaw<sup>l'i</sup>st-vi-yem]. You have encountered the cluster -ств [stv] before in Здравствуйте (lesson 2).

### Notes

- ⑤ тогда means *then* in the sense of either *at that time* or, like here, *in that case*.
- ⑥ The construction давайте (literally “give!”) + infinitive is the Russian way of saying *Let's do (something)!* You have already encountered this construction in Давайте знакомиться!, *Let's get to know each other!* (lesson 3). Similarly: Давайте ▶

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Иностранцы говорят по-русски. ② Ты говоришь, что им хорошо. ③ Вам нравится говорить по-русски? ④ Я думаю, что они все здесь. ⑤ У меня хороший русский язык.

- 3 – And [do] they speak (*in-*) Russian?  
 4 – Yes, they're all foreigners, but they speak Russian well (*but well they-speak in-Russian*).  
 5 – Then let's speak Russian (*Then give to-speak in-Russian*)!  
 6 – With pleasure!



- ▶ **говорить!**, *Let's talk!*; **Давайте спать!** [*davayt'vo spat's*], *Let's sleep!*  
 ⑦ **с удовольствием**, literally “with pleasure”, could also be translated as *I'd be delighted*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① The foreigners are speaking Russian. ② You say [that] they feel good (*for them good*). ③ Do you like speaking Russian? ④ I think [that] they're all here. ⑤ My Russian is good (*I have good Russian language*).

## 12 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Do you understand what I'm saying?  
Ты понимаешь, . . . я . . . . . ?
- 2 – Tea? – With pleasure!  
– Чай? – С . . . . . !
- 3 I like almost everything.  
Мне нравится . . . . . всё.

### Read:

Шекспир, дискотека, зачем, шофёр, лифт, фотография.

*Шекспир, дискотека, зачем, шофёр, лифт, фотография.*

### Answer Key:

[shəkspir] Shakespeare, [diskatyeka] discotheque, [zachyem] why, [lift] lift/elevator, [fatagrafiya] photography/photograph.



④ – Are they all foreigners? – No, not all [of them].  
– Они все . . . . . ? – Нет не . . . .

⑤ I speak well and understand a little.  
Я хорошо . . . . . и . . . . . понимаю.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – что – говорю ② – удовольствием ③ – почти – ④ –  
иностранцы – все ⑤ – говорю – немного –

### Write and decipher:

всё, все, почти, борщ, Нью-Йорк.

### Answer Key:

*всё, все, почти, борщ, Нью-Йорк.*



## 13 Трина́дцатый урoк [trinatsateey oorawk]

### Где ① я?

*gdye ya*

- 1 – Простите ②, как пройти на ③ улицу Арбат?  
*prastitʲe kak prayti na oolitsoo arbat*
- 2 – О! Это очень просто ④:  
*o! etʰ awchyinʲi prawstʰe*
- 3 идите прямо ⑤, потом – налево, после ⑥  
светофора – направо,  
*iditʲe pryamʰa patawm nalyevʰa pawslʲe svyitafawra napravʰa*
- 4 ещё налево, а там спросите ⑦...  
*yishchyaw nalyevʰa atam sprawsitʲe*

### Pronunciation Notes

2, 4 Note the words that are read as one word (see **Pronunciation Notes** in lesson 2).

2, 3, 4, 5 Note that the final unstressed **e** in the imperatives **идите** and **спросите**, and the final unstressed **o** in the adverbs **просто**, **прямо**, **налево**, and **направо**, are very short.

4 Make sure you stress the right syllable. Stress can change the meaning, for example from **спросите** [*sprawsitʲe*], *you will ask* (future) and **спросите** [*sprastʲe*], *ask!* (imperative).

### Notes

- ① The adverb **где** [*gdye*], *where*, refers to the place where something is, as opposed to **куда** [*kooda*], *where to*, which refers to the place one is going to.
- ② Here's another very useful word! **Простите!** [*prastitʲe*], *excuse me* or *sorry* (literally “forgive!”) is a polite way of ▶

### Where am I?

- 1 – Excuse me (*Forgive*), how do I get to Arbat Street (*forgive, how to-go-through to street Arbat*)?
- 2 – Oh! That's very easy:
- 3 go straight, then left, [then] after the traffic lights [go] right,
- 4 left again, and [once you're] there, [you will] ask [someone]...

- ▶ approaching someone when asking for directions or the time, or to apologize if you accidentally bump into someone in the metro.
- ③ The preposition **на** [*na*] can be translated in several ways, depending on the context: *to, into, onto* (direction); *for* (a period of time); *at* (a time); *for* (exchange); *on* (a surface). Don't try to learn all these meanings by heart now. You will come across **на** many times over the lessons and you will gradually assimilate it.
  - ④ **просто** (literally: "simply") has several meanings: *simple, easy, simply, just, only*.
  - ⑤ **прямо** [*pryam<sup>a</sup>*], *straight, straight ahead, direct(ly), right*. **Идите прямо** [*idit'ye pryam<sup>a</sup>*], *go straight ahead*; **Прямо здесь** [*pryam<sup>a</sup> zdyes'<sup>h</sup>*], *right here*.
  - ⑥ **пóсле** can be translated as *after, afterwards* or *later*, depending on the context.
  - ⑦ Russians are often vague about giving directions. You'll often hear **А там спрóсите** [*atam sprawsitye*], *Once you get there, ask "and there, you will ask"*.

## 13 5 – Спасибо...

*spasiba*

## 6 Я лучше ⑧ возьму такси ⑨!

*ya loochshe vaz'ymoo taksi*



6 • After the **з** in **возьму́**, there is a very short consonantal [y]: [vaz'ymoo].

• Remember that **ш** is always hard. Therefore, in **лучше**, the sound that follows **ш** is [e] not [yø]. Because it also follows the stressed syllable, it is very short.

### Notes

- ⑧ **лучше** + future is how Russian expresses the idea of *I'd better do...* or *I'd be better off doing...* **Я лучше возьму́ такси́** [ya loochshe vaz'ymoo taksi], *I'd better take a taxi.*

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Я думаю, после светофора – налево. ② Всё очень просто! ③ Я лучше возьму книгу на французском. ④ – Пойдём на Арбат! – А где это? ⑤ Идите в лес!

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① And then I'll take a taxi.  
А ..... я ..... такси.
- ② On the left is the theater, and on the right is the forest.  
..... – театр, а ..... – лес.
- ③ Oh! This is still easy!  
О! это ещё .....!

5 – Thank you...

6 I'd better take a taxi (*I better will-take taxi*)!



- ④ Neuter foreign words ending in a vowel are invariable (the ending never changes): **такси** [taksi], taxi.

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① I think it's on the left after the traffic light. ② Everything is very easy! ③ I'd better take [out] a book in French. ④ – Let's go to the Arbat! – But where is it? ⑤ Go to the forest!

④ And [once you're] there, [you'll] ask for Arbat Street.

А там . . . . . улицу . . . . .

⑤ Excuse me, where am I?

. . . . ., . . . я?

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – потом – возьму – ② Налево – направо – ③ – просто ④ – спросите – Арбат ⑤ Простите, где –

### 13 Read:

русский, икона, рубль, президент, им, Ватикан.  
*русский, икона, рубль, президент, им, Ватикан.*

### Answer Key:

[taksi] taxi, [paroooski] in Russian, [looohshe] better, [patawm] then/next, [blinee] pancakes.

Not long ago, Arbat Street, a living reminder of historical Moscow, celebrated its 500<sup>th</sup> birthday. In the fifteenth century, caravans of merchants from the East passed through here, and over the centuries small towns sprang up. Towards the middle of the seventeenth century, the Arbat became one of the most fashionable, aristocratic districts of Moscow and the preferred meeting place of Russian intellectuals.

## 14 Четырнадцатый урок

[chyteernatsateey oorawk]

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Noun declensions

Apart from a few neuter nouns borrowed from other languages, which end in a vowel, Russian word endings change depending on the function of the word in the sentence. The ending change indicates a change of case. There are six cases in Russian. You will learn them as you go along. You will assimilate them naturally, but you will nonetheless have to learn the endings. Don't worry, we'll introduce you to them slowly.

You have already come across:

- **The nominative**, i.e. when the function of the word is the subject, which is the form you will find in the dictionary: **море** (n) sea, **война́** (f) war, **лес** (m) forest.
- **The dative**, i.e. when the function of the word is the indirect object. You have seen the dative of **personal pronouns**. Let's complete the list:

## Write and decipher:

такси, по-русски, лучше, потом, блины.

## Answer Key:

*такси, по-русски, лучше, потом, блины.*

*In 1986, the Arbat was completely restored and was turned into the only pedestrian street in Moscow, lined with shops, cafés and restaurants. Today every building, every corner is reminiscent of old Moscow, reflecting an unforgettable history. It's a lively area, with street performers entertaining passers-by and art galleries holding openings.*

## Fourteenth Lesson 14

Nominative	Dative		
я	мне	нравится	<i>I like</i>
ты	тебе	нравится	<i>you like</i>
он	ему	нравится	<i>he likes</i>
она	ей	нравится	<i>she likes</i>
оно	ему	нравится	<i>it likes</i>
мы	нам	нравится	<i>we like</i>
вы	вам	нравится	<i>you (pl. or formal) like</i>
они	им	нравится	<i>they like</i>

• Before describing the accusative, which you have also already encountered, we need to say a few words about the concept of **animate and inanimate nouns**. This is very important, because it determines which declension masculine nouns take in the

14 accusative. It is fairly easy to tell which nouns are animate and which inanimate. All living creatures that have awareness are animate. Everything else is inanimate. For example: **экза́мен**, *exam*; **бана́н**, *banana* and **тип**, *type* (category) are inanimate, while **студе́нт**, *student*; **иностране́ц**, *foreigner*; **ко́т**, *cat* and **тип**, *type* (guy) are living, conscious beings and therefore animate.

• **The accusative** is used for the direct object. For inanimate nouns, except for feminine singular nouns that end in a vowel, the word ending does not change:

**лес** (m), *forest*; **мо́ре** (n), *sea* → **Я ви́дел лес/мо́ре**, *I saw the forest/sea*.

**экза́мен** (m) → **Я сдаю́ экза́мен**, *I am taking an exam*.

**фи́льмы** (plural of **фильм**) → **смотре́ть фи́льмы**, *watching films*.

For feminine singular nouns, the **-а** ending is replaced by **-у**:

**кни́га** (f) → **Я чита́ю кни́гу**, *I am reading a book*.

We will look at what happens to masculine animate nouns later.

But, as you can see, it's not all that hard!

## 2 Verbs

• **Verbless phrases** are relatively common in Russian. Often they are phrases in which the verb is understood in the present tense, or else they are exclamations:

**Как интере́сно!**, *How interesting [it is]!*

The verb is also omitted when it is obvious to the interlocutor: **Я – в лес**, *I [am going] to the forest*.

Note that the verb **быть**, *to be*, is always omitted in the present indicative: **э́то интере́сно**, *That [is] interesting*. Don't forget that in writing the verb is replaced by a dash; orally, the absence of the verb is indicated by a brief pause: **Он – студе́нт**, *He [is] a student*.

• **есть**, the third person singular of the verb **быть**, *to be*, is used in the impersonal phrase *there is/there are*. To express possession, the construction **у меня́ есть** is used. Literally "in-the-possession-of me there-is", it translates as *I have...* **есть** can be left out: **У меня́ экза́мен**, *I have an exam*. Note that for a tangible object, **есть** is not left out: **У меня́ есть ко́фе и чай**, *I have coffee and tea*.

• The construction **дава́йте** + infinitive is an invitation to do something: **Дава́йте говори́ть!**, "Give to-talk!" *Let's talk!*

**Дава́йте спать!**, “Give to-sleep!” *Let's sleep!*; **Дава́йте знако́миться** “Give to-know-each-other!”, *Let's get to know each other!* Remember that the verb **дава́ть** means *to give* and **дава́йте** is the imperative form.

Because Russian has both an informal and a formal “you”, this imperative construction has two forms:

1) **Дава́йте говори́ть!**, *Let's talk!* is both the formal singular and the general plural form. It is therefore used when addressing one person formally or to more than one person.

2) When addressing one person informally (someone you know well, or a young person), simply take the **-те** ending off the formal/plural imperative **дава́йте** and you have the second person singular informal imperative: **Дава́й говори́ть!**, *Let's talk!*

### 3 Adverbs

You have seen two adverbs meaning *where*: **где** [*gdye*] “where”, refers to the place where something or someone is; while **куда** [*kooda*] “where to”, expresses motion to somewhere:

– **Ты куда́?** – **На у́лицу Арба́т**, – *Where are you going?* – *Arbat Street* (motion to somewhere). – **Ты где?** – **Я здесь**, – *Where are you?* – *I'm here* (no motion, stationary).

### 4 Questions and exclamations

• **како́й, -а́я, -о́е** [*kafoy*] means *which, what, what kind of, what a...!*, and agrees with the noun it is describing. It can be interrogative (in questions) or exclamatory (to express something impressive about something, usually beauty or size): **Како́й экза́мен?**, *What exam?*; **Како́й лес!**, *What a [beautiful/big] forest!*; **Кака́я кни́га?**, *Which book?*; **Како́е мо́ре!**, *What a [beautiful/high] sea!*

• **как**, *how* can also be interrogative or exclamatory: **Как ты?**, *How are you?*; **Как интере́сно!**, *How interesting!*; **Как дела́?**, *How are you?*; **Как тепло́!**, *How warm [it is]!* or *It's so warm!*

Note that **како́й, -а́я, -о́е** is an adjective. It will therefore be followed by a noun or by another adjective. In exclamations, the adverb **как** will be followed by another adverb.

## 14 5 Sentence structure

• The personal subject pronoun can be omitted: **Сдаю экза́мен** instead of **Я сдаю экза́мен**, *I am taking an exam*. This usually happens in answer to a question in which the identity of the subject was already announced, so there is no ambiguity. In Russian, the verb ending indicates who the subject is:

– **Что ты делаешь? – Читаю. – А мы идём в теа́тр,**  
– *What are you doing? – Reading. – Well, we're going to the theater.*

• **что**, *that*, is used to introduce a subordinate clause. In this case, it is always preceded by a comma.

### Заключи́тельный диало́г

- 1 – Что ты читаешь?
- 2 – Книгу по физике на французском языке.
- 3 – Зачем?
- 4 – У меня экзамен.
- 5 – И ты всё понимаешь?
- 6 – Почти... Я понимаю главное.
- 7 – Очень интересно.
- 8 – А ты куда?
- 9 – Сначала – в лес, мне очень нравится лес.
- 10 – А мне нравится море... Но у меня экзамен...
- 11 – Ну, а потом я в театр!



## 6 но and а

Both these conjunctions can be translated as *but*. However, **но** expresses a much higher level of contrast or opposition than **а**, which can just mean *and* or *as for (me)...*

1) **Он, но не я**, *He is, but I'm not.*

2) **Он – в театр, а я – в лес**, *He's going to the theater, and I'm going to the forest.*

The first sentence expresses strong opposition between the two subjects. The second sentence simply expresses different activities performed by the two subjects.

Note that **но** and **а** are always preceded by a comma.

### Translation

1 What are you reading? 2 A physics book in French. 3 Why (*What for*)? 4 I have an exam. 5 And do you understand everything? 6 Almost... I understand the main points. 7 Very interesting. 8 And where are you going? 9 First I'm going to the forest, I really like the forest. 10 Well, I like the sea... but I have an exam... 11 And afterwards, I'm going to the theater!



## 15 Пятна́дцатый уро́к [pitnatsateey oorawk]

### За сто́лом zastalawm

- 1 – Все ① за сто́л ②!  
*fsye zastawl*
- 2 – Немного ③ салата «Оливье»?  
*nyimnawg<sup>a</sup> salata aliv'ye*
- 3 – Нет, спасибо. Лучше окрошки...
- 4 – Окрошки – само собой ④!  
*akrawshki – samaw saboy*
- 5 – И чуть-чуть ⑤ икры или водки?  
*i choot<sup>s</sup>-choot<sup>s</sup> ikree ili vawtki*

### Pronunciation Notes

1, 6 за сто́л [zastawl] and не хочú [nyikhachoo] are pronounced as a single word. Most monosyllabic particles are pronounced together with the word that comes after them.

2 Оливье́ [aliv'ye] is a word borrowed from French. Therefore the stress falls on the final syllable, as it does in French.

### Notes

- ① Все is the plural of **весь**, *all* or *whole*, and means *everyone*. Like all Russian adjectives and pronouns, it declines. The accusative (plural) is **всех**.
- ② Here is a concept you've come across before: the distinction between motion towards something and stationary location (remember the different words for "where"). Compare **за сто́л!** [zastawl], *to the table*, (literally "behind table") – when ▶

## At the table

- 1 – Come and eat (*Everyone behind table*)!
- 2 – A little Russian salad (*salad Olivier*) ?
- 3 – No, thank you. I would prefer some okroshka (*Better okroshka*)...
- 4 – [Some] okroshka goes without saying (*itself for-itself*)!
- 5 – And a little bit of caviar or vodka?

- ▶ expressing “motion towards”, this preposition takes the accusative case – with **за столом** [*zastolawm*] (title), *at the table*, (literally “behind table”) – when expressing stationary location, this preposition takes a new case, the instrumental. You’ll learn more about this later.
- ③ Like other words that express quantity, **немного** [*nyimnawg<sup>a</sup>*] takes the genitive case. The genitive can often be expressed by *of* in English. The genitive case is easy to form. For singular masculine and neuter nouns, add the ending **-а/-я**. For singular feminine nouns, replace the final vowel with **-ы/-и**: **салáт**, *salad*, → **салáта**, *of/some salad*; **окрóшка**, *okroshka*, → **окрóшки** *of/some okroshka*. (Lesson 21 contains a more detailed explanation).
- ④ The full expression is **самó собóй разумéется** [*samaw saboy razoomyeyitsa*], *it goes without saying, of course*. But in colloquial Russian you will often just hear **самó собóй**.
- ⑤ **чуть-чúть** can be translated as *a little, a tiny bit, a drop, a taste, a touch*, etc. Just like **немного**, it takes the genitive case: **икрá или вóдка**, *caviar or vodka* → **икры или вóдки**, *of some caviar or of/some vodka*.

15 6 – Нет, правда, я не хочу... ⑥

*nyet pRavda ya nyikhachoo*

7 – Это вкусное мясо.

*et<sup>a</sup> fkoosna<sup>ye</sup> myas<sup>a</sup>*

8 – Ням-ням! Я так хочу есть ⑦!

*nyam-nyam! ya tak khachoo yest<sup>s</sup>*



5 • **чуть-чуть**, *a tiny bit*, is used a lot in Russian. Don't forget to pronounce the soft sign after each **т**: [*choot<sup>s</sup>-choot<sup>s</sup>*].

• Before the unvoiced **к** in **вóдки**, *of vodka*, the **д** becomes unvoiced: [*vawtki*].

## Notes

- ⑥ The phrase **Нет, правда, я не хочу**, *No, I really don't want any*, or **Нет, спасибо, я правда не хочу**, *No, thank you, I really don't want any* will come in very handy. Russians have a habit of offering things several times, because they consider it polite to refuse something once before accepting. So they'll insist nicely by asking, "Are you sure? Perhaps just a little bit?". So, don't be surprised if they offer you something again, even after you've said **Нет, спасибо**, *No, thank you*.
- ⑦ Here is a key expression: **хочу** is the first person singular of the present indicative of the verb **хотеть**, *to want*. **хотеть** + infinitive can be translated as *I feel like doing something*, or ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Давайте есть мясо! – Нет, я на диете.  
② Почему они все за столом? ③ Мне тоже сначала чуть-чуть водки. ④ – А салат «Оливье есть»? – Само собой! ⑤ Ты так хочешь икры?

- 6 – No, I really don't want [any] (*No, truth, I not want*)...
- 7 – This meat is delicious (*tasty*).
- 8 – Yum! I'm really hungry (*I so want to-eat*)!



- sometimes as *I'm + adjective*: **я хочу есть**, *I feel like eating / I'm hungry* (literally "I want to eat"); **я хочу читать**, *I feel like reading*; **я хочу спать**, *I feel like sleeping / I'm tired* (literally "I want to sleep").

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Let's eat meat! – No, I'm on a diet. ② Why are they all at the table? ③ I'd like a little vodka first too (*Me too first a-little vodka*). ④ – Is there Russian salad? – Of course! ⑤ Do you want caviar that much (*You so want of-caviar*) ?

## 15 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① What tasty meat!  
Какое вкусное . . . . !
- ② – A little bit more? – No, thank you.  
– Ещё . . . . . ? – Нет, спасибо.
- ③ It's a Russian table.  
Это русский . . . . .

### Read:

матч, соль, Лондон, ритм, шимпанзе.

*матч, соль, Лондон, ритм, шимпанзе.*

### Answer Key:

[match] match (sports), [sawltʲ] salt, [lawndan] London, [ritm] rhythm, [sheempanze] chimpanzee.

*Russian salad, called salade Olivier in Russian, was originally invented in the 1860s by Lucien Olivier, the Belgian chef of Moscow's famous Hermitage restaurant. The dish has remained extremely popular ever since. Today's version consists of boiled potatoes, pickles, peas, eggs, carrots, onions, and sausage, boiled meat or chicken, dressed with mayonnaise.*



- ④ – A little okroshka? – No, I'd rather have (*better*) salad.  
– Немного . . . . . ? – Нет, лучше . . . . .
- ⑤ Really, I'm not hungry.  
Правда, я не . . . . .

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – мясо ② – чуть-чуть – ③ – стол ④ – окрошки – салата  
⑤ – хочу есть

### Write and decipher:

Оливье, окрошка, вкусный, есть, мясо.

### Answer Key:

*Оливье, окрошка, вкусный, есть, мясо.*

**Okroshka** is a cold soup made from raw vegetables such as cucumbers and spring onions, boiled potatoes, eggs and ham with **kvass** (a slightly alcoholic beer-like beverage made from fermented rye bread). **Okroshka** is typically garnished with sour cream.



## 16 Шестна́дцатый урёк

[sheesnatsateey oorawk]

### Моя семья maya syimya

- 1 – Это моя мама и мой папа ①.  
*et<sup>a</sup> maya mama i moy papa*
- 2 Их зовут Надя и Витя. ②  
*ikh zavoot nadya i vitya*
- 3 Это мой брат, его зовут Серёжа,  
*et<sup>a</sup> moy brat yivaw zavoot syiryawzha*
- 4 и моя сестра, её зовут Ира.  
*i maya syistra yiyaw zavoot ira*
- 5 А это мой любимый ③ родственник  
Шарик ④...  
*a et<sup>a</sup> moy lyoobimweey rawtstvyinik sharik*
- 6 – Но ведь ⑤ это собака ⑥!  
*naw vyit<sup>s</sup> et<sup>a</sup> sabaka*
- 7 – Да, но он – самый ⑦ добрый и самый  
приятный из всех!  
*da naw awn samweey dawbreey i samweey priyatneey  
isfsyekh* □

### Pronunciation Notes

3 The **г** in the cluster **его** is pronounced [v].

5 Before the unvoiced **с** in **рѳдственник**, the **д** becomes unvoiced: [rawtstvyinik].

6 In **ведь**, the **д** is unvoiced, because it is considered to be the final letter, even if it is followed by a soft sign: [vyit<sup>s</sup>].

7 **из всех** is pronounced as a single word. Note the string of voiced consonants that become unvoiced. The **в** is unvoiced because of the following unvoiced **с**, and the **з** in turn becomes unvoiced because of the following unvoiced **в**: [isfsyekh].

## My family

- 1 – This is my mom and my dad.
- 2 Their names are (*Them they-call*) Nadya and Vitya.
- 3 This is my brother, his name is (*Him they-call*) Siryozha.
- 4 and my sister, her name is (*Her they-call*) Ira.
- 5 And this is my favorite relative, Sharik...
- 6 – But it's a dog!
- 7 – Yes, but he's the kindest (*most kind*) and nicest (*most pleasant*) of [them] all!

## Notes

- ① Note that **па́па** [*papa*], *dad*, and **ма́ма** [*mama*], *mom*, do not have initial capitals. **па́па**, *dad*, ends in a vowel. According to the rule, it should therefore be a feminine noun. However, it is masculine, like various other words that end in a vowel but designate a male person: **Серёжа** [*syiryawzha*] is the diminutive of *Sergey*; therefore it is masculine.
- ② **На́дя** and **Ви́тя** are the diminutives of **Наде́жда** [*nadyezhda*] and **Ви́ктор** [*viktar*]. **И́ра** (sentence 4) is the diminutive of **Ири́на** [*irina*].
- ③ **люби́мый** (-ая, -ое) [*lyoobimweey*] is related to the verb **люби́ть**, *to love*. **Люби́мый мой!** [*lyoobimweey moy*], *My darling* “beloved my”!; **э́то моя́ люби́мая кни́га** [*et<sup>a</sup> moy<sup>a</sup> lyoobimaya kniga*], *That's my favorite* “beloved” *book*.
- ④ **Ша́рик** is a typical name for a dog in Russian. Literally, it means “little ball”.
- ⑤ The particle **ведь** is used to emphasize an obvious fact.
- ⑥ **соба́ка** ends in a vowel and is therefore feminine. Even though it is used to refer to both female and male dogs, it is always grammatically feminine.
- ⑦ **са́мый** (-ая, -ое) + adjective means “the most...”, “the ...-est” (the superlative).

## 16 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Кто здесь? – Это я, брат. ② Я думаю, что семья – это самое главное. ③ Ей очень нравится моя собака. ④ Это мой самый любимый родственник. ⑤ Мой папа очень добрый.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① [That's] interesting! Does the dog understand me?  
Интересно, . . . . . меня понимает?
- ② What a nice day today!  
Какой сегодня . . . . . день!
- ③ What's more, he's the most interesting of [them] all.  
К тому же, он . . . . . интересный . . . . .
- ④ Do you like my sister?  
Вам нравится моя . . . . . ?
- ⑤ My Mom doesn't speak Russian.  
. . . . . не говорит по-русски.

### Read:

пальто, Гёте, родственник, кенгуру, эликсир.  
*пальто, Гёте, родственник, кенгуру, эликсир.*

### Answer Key:

[pal'<sup>h</sup>taw] coat, [gyawt] Goethe, [rawtstvyinik] relative,  
[kingooroo] kangaroo, [eliksir] elixir.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – Who's here? – It's me, man (*brother*). ② I think family is the most important [thing]. ③ She really likes my dog. ④ This is my favorite relative. ⑤ My father is very kind.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – собака – ② – приятный – ③ – самый – из всех ④ – сестра  
⑤ Моя мама –



### Write and decipher:

семья, приятный, день, собака, сестра.

### Answer Key:

*семья, приятный, день, собака, сестра.*

## 17 Семна́дцатый урoк

[syimnatsateey oorawk]

### Пóезд

rawyist

- 1 – Один билет до Москвы, пожалуйста.  
*adin bilyet da maskvwee pazhalsta*
- 2 – Плацкарта, купе или СВ? ①  
*platskarta koope ili esve*
- 3 – Купе, нижнюю полку ②, если можно.  
*koope nizhnyooyoo rawlkoо yesli mawzhn<sup>a</sup>*
- 4 – Да, конечно.  
*da kanyeshn<sup>a</sup>*
- 5 – Билет туда-обратно ③?  
*bilyet tooda-abratn<sup>a</sup>*
- 6 – Нет, в один конец ④.  
*nyet vadin kanyets*
- 7 – Ваш паспорт, пожалуйста.  
*vash paspart pazhalsta*



### Pronunciation Notes

**Title:** in **пóезд** the final **д** is unvoiced like all final consonants, and the **з** in turn becomes unvoiced because of the following unvoiced **д**, [rawyist].

2 • **купé** is borrowed from French *coupé*. Therefore the stress falls on the final syllable, which is pronounced [e]: [koope].

• To say **СВ**, pronounce the names of the two letters **с** [es] and **в** [ve]: [esve].

2, 5 **купé** или **СВ** [koope ili esve]; **туда-обрати́но** [tooda-abratn<sup>a</sup>]; note that short words like **и́ли** and **туда́** lose their stress when they form a single unit with the following word.

4 The cluster **чи** is usually pronounced [chn], but sometimes it is pronounced [shn]: **коне́чно** [kanyeshn<sup>a</sup>].

## The train

- 1 – One ticket to Moscow, please.
- 2 – Third class (*place-card*), second class (*coupé*), or first class (*SC = sleeping car*)?
- 3 – Second class, bottom berth (*board*), if possible.
- 4 – Yes, of course.
- 5 – A return ticket (*Ticket to-there-back*)?
- 6 – No, one way (*to one end*).
- 7 – Your passport, please.

## Notes

- ① **плацкарта, купе** and **СВ** are the names of the different categories of tickets on intercity trains. **плацкарта** [*platskarta*] is borrowed from German *Platzkart* and means *a basic, third-class ticket*. А **купе** [*koopé*] is a sleeping compartment that sleeps four and is like *second class*. **СВ** [*esve*] are the initials for **спальный вагон**, meaning a sleeping compartment that sleeps two, which is *first class* in Russia.
- ② **нижнюю полку** [*nizhnyooyoo rawlkooy*] is the accusative (direct object form) of **нижняя полка** [*nizhniya rawlka*]. **полка** [*rawlka*] is a feminine noun meaning *shelf* or *board*. In a train it means a *berth* in a sleeper.
- ③ **туда-обратно** is a fixed expression. **туда** means *to there* and **обратно** means *back* or *reverse*. **туда-обратно** is therefore translated as *return*, for a journey or a ticket.
- ④ The basic meaning of **конец** is *end* and it is used in many different expressions, like **конец фильма** [*kanyets fil'ma*], *The End (of a film)*; **конец текста** [*kanyets tyektsa*], *the ending of a text*; **в конце улицы** [*fkantse oolitsee*], *at the end of the street*. The expression **в один конец** [*vadin kanyets*] means *in one direction*.

## 17 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Если можно, я лучше до Москвы.
- 2 Я хочу нижнюю полку.
- 3 Правда, что это ваш костюм?
- 4 Мне один билет туда-обратно, пожалуйста.
- 5 Конечно, им всё это очень интересно.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 If you are a foreigner, where is your passport then?  
..... вы иностранец, то где ваш .....
- 2 And afterwards, we can (*it-is-possible*) go to the movies.  
А ПОТОМ ..... ПОЙТИ В КИНО.
- 3 Is your brother a journalist?  
... брат журналист?
- 4 What [kind of] ticket do you want: third, second or first class?  
Какой ..... вы хотите: плацкарта, .....  
или СВ?
- 5 Do you want (*For you*) only a one-way ticket (*ticket to one end*)?  
Вам билет в один .....

### Read:

брокер, шасси, Токио, антагонизм, клиника.

*брокер, шасси, Токио, антагонизм, клиника.*

### Answer Key:

[*brawker*] broker, [*shassi*] chassis, [*tawkio*] Tokyo, [*antaganizim*] antagonism, [*klínika*] clinic.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① If possible, I would prefer (*I better*) [to go] to Moscow.  
② I would like (*want*) the bottom berth. ③ Is it true (*truth*) that that's your suit? ④ I'd like (*for me*) one return ticket, please. ⑤ Of course, all of that interests them a great deal (*to them all that very interesting*).

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Если – паспорт ② – можно – ③ Ваш – ④ – билет – купе –  
⑤ – конец



## Write and decipher:

туда-обратно, плацкарта, паспорт, билет, конец.

## Answer Key:

туда-обратно, плацкарта, паспорт, билет, конец.

*Buying train tickets in Russia can be a frustrating experience. Long lines at railway ticket counters and staff who only speak Russian and make no effort to help confused foreigners... But once you're on the train, you'll find yourself in another world. Many intercity trains run overnight. It's much more comfortable sleeping through the journey than wasting daylight hours: in Russia, distances are long and trains slow.*

*Russian trains have three categories of car: first class or СВ – СВ – a sleeper with two berths, second class – купе – a sleeper with four berths, and third class – плацкарта – a sleeper with four berths and no doors. In each car, an attendant looks after the*

## 18 Восемна́дцатый урѳк

[vasyimnatsateey oorawk]

### В рестора́не ①

vristaran<sup>yo</sup>

1 – Что ты хочешь?

shtawtee khawchyish'

2 – Стакан воды ②.

stakan vadee

3 – И всё?

ifsyaw

### Notes

- ① **в рестора́не**: indicates a stationary location. You have already seen this distinction with **где** (stationary “where”) and **куда́** (motion “to where”). After the prepositions **в** and **на**, nouns are in the accusative case to indicate motion to, and in the locative case to indicate a stationary location. The accusative endings were shown in lesson 14. Later lessons will contain the locative endings.
- ② **стакáн воды́**, *a glass of water*. **стакáн** indicates a quantity, so the noun that it governs is in the genitive case (“of water”). The genitive ending for singular feminine nouns is **-ы** for ▶

passengers in his/her car. On some trains, there is still a distinction between cars "with and without services". Cars with services are more expensive, because breakfast and dinner are served and the conductor might even smile.

Even new Russian trains look old-fashioned (except the fantastic Krasnaya Strela high-speed train between Moscow and Saint Petersburg) and stop at a lot of stations... It's easy to strike up friendships on trains. It's definitely a unique experience worth trying in Russia. Bon voyage and don't forget to take your passport with you to the station: you'll need it to buy a ticket!

## Eighteenth Lesson 18

### At the restaurant

- 1 – What do you want?
- 2 – A glass of water.
- 3 – That's all (*And all*)?



- ▶ hard-ending nouns and **-и** for soft-ending nouns or due to spelling reasons (like after **к**). For example: вода → **воды**; водка → **водки**; окрошка → **окрошки**. Masculine hard-ending nouns take **-а** in the genitive case: салат → **салата**.

- 18 4 – Я больше ③ ничего не ④ хочу.  
*ya baw<sup>l</sup>'sh<sup>e</sup> nichyivaw nyikhachoo*
- 5 – Как хочешь.  
*kek khawchyish'*
- 6 А мне, пожалуйста, пиво и чипсы!  
*amnye pazhalsta piv<sup>a</sup> i chipsee*
- 7 Ты точно ⑤ ничего не хочешь?  
*tee tawchna nichyivaw nyikhawchish'*
- 8 Я угощаю ⑥...  
*ya oogashchayoo*
- 9 – Тогда, мне тоже пиво, чипсы и борщ...  
*tagda mnye tawzh<sup>e</sup> piv<sup>a</sup> chipsee i bawrshch*
- 10 раз ⑦ ты так настаиваешь ⑧!  
*ras tee tak nastaiwayish'* □

### Pronunciation Notes

4 After ш, e is pronounced [e] (not [ye]): [baw<sup>l</sup>'sh<sup>e</sup>].

1, 3, 4, 6 Don't forget that short words like particles and prepositions are joined to the main word and the two are pronounced together like a single word: **Что ты** [shtawtee]; **И всё** [ifsyaw]; **не хочу** [nyikhachoo]; **А мне** [amnye].

### Notes

- ③ **больше** is an adverb meaning *more* or *else*. **Ты больше не хочешь воды?** [tee baw<sup>l</sup>'sh<sup>e</sup> nyikhawchyish' vadee?], *Don't you want any more water?*; **Мне стакан воды** [mnye stakan vadee], *I'll have a glass of water.* – **А мне больше** [amnye baw<sup>l</sup>'sh<sup>e</sup>], – *And I'll have more than that.* **Мне чуть-чуть** ,

- 4 – I don't want anything else (*I more of-nothing not want*).
- 5 – As you like.
- 6 I'll have (*And for-me*) beer and chips, please.
- 7 Are you sure you don't want anything (*You exactly of-nothing not want*)?
- 8 It's my treat (*I offer*)...
- 9 – In that case, beer, chips and borscht for me too... (*Then for-me too, beer, chips and borscht*)
- 10 since you (*so*) insist!

- ▶ салáта, а вóдки – бóльше [*mnye choot<sup>s</sup>-choot<sup>s</sup> salata, avawtki – baw<sup>l</sup>'sh<sup>o</sup>*], *I'll have a little salad, but more vodka.*
- ④ ничегó не...: Russian uses double negatives. **ничегó не хочú** [*nichyivaw nyikhachoo*], literally “nothing not I-want”, means *I don't want anything*. **ничегó** is the genitive case of **ничтó**, *nothing*. See also sentence 7.
- ⑤ **тóчно** [*tawchn<sup>a</sup>*] is an adverb with several similar meanings: *exactly, precisely, certainly, sure*.
- ⑥ **угощáть** means *to pay for someone* and can be translated as *to treat*.
- ⑦ **раз** [*ras*] can be translated in several different ways, depending on the context: *since, well*, but also *time*, as in **одíн раз** *one time / once*.
- ⑧ **наста́иваешь** [*nastaivayish'*] is the second-person singular of the verb **наста́ивать** [*nastaivat<sup>s</sup>*], *to insist, to stress*.

## 18 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Почему ты так настаиваешь? ② У меня ничего нет. ③ Я тоже больше не хочу есть. ④ Я всех угощаю! ⑤ Салата больше нет, но есть чипсы.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Do you want (*For-you*), a glass of vodka? – No, water.  
– Тебе . . . . . водки? – Нет, . . . . .
- ② Of course, beer is better!  
Конечно, . . . . . лучше!
- ③ – Where is your sister? – She's at the restaurant.  
– . . . . . твоя сестра? – Она в . . . . . . . . . . .

### Read:

антенна, бобина, лира, сарказм, мегаватт.

*антенна, бобина, лира, сарказм, мегаватт.*

### Answer Key:

[antyenna] antenna, [babina] bobbin, [lira] lyre, [sarkazm] sarcasm, [myigavat] megawatt.

*There are many Russian soups. Most of them are thick and rich. They are never blended in a blender, and they are excellent heated up. Every region and every family has a slightly different recipe for borscht, but it always has a distinctive rich red color and is served with a dollop of sour cream. Learn how to make it!*

*Try this recipe:*

*Put 2.5 lbs of beef into 4 pints of cold water in a pot on the stove. Bring to the boil and skim off the foam. Turn down heat and leave to cook. Fry an onion, a few sliced carrots and a red pepper; some garlic and parsley in butter in a frying pan. Cover and leave to cook*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 Why do you (so) insist? 2 I don't have anything. 3 I'm not hungry anymore either (I too more not want to-eat). 4 I'm treating everyone! 5 There's no more salad, but there are chips.

4 Well, if you don't want anything else!  
... ты больше . . . . . не хочешь!

5 – Ah! Is that your brother? – It sure is!  
– А! это ваш брат? – . . . . . !

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – стакан – воды 2 – пиво – 3 Где – ресторане 4 Раз – ничего – 5 – Точно

## Write and decipher:

точно, больше, чипсы, борщ, угощать.

## Answer Key:

*точно, больше, чипсы, борщ, угощать.*

*for 10 minutes on low heat. Throw in a thickly sliced raw beetroot and some tomato paste and simmer for another 5 minutes. When the meat has cooked for an hour, add some diced potatoes and 1 lb of sliced cabbage. When the potatoes are soft, remove from heat and mash with a fork. 30 minutes later, add all the vegetables from the pan and cook for another 30 minutes (so 2 hrs altogether). 15 minutes before you take the soup off the stove, add plenty of dill and a clove of crushed garlic.*

*Add a dollop of sour cream, and serve the borscht with piroshki.*

## 19 Девятна́дцатый уро́к

[dyivitnatsateey oorawk]

Without even realizing it, you have already acquired quite a large vocabulary. Now you will start seeing more Russian verbs. Although they might seem complicated, you won't find them so hard to master. All the tenses are formed from the present-tense or infinitive root, and some endings are the same for all verb groups.

### Телефо́нный разгово́р

tyilyifawnnee razgavawr

- 1 – **Таня, тебя к телефону, слышишь?**  
*tanya tyibya ktyilyifawnnoo sleesheesh'*
- 2 – **Алло?**  
*alaw*
- 3 – **Добрый вечер, это Саша говорит** ①.  
*dawbreey vyechyir et<sup>a</sup> sasha gavarit*
- 4 – **Какой Саша?**  
*kafoy sasha*
- 5 – **Как какой? Комов!**  
*kak kafoy? kawmaf*
- 6 – **Простите, но я вас не знаю!**  
*prastitye naw ya vas nyiznayoo*
- 7 – **Это Таня Иванова?**  
*et<sup>a</sup> tanya ivanawva*
- 8 – **Нет, вы ошиблись номером.**  
*nyet vwee asheeblyis' nawmyiram*
- 9 – **Ой! Извините, пожалуйста!**  
*oy! izvinit<sup>yo</sup> pazhalsta*
- 10 – **Ничего страшного.** ② □  
*nichyivaw strashnav<sup>a</sup>*

### Notes

- ① To introduce yourself on the telephone, there are three possibilities: **это** + [your name] **говори́т**, *it's* + [your name] ▶

## Telephone conversation

- 1 – Tanya, you're wanted on the phone (*you to telephone*), [can] you hear?
- 2 – Hello?
- 3 – Hello (*Good evening*), it's Sasha speaking.
- 4 – Which Sasha?
- 5 – What do you mean (*How*) "which"? Комов!
- 6 – Sorry, but I don't know you.
- 7 – Is that Tanya Ivanova?
- 8 – No, you've got the wrong number (*you mistook-self number*).
- 9 – Oh! I'm sorry (*excuse, please*)!
- 10 – No harm done (*Nothing scary*).

## Pronunciation Notes

**1, 8** After **ш, и** is pronounced [ee] (not [ij]). Therefore, **сłyшышь** is pronounced [sleesheesh'] and **ошыблсь** [asheebli's].

**3** We have left the stress off **это** because in this sentence **это** does not replace a verb and plays only a secondary role. Compare: **это Саша**, *It's Sasha* and **Это Саша говорит**, *It's Sasha speaking*.

**6 не** is pronounced with **знаю** as a single word. The **е** loses its stress and is pronounced [yi]: [nyiznaуoo].

**10** The **г** in the clusters **-его** and **-ого** is pronounced [v] (but not in **немного!**).

▶ *speaking*; **это говорит** + [your name], *it's speaking* + [your name]; **это** + [your name], *it's* + [your name].

- ② **ничего страшного** is a polite way of saying *it doesn't matter, no harm done, it's all right*. **страшного** is the genitive of the adjective **страшный** *scary, awful, horrible*.

## 19 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Я точно знаю, что это он. ② – Добрый вечер! – Здравствуйте! ③ Ой! А я вас знаю!  
④ Извините, но больше ничего нет. ⑤ – Вас к телефону. – Спасибо.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① This (*Today*) is a fine evening.  
Сегодня хороший . . . . .
- ② – Are you Tanya? – No, you're mistaken.  
– Вы Таня? – Нет вы . . . . .
- ③ What a pleasant conversation!  
Какой приятный . . . . .!
- ④ – I don't know where he is. – It doesn't matter.  
– Я . . . . ., где он. – Ничего страшного.
- ⑤ – Hello! Is that you? – Of course [it's] me!  
– Алло! Это ты? – . . . . . я!

### Read:

лобби, жури, сардина, сайт, мобилизация.  
*лобби, жури, сардина, сайт, мобилизация.*

### Answer Key:

[lawbbi] lobby, [zhoori] jury, [sardina] sardine, [sayt] website,  
[mabilizatsiya] mobilization.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① I'm sure (*I certainly know, that*) it's him. ② – Good evening! – Hello! ③ Oh! But I know you! ④ Sorry, but there's nothing else. ⑤ – You're wanted on the phone. – Thank you.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – вечер ② – ошиблись ③ – разговор ④ – не знаю – ⑤ – Конечно –

### *Телефонный разговор*



### Write and decipher:

вечер, страшный, разговор, ничего, простите.

### Answer Key:

*вечер, страшный, разговор, ничего, простите.*

Many Russian surnames end in **-в** for men and **-ва** for women. For example: **Петр<sup>о</sup>в – Петр<sup>о</sup>ва, Иван<sup>о</sup>в – Иван<sup>о</sup>ва, Ушан<sup>е</sup>в – Ушан<sup>е</sup>ва**. However, there are other endings, like **-ко** (of Ukrainian origin) for both men and women: **Виктор Фом<sup>е</sup>нко, Нат<sup>а</sup>ша Ковал<sup>е</sup>нко**.

You already know that most Russian first names have a diminutive form (often more than one). Here is a list of common names and their diminutives:

**Алекса<sup>н</sup>др – Са<sup>ш</sup>а; Анаста<sup>си</sup>я – На<sup>с</sup>тя; А<sup>н</sup>на – А<sup>н</sup>я; Бори<sup>с</sup> – Бо<sup>р</sup>я; Ви<sup>к</sup>тор – Ви<sup>т</sup>я; Ви<sup>к</sup>то<sup>ри</sup>я – Ви<sup>к</sup>а; Еле<sup>н</sup>а – Ле<sup>н</sup>а; Ива<sup>н</sup> – Ва<sup>н</sup>я; Мари<sup>я</sup> – Ма<sup>ш</sup>а; На<sup>д</sup>е<sup>ж</sup>да – На<sup>д</sup>я; Нат<sup>а</sup>ли<sup>я</sup>**

## 20 Двадц<sup>а</sup>тый уро<sup>к</sup> [dvatsateey oorawk]

### В Сиби<sup>р</sup>и ① fsibiri

- 1 – Алло, Иго<sup>р</sup>ь?  
allaw igar<sup>yi</sup>
- 2 – Да, прив<sup>е</sup>т!  
da privyet
- 3 – Я см<sup>о</sup>т<sup>р</sup>ю про<sup>г</sup>но<sup>з</sup> по<sup>г</sup>о<sup>д</sup>ы.  
ya smatryoo pragnaws pagawdee
- 4 – Гово<sup>р</sup>ят ②, у вас стра<sup>ш</sup>ный хо<sup>л</sup>од.  
gavaryat oo vas strashn<sup>oey</sup> khawlat

### Pronunciation Notes

**Lesson number:** the second **д** in **двадц<sup>а</sup>тый** (also **двадц<sup>а</sup>ть**) becomes voiceless [t] before **ц** [ts] and merges with this sound, [dvatsateey].

3 In **про<sup>г</sup>но<sup>з</sup>** the final **з** is unvoiced: [pragnaws].

### Notes

- ① **в Сиби<sup>р</sup>и** [fsibiri]: since this is a stationary location or a state (“at”, “in”, “on”), the locative is used. The locative is easy to

(Ната́лья) – Ната́ша; О́льга – О́ля; Пе́тр – Пе́тя; Рома́н – Ро́ма; Серге́й – Серёжа; Татъя́на – Та́ня; Ю́лия – Ю́ля.

*As you can see, these diminutives all end in a vowel. Therefore, they don't tell us the person's gender. Of course, this list is only a small sample of Russian names. You will come across many other names as you continue to learn Russian. There are two types of diminutives: "real" diminutives (a shortened, less official, form of the name), and "affectionate" diminutives, which are often longer than the names themselves. Some names only have the second type of diminutive: Оле́г – Оле́жка, Оле́жек; И́горь – И́горюша, Игорёк; Анто́н – Анто́ша, etc.*

## Twentieth Lesson 20

### In Siberia

- 1 – Hello, Igor?
- 2 – Yes, hi!
- 3 – I'm watching the weather forecast (*I watch forecast of-weather*).
- 4 – They say it's freezing cold where you are (*at your-place scary cold*).

▶ form: in the singular, for all genders, simply replace the noun ending with **-е**: **рестора́н**, *restaurant* → **в рестора́не**, *at the restaurant*; **теа́тр**, *theater* → **в теа́тре**, *at the theater*; **дие́та**, *diet* → **на дие́те**, *on a diet*. Exception: for feminine nouns that end in a soft consonant or **-ия** in the nominative, the locative ending is **-и**: **Сибі́рь**, *Siberia* → **в Сибі́ри**, *in Siberia*; **Росси́я**, *Russia* → **в Росси́и**, *in Russia*.

② **говора́т** is the third-person plural of the verb **говори́ть**, which you already know. **говора́т** without a subject is just like the English impersonal use of *they say* or *they're saying*: **Говора́т, что бу́дет дождь**, *They say it's going to rain*.

20 5 – Да нет ③, минус ④ двадцать-двадцать пять...

*danyet minoos dvatsat<sup>s</sup>-dvatsat<sup>s</sup>pyat<sup>s</sup>*

6 – Да? А по телевизору говорят – минус сорок пять ⑤...

*da? a patyilyivizaroo gavaryat – minoos sarakpyat<sup>s</sup>*

7 – А-а-а... Ну, так ⑥ это, может быть ⑦, на улице!

*aaa. noo tak et<sup>s</sup> mawzhet-bweet<sup>s</sup> na oolitse* □

5, 6 двадцать пять, сорок пять compound numbers are pronounced as a single word: [dvatsat<sup>s</sup>pyat<sup>s</sup>], [sawrakpyat<sup>s</sup>].  
7 After ж, е is pronounced [e] (not [ye]): [mawzhet].

## Notes

- ③ да нёт (literally “yes no”) is pronounced as a single word and introduces firm contradiction to the previous statement. The idea is *no, that's not right*.
- ④ мiнус, *minus* has the same meanings as it does in English: *minus* (in temperature and arithmetic) and *disadvantage*.
- ⑤ мiнус двáдцать пять (sentence 5),  $-25^{\circ}\text{C} = -13^{\circ}\text{F}$ ; мiнус сóрок пять,  $-45^{\circ}\text{C} = -49^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① На улице страшный холод. ② А что ты делаешь в Сибири? ③ Я смотрю интересный фильм. ④ Говорят, что ты иностранец. Это правда? ⑤ Так ты с нами или нет?

- 5 – Oh no (*Yes no*), minus 20 [or] minus 25...  
 6 – Really (*Yes*)? But on the television they're saying minus 45...  
 7 – Oh... Well, that might be outside (*in street*)!



- ▶ ⑥ ну так... is a common colloquial expression. It's a variant of ну from lesson 6. It can be translated as *well, in that case*.  
 ⑦ In spoken Russian, **мóжет быть** can be shortened to **мóжет**: **Мóжет, это óн?**, *Maybe that's him?*

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① It's freezing cold outside. ② And what are you doing in Siberia?  
 ③ I'm watching an interesting film. ④ They say you're a foreigner. Is it true? ⑤ Well, are you with us or not?

## 20 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 What an awful forecast!  
Какой страшный . . . . . !
- 2 Maybe you [are going] to Moscow?  
. . . . . , вам до Москвы?
- 3 Do you want to watch the weather forecast on television?  
Хочешь смотреть . . . . . прогноз  
. . . . . ?

### Read:

сатир, мебель, комета, шакал, коридор.

*сатир, мебель, комета, шакал, коридор.*

### Answer Key (pronunciation and translation):

[satir] satyr, [myebyilʲ] furniture, [kamyeta] comet, [shakal] jackal, [karidawr] corridor.

*For most Westerners, Siberia evokes bears roaming wild across vast, snowbound plains, unimaginable cold, and oil gushing out of the permafrost... Let's round out that picture. Siberia is a huge region of the Russian Federation (5 million square miles or 12,765,000 square kilometers), extending from the Urals to the Pacific Ocean, with a population of around 30 million. Some parts of Siberia are rich in natural resources (oil, gold, iron, natural gas, etc.). Yakutia produces about one-fourth of the world's diamonds. Siberia is also covered in forest (тайга́, the taiga), which represents*



- 4 Maybe I'd better take a taxi?  
. . . . ., я лучше возьму такси?
- 5 That's a really scary movie!  
Это очень . . . . . фильм!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – прогноз 2 Может быть – 3 – по телевизору – погоды  
4 Может – 5 – страшный –

## Write and decipher:

иностранец, двадцать, может быть, прогноз, телевизор.

## Answer Key:

*иностранец, двадцать, может быть, прогноз, телевизор.*

*a considerable reserve of quality timber. Siberian winters are long and cold (between  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $-15^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $+5^{\circ}\text{F}$  on average) and the summers are very short (with temperatures ranging from  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $50^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $68^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).*

*Russians started conquering the Siberian lands with their harsh climate in the sixteenth century. The legendary Trans-Siberian railway, which covers the 5,600 miles (9,000 km) between Moscow and Vladivostok, was opened in the late nineteenth century. During the Stalinist period, Siberia became infamous for its gulags.*



---

## 21 Два́дцать пёрвый урёк

[dvatsat'spyervweey oorawk]

### Повторёние – Review

#### 1 Pronunciation

##### 1.1 Voiced consonants becoming unvoiced

You already know that in Russian all consonants are divided into voiced and unvoiced. Remember an important rule: voiced consonants (б, в, г, д, ж, з) become unvoiced (п, ф, к, т, ш, с) at the end of a word or before an unvoiced consonant: **прогно́з** [pragnaw's]; **во́дка** [vaw'tka]. This rule also applies to prepositions that end in a voiced consonant before words that begin with an unvoiced consonant: **из всéх** [isfsyekh]. When a word ends in a soft sign, the preceding consonant is considered to be the final consonant: **дождь** [dawsh'ts], rain.

##### 1.2 Stress in foreign borrowings

Russian tends to keep the original stress of words borrowed from other languages, such as **Оливье́** [aliv'ye], *Olivier* and **купе́** [koop'e], *coupé* from French (the stress falls on the last syllable of all French words), and **кофе́** [kawfy'e], *coffee* and **чипсы́** [chips'e], *chips* from English.

##### 1.3 Monosyllabic prepositions and particles

Prepositions and particles that consist of just one syllable join with the word that comes after them and together they are pronounced as a single word. For example: **в теа́тр** [ftyatr], *to the theater*; **из всéх** [isfsyekh], *of all*.

#### 2 Stationary location vs. motion to a location

This distinction is more important than it seems at first. It is everywhere in Russian, starting with interrogative adverbs (где,

where? stationary; куда, where to? with motion) and applies to many actions that can be stationary or involve motion. This distinction determines which case to use after the preposition. You have seen the prepositions за, в and на.

• в and на take the accusative (the case of the direct object) when there is motion, and the locative (the case of location or state) when there is no motion: в театр [ftɣiatr], to the theater (motion towards) – в театре [ftɣiatrʲe], at the theater (stationary); в Сибирь [fsibirʲ], to Siberia (motion towards) – в Сибири [fsibirʲi], in Siberia (stationary).

• The preposition за takes the accusative when there is motion (за стол! [zastaw!], literally “to the table”) and the instrumental when there is no motion (за столом [zastalawm] “at the table”). We will tell you more about the instrumental later when you see more examples.

### 3 Declensions

#### 3.1 The locative case

The locative is easy to form: in the singular, for all genders, simply replace the noun ending with -е: ресторан, restaurant → в ресторáne, at the restaurant; театр, theater → в театре, at the theater; диета, diet → на диете, on a diet. Exception: for feminine nouns that end in a soft consonant or -ия in the nominative, the locative ending is -и: Сибирь, Siberia → в Сибири, in Siberia; Россия, Russia → в России, in Russia.

#### 3.2 The genitive case

The genitive is the case used to denote quantity, possession, and description. It can often be translated into English by the preposition “of”. The noun following words denoting quantity (чуть-чуть, a tiny bit; немного, a little; два, two; три, three; четыре, four; стакан, a glass, etc.) must be in the genitive. Even without a quantity word, the genitive is used to convey the

21 partitive idea of “some” (i.e. as opposed to all): **я хочу воды́**, *I want some water*. The genitive can also express possession, where English would usually use the possessive “’s”: **Это дочь Иры**, *This is Ira’s daughter* “the daughter of Ira”. The genitive is also used descriptively, where English would use two nominative nouns in apposition. **прогноз погоды**, *weather forecast* “forecast of weather”; **день рождения**, *birthday* “day of birth”.

The genitive case is easy to form:

– Singular hard-ending masculine and neuter nouns end in **-а**, while soft-ending masculine and neuter nouns end in **-я**: **салат**, *salad* – **салата́**, *of/some salad*; **мясо**, *meat* – **мяса́**, *of/some meat*; **дождь**, *rain* (a masculine noun ending in a soft sign is a soft-ending noun) – **дождя́**, *of rain*. **немного дождя́**, *a little rain*.

– Singular hard-ending feminine nouns end in **-ы**, while soft-ending feminine nouns end in **-и**: **вода́**, *water* – **воды́**, *of/some water*; **идея**, *idea* – (две) **идеи́**, *(two) ideas*; **ночь**, *night* – (три) **ночи́**, *(three) nights*.

Don’t forget that a spelling rule prohibits **-ы** after **г, ж, к, х, ч, ш** and **щ**. Therefore, the ending after those letters becomes **-и**: **водка**, *vodka* – **водки́**, *of/some vodka*; **окрошка**, *okroshka* – **окрошки́**, *of/some okroshka*. We will talk about the genitive plural later.

### 3.3 The genitive/accusative of personal pronouns

You have already come across it. We’ll just recapitulate and round out what you already know. The good news is the genitive of personal pronouns is exactly the same as the accusative!

<b>я</b>	<b>меня́</b>	<b>он меня́ знаёт</b>	<i>he knows me</i>
<b>ты</b>	<b>тебя́</b>	<b>он тебя́ знаёт</b>	<i>he knows you</i>
<b>он</b>	<b>его́</b>	<b>он его́ знаёт</b>	<i>he knows him</i>
<b>она́</b>	<b>её́</b>	<b>он её́ знаёт</b>	<i>he knows her</i>
<b>оно́</b>	<b>его́</b>	<b>он его́ знаёт</b>	<i>he knows it</i>
<b>мы</b>	<b>нас</b>	<b>он нас знаёт</b>	<i>he knows us</i>
<b>вы</b>	<b>вас</b>	<b>он вас знаёт</b>	<i>he knows you</i>
<b>они́</b>	<b>их</b>	<b>он их знаёт</b>	<i>he knows them</i>

When third-person personal pronouns (which start with a vowel) are used with prepositions, an initial **н** is added for euphony: у **них**, *at their place*.

## 4 The verb

### 4.1 The present tense of regular verbs

There are two conjugations in Russian. To form the present tense, add the following endings to the infinitive stem:

#### • 1<sup>st</sup> conjugation

дела -ть [*dyela -tʲ*], *to do, to make* is conjugated from the stem дела + the endings in the table below:

я	дела + ю	мы	дела + ем
ты	дела + ешь	вы	дела + ете
он	дела + ет	они́	дела + ют
она́			
оно́			

ид -ти́ [*it -tʲ*], *to go (on foot)* is conjugated from the stem ид + the endings in the table below:

я	ид + у́	мы	ид + ём
ты	ид + ёшь	вы	ид + ёте
он	ид + ёт	они́	ид + у́т
она́			
оно́			

The emblematic vowel of the first conjugation is **е** if unstressed (or **ё** if stressed) because it is found in all the endings except two. It is this vowel that distinguishes between the first and second conjugations.

21 In the first conjugation, the vowel in the ending of the first person singular (**ю** or **у**) appears in the ending of the third person plural: **делаю – делают; иду – идут.**

• 2<sup>nd</sup> conjugation

**слыш -ать** [*sleesh -at's*], to hear is conjugated from the stem **слыш** + the endings in the table below:

<b>я</b>	<b>слыш + у</b>	<b>мы</b>	<b>слыш + им</b>
<b>ты</b>	<b>слыш + ишь</b>	<b>вы</b>	<b>слыш + ите</b>
<b>он</b>	<b>слыш + ит</b>	<b>они</b>	<b>слыш + ат</b>
<b>она</b>			
<b>оно</b>			

**говор -ить** [*gavar -it's*], to speak, to say, to tell, to talk is conjugated from the stem **говор** + the endings in the table below:

<b>я</b>	<b>говор + ю</b>	<b>мы</b>	<b>говор + им</b>
<b>ты</b>	<b>говор + ишь</b>	<b>вы</b>	<b>говор + ите</b>
<b>он</b>	<b>говор + ит</b>	<b>они</b>	<b>говор + ят</b>
<b>она</b>			
<b>оно</b>			

The emblematic vowel of the second conjugation is **и** because it is found in all the endings except two.

In the second conjugation, the vowel in the ending of the first-person singular (**у** or **ю**) influences the ending of the third person plural. If first-person singular vowel is soft (**ю**), the third-person plural vowel will be soft: **говорию – говорят.** If first-person singular vowel is hard (**у**), the third-person plural vowel will be hard: **слышу – слышат.** The second variant reflects the spelling rule, according to which **-я** and **-ю** cannot be written after certain consonants (**ж, ш, щ** and **ч**).

We recommend that you remember three forms for each verb: the infinitive (because this is the stem to which you add endings), the first person singular (because it can end in **-у** or **-ю**) and the second person singular (because it indicates the emblematic vowel of the conjugation).

## 4.2 Impersonal constructions

**говоря́т** is the third person plural of the verb **говори́ть**, which you already know. **говоря́т** without a subject is just like the English impersonal use of *they say* or *they're saying*.

### Заключи́тельный диало́г

- 1 – Добрый вечер, Саша.
- 2 – Это моя сестра и мой брат.
- 3 – Очень приятно... Я так хочу есть!
- 4 – Я тоже. Что ты хочешь? Я угощаю.
- 5 – Может, немного икры...
- 6 – И чуть-чуть водки, если можно...
- 7 – Само собой! На улице страшный холод!
- 8 – Ой!.. вы не Таня Иванова?
- 9 – Конечно нет, вы ошиблись... Я вас не знаю.
- 10 – Извините, пожалуйста!
- 11 – Ничего страшного.

### Translation

1 Hello (*good evening*), Sasha. 2 This is my sister and my brother. 3 Nice to meet you... I'm so hungry! 4 Me too. What do you want? It's my treat. 5 Maybe a little caviar... 6 and a drop of vodka, if I may (*if possible*)... 7 Of course! Outside it's freezing cold! 8 But aren't you Tanya Ivanova? 9 Of course not, you're mistaken... I don't know you. 10 I'm sorry (*excuse, please*)! 11 No harm done.

## 22 Два́дцать второ́й уро́к

[dvatsat'sftaroy oorawk]

You're gradually getting used to the Cyrillic alphabet and have made great progress with reading. You probably still find the phonetic transcription useful, but you don't need it for every word.

Try to read the Russian text without referring to the transcription. Only look at the pronunciation to check that you got it right.

### Дни неде́ли ①

- 1 – Приходи к нам ② в понедельник ③!
- 2 – Боюсь ④, что в понедельник я не могу...
- 3 – Тогда – во вторник ⑤ или в четверг;
- 4 в среду мы уже идём в кино.
- 5 – А, может быть, в пятницу?
- 6 – Ну, если ты не можешь в другой день, то приходи в пятницу,

### Pronunciation

dni nyidyeli 1 prikhadi knam fpanyidyel'nik 2 bayoos'yi shtaw fpanyidyel'nik ya nyi magoo 3 tagda vafstawrnik ili fchyitvyerk 4 fsryedoo mwee oozhe idyawm fkinaw 5 a mawzhet bweet's fpyatnitsoo 6 noo yesli tee nyimawzhash' vdroogoy dyen'yi taw prikhadi fpyatnitsoo

### Notes

- ① You saw the genitive in lesson 15. Here the genitive is used descriptively and is translated in English by *of* between the main noun and the noun that describes it: неде́ля [nyidyelya] → дни неде́ли [dni nyidyeli], week → the days of the week.
- ② к нам, to our house (literally: "to us"): to say you are going to someone's house, use the preposition к + the personal pronoun in the dative case.

### The days of the week

- 1 – Come over to our place (*to us*) on Monday!
- 2 – I'm afraid I can't on Monday (*I-fear that on Monday I not can*)...
- 3 – Well, on Tuesday or on Thursday;
- 4 on Wednesday we're already going to the movies.
- 5 – Well (*And*), how about (*maybe*) on Friday?
- 6 – Well, if you can't on another day, then come on Friday,

### Pronunciation Notes

*You've already encountered words that are pronounced together with the words that follow them. These are usually prepositions and one-syllable particles. There are several of them in today's lesson. Practice pronouncing them out loud.*

**Lesson number: двáдцать вторóй** [dvatsat's ftaroy]. The second д in двáдцать is not pronounced. Compound numbers are pronounced as a single word, with the dominant stress on the second word.

3 A final г becomes an unvoiced [k]: четвѐрг [fchyitvyerk].

- ▶ ③ **в понедельник:** to say “on” a day of the week, use the preposition **в** + the day in the accusative case.
- ④ **боюсь** is the first person singular of the verb **бояться** [bayatsa], *to fear, to be afraid*.
- ⑤ **во вторник:** an **о** is added to the preposition **в** to make pronunciation easier.

22 7 так как мы уезжаем на выходные ⑥.

8 – Жаль ⑦, я хотел предложить субботу или воскресенье! □

7 tak kak mwee ooyizhayim navweekhadnee<sup>yo</sup> 8 zhal'<sup>yi</sup> ya khatyel pryidlazheet<sup>s</sup> soobawtoo ili vaskryisyen<sup>viyo</sup>

8 воскресенье [vaskryisyen<sup>viyo</sup>]: the soft sign emphasizes the soft ending but is mainly there for spelling reasons.

## Notes

⑥ Although the word *weekend* (уикэнд [ooikyend]) has come into Russian, it is better to use **выходные** [vweekhadnee<sup>ye</sup>], which is more common and sounds more natural.

⑦ **жаль** by itself can be translated as *that's a pity* or *it's a pity*. When used with a personal pronoun in the dative (for the person

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Вы ошиблись номером второй раз.
- 2 Понедельник – первый день недели.
- 3 Извините, но в другой день я не могу.
- 4 В субботу мы не уезжаем. Приходи!
- 5 Жаль, что ты не можешь в воскресенье.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 We like it here because it has everything.  
Нам здесь хорошо, . . . . . здесь всё есть.
- 2 If you want, come over to our place.  
. . . . . хочешь, то приходи . . . . .
- 3 On Thursday, we're leaving for the Caucasus.  
В . . . . . мы . . . . . на Кавказ.

- 7 because we're going away for *(on)* the weekend.  
 8 – That's a pity, I wanted to suggest Saturday or Sunday!

*Понедельник –  
 первый день  
 недели.*



- expressing pity), it is usually translated as *to be sorry* or *to regret*: **Мне так жаль!**, *I'm so sorry!* (literally "to me so pity"), **Ему́ очень жаль**, *He's very sorry / He really regrets it.*

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① You got the wrong number a second time. ② Monday is the first day of the week. ③ Sorry, but I can't on another day (*but on another day I not can*). ④ We're not going away on Saturday. Come over! ⑤ It's a pity that you can't on Sunday.

④ What's more, I'm afraid of him!  
 К тому же я его . . . . . !

⑤ What are you doing on Tuesday?  
 Что ты делаешь во . . . . . ?

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – так как – ② Если – к нам ③ – четверг – уезжаем – ④ – боюсь ⑤ – вторник

## 23 Read:

импрессионизм, лассо, маг, маркиз, фаза, саркофаг, музей.

*импрессионизм, лассо, маг, маркиз, фаза, саркофаг, музей.*

### Answer Key:

[impryisyanizm] impressionism, [lasaw] lasso, [mak] magician, [markis] marquis, [faza] phase, [sarkafak] sarcophagus, [moozyey] museum.



---

## 23 Два́дцать трéтий урóк

[dvatsat'stryetiy oorawk]

### Сон

1 – Доктор, у меня проблема:

2 каждую ① ночь мне снится ②,

### Pronunciation

sawn 1 dawktar oomyinya prablyema 2 kazhdooyoo nawch' mnye snitsa

### Notes

- ① **каждую** is the feminine accusative of the adjective **ка́ждый**, -ая, -ое, *each, every, everyone*: **ка́ждый день**, *every day*; **здесь ка́ждый хо́чет говори́ть по-ру́сски**, *everyone here wants to speak Russian*. It is used with the noun in the accusative in expressions of time.

## Write and decipher:

понедельник, вторник, среда, четверг, пятница,  
суббота, воскресенье.

## Answer Key:

понедельник, вторник, среда, четверг,  
пятница, суббота, воскресенье.

*There won't be any more writing exercises from now on. But, if you want more practice, feel free to write out the lesson dialogues by hand!*

---

## Twenty-third Lesson 23

### A dream

- 1 – Doctor, I have a problem:
- 2 every day I dream (*to-me it-dreams-self*)

### Pronunciation Notes

2, 4 The cluster **тся** at the end of reflexive verbs is pronounced [-tsa]: **снится** [snitsa], **прекратится** [pryikratitsa].

- ② **мне снится, что...** [mnye snitsa shtaw] (literally “to-me dreams-self, that...”), *I dream that...* An alternative construction is **мне снится сон** [mnye snitsa sawn] (literally “to-me dreams-self dream”), *I dream*.

- 23 3 что крысы играют в футбол ③.  
 4 – Вот лекарство; этот ④ кошмар прекратится ⑤.  
 5 – Спасибо, я приму лекарство завтра.  
 6 – А почему завтра?  
 7 – А потому, что сегодня у них ⑥ финал... □

3 *shtaw kreesee igrayoot ffootbol* 4 *vavt lyikarstv<sup>a</sup> et<sup>et</sup> kashmar pryikratitsa* 5 *spasib<sup>a</sup> ya primoo lyikarstva zaftra* 6 *a pachimoo zaftra* 7 *apatamoosht<sup>a</sup> syivawdnya oo nikh final*

3 Make sure you pronounce **ы** correctly in **крысы** [*kreesee*].  
 7 **потому, что** is pronounced as a single word: [*patamoosht<sup>a</sup>*], because.

## Notes

- ③ **играют в футбол**, *they play soccer* (literally “they play at soccer”): to play a game or sport, Russian uses the preposition **в** before the noun in the accusative case.
- ④ **этот** [*et<sup>et</sup>*], *this/that*, is a demonstrative pronoun that declines according to gender, number and case. The endings are similar to noun endings: **этот** (masculine), **эта** (feminine), **это** (neuter), **эти** (plural for all genders).

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Каждую среду они играют в футбол.  
 ② Завтра у вас финал. ③ – Почему завтра? – А потому, что в другой день я не могу. ④ У них всё хорошо. ⑤ Когда прекратится этот кошмар?

- 3 that rats are playing soccer (*at soccer*).
- 4 – Here's some medicine; the (*that*) nightmare will stop (*will-stop-self*).
- 5 – Thank you, I'll take the medicine tomorrow.
- 6 – Why tomorrow?
- 7 – Because today it's the final (*in-possession of-them final*)...



- ▶ ⑤ **прекратится** is the future tense of **прекратиться** (careful: the spelling is almost identical!), [*pryikratitsa*], *to stop*. Note this verb is reflexive (literally “stops self”) in Russian.
- ⑥ When third person personal pronouns follow a preposition, an **н** is added to make pronunciation easier: **у них**.  
The natural way in Russian of saying *it's my/your/their*, etc. is to use **у** + personal pronoun in the genitive + noun: **у них финал**, *it's the final* (“they have the final”).

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Every Wednesday, they play soccer. ② You have the finals tomorrow. ③ – Why tomorrow? – Well, because I can't on another day. ④ They are fine. ⑤ When will this nightmare stop?

## 24 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 There's (*Here's*) my train. I'm leaving.  
... МОЙ ПОЕЗД. Я .....
- 2 Every night I have this dream.  
..... НОЧЬ МНЕ СНИТСЯ ЭТОТ ....
- 3 Well that's my problem!  
А ЭТО МОЯ .....

### Read:

рекорд, инициалы, чемпион, флаг, бифштекс  
*рекорд инициалы, чемпион, флаг, бифштекс*

---

## 24 Двадцать четвёртый урок

[dvatsat<sup>o</sup>chyitvyawriteey oorawk]

### Какáя жарá!

- 1 – На улице так ① жарко,
- 2 что я всё время хочу пить ②.

### Pronunciation

*kakaya zhara 1 na oolits<sup>o</sup> tak zhark<sup>o</sup> 2 shtaw ya fsyaw vryemya khachoo pit<sup>o</sup>*

### Notes

- ① так and как are used with adverbs, whereas **такóй** (sentence 6) and **какóй** are used with adjectives and nouns: **Как хорошó!**, *How nice!*; **Какóй он дóбрый!**, *He's so nice!*; **Здесь так вéсело!**, *It's such fun here!*; **Сегóдня такáя жарá!**, *It's so hot today* (literally: "Today such heat!").

- ④ I wanted that medicine.  
Я хотел это . . . . .
- ⑤ [There's just] one problem: there are rats!  
Одна проблема: здесь . . . . .!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Вот – уезжаю ② Каждую – сон ③ – проблема ④ – лекарство  
⑤ – крысы

## Answer Key:

[ryikawrt] record, [initseealee] initials, [chympiawn] champion,  
[flak] flag, [bifshyeks] steak

---

# Twenty-Fourth Lesson 24

## It's so hot! (*such heat*)

- 1 – It's so hot outside (*On street so hot*),  
2 that I'm thirsty the whole time (*I whole time want to-drink*).

### Pronunciation Notes

1 The vowel that comes after **ц** is always pronounced hard. Therefore, after **ц**, **е** is pronounced [e], not [ye].

- ▶ ② **хочу пить** (literally “I want to drink”) is a common way of saying *I'm thirsty*. You've seen **хочу спать** “I want to sleep”, *I'm sleepy/tired* in lessons 6 and 9. There is also **хочу есть** “I want to eat”, *I'm hungry*.

- 24 3 – Съешь мороженое.  
 4 – Думаешь, после мороженого ③ не хочется ④ пить?  
 5 – Не уверена ⑤,  
 6 но нет ничего лучше мороженого ⑥ в такую жару ⑦! □

3 s<sup>o</sup>yesh' marawzhena<sup>vo</sup> 4 doomayish' pawsl<sup>ye</sup> marawzhenav<sup>a</sup> nyikhawchyitsa pit<sup>s</sup> 5 nyi oovyeryina 6 naw nyet nichyivaw loochsh<sup>e</sup> marawzhenav<sup>a</sup> ftakooyoo zharoo

3 This is your first encounter with the hard sign ь, which is not very common. The hard sign separates the preceding consonant

## Notes

- ③ The preposition **пóсле** governs the genitive case: **морóженое** → **пóсле морóженого**; **жарá** → **пóсле жары**.
- ④ **хóчется** [*khawchyitsa*]: this impersonal reflexive construction is used to convey the idea of “to feel like” + an infinitive. To indicate the semantic subject, use a personal pronoun in the dative case: **мне хóчется пить** [*mnye khawchyitsa pit<sup>s</sup>*], *I feel like drinking / I'm thirsty*.
- ⑤ **увéрена** is the feminine of this short-form adjective. To form the masculine, take off the **-а**: **увéрен**. To form the plural for all genders, replace the ending with **-ы** (or **-и** if spelling requires it): **увéрены**.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Съешь немного салата. – Я не хочу ни есть, ни пить. ② Уверена, тебе хочется в кино. ③ На улице такая жара! ④ – Ты хочешь есть? – Нет, я хочу пить. ⑤ Я смотрю прогноз погоды: завтра у вас жарко.

- 3 – Eat some ice cream.  
 4 – Do you think you don't feel thirsty after ice cream?  
 5 – [I'm] not sure,  
 6 but there's nothing better [than] ice cream in heat like this (*in such heat*)!

from the following soft vowel to indicate that the consonant is hard. In this course, the hard sign is indicated by [o] to emphasize the break: съешь [s<sup>o</sup>yesh'].



- ▶ ⑥ **лучше мороженого**, *better than ice cream*. The genitive case is used here to express the comparative.  
 ⑦ **в такую жару**, *in this heat* (literally: "in such heat"). The preposition **в** + accusative is used in this expression, as in expressions of time in lesson 22.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Eat a little salad. – I'm not hungry or thirsty (*I not want neither to-eat nor to-drink*). ② I'm sure that you want [to go] to the cinema. ③ It's so hot outside! ④ – Are you hungry? – No. I'm thirsty. ⑤ I'm watching the weather forecast: tomorrow where you are (*at your place*) it [will be] hot.

## 25 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① In this heat you feel very thirsty.  
В такую . . . . . очень хочется . . . . .
- ② But are you sure he's here?  
А ты . . . . . , что он здесь?
- ③ After [eating] ice cream you feel thirsty.  
. . . . . хочется пить.

### Read:

эгоист, иммунитет, трактор, ситуация, теория.  
*эгоист, иммунитет, трактор, ситуация, теория.*

---

## 25 Двадцать пятый урок

[dvatsat'pyateey oorawk ]

### День рождения ①

- 1 – Тамара, это тебе!  
2 – Спасибо большое! ②

### Pronunciation

dyen<sup>yi</sup> razhdyeniya 1 tamara et<sup>a</sup> tyibye 2 spasib<sup>a</sup> bal<sup>yi</sup>shaw<sup>yo</sup>

### Notes

- ① день рождения, *birthday* “day of birth”: **рождения** is the genitive of **рождение**. The genitive is very often translated by *of* in English.
- ② **Спасибо большое!** [spasib<sup>a</sup> bal<sup>yi</sup>shaw<sup>yo</sup>]. You can also say **Большое спасибо!** because, as you know, Russian word order is quite flexible.

- 4 You read all the time!  
Ты всё . . . . . читаешь!
- 5 – Let's go to the movies! – No, I don't feel like it.  
– Пойдём . . . . .! – Нет, мне не . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – жару – пить 2 – уверена – 3 После мороженого – 4 – время – 5 – в кино – хочется

## Answer Key:

[igaist] selfish, [imoonityet] immunity, [traktar] tractor, [sitooatseeya] situation, [tyiawriya] theory.

## Twenty-Fifth Lesson 25

### Birthday (Day of-birth)

- 1 – Tamara, this is for you!  
2 – Thank you very much (*Thank-you big*)!



- 25
- 3 – Ей уже подарили ③ море цветов ④...  
 4 А вот ещё подарок.  
 5 – Но почему всё это ей, а мне – ничего?  
 6 – Сегодня у неё ⑤ день рождения.  
 7 – А! Всё ясно.  
 8 С днём рождения ⑥, Тамара! □

3 yey oozhe padarili mawr<sup>ya</sup> tsvyitawf 4 a vawt yishchyaw padar<sup>ak</sup> 5 naw pachyimoo fsyaw et<sup>a</sup> yey a mnye nichyivaw 6 syivawdnya oo nyiyaw dyen<sup>yi</sup> razhdyen<sup>yi</sup>ya 7 a! fsyaw yasn<sup>a</sup> 8 zdnyawm razhdyeniya tamara

## Notes

- ③ **Ей уже подарили**, literally “to-her already they-gave”. In lesson 20, you saw the third person plural **говорят** used without a subject to express an impersonal *they say* or *they’re saying*. Here a third person plural is used in the past. The impersonal *they* refers more to the action than to any particular individuals. The verb **подарить** means *to give a gift*. As you can see, it is related to **подарок**, *gift*.
- ④ **море цветов**: **цветов** is the genitive plural of **цветы**, *flowers*. As you know, the noun that follows a quantity word takes the genitive case. **море**, *sea* is used colloquially to mean *a lot*. ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Тебе подарили море цветов! ② – Воды? – Спасибо большое, я так хочу пить. ③ Всё ясно: ты шутишь! ④ Приходи к нам: у Тамары день рождения. ⑤ Ей подарили этот подарок.

- 3 – She's already received (*To-her already they-gave*) a ton (*sea*) of flowers...
- 4 And here's another gift.
- 5 – But how come (*why*) all this for her and nothing for me?
- 6 – It's her birthday today. (*Today in-possession of-her day of-birth*)
- 7 – Oh! I see (*All clear*).
- 8 Happy birthday, Tamara!

### Pronunciation Notes

6 The **н** in **рождéния** is very short, more like a soft sign: [*razhdye<sup>n</sup>'ya*].

8 Before voiced **д**, **с** becomes voiced: **с днём** [*zdnyawm*].

- ▶ ⑤ **у неё**: the preposition **у** governs the genitive. As you saw in lesson 23, when third person personal pronouns follow a preposition, an **н** is added to make pronunciation easier. And the natural way in Russian of saying *it's my/your/their*, etc. is to use **у** + personal pronoun in the genitive + noun: **у неё день рождéния**, *it's her birthday*.
- ⑥ **С днём рождéния!** is the short way to say *Happy Birthday!* in Russian. It is an abbreviation of **Поздравляю тебя с днём рождéния!**, *I congratulate you on "with" your birthday!*

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① You received a ton of flowers! ② – Some water? – Thank you very much, I'm so thirsty. ③ I see: you're joking. ④ Come over to our place, it's Tamara's birthday. ⑤ They gave her this gift.

## 25 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – When is your birthday? – Tomorrow.  
– Когда у тебя . . . . . ? – Завтра.
- 2 That's my gift!  
Это мой . . . . . !
- 3 Happy Birthday, sister!  
. . . . . рождения, сестра!

### Read:

линк, рептилия, мавзолей, президент, конституция.  
*линк, рептилия, мавзолей, президент, конституция.*

*The main gift-giving occasions for Russians are New Year and birthdays. To celebrate birthdays, Russians usually invite friends and relatives over and lay the table with a feast. Everyone brings a gift, but the host usually doesn't open the gifts in front of the guests, so as not to embarrass anyone whose gift was inexpensive. There are plenty of opportunities for toasts. The first toast is given in*



- 4 They gave her a book.  
Они . . . . . ей книгу!
- 5 It's clear that, for her, everything is fine.  
. . . . , что у . . . всё хорошо.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – день рождения – 2 – подарок 3 С днём – 4 – подарили  
– 5 Ясно – неё –

## Answer Key:

[link] (Internet) link, [ryiptiliya] reptile, [mavzalyey] mausoleum,  
[pryizidyent] president, [kanstitootseeya] constitution.

*honor of the person whose birthday it is; the second in honor of his/  
her parents, and the third toast is usually to love.  
If the party is held in a café or restaurant, the host traditionally  
pays for all the guests. But Western influence is changing Russian  
customs. The most important thing is to always come with a gift,  
and if possible, a bottle of champagne!*



## 26 Двадцать шестой урок

[dvatsat'sheestoy oorawk]

### Замечательный вечер

- 1 – Вчера я была ① у Тамары на дне рождения.
- 2 Она пригласила своих ② друзей ③.
- 3 Мы ели, пили шампанское, а потом танцевали.
- 4 Было очень весело! ④
- 5 – А я вчера был в опере ⑤.
- 6 Первый акт был таким скучным...
- 7 – А второй?
- 8 – Не знаю: я заснул сразу ⑥ после первого. □

#### Pronunciation

*zamyichatyil'neeey vyechyir 1 fchira ya bweela oo tamaree na dne razhdyeniya 2 ana priglasila svaikh droozyey 3 mwee yeli pili shampanska<sup>yo</sup> a patawm tantseevali 4 bweel<sup>a</sup> awchyin<sup>yi</sup> vyesyil<sup>a</sup> 5 a ya fchyira bweel vawpyir<sup>yo</sup> 6 pyervweey*

#### Notes

- ① You have already encountered verbs in the past tense. The past is easy in Russian because all verb groups take the same endings. More information in lesson 28.
- ② **своих** is the accusative plural of the possessive adjective **свой**, which can stand for any person. Here it means *her*. This possessive is quite complex and we'll come back to it later (see lesson 59 for more explanations).
- ③ **друзей** is the accusative plural of **друг** (nominative singular) → **друзья** (irregular nominative plural). You saw the accusative singular of inanimate masculine nouns in lesson 14. For animate nouns, the accusative form is the same as the genitive, e.g. **журналист** (nominative singular) → **журналисты** (nominative plural): **я позвол журналиста** (accusative)

### A wonderful evening

- 1 – Yesterday I went to (*was at*) Tamara's for her birthday (*on day of-birth*).
- 2 She invited her friends.
- 3 We ate, drank champagne, and then danced.
- 4 It was great fun (*Was very cheerful*)!
- 5 – Well, I went to (*was at*) the opera yesterday.
- 6 The first act was so boring...
- 7 – And the second?
- 8 – I don't know: I fell asleep straight after the first.

*akt bweel takim skooshneem 7 a ftaroy 8 nyiznayoo ya zasnool srazoo pawsl'ye pyervav'*

#### Pronunciation Note

6 Note that some people pronounce **чи** [*shn*]: **скучным** [*skooshneem*]. Other people say [*skoochneem*].

- ▶ singular) → **я позвал журналистов** (accusative plural). So you don't have to learn anything new; you just have to revise the genitive singular! You'll be introduced gradually to the genitive plural.
- ④ **Было очень весело**: the verb "to be" without a subject in the neuter gender (omitted in the present tense, but indicated in the past and future) forms an impersonal construction: *It was great fun / We had great fun!*
- ⑤ **в опере, at the opera**. Since this is a stationary location, the case after the preposition is the locative. If there were motion towards, the case would be the accusative: **в оперу, to the opera**.
- ⑥ **сразу** is a time word with several meanings: *straight, straight away, immediately, just, right*.

## 26 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Какой сегодня замечательный вечер! ② Кого ты пригласил на день рождения? ③ – Ты вчера был у Тамары? – Нет, я был в опере. ④ Мне здесь очень весело! ⑤ Вчера мы ели икру и пили шампанское.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I fell asleep right after the film.  
Я . . . . . сразу после фильма.
- ② The first act was better.  
Первый . . . . . лучше.
- ③ We had fun at the birthday [party].  
На дне рождения было . . . . .
- ④ We danced yesterday.  
. . . . . мы танцевали.
- ⑤ Oh that's a wonderful book!  
О, это . . . . . книга!

### Read:

коррупция, экономика, юмор, компресс, симметрия.  
*коррупция, экономика, юмор, компресс, симметрия.*



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① What a wonderful evening tonight (*today*)! ② Who did you invite to [your] birthday? ③ – Did you go to Tamara's yesterday? – No, I went to the opera. ④ I'm having great fun here! ⑤ Yesterday, we ate caviar and drank champagne.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – заснула – ② – акт был – ③ – весело ④ Вчера – ⑤ – замечательная –



## Answer Key:

[karooptseeya] corruption, [ikanawmika] economy, [yoomar] humor, [kawmpryes] compress, [simyetriya] symmetry.



## 27 Два́дцать седьмо́й уро́к

[dvatsat'syid'v'moy oorawk]

### Ве́жливая де́вочка ①

- 1 – Почему у тебя болит живот ②?
- 2 – Сначала Наташа дала мне пирожок.
- 3 Я его съела.
- 4 Потом мне предложили ③ яблоко,
- 5 и я не смогла ④ отказаться ⑤.
- 6 А после банана, апельсина и дыни ⑥
- 7 у меня заболел живот.

### Pronunciation

vyezhliva<sup>ya</sup> dyevachka 1 pachyimoo ootyibya balit zheevawt  
2 snachala natasha dala mnye pirazhawk 3 ya yivaw s<sup>o</sup>yela  
4 patawm mnye pryidlazheeli yablak<sup>a</sup> 5 i ya nyismagla  
atkazatsa 6 a pawsl<sup>ya</sup> banana apyl<sup>i</sup>'sina i deeni 7 oo myinya  
zabalyel zheevawt

### Pronunciation Notes

1, 4 The vowel that comes after **ж** is always pronounced hard. Therefore, after **ж**, **и** is pronounced [ee], not [i]: **живо́т** [zheevawt], **предложи́ли** [pryidlazheeli].

### Notes

- ① **де́вочка** usually refers to a *little girl*, i.e. a child.
- ② The verb **боле́ть** means *to hurt, to ache*. Russian uses the following construction to say something hurts: **у** + personal pronoun in the genitive + **боли́т** + body part in the nominative: **У меня́ боли́т живо́т**, *My belly hurts* “in-possession-of me hurts belly”. **У него́ всё боли́т**, *He's aching all over* “in-possession of-him hurts all”.
- ③ **предложи́ть** [pryidlazheet's], *to propose/suggest/offer something* (accusative) *to someone* (dative). In lesson 25, you saw **подари́ли** without a subject to express an impersonal

### A polite girl

- 1 – Why do you have a bellyache (*in-possession of-you hurts belly*)?
- 2 – First Natasha gave me a piroshki.
- 3 I ate it.
- 4 Then they offered me an apple,
- 5 and I couldn't refuse.
- 6 And after a banana, an orange and some cantaloupe,
- 7 My belly started to hurt (*In-possession of-me hurt belly*)?

4 Note the different pronunciations of letter **о** in **яблоко** [*yablak<sup>o</sup>*]. Don't worry. If you get it wrong, it won't change the meaning of the word. An **о** at the end of a word is usually very short.

6 A string of similar sounds can often be hard to pronounce: **идьни** [*ideeni*].

- *they*. This construction can also be translated by the passive voice in English. **Мне предложили яблоко**, *They offered me an apple / I was offered an apple*.
- ④ **смогла́** is the feminine past of the perfective verb **смо́чь** [*smawch'*], *to be able*. The past is irregular. See also note 7.
  - ⑤ **отказа́ться** has a range of meanings: *to refuse/to decline/to say no to*.
  - ⑥ Remember that **пóсле** governs the genitive case. Note the soft-ending feminine genitive is **-и**: **ды́ня** → **ды́ни**, *cantaloupe, of cantaloupe*.

- 27 8 – Но я не могла ⑦ отказаться:  
9 я вежливая девочка! □

8 *naw ya nyimagla atkazatsa* 9 *ya vyezhliva<sup>ya</sup> dyevachka*

## Notes

- ⑦ **могла́** is the feminine past of the imperfective verb **мочь** [*mawch'*], *to be able*. The past is irregular. See note 4. Do not be alarmed at the sight of two different verb forms with the same meaning. We will go over the difference between imperfective and perfective verbs in future lessons.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Съешь немного дыни и яблоко. ② Я не могла отказаться: они такие добрые! ③ – Что у тебя болит? – Живот. ④ Мне предложили пойти в кино. ⑤ Наташа дала мне русскую книгу.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I couldn't refuse.  
Я не смогла . . . . .
- ② I ate two bananas, three oranges and four cantaloupes!  
Я съел два . . . . ., три . . . . . и  
четыре . . . . .!
- ③ Tanya is a very polite girl.  
Таня – очень . . . . . девочка.

## Read:

пунктуация, хамелеон, пират, эмоция,  
сардонический.  
*пунктуация, хамелеон, пират, эмоция,  
сардонический.*

- 8 – But I couldn't say no:  
 9 I'm a polite girl!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 Eat a little cantaloupe and an apple. 2 I couldn't refuse: they're so kind! 3 Where does it hurt (*What at you hurts*)? – [My] belly.  
 4 They suggested going (*to go*) to the cinema. 5 Natasha gave me a Russian book.

4 My belly started to ache just after [I ate] the cantaloupe.

У меня . . . . . живот . . . . . после дыни.

5 The little girl offered me a glass of water.

. . . . . предложила мне стакан воды.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – отказаться 2 – банана – апельсина – дыни 3 – вежливая  
 – 4 – заболел – сразу – 5 Девочка –

### Answer Key:

[poonktootseeaya] punctuation, [khamyilyiawn] chameleon,  
 [pirat] pirate, [emawtseeaya] emotion, [sardanichyeskiy] sardonic.

## 28 Два́дцать вoсьмoй урoк

[dvatsat'svas'y'moy oorawk]

### Повторéние – Review

#### 1 Pronunciation

- The vowel that comes after **ц**, **ж** and **ш** is always pronounced hard, even if it is written soft. Therefore **е** is pronounced [e], not [ye] and **и** is pronounced [ee], not [i]: на **у**лице [na oolits<sup>o</sup>], жи**в**oт [zheevawt].
- As you know, some short words (prepositions and particles) join the word that comes after them and together they are pronounced as a single word. The final consonant of the short words becomes unvoiced or voiced, depending on the first letter of the main word: voiced → unvoiced **в теáтр** [ftyátr]; unvoiced → voiced **с днём** [zdnyawm].

#### 2 Declensions

- The **nominative plural** of soft-ending masculine and feminine nouns ends in **-и**: ды́ня, cantaloupe → ды́ни, cantaloupes. The nominative plural of hard-ending neuter nouns ends in **-а**: лека́рство, medicine → лека́рства, medicines. The next review lesson has more about regular plurals.

The plural of some masculine nouns ends in **-а** and the stress shifts to the final syllable: лес, forest → лесá, forests; но́мер, number → номерá, numbers; па́спорт, passport → паспортá, passports; ве́чер, evening → вечерá, evenings; до́ктор, doctor → докторá, doctors; а́дрес, address → адресá, addresses; по́езд, train → поездá, trains.

There are also irregular plurals, such as: друг (m), friend → друзья́, friends; цвето́к (m), flower → цветы́, flowers; я́блоко (n), apple → я́блоки, apples.

- The **accusative case of animate nouns**

You know the accusative of inanimate nouns. The accusative of animate masculine nouns is the same as the genitive: до́ктор, doctor (animate) → Я слы́шу до́ктора, I hear the doctor; журна́листы, journalists (animate) → Ты слы́шишь

## Twenty-eighth lesson 28

**журналистов**, *You hear the journalists.* So you don't have to learn anything new!

### • The genitive case

You already know some uses of the genitive as well as the singular genitive forms. The plural is a bit more complicated. But don't give up now! The lessons will repeat everything new and you'll assimilate it without even realising it. For now, just take in hard-ending masculine nouns, which end in **-ов**: **бананы**, *banana* → **бананов**; **цветы** (plural of irregular **цветок**, *flower*) → **цветов**. You'll see the rest in the next set of lessons.

### 3 Days of the week

To say "on" a day of the week, use the preposition **в** + the day in the accusative case: **в понедельник**, *on Monday*; **во вторник**, *on Tuesday* (an **о** is added to the preposition **в** to make pronunciation easier); **в среду**, *on Wednesday*; **в четверг**, *on Thursday*; **в пятницу**, *on Friday*; **в субботу**, *on Saturday*; **в воскресенье**, *on Sunday*.

### 4 Impersonal constructions

• Reflexive verbs with no subject are often used in impersonal reflexive constructions to express involuntary or spontaneous wants or states, e.g. **хочется** [*khawchyitsa*], *to feel like*. To indicate the semantic subject, use a personal pronoun in the dative case: **мне хочется** [*mnye khawchyitsa*], *I feel like*.

• **жаль** is used with a personal pronoun in the dative to indicate the semantic subject: **мне жаль** [*mnye zhal'*], *I'm sorry*.

### 5 The demonstrative pronoun *этом*

**этот** [*et'ot*], *this/that/these/those* is a demonstrative pronoun that declines with similar endings to noun endings:

**этот** (masculine), *this/that*

**эта** (feminine), *this/that*

**это** (neuter), *this/that*

**эти** (plural for all genders), *these/those*.

**этот** agrees in gender, number and case with the noun it describes: **этот день**, *that day*; **эта девочка**, *that girl*; **это шампанское**, *that champagne*; **эти инициалы**, *those initials*.

## 6 The past tense of verbs

The past is easy in Russian. Simply replace the infinitive ending with the suffix **-л** and add the gender endings you have seen for nouns and the demonstrative adjective: no ending for a masculine subject, **-а** ending for a feminine subject, **-о** ending for a neuter subject, and **-и** ending for a plural subject.

**быть** [bweetʲ], *to be*

**бы-л** [bweel], *I was, you were, he was* (when these subjects are masculine)

### Заключительный диалог

- 1 – В четверг у меня был день рождения.
- 2 Я пригласила друзей и родственников.
- 3 Мы пили водку и шампанское...
- 4 В такую жару всегда хочется пить!
- 5 А потом мы танцевали.
- 6 Но вот проблема:
- 7 после шампанского у меня заболел живот.
- 8 Саша – доктор, он дал мне лекарство.
- 9 После лекарства живот больше не болел.
- 10 Потом все ели мороженое и шутили.
- 11 Было очень весело!



**бы-л + а** [bweela], *I was, you were, she was* (when these subjects are feminine)

**бы-л + о** [bweel<sup>o</sup>], *it was* (when the subject is neuter)

**бы-л + и** [bweeli], *we were, you were, they were* (plural, all genders)

The same endings apply to all verb groups:

**дѣлать** [dyelat<sup>s</sup>], *to do/make*: дѣлал, дѣлала, дѣлало, дѣлали.

**слышать** [sleeshat<sup>s</sup>], *to hear*: слышал, слышала, слышало, слышали.

**говорить** [gavarit<sup>s</sup>], *to speak/say*: говорил, говорила, говорило, говорили.

For irregular verbs, the whole form changes, but the endings are the same:

**идти** [itti], *to go (on foot)*: шѣл, шла, шло, шли.

**мочь** [mawch'], *to be able*: мог, могла, могло, могли.

## Translation

**1** It was my birthday on Thursday. **2** I invited friends and relatives. **3** We drank vodka and champagne... **4** You always feel thirsty in heat like this! **5** And afterwards we danced. **6** But here's the problem: **7** after the champagne, my belly started aching. **8** Sasha is a doctor, he gave me medicine. **9** After [taking] the medicine, my belly no longer ached. **10** Afterwards, everyone ate ice cream and joked. **11** We had great fun!



## 29 Двадцать девятый урок

[dvatsat'sdyiv'yateey oorawk]

You're into your fifth week of Russian and you are already good at reading Cyrillic. From now on, there will be no more reading exercises. But feel free to look over the exercises from the previous lessons if you want more practice!

### Новое платье

- 1 – Зачем тебе в магазин одежды? ①
- 2 – Мне нужно купить красивые брюки ②,
- 3 тёплый свитер и зимнюю ③ обувь.
- 4 А ещё – новое вечернее платье.
- 5 – У тебя целый шкаф платьев!
- 6 Поищи в шкафу, может, что-нибудь ④ найдёшь.

#### Pronunciation

nawva<sup>ye</sup> plat'sye 1 zachyem tyibye vmagazin adyeshdee 2 mnye noozhn<sup>a</sup> koopit's krasivweeye bryooki 3 tyawpleey svit'er i zimnyooyoo awboof'<sup>yi</sup> 4 ayishchaw nawva<sup>ye</sup> vyichyernye<sup>ye</sup>

#### Notes

- ① You have already seen how words of quantity take the genitive singular or plural (see lesson 21): **шкаф платьев**, *closet of dresses* (**платье** → **платьев**: genitive plural). Remember that the genitive is also used when one noun describes another: **магазин одежды**, *clothing store* (**одежда** → **одежды**: genitive singular because this word is a collective noun that only exists in the singular). In English, the idea of the genitive can be expressed by *of*.
- ② Some words occur only in the plural, e.g. **брюки** [bryooki], *trousers*. Other words occur only in the singular, e.g. **обувь** [awboof'<sup>yi</sup>], *shoes* and **одежда** [adyezhda], *clothes*. These singular nouns could alternatively be translated into English by the singular collective nouns *footwear* and *clothing*. The ▶

### A new dress

- 1 – Why [do you need to go] to the clothing store  
(*Why to-you to shop of-clothing*)?
- 2 – I have to buy (*To-me necessary to-buy*) nice  
pants,
- 3 a warm sweater, and winter shoes.
- 4 And also (*And again*) a new evening dress.
- 5 – You have a whole closet [full] of dresses!
- 6 Look in the closet, maybe you'll find something.

*plat'sye 5 oo tyibya tseleey shkaf plat'yef 6 paishchi fshkafoo  
mawzhet shtawniboot's naydyawsh'*

#### Pronunciation Note

3 Although the word **обувь** ends in a soft sign, the [v] is considered to be the final sound phonetically. It therefore becomes an unvoiced [f]. To pronounce [f] softened by the soft sign, say [f] followed by a very short, whispered [yi].

- ▶ adjective agrees in number and gender with the noun: **красивая одежда** (f. sg.) → **красивые брюки** (pl.): *nice clothes* → *nice trousers*.
- ③ Note that **зимний** is an adjective, formed from the noun **зима**, *winter*, and **вечерний** (sentence 4) is an adjective, formed from the noun **вечер**, *evening*. Here **зимнюю** is the feminine accusative, agreeing with **обувь**, *shoes*, and **вечернее** is the neuter accusative, agreeing with **платье**, *dress*.
- ④ **что-нибудь** refers to an unidentified object: *something, anything*. **нибудь** can be added to interrogative adverbs to express this idea of something undefined. You can say **кто-нибудь**, *someone, anyone*; and **где-нибудь**, *somewhere, anywhere*. Note that **нибудь** is attached to the previous word by a hyphen.

- 29 7 Как говорится ⑤,  
8 новое – это хорошо забытое старое! □

7 *kak gavaritsa* 8 *nawva<sup>ye</sup> et<sup>a</sup> kharashaw zabweeta<sup>ye</sup> stara<sup>ye</sup>*

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Что тебе нужно? – Зимний свитер. ② У тебя очень красивые брюки. ③ Съешь что-нибудь. ④ Как говорится, ни пуха ни пера! ⑤ – Где твои новые брюки? – Поищи в шкафу.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Do you have a new dress? – Yes, yet (*again*) another one!  
– У тебя новое . . . . . ? – Да, ещё одно!
- ② Here's a whole closet of clothes.  
Вот . . . . . шкаф . . . . .
- ③ What do you need this old sweater for?  
Зачем тебе ЭТОТ . . . . . свитер?
- ④ I need to go to the store.  
Мне . . . . . В . . . . .
- ⑤ What a lovely dress! Is it new?  
Какое . . . . . платье! . . . . . новое?

- 7 As they say,  
8 you can turn old into new (*new is well forgotten old*)!

## Notes

- ⑤ **говори́тся**, (literally: “it-says-self”), is an impersonal construction that is usually translated as *they say*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – What do you need (*to-you is-necessary*)? – A winter sweater.  
② You have very nice trousers. ③ Eat something. ④ As they say, good luck! ⑤ – Where are your new trousers? – Look in the closet.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – платье – ② – целый – одежды ③ – старый – ④ – нужно – магазин ⑤ – красивое – Оно –



## 30 Тридцатый урок [tritsateey oorawk]

### Новое платье: В магазине (продолжение)

- 1 – Ой, смотри, какая красивая и недорогая юбка...
- 2 – Ты считаешь, что это дешево?!
- 3 – По-моему, здесь цены кусаются ①.
- 4 – Посмотри ②, сколько стоят эти белые сапоги ③,

#### Pronunciation

*nawva<sup>yo</sup> plat<sup>ye</sup> vmagazin<sup>yo</sup> (pradalzheni<sup>yo</sup>) 1 oy smatri kakaya krasivaya i nyidaragaya yoopka 2 tee shchita<sup>yi</sup>sh' shtaw et<sup>a</sup> dyawshev<sup>a</sup> 3 apamawimoo zdyes<sup>yi</sup> tsenee koosayootsa 4 pasmatri skaw<sup>l<sup>yi</sup></sup>ka stawyat eti byelee<sup>yo</sup> sapagi*

#### Pronunciation Notes

**Lesson number:** The **д** in **тридцатый** (also **тридцать**) becomes voiceless [t] before **ц** [ts] and merges with this sound: [tritsateey].

#### Notes

- ① **кусаются** is the third person plural of the verb **кусаться**, *to bite*. Note this is a reflexive verb in Russian.
- ② Today we touch on a very important concept: aspect. Russian has only one past tense and only one future tense. It makes up for this limited number of tenses by distinguishing between perfective and imperfective aspect. This means there are two past verb forms (perfective and imperfective) and two future verb forms (perfective and imperfective). In today's dialogue, for example, there are two verbs *to look*: **смотре́ть** (sentence 1) and **посмотре́ть** (sentence 4). Basically, the imperfective expresses a repeated action, an action in the past without a definite result, or an action that is in progress. The perfective describes a momentary action, an action occurring within a

### A new dress (continued): In the store

- 1 – Oh, look, what a lovely, inexpensive skirt...
- 2 – Do you think that's cheap?!
- 3 In my opinion (*according-to-me*), the prices are steep here (*here prices bite-self*).
- 4 Look at how much these white boots cost (*how-much they-cost these white boots*),

2 • *ë* is always stressed: **дёшево** [*dyawshev<sup>a</sup>*].

• The cluster **сч** is pronounced like **щ**: **считаёшь** [*shchita<sup>y</sup>'sh'*], *you think/consider that...*

2, 3, 5, 6 Remember that **ц**, **ш** and **ж** are always hard.

3 Remember that the **-тся** ending of reflexive verbs is pronounced [*tsa*] despite the **я**: **кусаются** [*koosayootsa*].

▶ finite time that has a result. In the first case, the speaker simply asks the interlocutor to look at the lovely skirt. The imperfective imperative **смотри** is used, because we are not concerned with the result of the action. In sentence 4, the perfective imperative **посмотри** is used because we are stressing the result of the action. The interlocutor is asked to come to a particular conclusion as a result of the action ("Look at how much these boots cost..."). If this sounds complicated, that's normal: aspect is the hardest concept of the Russian language to master, so we will come back to it throughout the course.

- ③ The plural of adjectives is fairly easy. The plural of hard-ending masculine adjectives in **-ый** (or **-ой** if the stress falls on the final syllable, as in the interrogative adjective **какой**, *which*), hard-ending feminine adjectives in **-ая** and hard-ending neuter adjectives in **-ое**, ends in **-ые**: **обычный**, *ordinary*; **обычные магазины**, *ordinary stores*. The plural of soft-ending adjectives in **-ий**, **-ья** and **-ее** ends in **-ие**: **синий сапог**, *blue boot*; **синие сапоги**, *blue boots*.

- 30 5 или даже обычные синие ④ джинсы!  
6 Да даже эта некрасивая куртка...  
7 И вообще, тебе нужно ⑤ платье! □

5 ili dazh<sup>o</sup> abweechnee<sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> sini<sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> jinsee 6 da dazh<sup>o</sup> et<sup>o</sup>  
nyikrasivaya koortka 7 ivaapshchye tyibye noozhn<sup>o</sup> plat<sup>sye</sup>

## Notes

- ④ **си́ний** means *dark blue*. There is another word in Russian for *light blue*.
- ⑤ **нужно**, *necessary*, agrees in number and gender with the subject (here **платье**, *dress*). To indicate the person who feels the need, the dative is used (you will see how to form the dative of adjectives and nouns later): **им нужен свитер** (masculine), *they need a sweater*; **ей нужна юбка** (feminine), *she needs a skirt*; **тебе нужно платье** (neuter), *you need a dress*; **ему нужны брюки** (plural), *he needs trousers*. Note the endings: look familiar? They are the same as noun endings: the masculine ends in a consonant, the feminine in **-а**, the neuter in **-о** and the plural in **-ы**.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① По-моему, тебе нужно в магазин. ② Ты считаешь, это красивая куртка? ③ Я хочу купить белые сапоги и синие джинсы.  
④ Вообще, здесь всё очень дёшево. ⑤ В этом магазине одежды цены кусаются.

- 5 or even ordinary blue jeans!  
 6 And even this ugly jacket...  
 7 In any case, what you need is a dress (*And generally to-you necessary dress!*)!

5 The cluster **дж** is pronounced like English [j]. It is only found in words and names borrowed from other languages.



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① In my opinion, you need to go to the store. ② Do you think this jacket is nice? ③ I feel like buying white boots and blue jeans. ④ Generally, everything is cheap here. ⑤ In this clothing store, the prices are steep (*prices bite-self*).

## 31 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 She has inexpensive but beautiful clothes.  
У неё . . . . . , но красивая одежда.
- 2 Which [kind of] dress do you need: a blue one or a white one?  
Какое тебе нужно платье: . . . . . или . . . . . ?
- 3 Yesterday, I was in a new clothing store.  
Вчера я была в новом . . . . . одежды.
- 4 Look, what a beautiful winter jacket!  
. . . . . \*, какая красивая зимняя . . . . . !

---

## 31 Три́дцать пёрвый урёк

[tritsat'spyervweey oorawk]

### Недоразумёние

- 1 Молодой папа качает ① коляску.
- 2 В коляске плачет ребёнок.
- 3 – Возьми себя в руки!
- 4 Успокойся ②, Олег! Не паникуй!

#### Pronunciation

nyedarazoomyeny<sup>yo</sup> 1 maladoy papa kacha<sup>yt</sup> kalyaskoo  
2 fkalyasky<sup>yo</sup> plachyit ryibyawn<sup>ak</sup> 3 vaz<sup>yi</sup>mi syibya vroomki  
4 oospakoysya alyek nyipanikooy

#### Notes

- ① качает is the third person singular of the verb качать [kachat<sup>s</sup>], to rock.
- ② Read note (3) first on imperatives. успокойся is the imperative of the reflexive verb успокоиться [oospakawitsa], to calm ▶

- 5 In the closet, there is a jacket, jeans and a skirt.  
В шкафу есть куртка, . . . . . и . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – недорогая – 2 – синее – белое 3 – магазине – 4 Посмотри  
– куртка 5 – джинсы – юбка  
\* **смотри** is also possible.

---

## Thirty-First Lesson 31

### A misunderstanding

- 1 A young dad rocks a baby carriage.
- 2 In the baby carriage, a baby is crying.
- 3 – Pull yourself together (*Take yourself in hands!*)!
- 4 Calm down, Oleg! Don't panic!

#### Pronunciation Note

3, 8 When a preposition or monosyllabic word is pronounced together with the noun that comes after it, the stress usually falls on the main word. However, some expressions are exceptions to this rule. For example, in **в рúки**, the stress is the “normal” stress of **рúки**: [*vrooki*], whereas in **на́ руки** the stress shifts to the preposition: [*narooki*].

- › *down*. The imperative of reflexive verbs is formed in the same way as the imperative of non-reflexive verbs, except that you add **-сь** after **и** and **-ся** after **й**. For the imperative plural of reflexives, add **-сь** after **те** (see note 3).

- 31 5 Прохожий: – Послушайте ③!  
 6 Прекратите говорить с вашим Олегом:  
 7 ребёнок вас не понимает.  
 8 Лучше возьмите ④ его на руки.  
 9 – Понимаете, Олег – это я! □

5 *prakhawzheey paslooshaytʲʷ* 6 *pryikratitʲʷ gavaritʲʷ svashim alyegam* 7 *ryibyawnak vas nyipanimayit* 8 *loochshʲʷ vazʲʷmitʲʷ yivaw narooki* 9 *panimayitʲʷ alyek etʲʷ ya*

## Notes

- ③ **послу́шайте** is the imperative of the verb **послу́шать** [*paslooshatʲʷ*], *to listen*. Imperatives are easy to form. Take the present second-person singular stem and add **-й** if the stem ends in a vowel, or **-и** if it ends in a consonant. For example: **послу́шать**: **послу́ша** – **ешь** → **послу́ша** + **й** → **послу́шай**, *Listen!*; **идти́**: **ид** – **ёшь** → **ид** + **и** → **иди́**, *Go!* To form the second-person plural imperative, add **-те** to the singular imperative. This plural ending applies to all verbs: **послу́шай** + **те** → **послу́шайте**, *Listen!*; **иди́** + **те** → **иди́те**, *Go!*
- ④ **возьми́** is the imperative of the verb **взять** [*vzyatʲʷ*], *to take*. This is a perfective verb. You now know that the perfective cannot express an action that is in progress. Therefore, perfective verbs have no present tense, only a past and a future tense. The future tense of **взять** is: **возьму́** [*vazʲʷmoo*], ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Ничего страшного, это просто недоразумение. ② У тебя очень молодой папа. ③ Мальчик качает коляску, а ребёнок плачет. ④ – У меня сейчас экзамен... – Успокойся, ты всё знаешь! ⑤ Какой у вас приятный ребёнок!

- 5 A passerby: – Listen!  
 6 Stop talking to your Oleg:  
 7 The child can't understand you.  
 8 You'd better pick him up (*Better take him on hands*).  
 9 – But you see (*Understand*), I'm Oleg!

▶ *I will take; ВОЗЬМЁШЬ [vazʲmʲɔwshʲ], you will take; ВОЗЬМЁТ [vazʲmʲɔwtʲ], he/she/it will take; ВОЗЬМЁМ [vazʲmʲɔwmʲ], we will take; ВОЗЬМЁТЕ [vazʲmʲɔwtyɐ], you will take; ВОЗЬМУТ [vazʲmʲootʲ], they will take.* Perfective verbs do have a present imperative, however. The imperative is formed from the second-person future stem: **ВОЗЬМ – ЁШЬ → ВОЗЬМ + И → ВОЗЬМИ́, take.** Sentence 8 contains the second-person plural imperative of the same verb: **ВОЗЬМИ + ТЕ → ВОЗЬМИ́ТЕ, Take!**

*Until now the exercises only included words as they appeared in the dialogues. From now on, you will find the same words as in the dialogues, but sometimes in different declensions. That way you will gradually get used to declensions, which are an important part of the Russian language.*

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① It doesn't matter, it's just (*simply*) a misunderstanding. ② You have a very young dad. ③ The boy is rocking the baby carriage and the baby is crying. ④ – I have an exam now... – Don't worry, you know everything! ⑤ What a nice child you have!

## 32 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Listen, pull yourself together!  
Послушайте, возьмите . . . . в руки!
- 2 Look, that passerby is crying...  
(. . .) . . . . ., ЭТОТ . . . . . плачет...
- 3 Stop! He doesn't understand you!  
. . . . . ! Он вас не . . . . . !
- 4 Pick the child up.  
. . . . . ребёнка на руки.
- 5 But you see, today is my birthday.  
. . . . . , сегодня мой день рождения.

---

## 32 Тридцать второй урок

[tridsat'sftray oorawk]

### На вечеринке

- 1 – Я только что видела ① одного ② парня...
- 2 Он молод и так красив ③!

#### Pronunciation

na vyichyirinkʲe 1 ya tawlʲka shtaw vidyila adnavaw parnya  
2 awn mawlat i tak krasif

#### Notes

- ① **видела** is the feminine past of the imperfective verb **видеть** [vidyɛtʲ], to see. Refer to note 1 in lesson 26.
- ② **одного́** is the masculine genitive of **один** [adín], one. Yes, numbers decline too in Russian!
- ③ **молод** and **красив** are short-form adjectives. They are easy to form. For the masculine, simply take off the ending: **молод** ▶

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – себя – 2 (По)смотри – прохожий – 3 Прекратите – понимает 4 Возьмите – 5 Понимаете –

*Какой у вас  
приятный ребёнок!*



## Thirty-Second Lesson 32

### At a party

- 1 – I've just seen (*I only that saw*) a (*one*) guy...
- 2 He's young and so handsome!

### Pronunciation Notes

2 Remember that voiced consonants become unvoiced when they are final: **мóлод** [*mawlat*], **красíв** [*krasif*].

- **бóй, красíв – ый, богáт – ый**. For the feminine, add **-а**: **мóлод + а, красíв + а, богáт + а**. For the neuter, add **-о**: **мóлод + о, красíв + о, богáт + о**. For the plural add **-ы**: **мóлод + ы, красíв + ы, богáт + ы**. Short-form adjectives are used attributively. They are compulsory after the exclamatory adverbs **так** and **как**: **Как он мóлод!**, *How young he is!*; **Онí так богáты!**, *They're so rich!*

- 32 3 А Таня сказала, что он ещё и богат ④.  
 4 Я так хотела бы ⑤ с ним познакомиться!  
 5 – Если хочешь, могу познакомить.  
 6 – Ты его знаешь?  
 7 – Немного... Это мой жених! □

3 a tanya skazala shtaw awn yishchaw i bagat 4 ya tak khatyela bwee snim paznakawmitsa 5 yesli khawchyish' magoo paznakawmit<sup>a</sup> 6 tee yivaw znayish' 7 nyimnawg<sup>a</sup> et<sup>a</sup> moy zheenikh

7 In немно́го [nyimnawg<sup>a</sup>], -ого is pronounced [awg<sup>a</sup>].

## Notes

- ① **Таня сказа́ла, что он бога́т.** In Russian, unlike English, reported speech keeps the same tense as direct speech: “Tanya said that he is rich”. By contrast, in English, a past tense in the main clause *Tanya said*, automatically changes the tense of the subordinate clause to the past: *that he was rich*.
- ⑤ **хотела́ бы** is your first encounter with the conditional. Once again, we’re going to tell you it’s easy... and it is! To form the conditional, place the particle **бы** before or after a verb in the

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① На вечеринке было так весело! ② Если он богат, то я хочу с ним познакомиться. ③ Ты видел этого парня? ④ – Почему она так молода? – Не знаю. ⑤ Ты хотел бы быть в жюри?

- 3 And Tanya said he was rich too (*that he again and rich*).
- 4 I would really like to meet him (*with him to-get-to-know-self*)!
- 5 – If you want, I can introduce [you].
- 6 – Do you know him?
- 7 – A little... He's my fiancé!



- past tense. For example, **он сказа́л бы**, *he would say / he would have said*; **мы бы хоте́ли**, *we would like / we would have liked*. You have to agree it's not hard!

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① We had so much fun at the party! ② If he's rich, (*then*) I want to meet him. ③ Did you see that guy? ④ – Why is she so young? – I don't know. ⑤ Would you like to be on the jury?

### 33 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① My fiancé is so young!  
Мой жених так . . . . . !
- ② – Do you know who that is? – No, but he's handsome.  
– Ты знаешь, кто это? – Нет, но он . . . . .
- ③ I've already seen that handsome guy.  
Я уже видела этого красивого . . . . .

---

## 33 Тридцать трéтий урок

[tritsat'stryetiy oorawk]

### Сосéди ①

- 1 – Вы меня не узнаете ②?  
2 Мы раньше ③ жили рядом ④, на улице Чапыгина.

#### Pronunciation

sasyedi 1 vwee myinya nyiooznayawtʲ 2 mwee ranʲshe zheeli ryadʲm na oolitse chipweegina

#### Notes

- ① **сосéди** is the irregular plural (a hard **д** is usually followed by **-ы**) of **сосéд** [sasyet]. The feminine singular is **сосéдка** [sasyetka].
- ② **узнаёте** is the second person plural of the verb **узнавáть** [ooznavatʲ], *to recognize*, followed by an object in the accusative case. The next review lesson explains how to conjugate verbs in **-авать**.
- ③ The adverb **рáньше** has several meanings: *before, formerly, earlier*. In a past tense phrase, it can often be translated as *used to*.
- ④ The adverb **рýдом** means *near, nearby, next door, alongside*. To say *near something*, **рýдом** is followed by the preposition **с** + the instrumental case: **рýдом с магази́ном**, *near the store*.



- 33 3 – Ах, конечно! Я и сейчас там живу.  
 4 А вы теперь где живёте ⑤?  
 5 – На Невском проспекте, в ⑥ самом центре Питера ⑦.  
 6 Я оставлю ⑧ вам мой новый адрес:  
 7 будете рядом, заходите ⑨! ⑩ □

3 *akh kanyeshna! ya i syichas tam zheevoo* 4 *a vwee tyipyer<sup>yi</sup> gnye zheevyawt<sup>yo</sup>* 5 *na nyevskam prasppektye fsamam tsentrye pityira* 6 *yaastavlyoo vam moy nawvw<sup>ey</sup> adryis* 7 *boodyit<sup>yo</sup> ryad<sup>am</sup> zakhadit<sup>yo</sup>*

## Notes

- ⑤ **жи́ли** (sentence 2), **живу́** (sentence 3) and **живёте** (sentence 4) are forms of the verb **жить** [*zheet<sup>s</sup>*], *to live*: **живу́**, *I live*; **живёшь**, *you live*; **живёт**, *he/she/it lives*; **живём**, *we live*; **живёте**, *you live*; **живу́т**, *they live*. Don't forget that **ě** is always stressed.
- ⑥ The prepositions **на** (sentence 2) and **в** can take the accusative or the locative. When they take the accusative, they indicate motion to a place: **я на у́лицу**, **на проспéкт**, *I'm going to the street / the prospect*; **в центр**, *to the center*; **в Москвú**, *to Moscow*. When they take the locative, they indicate location in or at a place: **я на у́лице**, **на проспéкте**, *I'm in the street / on the prospect*; **в цéнтре**, *in the center*; **в Москвé**, *in Moscow*. ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① На Невском проспекте есть большой магазин одежды. ② Я живу в самом центре. ③ – Вы узнаете этого парня? – Это Сергей. ④ Раньше мы жили рядом. ⑤ – Я оставлю вам яблоко и банан. – Спасибо.

- 3 – Oh, of course! I still live there (*I and now there live*).
- 4 And where do you live now (*and you, now where live*)?
- 5 – On Nevsky Prospekt, right in the center (*in same center*) of Saint Petersburg.
- 6 I'll leave you my new address:
- 7 If you're (*You-will-be*) nearby, drop in!

**6 я оста́влю:** the **я** and the **о** (which unstressed is pronounced [a]) merge to form a single long [a] sound: [yaastavlyoo].

- ▶ ⑦ **Пите́р** is the colloquial name for **Санкт-Петербу́рг** [sankt pyityirboork], *Saint Petersburg*.
- ⑧ **оста́влю** is the first person singular future of the perfective verb **оста́вить** [astavitʲ], to leave (something). Note that the first person singular has an **л** after the **в**, whereas the other persons don't: **оста́влю**, *I will leave*, **оста́вишь**, *you will leave*, **оста́вит**, *he/she/it will leave*, **оста́вим**, *we will leave*, **оста́вите**, *you will leave*, **оста́вят**, *they will leave*.
- ⑨ The first meaning of the verb **заходи́ть** [zakhaditʲ] is *to enter*, but it can also be translated as *to drop in* or *to pop in*.
- ⑩ **Бу́дете рядом, заходи́те!** Here Russian uses the future tense to convey a conditional meaning: *If you are nearby, drop in!* (literally “You-will-be nearby drop-in”).

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① On Nevsky Prospekt, there is a big clothing store. ② I live right in the center. ③ – Do you recognize that guy? – It's Sergey. ④ We used to live next door. ⑤ – I'll leave you an apple and a banana. – Thank you.

### 33 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Here is my new address. Drop in!  
Вот мой новый . . . . . !
- 2 – Do you recognize me? – Of course, we're neighbours.  
– Вы меня . . . . . ? – Конечно, мы –  
. . . . .
- 3 – Does he live in Moscow? – No, right in the center of Saint Petersburg!  
– Он живёт в Москве? – Нет, в . . . . .  
Питера!
- 4 If you are (*You-will-be*) on Nevsky [Prospekt], drop in. I live there.  
. . . . . на Невском, заходите. Я там . . . . .
- 5 You used to live here, and now where do you live?  
. . . . . вы . . . . . здесь, а теперь где . . . . . ?



## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – адрес – Заходите 2 – узнаёте – соседи 3 – самом центре  
– 4 Будете – живу 5 Раньше – жили – живёте

*In Russia, on envelopes, the address is written in the following order: country, zip code (unless there are printed zip code boxes at the bottom of the envelope), city, street, building number, apartment number, and lastly, the surname and first name of the addressee (in the dative case). For example:*

Россия,  
394086, г. Воронеж,  
ул. Южно-Моравская,  
д.5, кв.26  
Ушанёву Сергею

г. stands for **город**, city  
ул. stands for **улица**, street  
д. stands for **дом**, building (lit.: "house")  
кв. stands for **квартира**, apartment



## Разочарование

- 1 – Мама, сегодня слишком холодно,  
 2 я не могу идти в школу...  
 3 – Да, сынок ①, ты прав ②.  
 4 – Ах, как мне жаль ③!  
 5 Книги, учебники, тетради,  
 6 правила и уравнения ④...  
 7 Я так люблю школу!  
 8 – Бедный ребёнок ⑤!  
 9 – Ну, ничего не поделаешь.

## Pronunciation

razachiravaniye 1 mama syivawdnnya slishkam khawladn<sup>a</sup>  
 2 ya nyimagoo itti fshkawloo 3 da seenawk tee praf  
 4 akh kak mnye zhal'<sup>i</sup> 5 knigi oochyebniki tyitradi 6 pravila  
 i ooravnyeniya 7 ya tak lyooblyoo shkawloo 8 byedneey  
 ryibyawnak 9 noo nichyivaw nyi padyelayish'

## Notes

- ① **сынóк** is a diminutive of **сын**, *son*. Remember that Russian loves diminutives!
- ② **прав** is a short-form adjective that takes the usual endings to agree with the subject: the feminine is **правá**; the neuter is **п ráво**; and the plural is **п ráвы**.
- ③ Here **жаль** is translated as *What a pity!* In other contexts, **жаль** can be translated by *to be sorry (that something has happened)* or *to feel sorry/pity (for someone)*. To indicate the person who is sorry or feels sorry, the noun or pronoun appears in the dative case before **жаль**. The object of pity is

### Disappointment

- 1 – Mommy, it's too cold today,
- 2 I can't go to school...
- 3 – Yes, little man (*little-son*), you're right.
- 4 – Oh, what a pity!
- 5 Books, textbooks, exercise books,
- 6 rules and equations...
- 7 I love school so much!
- 8 – Poor child!
- 9 – Well, nothing can be done about it (*nothing not you-will-do*).

#### Pronunciation Notes

**Title:** разочаровáние [*razachiravaniye*]. In this string of unstressed vowels, the **a** that comes after the **ч** is pronounced [*i*].  
**9** Remember that the **г** in **-его** in is pronounced [*v*]: **ничего́** [*nichyivaw*].

- › in the accusative. **Мне жаль**, *I'm sorry*; **Мне жаль его́**, *I feel sorry for him* (or **Мне его́ жаль**).
- ④ You already know how to form noun plurals. Observe the following words: **кни́га** → **кни́ги** (the singular has a hard-ending, but in the plural **ы** cannot come after **г**), **уче́бник** (masculine ending in **к**) → **уче́бники** (remember that **ы** cannot come after **г**, **к** or **ш**), **тетра́дь** → **тетра́ди** (a soft-ending singular will have a soft-ending plural), **пра́вило** → **пра́вила**, **уравне́ние** → **уравне́ния**.
- ⑤ **ребёнок**, *baby, child* has an irregular plural: **де́ти** [*dyeti*], *children*.

34 10 Позвоню ⑥ Серёже и позову его играть в снежки... □

10 pazvaniyoо syiryawzhe i pazavoo yivaw igratʹ fsnyishki

## Notes

- ⑥ **позвонить** [pazvanitʹ], *to phone* is a perfective verb that takes the dative. The dative without a preposition is usually the case of the indirect object, often translated by *to* or *for* in English. The dative of hard-ending masculine and neuter nouns ends in *-y*, and the dative of soft-ending masculine and neuter nouns ends in *-ю*: **Он позвонил соседу** (*соседу* has a hard ending), *He phoned the neighbour*; **это подарок музею** (*музею* has a soft ending), *That gift is for the museum*. The

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Ты прав, мне больше ничего не нужно.  
② Бедный ребёнок! Мне его жаль. ③ Они знают все правила и уравнения. ④ Я так тебя люблю!  
⑤ – Ты куда? – В школу.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Sorry, but I don't recognize you.  
Мне . . . . ., но я вас не . . . . .
- ② He wants to buy books, textbooks and exercise books.  
Он хочет купить . . . . ., . . . . . и . . . . .
- ③ Let's play snowballs.  
Пойдём . . . . . в . . . . .

- 10 I'll phone Siryozha and ask (*call*) him to play snowballs...

- ▶ dative of feminine nouns is the same as the locative, ending in **-е**, except for feminine nouns that end in **-ь**, whose dative ends in **-и**, and feminine nouns that end in **-ия**, whose dative ends in **-ии**: **позвоні Серёже** (Серёже is a masculine diminutive, but it ends in an **-а** so declines like a feminine noun), *Phone Siryozha*; **но́чи** (ночь), *to night*; **всё Росси́и** (Росси́я), *everything is for Russia*.

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- 1 You're right, I don't need anything else (*more*). 2 Poor child! I feel sorry for him. 3 They know all the rules and equations. 4 I love you so much! 5 – Where [are] you [going]? – To school.

- 4 Nothing can be done about it: I can't today.  
..... не поделаешь: сегодня я не могу.

- 5 You're right, it's too cold.  
Ты ..... ( . ), там ..... холодно.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – жаль – узнаю 2 – книги, учебники – тетради 3 – играть – снежки 4 Ничего – 5 – прав – а – слишком –



## 35 Тридцать пятый урок

[tritsat'spyateey oorawk]

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Nouns

##### 1.1 Plural nouns

The nominative plural of masculine nouns ending in -ий or -ь (soft-ending masculine nouns) ends in **-и**: музей, *museum* → музе**и**, *museums*; дождь, *rain* → дожд**и**, *rains*. The plural of feminine nouns that end in -я or -ь (soft-ending feminine nouns) also ends in **-и**: дыня, *cantaloupe* → ды**ни**, *cantaloupes*; ночь, *night* → но**чи**, *nights*.

As you already know, the plural of neuter nouns ending in -о (hard-ending neuter nouns) ends in **-а**: дело, *matter* → дел**а**, *matters*. The plural of neuter nouns ending in -е (soft-ending neuter nouns) ends in **-я**: море, *sea* → мор**я**, *seas*.

As you have seen, **ы** cannot come after **г, к, ж, х, ч, ш** or **щ**. Instead, we find **и**: сабог, *boot* → сабог**и**, *boots*; куртка, *jacket* → куртк**и**, *jackets*.

When the temperature drops very low, Russian children stay home from school. However, there is no federal legislation on when cold days should be declared. Practically every regional administration applies its own rules. That's not surprising: look at a map and you'll see that average temperatures vary considerably between places across the huge territory of the Russian Federation. The legislation in the Voronezh region, for example, stipulates that schools must close if the temperature falls below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $3.9^{\circ}\text{F}$ . Local governments monitor the temperature, because children must not go outside at all if it's too cold (around  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The prohibition on going outside depends on complex weather conditions: temperature, wind and humidity are taken into account. On these really cold days, children wait patiently for their parents to go to work and then... they go outside and play with their classmates!

## Thirty-fifth lesson 35

### 1.2 The dative case

The dative of hard-ending masculine and neuter nouns ends in **-у**, and the dative of soft-ending masculine and neuter nouns ends in **-ю**: дал **книгу соседу** (**сосед + у**), *He gave the book to the neighbor*; **дождь**, *rain* (despite the final soft sign, this is a masculine noun) → **дождю**, *to the rain*. The dative of feminine nouns is the same as the locative, ending in **-е**, except for feminine nouns that end in **-ь**, whose dative ends in **-и**, and feminine nouns that end in **-ия**, whose dative ends in **-ии**. For example, **позвони маме** (**мама**), *call Mom*; **ночи** (**ночь**: feminine), *to night*; **конституции** (**конституция**: feminine), *to the constitution*.

## 2 Adjectives

### 2.1 Plural adjectives

The plural of adjectives is quite easy, because there are only two endings for all genders: a hard ending and a soft ending.

35 The plural of hard-ending adjectives in **-ый** (or **-ой** if the stress falls on the final syllable, as in the interrogative adjective **како́й**, *which*), **-ая** and **-ое** ends in **-ые**: **краси́вый** (masculine) **ребёнок**, *beautiful child* → **краси́вые** **дети́**, *beautiful children*; **бе́лая** **ку́ртка**, *white jacket* (feminine) → **бе́лые** **ку́ртки**, *white jackets*; **но́вое** **пла́тье**, *new dress* (neuter) → **но́вые** **пла́тья**, *new dresses*.

The plural of soft-ending adjectives in **-ий**, **-ья** and **-ее** ends in **-ие**: **си́няя** **ю́бка**, *blue skirt*; **си́ние** **ю́бки**, *blue skirts*. The stress never falls on the final syllable of soft-ending adjectives.

Don't forget the spelling rule: **ы** cannot come after **г, к, ж, х, ч, ш** or **щ**. It is replaced by **и**. Therefore **како́й** (hard-ending adjective) → **каки́е** (soft-ending plural because of the spelling rule).

## 2.2 Short-form adjectives

You are familiar with soft-ending and hard-ending long-form predicative adjectives, which agree with the nouns they qualify. You know how to form their endings (see lesson 7). Some adjectives have a short form, which is used attributively. To form the masculine, simply take the ending off the predicative adjective: **молод – о́й**, **хоро́ш – ий**, **до́бр – ый**. To form the feminine, add **-а**; to form the neuter, add **-о** and to form the plural add **-ы** (**-и** after **г, к, ж, х, ч, ш** or **щ**). Note that the stress falls on the final syllable in the feminine form: **молода́**, **хороша́**, **добра́**. The neuter form is the same as the adverb: **хорошо́**, **пло́хо**.

## 3 Possessive pronouns/adjectives

### 3.1 The nominative case

#### • First and second person singular

Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Plural
<b>мо́й</b> , <i>my</i>	<b>мо́я</b> , <i>my</i>	<b>моё́</b> , <i>my</i>	<b>мои́</b> , <i>my</i>
<b>тво́й</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>тво́я</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>твоё́</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>твои́</b> , <i>your</i>

Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Plural
<b>наш</b> , <i>our</i>	<b>на́ша</b> , <i>our</i>	<b>на́ше</b> , <i>our</i>	<b>на́ши</b> , <i>our</i>
<b>ваш</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>ва́ша</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>ва́ше</b> , <i>your</i>	<b>ва́ши</b> , <i>your</i>

Like other adjectives in Russian, the first and second person possessives decline. They agree in gender, number and case with the object possessed, not with the possessor as in English: **мой кни́ги**, *my books*; **твоя́ у́лица**, *your (you sg. informal) street*; **наш дом**, *our house*; **ва́ше пла́тье**, *your (you formal or plural) dress*.

### • Third person

The third person possessives do not decline and only agree in gender and number with the possessor, just like in English.

In the singular, **его́**, *his/its*, refers to a masculine or neuter possessor, while **её́**, *her*, refers to a feminine owner. For example, **это её́ жени́х**, *that's her fiancé*; even if **жени́х** is masculine, the possessive is feminine to agree with the implied possessor – in this case a woman); **это его́ кни́га**, *that's his book*; even if **кни́га** is feminine, the possessive is masculine to agree with the implied possessor – in this case a man).

**их**, *their*, is the third person plural possessive for all genders. For example, **их кни́га**, *their book (feminine singular)*; **их де́ти**, *their children (plural)*; **их ша́пки**, *their hats (feminine plural)*; **их врач**, *their doctor (masculine singular)*.

### • The reflexive possessive *свой*

The adjective **свой** refers to “one’s own” and is used for all persons when the subject of the clause (the agent of the action) is the possessor. It declines like **мой** and **твой**. **Я бою́сь сво́его бра́та**, *I'm afraid of my brother*; **Мы пригласи́ли сво́их друзе́й**, *We invited our friends*; **Она́ не узна́ла сво́их сосе́дей**, *She did not recognize her neighbors*.

<b>свой</b> , <i>my/your/his/ her/its</i>	<b>сво́я</b> , <i>my/your/his/ her/its</i>	<b>своё́</b> , <i>my/your/his/ her/its</i>	<b>сво́й</b> , <i>our/your/ their</i>
--	---	---	--

- 35 All these possessive adjectives can also stand as pronouns:  
**МОЙ/МОЯ/МОЁ/МОИ**, *mine*  
**ТВОЙ/ТВОЯ/ТВОЁ/ТВОИ**, *yours*  
**СВОЙ/СВОЯ/СВОЁ/СВОИ**, *mine/yours/his/hers/ours/theirs*  
**ЕГО**, *his/its*  
**ЕЁ**, *hers*  
**НАШ/НАША/НАШЕ/НАШИ**, *ours*  
**ВАШ/ВАША/ВАШЕ/ВАШИ**, *yours*  
**ИХ**, *theirs*

## 4 Tense

### 4.1 Aspect

Russian verbs have two “aspects”: the perfective and the imperfective.

That means that for every English verb, there are usually two Russian verb forms. Aspect depends on the way the action is perceived. The imperfective is used for actions that are repetitive or in progress, and is not concerned with the result of the action. The perfective is used for one-off actions, actions occurring within a finite time or actions that have a result. In the present tense, Russian uses only the imperfective, because the perfective cannot describe an action that is currently in progress. The perfective therefore has no present tense, only a future and a past.

The concept of aspect is complex but it will gradually become clearer. We will go over it several times throughout the course.

### 4.2 The imperative

To form the imperative, take the present second-person singular stem and add **-й** if the stem ends in a vowel, or **-и** if it ends in a consonant. For example, **узнавать**, *to recognize*: **узна - ёшь + й** → **узнай**, *Recognize!*; **идти**, *to go (on foot)*: **ид - ёшь + и** → **иди**, *Go!*

To form the second-person plural imperative, add **-те** to the singular imperative: **идите**, *Go!*

### 4.3 The conditional

The conditional is very easy to form: simply place the particle **бы** before or after a verb in the past tense. The Russian conditional has

the meanings of both the English present and past conditional. For example, **он хотёл бы пойти в кино**, *he would like / would have liked to go to the cinema*; **они бы купили это лекарство**, *they would buy / would have bought that medicine*.

#### 4.4 Conjugation of verbs in *-авать*

To form the present tense of verbs in *-авать*, take off the *-ва-* suffix and the *-ть* ending and add the usual endings present-tense endings. Note that these verbs have a *ё* instead of a *е*.

For example, **давать**, *to give*: **да-ю, да-ёшь, да-ёт, да-ём, да-ёте, да-ют**. Note the suffix returns in the past: **дава́л, дава́ла, дава́ло, дава́ли**.

#### Заключи́тельный диало́г

- 1 – Я только что видела Сергея. Позвони ему.
- 2 – Зачем?
- 3 – Тебе нужно купить брюки? Ему тоже.
- 4 – Идите прямо сейчас.
- 5 – Точно! Мне нужно новое платье!
- 6 – Послушай, у тебя целый шкаф платьев...
- 7 – По-моему, тебе нужны красивые брюки.
- 8 – Ты знаешь его адрес?
- 9 – Да, он живёт в центре, на Невском проспекте.
- 10 – Там рядом есть недорогой магазин!
- 11 – Ты права.
- 12 – Позвоню ему и позову его в магазин одежды.

#### Translation

1 I've just seen Sergey. Phone him. 2 What for? 3 Do you need to buy trousers? He [does] too. 4 Go right now. 5 Exactly! I need a new dress! 6 Listen, you have a whole closet of dresses... 7 In my opinion, you need some nice trousers. 8 Do you know his address? 9 Yes, he lives in the center, on Nevsky Prospekt. 10 There's an inexpensive shop near there. 11 You're right. 12 I'll call him to ask him [to go] to the clothing store.

## 36 Трідцять шестой урок

[tritsat'sheestoy oorawk]

### Кто лает?

- 1 – Игорёк ①, как мяукает кот?
- 2 – Мяу-мяу.
- 3 – А как мычит корова?
- 4 – Му!
- 5 – А как кричит ② петух?
- 6 – Кукареку!
- 7 – Молодец ③, всё знаешь!
- 8 – А кто зло гавкает «гав-гав»? Собака?
- 9 – Нет, бабушка!
- 10 – Когда дедушка не помогает бабушке ④  
мыть посуду ⑤...

### Pronunciation

ktaw la<sup>yt</sup> 1 igaryawk kak miooka<sup>yt</sup> kawt 2 myaoo-myaoo 3  
a kak mweechit karawva 4 moo 5 a kak krichit pyitookh 6  
kookaryikoo 7 maladyets fsyaw znayish' 8 a ktaw zlaw gafka<sup>yt</sup>  
gaf-gaf? sabaka 9 nyet babooshka 10 kagda dyedooshka  
nyipamaga<sup>yt</sup> babooshk<sup>yi</sup> mweet<sup>s</sup> pasoodoo

### Notes

- ① Игорёк is the diminutive of the boy's name Игорь, Igor.
- ② кричи́т is the third person singular of крича́ть, which can be translated as cry or scream.
- ③ молоде́ц! is an exclamation of praise, which can be translated as Good boy! / Good girl!, Well done!

### Who's [that] barking?

- 1 – Igoryok, how does a cat mew (*how mews cat*)?
- 2 – Meow, meow.
- 3 – And how does a cow low (*how lows cow*)?
- 4 – Moo!
- 5 – And how does a rooster crow (*cry*)?
- 6 – Cock-a-doodle-doo!
- 7 – Good boy, you know everything (*all you-know*)!
- 8 – And who growls (*nastily barks*) “grr” “grr”? A dog?
- 9 – No. Grandma!
- 10 – When Grandpa doesn't help Grandma (*not help to-Grandma*) wash the dishes...

#### Pronunciation Note

1 мяúкает [míooKaʲtʲ]: don't forget that an unstressed я before the stressed syllable is pronounced [i].

- ④ **помога́ть** is a verb that takes the dative: **де́душка не помога́ет ба́бушке**, *Grandpa doesn't help Grandma*. The dative ending for feminine nouns that end in **-а/-я** is **-е**.
- ⑤ **посúда**, *dishes*, is a collective noun that is always singular. It can also be translated by the English collective noun *chinaware*.

### 36 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Почему он так зло кричит? ② – У тебя есть кот? – Нет, у меня есть корова. ③ Мой дедушка очень добрый. ④ Почему твоя собака всё время гавкает? ⑤ – Когда у тебя экзамены? – Ещё не знаю.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Do you know everything? – I think so. – Good for you!  
– Ты всё . . . . . ? – Думаю, да. – . . . . . !
- ② He's a good boy: he helps Grandma and [his] brother.  
Он молодец: . . . . . бабушке и брату.
- ③ A dog barks and a cat mews.  
Собака . . . . . , а . . . . . мяукает.
- ④ – Who is yelling here? – Oh, it's Dad...  
– Кто здесь . . . . . ? – А! Это папа...
- ⑤ Do you know what my name is?  
Ты знаешь, . . . . . меня . . . . . ?



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

36

- 1 Why is he yelling? 2 – Do you have a cat? – No, I have a cow.  
3 My grandfather is very kind. 4 Why does your dog bark all the time? 5 – When do you have exams? – I don't know yet (*yet not I-know*).

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – знаешь – Молодец 2 – помогает – 3 – лает – кот – 4 – кричит – 5 – как – зовут



## 37 Трідцять седьмо́й уро́к

[tritsat'syid'ymoy oorawk]

### На приёме ① у врача́

- 1 – На что жалуетесь ②?
- 2 – Доктор, у меня часто болит ③ голова.
- 3 – Хорошо.
- 4 – Ещё у меня слабый желудок
- 5 и проблемы с пищеварением ④.
- 6 – Хорошо...
- 7 – Расшатанная нервная система...
- 8 – Хорошо...
- 9 – Я часто впадаю в депрессию...
- 10 – Очень хорошо...

### Pronunciation

napriyawm<sup>ye</sup> oo vracha 1 nashtaw zhaloo<sup>ye</sup>tye<sup>s</sup>[yi] 2 dawktar oo myinya chast<sup>o</sup> balit galava 3 kharashaw 4 yishchyaw oo myinya slabweey zheeloodak 5 iprablyemwee spishchyivaryenyem 6 kharashaw 7 rasshatanaya nyervnaya sistyema 8 kharashaw 9 ya chast<sup>o</sup> fpadayoo vdyipryessiyoo 10 awchyin<sup>yi</sup> kharashaw

### Notes

- ① приём literally means *reception*. But на приёме у врача́ is translated *At a doctor's appointment*.
- ② жалуетесь is the second-person formal or plural of the imperfective reflexive verb жаловаться, *to complain*. It covers all kinds of complaints, including medical complaints. *To complain of/about something* is жаловаться на + accusative.

### At a doctor's appointment (*On reception at doctor's*)

- 1 – What's the matter (*On what you-complain-self*)?
- 2 – Doctor, I often have headaches (*in-possession of-me often hurts head*).
- 3 – Good
- 4 – And (*more*) I have a weak stomach
- 5 and problems with digestion.
- 6 – Good...
- 7 – Shattered nerves (*Shattered nervous system*)...
- 8 – Good...
- 9 – I'm often depressed (*I often fall into depression*)...
- 10 – Very good...

- ▶ ③ You have already encountered the verb **болит**. Now we're going to let you in on a little secret: there are two Russian verbs with the same infinitive **болеть**. One means *to hurt, to ache* and the other means *to be sick*. They are conjugated differently. For the time being, let's look at the one you have already seen. It is conjugated in the third-person singular and plural. For example, **У бабушки** (genitive) **болит живот** (literally: "in-the-possession of-Grandma hurts belly"), *Grandma has a stomach ache*; **У нас** (genitive) **болят животы** (literally: "in-the-possession of-us hurt bellies"), *We have stomach aches*.
- ④ The preposition **с**, *with*, takes the instrumental case. The instrumental of soft-ending masculine and neuter nouns ends in **-ем**: **пищеварение** (soft-ending neuter noun) → **с пищеварением**.

- 37 11 – Доктор, да что же ⑤ здесь хорошего?  
12 – Хорошо, что у меня всего этого нет ⑥! □

11 *dawktar da shtawzh<sup>o</sup> zdyes<sup>yi</sup> kharawsh<sup>oo</sup>v<sup>a</sup>* 12 *kharashaw shtaw oomyinya fsyivaw etav<sup>a</sup> nyet*

### Pronunciation Notes

11 • As you know, the ending **-ero** is pronounced [yivaw]. But in the word **хорошего**, the unstressed **e** is pronounced [ee] because

### Notes

- ⑤ The particle **же** is added to interrogative clauses for emphasis and expresses astonishment, indignation or disapproval. In English, the same effect can be achieved by emphasizing the key word, or by adding a word or expression like *so* or *now*. **Куда же ты идёшь?**, *Where do you think you're going?*
- ⑥ **всего этого нет**. As you know, Russian word order is fairly flexible. To understand how this phrase works, reverse the word order: **нет всего этого**, *there isn't all this/that*. You probably know how to say *all this/that*: **всё это**. That's the nominative. After the negative **нет** expressing *lack of*, the genitive is used: **всего этого**.

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Очень хорошо, что у вас этого нет. ② – Он так молод! – Да, но у него уже слабый желудок.  
③ – Что у вас болит? – Голова. ④ Вы так часто жалуетесь! ⑤ – Алло! Ты где? – На приёме у врача.

- 11 – What's so good about it, doctor (*but what [particle] here of-good*)?  
 12 – [It's] good that I don't have any of this (*of-all of-this no*)!

it comes after **ш**, which is always hard. It is also reduced.

• **что же** [shtawzh<sup>o</sup>]. After **ж**, **e** is pronounced [e]. The final **e** in this combination is reduced.



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① It's very good that you don't have that. ② – He's so young! – Yes, but he already has a weak stomach. ③ – Where does it hurt? – My head. ④ You complain so often! ⑤ – Hello! Where are you? – At a doctor's appointment.

## 38 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Grandma often has headaches.  
У бабушки часто болит . . . . .
- 2 What's the matter?  
На что . . . . . ?
- 3 He has a weak stomach.  
У него слабый . . . . .

---

## 38 Тридцать восьмой урок

[tritsat'svas'v'moy oorawk]

*Take the time to read the notes. They help you learn grammar without being too scholastic. The notes often remind you of points you've already seen, and gradually build on your knowledge. This gradual approach will help you assimilate the grammar with ease.*

### Медицинский осмотр

- 1 – Что вас беспокоит?
- 2 – Ничего. У меня всё в порядке ①.
- 3 – Вы курите? Пьёте ②?

#### Pronunciation

myiditseenskiy asmawtr 1 shtaw vas byispakawit 2 nichiyaw.  
oomyinya fsyaw fparyatk'ye 3 vwee koorit'ye py'yawt'ye

#### Notes

- ① **всё в порядке** (literally: “all in order”) is a very common expression meaning *everything's fine / everything's OK*. To stress the person for whom everything is fine, you can add **у + a genitive pronoun**: **У меня всё в порядке**, *Everything's fine with me*.

- 4 You know him: he's often depressed.

Ты его знаешь: он . . . . . впадает в  
. . . . .

- 5 Grandpa has shattered nerves (*a shattered nervous system*).

У . . . . . расшатанная нервная . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – голова 2 – жалуетесь 3 – желудок 4 – часто – депрессию  
5 – дедушки – система

## Thirty-Eighth Lesson 38

### A checkup (*medical inspection*)

- 1 – What's bothering you?  
2 – Nothing. Everything's fine (*in-possession of-me all in order*).  
3 – Do you smoke? Do you drink?

### Pronunciation Notes

2, 8 Watch out for voiced consonants that become unvoiced: в порядке [*fparyatkye*], в семь [*fsyemvi*].

3, 5 пьёте [*pyi yawtye*], здоровье [*zdarawvyiye*]: the soft sign before a soft vowel is indicated by a [*vi*], pronounced like a very short [*yi*].

- 2 ПИТЬ [*pitʲ*], *to drink*, is an irregular first-group verb (it has first-group endings). Here's how it's conjugated: Я ПЬЮ, ТЫ ПЬЕШЬ, ОН ПЬЁТ, МЫ ПЬЁМ, ВЫ ПЬЁТЕ, ОНИ ПЬЮТ.

- 38 4 – Нет, никогда не курил и не пил,  
 5 даже по праздникам: берегу здоровье.  
 6 – Вас мучает бессонница?  
 7 – Нет, сплю ③ очень хорошо:  
 8 ложусь ④ в девять, а встаю в семь.  
 9 Ем только здоровую пищу.  
 10 Не читаю и не смотрю телевизор –  
 11 берегу зрение.  
 12 Не смеюсь, так как боюсь ⑤ морщин.  
 13 – Да... жить вы будете ⑥ долго,  
 14 если не умрёте от ⑦ скуки! □

4 *nyet nikagda nyikooril i nyipil 5 dazh<sup>e</sup> papraznikam byiryigoo zdarawv<sup>yi</sup>ye 6 vas moocha<sup>yt</sup> byissawnitsa 7 nyet splyoo awchyin<sup>yi</sup> kharashaw 8 lazhoos<sup>yi</sup> vdyevit<sup>s</sup> a fstayoo fsyem<sup>yi</sup> 9 yem taw<sup>l</sup>ka zdarawvooyoo pishchoo 10 nyichitayoo i nyismatryoo tyilyivizar 11 byiryigoo zryeni<sup>ye</sup>*

## Notes

③ *спать* [*spat<sup>s</sup>*], *to sleep*, is a second-group verb. Here's how it's conjugated: **я сплю, ты спишь, он спит, мы спим, вы спите, они спят**. The only irregularity is in the first-person singular, as in **остáвить** (see lesson 33, note 8).

④ The conjugation of reflexive verbs is the same as for non-reflexive verbs with the suffix **-сь** added to vowel endings and **-ся** added to consonant endings. Compare the conjugation of a second-group reflexive verb with the endings of the second-group verb in note (3): **я ложусь, ты ложишься, он ложится, мы ложимся, вы ложитесь, они ложатся**.

Apart from the reflexive suffix, the endings are the same, except for the **y/ю** shift in the first person singular, and the **a/я** shift in the third person plural. These shifts depend on whether the preceding consonant is soft or hard, which is determined by spelling rules (the soft vowels **ю** and **я** cannot come after **ж**). ▶

- 4 – No, I've never smoked nor drunk,  
 5 even on special occasions: I look after  
 (*conserve*) my health.  
 6 – Do you suffer from insomnia (*You torments  
 insomnia*)?  
 7 – No, I sleep very well:  
 8 I go to bed (*lie-down-self*) at nine, and get up at  
 seven.  
 9 I eat only healthy food.  
 10 I don't read and I don't watch television –  
 11 I look after my sight.  
 12 I don't laugh, because I'm afraid of wrinkles.  
 13 – Yes... you're going to live (*to-live you will*) a  
 long time,  
 14 unless you die (*if not you-will-die*) of boredom!

12 *nyismyiyoos<sup>yi</sup> takkak bayoos<sup>yi</sup> marshchin* 13 *da... zheet<sup>o</sup>  
 vwee boodyitye dawlg<sup>a</sup>* 14 *yesli nyioomryawt<sup>yo</sup> atskooki*

5 **праздникам** [*praznikam*]: the **д** in the cluster **здн** is silent.

- ⑤ **боя́ться**, *to be afraid of, to fear*, is a reflexive verb that takes the genitive case here.
- ⑥ **жить вы бу́дете...** Reverse the word order and you have: **вы бу́дете жить**. Literally, this means “you will to-live”. **бу́дете** is the future of the verb *to be*. Here it is used as an auxiliary verb in a new compound tense, the imperfective future. In many cases, the meaning is similar to the English future with “going to”. In other cases, it can be translated by an English simple future or continuous future: *will do or will be doing something*. Contrast this form with a perfective future, like: **умре́те**, *you will die* (sentence 14). You'll find more about forming the imperfective future in the next review lesson.
- ⑦ The preposition **от** takes the genitive case. **от** can be translated *from, of or out of* and indicates cause, direction from a place or person: **от ску́ки**, *of boredom*, **от меня́**, *from me / from my place*.

## 38 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Как дела? – У меня всё в порядке. ② Когда я смотрю телевизор, я смеюсь... ③ – Хотите мороженое? – Нет, я ем только здоровую пищу. ④ Я не читаю, так как берегу зрение. ⑤ – Вы курите? – Нет, берегу здоровье.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Do you have good eyesight? – I can't (*don't*) complain.  
– У вас хорошее . . . . . ? – Не . . . . .
- ② I don't smoke and I don't drink.  
Я не . . . . и не . . . .
- ③ – Do you ever (*generally*) laugh? – No! I'm afraid of wrinkles.  
– Вы вообще . . . . . ? – Нет! Я . . . . .  
морщин.
- ④ Even on special occasions, I go to bed at nine.  
Даже по . . . . . , я . . . . . в девять.
- ⑤ – Are you reading? – No, I'm watching television.  
– Вы . . . . . ? – Нет, смотрю . . . . .



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – How are you? – Everything's fine with me. ② When I watch television, I laugh... ③ – Do you want an ice cream? – No, I eat only healthy food. ④ I don't read, because I look after my eyesight. ⑤ – Do you smoke? – No, I look after my health.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – зрение – жалуюсь ② – курю – пью ③ – смеётесь – боюсь  
– ④ – праздникам – ложусь – ⑤ – читаете – телевизор



*The notes sometimes show you how to conjugate a verb. We don't expect you to learn the conjugation by heart, but just to take note of it. Read it once or twice out loud. The next time you encounter one of the same verb forms, it will already look familiar and you will assimilate it more easily. If you want to look up a verb conjugation later, check the grammar index and it will refer you to the right lesson.*

## 39 Трідцять дев'ятий урок

[tritsat'sdyivvyateey oorawk]

### Ему не повезло ①!

- 1 – Сколько тебе лет ②, Сашенька?
- 2 – Мне пять лет.
- 3 – А сколько лет твоей сестре?
- 4 – Ей два года.
- 5 – А твоему брату? ③
- 6 – Ему три недели.
- 7 – А почему он так сильно плачет?
- 8 – Как же ему не плакать?
- 9 У него нет ни волос, ни зубов, ④

### Pronunciation

yimoo nyipavyizlaw 1 skawl'k'a tyibye lyet sash'na'ka 2 mnye pyat's lyet 3 a skawl'k'a lyet tvayey systrye 4 yey dva gawda

### Notes

- ① The perfective verb **повезти** [pavyisti] is used in an impersonal construction to mean *to be lucky*. The verb appears in the third person, usually the past, **повезло**, and the person who is lucky is in the dative. The expression **мне повезло** means *I'm lucky* or *I was lucky*; **мне не повезло** means *I'm unlucky* or *I was unlucky*.
- ② Be careful when you answer the question **Сколько тебе лет?**, *How old are you?* (literally: “how-many to-you years”). After the numbers 2, 3 and 4 and their compounds (22, 23, 24, 32, 33, 34, etc.) you use **года** [gawda], the genitive singular of **год** [gawt], *year*: **два года**. From 5 up, you use the irregular genitive plural: **лет** [lyet]: **Мне пять лет** (sentence 2).

### He's unlucky!

- 1 – How old are you (*How-many to-you years*), Sashenka?
- 2 – I'm five (*To-me five years*).
- 3 – And how old is (*how-many years*) your sister?
- 4 – She's two (*To-her two of-year*).
- 5 – And (*to*) your brother?
- 6 – He's (*To-him*) three weeks [old].
- 7 – But why is he crying so hard (*strong*)?
- 8 – How could he not be crying (*How so to-him not to-cry*)?
- 9 He has no hair or teeth (*no neither of-hairs nor of-teeth*),

*5 a tvayimoo bratoo 6 yimoo tri nyidyeli 7 a pachyimoo awn tak sil'n<sup>a</sup> plachyit 8 kagzhe yimoo nyiplakat<sup>s</sup> 9 oonyivaw nyet nyivalaws nyizoobawf*

- ▶ ③ In **СКОЛЬКО тебе лет?** (sentence 1), the person is in the dative case (**тебе**). The answer to the question also requires the dative: **Мне пять лет** (sentence 2). In the question **А твоему брату?**, **твоему брату** is the dative of **твой брат**. Note that the expression **СКОЛЬКО лет** is understood.
- ④ As you know, to express lack or absence (“there is not” in English), Russian uses the construction **нет** + genitive. **нет** is in fact a contraction of **не есть** (the third person singular of **быть**, *to be*), which is the only surviving present-tense form. Remember that, unlike English, Russian uses double negatives: **нет ни волос, ни зубов** (literally: “no neither of-hairs nor of-teeth”).

- 39 10 ноги не держат, и руки ⑤ не  
слушаются...  
11 На его месте ⑥ вы бы ещё не так  
заплакали ⑦! □

10 *nawgi nyidyerzhat i rooki nyislooshayootsa* 11 *na yivaw  
myest' vwee bwee yishchyaw nyi tak zaplakali*

## Notes

- ⑤ It might seem strange, but **нога** [*naga*] can mean *foot* or *leg*, and **рука** [*rooka*] can mean *hand* or *arm*, depending on the context.
- ⑥ The preposition **на** can mean *at*, *in* or *on* when referring to a stationary location, or *to*, *into* or *onto* when referring to movement towards. When **на** indicates a stationary location, it takes the locative case: **на месте**, *in the place / on the spot*. The expression from the dialogue, **на его месте** of course has a figurative meaning: *in his place, in his shoes, if you were him*. The endings for the locative case are shown in lesson 21.
- ⑦ Compare the two verbs for *to cry*: **плачет** (sentence 8) is the third person singular present of the imperfective verb **плакать** [*plakat's*], and **заплакали** is the past of the perfective verb **заплакать** [*zaplakat's*]. To review the difference between the imperfective and perfective aspects, read over note 2 from lesson 30.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Сколько тебе лет? – А тебе? ② У дедушки нет ни волос, ни зубов. ③ Ну, тебе просто не повезло! ④ – Почему она плачет? – У неё болит живот. ⑤ Почему ты на моём месте?

- 10 He can't stand up (*Legs not hold*), and [his] arms don't obey [him]...
- 11 In his place, you would cry much more (*still not like that*)!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – How old are you? – And you? ② Grandpa has no hair or teeth.  
 ③ Well, you were just unlucky. ④ – Why is she crying? – She has a stomach ache. ⑤ Why are you in my place?

## 40 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 I'm so tired I can't stand up!  
Я так . . . . ., что меня . . . . . не держат!
- 2 How old is your sister? – Three weeks old.  
Сколько . . . . . твоей сестре? – Три . . . . .
- 3 In your place... – You're not in my place!  
. . . . . вашем месте... – Вы . . . . . на моём . . . . . !

---

## 40 Сороковой урок [sarakavoy oorawk]

### Идеальный подарок

- 1 – Добрый день, девушка ①!
- 2 – Чем могу помочь?
- 3 – Я ищу ② подарок для моего жениха ③.

#### Pronunciation

idyial<sup>vi</sup> neey padar<sup>ak</sup> 1 dawbreey dyen<sup>vi</sup> dyevooshka 2 chyem magoo pamawch' 3 ya ishchoo padar<sup>ak</sup> dlya mayivaw zh<sup>oo</sup>nikha

#### Notes

- ① **девушка** means *young woman, young girl*. It is also used as a form of address for a young woman in the street, and for sales assistants and waitresses, even if they are not so young.
- ② **ищу́** is the first person singular of the imperfective verb **искáть** [iská<sup>ts</sup>], *to look for / to seek*. This verb has an irregular conjugation because the consonant of the stem changes (see point 4, lesson 21): (я) **ищу́** [ishchoo], (ты) **ищешь** [ishchyish'], (он) **ищет** [ishchyt], (мы) **ищем** [ishchylim],

- ④ How could he not be crying? He's so unlucky!  
 Как же ему не . . . . . ? Ему так не повезло!
- ⑤ How old is Grandma? – I don't even know...  
 . . . . . лет . . . . . ? – Даже не знаю...

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – устал – ноги – ② – лет – недели ③ На – не – месте ④ – плакать – ⑤ Сколько – бабушке –

## Fortieth Lesson 40

### An ideal gift

- 1 – Hello, Miss (*young-woman*)!  
 2 – How can I help you (*With-what I-can to-help*)?  
 3 – I'm looking for a gift for my fiancé.

### Pronunciation Note

2 **помочь** [*pa-mawch'*]: the apostrophe indicates the soft sign, because **ь** does not change the pronunciation of consonants that are already soft.

- **(вы) ищите** [*ishchyt'ye*], **(они) ищут** [*ishchoot*]. However, the emblematic vowel is **-е-**, which makes this a first conjugation verb.
- ③ The preposition **для** takes the genitive case. Note that the possessive adjective also declines: **для моего жениха́**, *for my fiancé*.

- 40
- 4 – Подарите ему галстук.
  - 5 – Нет... он почти не носит галстуки.
  - 6 – Тогда, может быть рубашку?
  - 7 – У него много рубашек ④...
  - 8 – Подарите ему что-нибудь нужное,
  - 9 например, что-нибудь для его ⑤ работы.
  - 10 Кем работает ⑥ ваш жених?
  - 11 – Он писатель.
  - 12 – Отлично ⑦! Подарите ему вот эту корзину для мусора! □

4 padaritʲe yimoo galstook 5 nyet... awn pachtʲi nyinawsit galstooki 6 tagda mawzhetbweetʲ roobashkoo 7 oo nyivaw mnawgʲa roobashʲek 8 padaritʲe yimoo shtaw-

## Notes

- ④ Note рубашка, *shirt* → много рубашек, *many shirts*. рубашек is the genitive plural of the feminine noun рубашка. Note the buffer vowel (-e) that appears between the final two consonants in the genitive plural.
- ⑤ The genitive of the masculine singular possessive adjective егó is... егó. Easy! Even better, the third-person possessive adjective stays the same in all cases.
- ⑥ To ask what kind of work someone does in Russian, you ask “who do you work as?”, using the verb рабóтать [*rabawtatʲ*], ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Он носит галстуки? – Почти нет.
- ② Я ищу что-нибудь нужное для работы.
- ③ У него так много галстуков и рубашек!
- ④ – Простите, пожалуйста... – Чем могу помочь?
- ⑤ – Кем он работает? – Он писатель.

- 4 – Give him a tie.  
 5 – No... He hardly ever (*almost not*) wears ties.  
 6 – Then maybe a shirt?  
 7 – He has a lot (*much*) of shirts...  
 8 – Give him something useful (*necessary*),  
 9 for example, something for his work.  
 10 What does your fiancé do (*As-who works your fiancé*)?  
 11 – He's a writer.  
 12 – Perfect! Give him (*here-is*) this wastepaper basket (*basket for garbage*)!

*nyibood<sup>s</sup> noozhna<sup>yo</sup> 9 naprimyer shtaw-nyibood<sup>s</sup> dlya yivaw rabawtee 10 kyem rabawta<sup>yt</sup> vash zh<sup>ee</sup>nikh 11 awn pisatyel<sup>yi</sup> 12 atlichn<sup>a</sup>! padarit<sup>yo</sup> yimoo vawt etoo karzinoo dlya moosara*

- *to work*, and the instrumental case of **кто**, *who*, to express the idea of “as who”: **кем**. In English, this idea is commonly expressed by *What does someone do?* The instrumental case of **что**, *what*, is **чем** (sentence 2). Not hard, is it?

⑦ **отлично** can be translated *perfect, excellent or perfectly*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Does he wear ties? – Almost never (*not*). ② I'm looking for something useful for work. ③ He has so many ties and shirts!  
 ④ – Excuse-me... – How can I help you? ⑤ – What does he do? – He's a writer.

## 41 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Does your brother have a tie? – I think so.  
. ТВОЕГО ..... ЕСТЬ .....? – Думаю, да.
- 2 Miss, I would like this wastepaper basket.  
....., я хочу вот эту корзину для  
.....
- 3 I'm looking for a tie and a shirt for my brother.  
Я ... галстук и ..... .. моего брата.
- 4 What does your sister do? – She's a doctor.  
Кем ..... ваша сестра? – Она .....
- 5 Excellent! I can help you.  
.....! Я .... вам .....

---

## 41 Сорок первый урок

[sawrakpyervweey oorawk]

### Напряжённый график ①

- 1 – Во сколько ② мы можем встретиться?
- 2 – Сейчас посмотрю расписание...
- 3 Я встаю в семь часов ③ двадцать пять минут ④.

#### Pronunciation

napryizhuawneey grafik 1 va skaw<sup>vi</sup>ka mwee mawzhem  
fstreyetitsa 2 syiychas pasmatryoo raspisaniy<sup>o</sup> 3 ya fstayoo  
fseyem<sup>vi</sup> chisawf dvatsat<sup>o</sup>pyat<sup>o</sup> minoot

#### Notes

- ① **график** has several translations – *graph, schedule, working hours* – depending on the context.
- ② **Во сколько** (literally: “at how-many”: **часов** is understood), i.e. *At what time?* Note that before a word beginning with a

- 1 У – брата – галстук – 2 Девушка – мусора 3 – ищу – рубашку для – 4 – работает – врач 5 Отлично – могу – помочь

Он писатель.



## Forty-First Lesson 41

### A busy (*tense*) schedule

- 1 – What time (*At how-many*) can we meet?
- 2 – (*Now*) I'll look at [my] schedule...
- 3 I get up at seven (*hours*) twenty-five (*minutes*).

▶ double consonant **ск**, the preposition **в** often receives a buffer vowel (-о).

③ **часов** is the genitive plural of **час** *hour*. The plural **часы** has two meanings: *hours* and *watch/clock*.

④ A possible answer to the above question is **в семь часов двадцать пять минут** (literally: "at seven hours twenty five minutes"), which can be shortened to **в семь двадцать пять**, *at seven twenty-five*. Don't forget that numbers 2, 3 and 4 and their compounds take the genitive singular, and numbers from 5 up take the genitive plural: **одна минута**, *one minute*; **один час**, *one hour*; **две минуты**, *two minutes*; **три часа**, *three hours*; **пять минут**, *five minutes*; **десять часов**, *ten hours*.

- 41
- 4 Завтракаю без десяти восемь ⑤.
  - 5 Ровно в восемь я иду на работу.
  - 6 В два часа у меня обед.
  - 7 Заканчиваю работать в пять вечера.
  - 8 – И до ужина, то есть до семи ⑥, я совершенно свободен.
  - 9 Можешь прийти с пяти сорока ⑦ пяти до половины седьмого ⑧.
  - 10 – А сколько сейчас времени?
  - 11 – Без двадцати шесть.
  - 12 Мы можем встретиться через пять минут.
  - 13 – Но ты же ⑨ не занят!
  - 14 – График есть график! □

4 zafrakayoo byizdyisyiti vawsyim<sup>yi</sup> 5 rawvn<sup>a</sup> vvawsyim<sup>yi</sup>  
 ya idoo narabawtoo 6 vdva chisa oomyinya abyet 7  
 zakanchivayoo rabawtat<sup>s</sup> fpyat<sup>s</sup> vyechyira 8 i daoozheena  
 tawyest<sup>s</sup> dasyimi ya savyirshenna svabawdyin 9 mawzhesh'  
 priyti spiti saraka pyati dapalavinee syidmawva 10 a skaw<sup>yi</sup>ka

## Notes

- ⑤ To say a number of minutes before the hour, Russian uses the preposition **без**, *without*, which takes the genitive case: **дeсять** → **без десяти** → **без десяти вoсемь** (literally: “without ten eight”), *ten to/before/till eight*.
- ⑥ The preposition **до**, *to, until, up to, before*, takes the genitive case: **семь** → **до семи**.
- ⑦ When the preposition **с** means *from*, it takes the genitive case: **пять** → **с пяти**.
- ⑧ To express “half past the hour”, Russian uses the word **половина**, *half*, with the ordinal numeral of the next hour: **половина седьмого** “half of-the-seventh”, *half past six*.
- ⑨ **же** never appears at the beginning of a sentence. This particle adds emphasis and often a touch of annoyance or exasperation, ▶

- 4 I have breakfast at ten to eight (*without ten eight*).
- 5 At eight o'clock sharp (*Evenly at eight*) I go to work.
- 6 At two o'clock (*At two hours*) I have lunch.
- 7 I finish work (*to-work*) at five in the evening (*at five of-evening*).
- 8 – And until dinner, that is until seven, I am completely (*perfectly*) free.
- 9 You can come from five forty-five to six thirty (*half of-seventh*).
- 10 – And what time is it now (*And how-many now of-time*)?
- 11 – Twenty to six (*Without twenty six*).
- 12 We can meet in five minutes.
- 13 – But you're not busy!
- 14 – A schedule is a schedule!

*syichas vryemyini 11 bizdvatsati shest<sup>s</sup> 12 mwee mawzhem fstryetitsa chyeryis pyat<sup>s</sup> minoot 13 nawteezhe nyizanyat 14 grafik yest<sup>s</sup> grafik*



because what is being said is obvious or has already been said before. For example: **Ты же это знаешь!**, *But you know that!*

## 41 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① У него такой напряжённый график! ② – Ты занят? – Сейчас посмотрю расписание. ③ Я работаю с пяти до половины седьмого. ④ До ужина я совершенно свободен. ⑤ Я завтракаю в восемь, а в два у меня обед.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – What time is it? – Ten to six.  
– Сколько . . . . . ? – . . . десяти шесть.
- ② What time do you finish work?  
. . . . . ты заканчиваешь работать?
- ③ – But you're not busy at nine in the evening! – Yes, I am busy!  
– Ты же не . . . . . в девять . . . . . ! – Нет, занят!

---

## 42 Сорок второй урок

[sawrakftaroy oorawk]

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Nouns

##### 1.1 The dative of nouns

The dative is the case of the indirect object. It is most often translated into English by *to* or *for* before the noun or pronoun. For the time being, you will just learn how to form the singular, which, as you will see, isn't hard. You already saw the dative singular in lesson 35. Let's go over it again:

The dative of masculine and neuter nouns ends in **-у** (hard-ending nouns) or **-ю** (soft-ending nouns): **брат**, *brother* → **Ско́лько лет твоему́ бра́ту?**, *How old is your brother?*; **писа́тель**, *writer* → **Они́ помога́ют писа́телю**, *They are helping the writer.*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

41

① He has such a busy schedule! ② – Are you busy? – I'll look at my timetable. ③ I work from five to six thirty. ④ Until dinner, I'm completely free. ⑤ I have breakfast at eight, and at two o'clock I have lunch.

④ – Can you come at eight o'clock sharp? – No, I have a dinner.  
– Можешь прийти . . . . . в восемь? – Нет, у меня . . . . .

⑤ Can we meet in five minutes?  
Мы . . . . . встретиться . . . . . пять . . . . . ?

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – времени – Без – ② Во сколько – ③ – занят – вечера – ④ – ровно – ужин ⑤ – можем – через – минут

---

## Forty-Second Lesson 42

Feminine nouns that end in -а/-я form the dative with -е: *ма́ма, то́т* → *Да́й кни́гу ма́ме!*, *Give the book to Mom!*

Feminine nouns that end in -ь form the dative with -и: *о́бувь, footwear* → *о́буви*. And feminine nouns that end in -ия form the dative with -и: *ситуа́ция, situation* → *ситуа́ции*.

As you can see, it's not that hard. You'll assimilate it as you use these words more often.

### 1.2 The genitive plural of feminine nouns

You've already seen the genitive plural of hard-ending masculine nouns. Let's learn some more genitive forms.

You've already come across the genitive plural of feminine nouns. Remember that hard-ending feminine nouns, and hard-ending neuter nouns, have a "zero" ending: *морщи́на, wrinkle* →

морщин; фра́за, *sentence* → фраз.

Feminine nouns that end in -я form the genitive plural with **-ья**: неделя, *week* → недел**ья**, while feminine nouns that end in -ия and neuter nouns that end in -ие form the genitive plural with **-ий**: ситуа́ция, *situation* → ситуа́ци**ий**; удово́льствие, *pleasure* → удово́льств**ий**. Note that feminine nouns whose stem ends in a double consonant receive a buffer vowel in the genitive plural: рубáшка (nominative singular), *shirt* → рубáшек, (genitive plural).

### 1.3 The instrumental singular

The instrumental is the case of instrument or agent. It can be used with or without a preposition. So far, you have seen it with the preposition **с**, *with*, which introduces a person or quality that accompanies the action.

Here's how it's formed:

Hard-ending masculine and neuter nouns form the instrumental with **-ом**: Я в кино с бра́том, *I'm going to the movies with [my] brother*.

Soft-ending masculine and neuter nouns form the instrumental with **-ем**: пробле́мы с пищева́ре́нием “problems with digestion”, *digestion problems*. When the stress falls on the final syllable, the instrumental ends in **-ём** instead of **-ем**: с дождём, *with the rain*.

Hard-ending feminine nouns form the instrumental with **-ой**, and soft-ending feminine nouns form the instrumental with **-ей** (or **-ёй** if the stress falls on the final syllable): Де́ти се́годня с ба́бушкой, *The children are with [their] grandmother today*; Здесь больш́ие пробле́мы с корруп́цией, *Corruption is a big problem here* (literally “There are big problems with corruption here”).

Feminine nouns that end in -ь form the instrumental with **-ью**: А что де́лать с ме́белью?, *What should we do with the furniture?*

## 2 The demonstrative pronoun

Although you are used to seeing it in the nominative, **э́тот**, *this/that*, declines. In the most recent lessons, you saw it in the dative and the genitive:

	Masculine/ Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	э́тот/э́то	э́та	э́ти
Genitive	э́того	э́той	э́тих
Dative	э́тому	э́той	э́тим

### 3 The instrumental of interrogatives

In lesson 40, you encountered the instrumental of **кто** and **что**: **кто**, *who*, becomes **кем**, and **что**, *what*, becomes **чем**.

### 4 The instrumental of personal pronouns

Since you've already seen personal pronouns in the instrumental a few times, here's a table to recapitulate:

Nominative	Instrumental		
<b>я</b>	<b>мно́й</b>	<b>о́н со мно́й</b>	<i>he's with me</i>
<b>ты</b>	<b>тобо́й</b>	<b>о́н с тобо́й</b>	<i>he's with you</i>
<b>о́н</b>	<b>и́м</b>	<b>о́н с и́м</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>he's with him</i>
<b>оно́</b>			<i>he's with it</i>
<b>о́на</b>	<b>е́ю</b>	<b>о́н с е́ю</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>he's with her</i>
<b>мы</b>	<b>на́ми</b>	<b>о́н с на́ми</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>he's with us</i>
<b>вы</b>	<b>ва́ми</b>	<b>о́н с ва́ми</b> <sup>3</sup>	<i>he's with you</i>
<b>о́ни</b>	<b>и́ми</b>	<b>о́н с и́ми</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>he's with them</i>

<sup>1</sup> **с** gains a buffer **-о** to facilitate pronunciation.

<sup>2</sup> after a preposition, the third person pronouns gain a buffer **-и** to facilitate pronunciation.

<sup>3</sup> **на́ми** and **ва́ми** decline in the same way.

## 42 5 The dative of possessive adjectives/pronouns

Masculine/Neuter	Feminine	Plural
<b>моему́</b> <i>to my</i>	<b>моёй</b> <i>to my</i>	<b>мои́м</b> <i>to my</i>
<b>твоему́</b> <i>to your</i>	<b>твоёй</b> <i>to your</i>	<b>твои́м</b> <i>to your</i>
<b>своему́</b> <i>to my/your/his/ her/its/our/your own</i>	<b>своёй</b> <i>to my/your/his/her/ its/our/your own</i>	<b>свои́м</b> <i>to my/your/his/her/ its/our/your own</i>
<b>на́шему</b> <i>to our</i>	<b>на́шей</b> <i>to our</i>	<b>на́шим</b> <i>to our</i>
<b>ва́шему</b> <i>to your</i>	<b>ва́шей</b> <i>to your</i>	<b>ва́шим</b> <i>to your</i>

These adjectives agree with the noun they possess. The exception is the third person masculine singular (**его́**) and plural (**их**), which are invariable, regardless of the gender and case of the noun they qualify.

## 6 Perfective and imperfective verbs

- The perfective aspect refers to the result of an action, and cannot describe an action in progress. The perfective therefore has no present tense. The future tense of perfective verbs is formed in the same way as the present tense of imperfective verbs, with the same endings and verb groups. Compare the conjugations of **есть**, *to eat* (imperfective) / **съесть**, *to eat* (perfective), and **знако́миться**, *to meet* (imperfective) / **познако́миться**, *to meet* (perfective).

Present of **есть**: **я ем, ты ешь... они́ едят.**

Future of **съесть** (which has no present because it is perfective): **я съем, ты съешь... они́ съедят.**

Present of **знако́миться**: **я знако́млюсь, ты знако́мишься... они́ знако́мятся.**

Future of **познако́миться** (which has no present because it is

perfective): **я познако́блюсь, ты познако́мишься... они́ познако́мятся.**

Conversely, verbs that describe the duration of an action or a state have no perfective. An example is **жить, to live.**

## 7 Irregular verbs

You have encountered several irregular or semi-irregular verbs. Let's fill in the gaps.

- **жить** (imperfective), group 1, *to live* (the root changes):  
**я живу́, ты живёшь, он живёт, мы живём, вы живёте, они́ живу́т;**
- **пла́кать** (imperfective), group 1, *to cry* (make sure you stress the right syllable, or you will get the wrong verb):  
**я пла́чу, ты пла́чешь, он пла́чет, мы пла́чем, вы пла́чете, они́ пла́чут;**
- **иска́ть** (imperfective), group 1, *to look for* (ск becomes щ in all persons):  
**я ищú, ты ищешь, он ищет, мы ищем, вы ищете, они́ ищут;**
- **есть** (imperfective), group 2, *to look for* (completely irregular):  
**я ем, ты ешь, он ест, мы едём, вы едите, они́ едят;**
- **но́сить** (imperfective), group 2, *to carry, to bring, to wear* (с becomes ш in the first person singular):  
**я но́шу, ты но́сишь, он но́сит, мы но́сим, вы но́сите, они́ но́сят;**
- **ви́деть** (imperfective), group 2, *to see* (д becomes ж in the first person singular):  
**я ви́жу, ты ви́дишь, он ви́дит, мы ви́дим, вы ви́дите, они́ ви́дят.**

## 8 Prepositions

- The prepositions **в** and **на** take the accusative when they describe movement towards (*to, into, onto*), and the locative when they refer to a stationary location (*at, in, on*): **в Москвú, to Moscow / в Москвé, in Moscow; на сто́л, onto the table / на столе́, on the table.**
- The preposition **для** takes the genitive and refers to the recipient or purpose of an action: **для меня́, for me; для вечеринки, for the party.**

- 42 • The preposition **до** takes the genitive and refers to time *to, until, up to, before*: **до семи**, *until/before seven*.  
• When the preposition **с** means *from*, it takes the genitive: **с пяти**, *from five*.

### Заключітєльный діалог

- 1 – Как ты?
- 2 – Всё в порядке.
- 3 – Во сколько мы можем встретиться вечером?
- 4 – Боюсь, я не занят только до ужина.
- 5 – Я ищу подарок для мамы.
- 6 – А где твой брат и почему он тебе не помогает?
- 7 – Он работает... даже по праздникам.
- 8 – Жаль! У меня болит голова и слабый желудок...
- 9 – Но чем я могу тебе помочь?
- 10 – Кем работает твой брат?
- 11 – Он врач... А! Теперь я понимаю!..
- 12 – На твоём месте я бы тоже пошёл к врачу.



When **с** means *with*, in the sense of accompaniment, it takes the instrumental: **со мной**, *with me*; **с икрой**, *with caviar*.

## Translation

**1** How are you? **2** Everything's fine. **3** What time can we meet tonight (*in-evening*)? **4** I'm afraid I'm free (*not busy*) only until dinner. **5** I'm looking for a gift for Mom. **6** Where's your brother and why isn't he helping you? **7** He's working... even on holidays. **8** That's a pity! I have a headache and a weak stomach... **9** But how can I help you? **10** What does your brother do? **11** He's a doctor... Oh! Now I understand! **12** If I were you, I would go to the doctor too.



## 43 Сорок третий урок

[sawraktryetiy oorawk]

### Мечты

- 1 Женщина объясняет подруге ①,
- 2 какого ② мужа ей хотелось бы иметь:
- 3 – Он должен ③ быть вежливым ④,
- 4 иметь разносторонние интересы,
- 5 любить животных,

#### Pronunciation

myichtee 1 zhenshchina ab<sup>o</sup>yisnyayit padroogye 2 kakawv<sup>a</sup>  
moozha yey khatyelas<sup>yl</sup> bwee imyet<sup>s</sup> 3 awn dawlzhen bweet<sup>s</sup>  
vyezhlivweem 4 imyet<sup>s</sup> raznastarawni<sup>yo</sup> intyiryesee 5 lyoobit<sup>s</sup>  
zheevawtneekh

#### Pronunciation Notes

1, 3, 5, 9 Remember that **ж** hardens the following vowel. Therefore, in **ж**енщина, **д**олжен and **н**ужен, **ж**e is

#### Notes

- ① The indirect object of the verb **объяснить**, *to explain*, takes the dative case. For example, **подруга** (feminine nominative), *girlfriend* → **объясняет подру́ге** (dative), [*he*] *explains to a girlfriend*. For dative endings of singular nouns, see lesson 42, point 1.
- ② You know the adjective **како́й**, **-а́я**, **-о́е**, *which, what, what kind of...?* Adjectives also decline. The object of the verb **име́ть**, *to have (something)* is in the accusative. The accusative case of masculine animate nouns is the same as the genitive. For example: **муж** (masculine nominative), *husband* → **име́ть му́жа** (accusative = genitive), *to have a husband*. The adjective agrees with the noun it qualifies, so it is also in the accusative (which is the same as the genitive), which ends in **-ого** for hard-ending masculine singular adjectives: **како́й - о́й** → **как + ого** → **како́го му́жа**, *what kind of husband* (direct object).

### Dreams

- 1 A woman explains to [her] friend
- 2 what kind of husband she would like to have:
- 3 – He must be polite,
- 4 have a variety of interests (*varied interests*),
- 5 love animals,

pronounced [zhe]: [zhenshchina], [dawlzhen], [noozhen], and in **живо́тных**, жи is pronounced [zhee]: [zheevawtneekh].

1, 7 Here is the hard sign again, which you saw in lesson 24. The hard sign separates two syllables so that the letter that comes after does not soften the letter that comes before it. In **объясняет** [ab<sup>o</sup>yisnyayit], the **б** is not softened by the **я** that comes after it. In practice, the hard sign sounds like an almost imperceptible break in the word.

- ▶ ③ **должен** means *must* or *should*. It is a short-form adjective and agrees with the noun or pronoun in gender and number: **он должен** [awn dawlzhen], *he must*; **она должна** [ana dalzhna], *she must*; **они должны** [ani dalzhnee], *they must*.
- ④ After the verb **быть** and some other verbs you will see later, the adjective takes the instrumental case. The instrumental of singular masculine and neuter hard-ending adjectives ends in **-ым**: **вэжлив – ый** → **вэжлив + ым** → **быть вэжливым**, *to be polite*. For example: **Когда дедушка был молодым, он был очень красивым**, *When Grandpa was young, he was very handsome*.

- 43 6 рассказывать мне забавные истории ⑤,  
7 разъяснить международную обстановку  
8 и никогда меня не перебивать.  
9 – В таком ⑥ случае, тебе нужен не муж, а телевизор! □

6 raskazeevat<sup>s</sup> mnye zabavnee<sup>yo</sup> istawrii

## Notes

- ⑤ The verb **расска́зывать** takes the accusative (for the direct object) and the dative (for the indirect object): *to tell something (accusative) to someone (dative)*. The accusative of inanimate plural nouns and adjectives is the same as the nominative. **заба́вные исто́рии**, *funny stories* (nominative plural) → **расска́зывать заба́вные исто́рии**, *to tell funny stories* (accusative plural).
- ⑥ **тако́й**, *such, so*, declines like **како́й**, *which, what, what kind of*. The preposition **в** takes the locative case (stationary location). The locative of hard-ending masculine nouns ends in **-ом**: **так – ой** → **так – ом** → **в тако́м слúчае**, *in that (such a) case*. **слúчай** means *case, situation, event*.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Мы очень любим животных. ② Мне бы хотелось иметь телевизор. ③ – Знакомьтесь, это мой муж! – А я думал, что это ваш сын... ④ Они совершенно не понимают международную обстановку. ⑤ Всё это только мечты!

- 6 tell me funny stories,  
 7 [be able to] explain the international situation [to me],  
 8 and never interrupt me.  
 9 – In that case, you need a television, not a husband (*to-you necessary not husband, but television*)!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① We really love animals. ② I would like to have a television.  
 ③ – Let me introduce you to my husband! (*Get-to-know-yourself, this my husband*). – I thought he was your son...  
 ④ They don't understand the international situation at all. ⑤ All that is only dreams!

## 44 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① He tells funny stories about animals.  
Он . . . . . забавные . . . . . о  
животных.
- ② In that case, you should be polite.  
В таком . . . . ., ты . . . . . быть  
вежливым.
- ③ You should explain the situation to him.  
Ты должен . . . . . ему . . . . .

---

## 44 Сорок четвёртый урок

[sawrakchytvyawrteey oorawk]

### Евгений Онегин

- 1 – Откуда ты такая счастливая?
- 2 – Из оперного театра.
- 3 Опера была ① – просто чудо!

#### Pronunciation

yivgyeny anyegin 1 atkooda tee takaya shchyslívaya 2 iz awpyirnavá tyiatra 3 awpyira bweela prawst<sup>a</sup> chood<sup>a</sup>

#### Pronunciation Notes

1 счастливая [shchyslívaya]: the cluster **сч** is pronounced like **щ** [shch] and the **т** is not pronounced.

#### Notes

- ① As you know, the verb *to be* is omitted in the present tense and is understood. In the past tense, the forms of the verb *to be* agree in gender and number with the subject:

Вчера́ папа́ был в о́пере, *Dad was at the opera yesterday.*

О́пера была́ – прѳосто чу́до, *The opera was just wonderful.*

Бы́ло о́чень вѳесело́, *It was very festive.*

4 She has a variety of interests.

У неё разносторонние . . . . .

5 I have never wanted [to go] to Moscow.

. . . никогда не . . . . . в Москву.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – рассказывает – истории – 2 – случае – должен – 3 –  
объяснить – обстановку 4 – интересы 5 Мне – хотелось –

## Forty-Fourth Lesson 44

### Eugene Onegin

- 1 – Where [have] you [just come] from [to look] so happy?
- 2 – From the opera theater.
- 3 The opera was just wonderful (*simply miracle!*)!

Помнишь, мне хотелось  
иметь собаку?



- 44 4 – И на какую оперу ты ходила ②?  
 5 – «Евгений Онегин».  
 6 – Я читала книгу; она хорошая, но скорее грустная...  
 7 Помню, я плакала, когда Татьяна отказала Онегину.  
 8 – Мне так понравился муж Татьяны,  
 9 что я чуть не ③ заплодировала,  
 10 хотя все в зале плакали! □

4 inakakooyoo awpyiroo tee khadyila 5 yivgyeny anyegin  
 6 ya chitala knigoo ana kharawshaya naw skarye<sup>ya</sup>  
 groosnaya 7 pawmnyoo ya plakala kagda tatyana atkazala  
 anyeginoo 8 mnye tak panravilsya moosh tatyane 9 shtaw  
 ya choot<sup>s</sup> nyizaapladiravala 10 khatya fsye vzalye plakali

## Notes

- ② You already know the imperfective verb **идти**, *to go on foot [in a particular direction]*. The verb **ходить** is also imperfective and means *to go on foot or to walk [without a particular direction or on a regular, repeated or habitual basis]*. Russian has 14 such pairs of verbs of motion, all of which are imperfective. Each pair corresponds to a type of locomotion (on foot, by car, by plane, etc.) and contains a unidirectional and a multi-directional verb. For example, in **я иду в парк**, *I am going to the park*, the verb is unidirectional because there is one precise ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Ты такой счастливый: она тебя любит!  
 ② Помнишь, мне хотелось иметь собаку? ③ – Мне так понравился фильм! – А на какой фильм ты ходил? ④ Я чуть не заснула в первом акте.  
 ⑤ После концерта все в зале заплодировали.

- 4 – (*And*) which opera did you go to?  
 5 – “Eugene Onegin”.  
 6 – I’ve read the book; it’s good, but rather sad...  
 7 I remember I cried when Tatyana rejected Onegin.  
 8 – I liked Tatyana’s husband so much,  
 9 that I almost clapped,  
 10 even though everyone in the theater (*hall*) was crying!

6 гру́стная [*groosnaya*]: the **т** is not pronounced.

8 Remember that final consonants are unvoiced: муж [*moosh*].

- ▶ direction: “I am on my way to the park now”. Conversely, in **я хожу́ в парк**, *I am going to the park / I go to the park*, the verb is multidirectional and implies either that “I am going to the park and am coming back” or “I go to the park regularly”.
- ③ The expression **чуть не** + a perfective verb in the past tense means *almost [did something]*: **Я чуть не взял эту книгу**, *I almost took that book*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① You’re so happy: she loves you! ② Do you remember [how] I wanted a dog? ③ – I liked the film so much! – What film did you go to? ④ I almost fell asleep in the first act. ⑤ After the concert, everyone in the theater clapped.

## 44 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – Where have you [just] come from? – The movies.  
– Ты . . . . . ? – Я . . кино.
- 2 Well, it's rather a sad story...  
Ну, это . . . . . грустная история...
- 3 We like him, even though he's not polite.  
Он нам нравится, . . . . он не . . . . .

*Eugene Onegin is a novel in verse by Alexander Pushkin (1799-1837), the Russian poet, founder of new Russian literature, and father of modern Russian. The novel, which he wrote serially between 1823 and 1831, is an accurate depiction of the life of the Russian aristocracy. The protagonist, Eugene, is a wanton dandy who is bored "with town and country". He retires to the country where he has inherited an estate, and befriends a young romantic, Lensky. Lensky is engaged to Olga, who has a younger sister,*



- ④ They almost got sick after the cold [weather].  
Они . . . . . заболели после этого холода.
- ⑤ You're wonderful (*a miracle*): you help me all the time.  
Ты просто . . . . : всё время мне . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – откуда – из – ② – скорее – ③ – хотя – вежливый ④ – чуть  
не – ⑤ – чудо – помогаешь

*Tatyana. Tatyana falls in love with Onegin and writes him a famous love letter, which every Russian knows. Onegin rejects Tatyana's love and courts Olga instead, which provokes a duel with Lensky. After the duel, in which he kills his best friend, Eugene leaves to travel. When he returns, he meets Tatyana again. She is much changed and he falls in love with her. Now it is his turn to write her a love letter. The young girl who has since married, rejects him with dignity. Tatyana is something of a national heroine for Russians.*



## 45 Сорок пятый урок

[sawrakpyateey oorawk]

### Жа́дина

- 1 – Не понимаю, почему все думают, что я жадный...
- 2 – Наверное ①, потому что ты никому ② ничего не даёшь?
- 3 – Это не правда!
- 4 – Давай ③ проверим.
- 5 – Дай мне твой словарь!
- 6 – У меня сейчас нет словаря.
- 7 – Тогда дай сигареты и спички ④.
- 8 – Нет ни сигарет ни спичек ⑤...
- 9 – Ну, хорошо. У тебя есть апельсин.

### Pronunciation

zhadina 1 nyipanimayoo pachyimoo fsye doomayoot shtaw ya zhadneey 2 navyerna<sup>vo</sup> patamooshta tee nikamoo nichyivaw nyidayawsh' 3 et<sup>a</sup> nyipravda 4 davay pravyerim 5 day mnye tvoy slavar<sup>vi</sup> 6 oo myinya syichas nyet slavyaya 7 tagda day sigaryetei i spichki 8 nyet ni sigaryet ni spichyik 9 noo kharashaw. oo tyibya yest<sup>s</sup> apyil<sup>vi</sup>sin

### Notes

- ① The word for *probably* can be written **навёрное** [navyerna<sup>vo</sup>] or **навёрно** [navyern<sup>a</sup>].
- ② **никому́** is the dative of the negative pronoun **никто́**, *no one*, which declines in the same way as the interrogative pronoun **кто**, *who*, on which it is based.
- ③ **дава́й** and **дай** (sentence 5) are the imperatives of the two Russian verbs *to give*. You saw the imperative of the imperfective verb **дава́ть** in lessons 3 and 12. Review how to conjugate it

## The cheapskate

- 1 – I don't understand why everyone thinks I'm stingy...
- 2 – Probably because you [never] give anything to anyone?
- 3 – That's not true!
- 4 – Let's see (*check*).
- 5 Lend (*Give*) me your dictionary.
- 6 – I don't have a dictionary (*now*).
- 7 – Well then, lend (*give*) [me some] cigarettes and matches.
- 8 – I don't have any cigarettes or matches (*No neither of-cigarettes nor of-matches*)...
- 9 – OK, fine (*So, well*). [Let's say] you have an orange.

## Pronunciation Notes

- 1, 2 Remember that the **ч** in **что** is pronounced [sh]: [shtaw].
- 2 Remember that **потому что** is pronounced as a single word and **что** loses its stress: [patamooshta].
- 6 The **й** in **сейчас** is silent: [syichas].

- ▶ at the end of lesson 35. **дай** is the imperative of the perfective verb **дать** [datʲ], which you saw in the past tense in lesson 27.
- ④ Since the plural of most hard-ending nouns ends in **-Ы**, you would expect the plural of the hard-ending feminine noun **спичка**, *match*, to also end in **-Ы**. But, because of a spelling rule, (но **Ы** after **К**) this plural ends in **-И**: **спички**.
- ⑤ You saw buffer vowels in lesson 40, note 4. Here's another example: **спичка** (nominative singular) → **спичек** (genitive plural). A buffer vowel appears when the ending would otherwise result in a hard-to-pronounce consonant cluster.

- 45 **10** Если бы у меня был ⑥ апельсин,  
**11** я бы с тобой поделился...  
**12** – Жаль ⑦, что у тебя нет апельсина! □

*10 yesli bwee oo myinya bweel apyil<sup>vi</sup>sin 11 ya bwee staboy padyililsya 12 zhal<sup>vi</sup> shtaw oo tyibya nyet apyil<sup>vi</sup>sina*

## Notes

- ⑥ Look at how the construction **у меня есть**, *I have* “in-possession of-me is”, becomes **у меня был**, *I had* “in-possession of-me was”, in the past. The verb *to be* agrees with the subject, not with the owner: **у меня был апельсин** (masculine singular), *I had* “in-possession of-me was” *an orange*; **у меня была книга** (feminine singular), *I had* “in-possession of-me was” *a book*; **у меня были проблемы** (plural), *I had* “in-possession of-me were” *problems*.
- ⑦ **Жаль** can be translated as *What a pity!*, *It's a pity...* or just *Pity!*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Ты жадина! – Это не правда! ② Жаль, что ты мне ничего не даёшь. ③ – Где твой словарь? – У меня его нет. ④ Это правда, что он любит апельсины? ⑤ Давай проверим, кто здесь русский.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① What a cheapskate! She didn't even share with you!  
 Какая . . . . . ! Даже . тобой не поделилась!
- ② Look, there are lots of cigarettes and matches here.  
 Смотри, здесь много . . . . . и . . . . .
- ③ He doesn't tell anyone anything.  
 Он . . . . . не рассказывает.

- 10 If I had an orange,  
 11 I'd share [it] with you...  
 12 – [What] a pity you don't have an orange!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – You're a cheapskate! – That's not true! ② It's a pity you don't give me anything. ③ – Where is your dictionary? – I don't have it. ④ Is it true that he likes oranges? ⑤ Let's check who is Russian here.

④ – I would have shared with you. – Is that true?  
 – Я бы с тобой ..... – ..... ?

⑤ They probably think he's cheap.  
 ..... (.), они думают, что он жадный.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – жадина – с – ② – сигарет – спичек ③ – ничего никому  
 – ④ – поделился – Правда ⑤ Наверно(е) –

You might have noticed that the translations are becoming less and less literal, because you're much more familiar with the way

## 46 Сорок шестой урок

[sawraksheestoy oorawk]

### Какие планы?

- 1 – Куда ты идёшь?
- 2 – Не «куда», а «откуда» ①: из библиотеки.
- 3 – А я с почты ②: отправляла письмо маме.
- 4 – Теперь иду к подруге ③.

### Pronunciation

kakiye planee 1 kooda tee idyawsh' 2 nyi kooda a atkooda:  
iz bibliatyeki 3 a ya spawchtee: atravlyala pis'maw mamye  
4 tyipyer'yi idoo kpadroogye

### Notes

- ① The interrogative adverbs **куда**, *where to?*, and **откуда**, *where from?*, are concerned with direction: **Куда ты идёшь?**, *Where are you going?*, **Откуда они идут?**, *Where are they coming from? / Where are they on their way back from? / Where have they been? / Where are they from?*
- ② Prepositions of direction form pairs.  
**из** + the genitive means *from* and is the opposite of **в** + the accusative, to: **Я в библиотéку**, *I'm going to the library* → **Я из библиотéки**, *I'm coming from the library* (sentence 2).  
**с** + the genitive also means *from* and is the opposite of **на** + the accusative, to: **Я на по́чту**, *I'm going to the post office* → **Я с по́чты**, *I'm coming from the post office.*

## Forty-Sixth Lesson 46

### What are your plans?

- 1 – Where are you going?
- 2 – Not “where are you going” (*where-to*) but “where have you come from” (*where-from*): from the library.
- 3 – Well, I[’ve come] from the post office: I sent a letter to [my] mom.
- 4 – Now I’m going to a girlfriend’s [place].



- ▶ ③ **к** + the dative means *to someone's place*. Compare this with **у** + the genitive, *at someone's place*. To say *from someone's place*, use **от** + genitive (see note 7).

- 46 5 – А мне нечем заняться ④.  
 6 Пойду в парк, там сейчас красиво:  
 фонтаны, цветы...  
 7 – Если хочешь, пойдём со ⑤ мной ⑥.  
 8 Я к подруге на минуту,  
 9 а от ⑦ неё – вместе пойдём в парк.  
 10 – Отличная идея! □

6 *paydoo fpark tam syichas krasiv<sup>a</sup>: fantanee tsvyitee*  
 7 *yesli khawchyish' paydyawm samnoy 8 ya kpadroogye*  
*na minootoo 9 a atniyaw vmyestye paydyawm fpark*  
 10 *atlichnaya idyeya*

## Notes

- ④ The verb **заняться**, *to do* “to occupy self with”, takes the instrumental case. **нечем** is the instrumental of **ничего** [*nyechyiv<sup>a</sup>*], *nothing*. Note that negative words are formed with the negative particles **ни** and **не**. Compare: **когда́**, *when*; **никогда́**, *never*; and **кто**, *who*; **никто́**, *no one*. Negative pronouns formed with **ни** are used in sentences with a negative verb (**не** + verb) to reinforce the negation expressed by the verb: **Я ничего́ не знаю́**, *I don't know anything* “I nothing not know”. **ни** is therefore an emphatic particle. The negative particle **не** is used in impersonal constructions. The prefix is always stressed: **Мне не́чего боя́ться**, *I have nothing to fear*.
- ⑤ As you know, **с** + the instrumental means *with*. Before a consonant cluster, a buffer **-о** is inserted to facilitate pronunciation: ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Откуда у тебя эти книги? – Из библиотеки.  
 ② – Привет, ты к нам? – Да, но только на минуту!  
 ③ От меня они к подруге, после – в библиотеку.  
 ④ Какие у вас планы после экзамена? ⑤ Когда я отправлял письмо, я видел маму.

- 5 – Well, I don't have anything to do.  
 6 I'll go to the park, it's pretty now (*there now beautiful*): the fountains, the flowers...  
 7 – If you want, come (*we-go*) with me.  
 8 I [am going] to my girlfriend's [place] for a little while (*for a minute*),  
 9 and from her [place] we can (*will*) go to the park together.  
 10 – Excellent idea!

### Pronunciation Note

5 Don't forget that **-ться** at the end of reflexive infinitives is pronounced hard, despite the soft sign and **я**: [tsa].

- **со мной**, *with me*; **со всеми**, *with everyone*. This rule will be explained in more detail in the review lesson.
- ⑥ The redundant expression **Пойдём со мной** (literally: "Let's go with me") for *Let's go*, is very common.
- ⑦ If you look at the two interrogative adverbs in note 1, it's easy to see that **от** means *from*. **от** takes the genitive:  
 – **Откуда они идут?**, *Where are they on their way back from?*  
 – **От подружки**. *From a girlfriend's.*

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Where did you get (*Where-from you have*) those books? – From the library. ② – Hi, are you coming over (*to our place*)? – Yes, but only for a minute. ③ From my place, they're going to a girlfriend's and afterwards to the library. ④ What are your plans after the exam? ⑤ When I was sending the letter, I saw Mom.

## 47 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 It's pretty in the park now.  
В . . . . . сейчас . . . . .
- 2 If you want, we can go to my girlfriend's place.  
. . . . . хочешь, пойдём . . . . . моей . . . . .
- 3 – What are your plans? – I'm going to the park.  
– . . . . . у тебя . . . . . ? – Я в парк.

---

## 47 Сорок седьмой урок

[sawraksyid<sup>yi</sup> moy oorawk]

### Общежитие

- 1 – Откуда ты?
- 2 – Из Англии: я англичанин ①.
- 3 – А на сколько ты здесь?
- 4 – Я здесь на год ②.
- 5 – А я думал, ты американец...

### Pronunciation

apshchyzheetiye 1 atkooda tee 2 iz anglii: ya anglichanin 3  
a na skaw<sup>l<sup>yi</sup>k<sup>a</sup></sup> tee zdyes<sup>yi</sup> 4 ya zdyes<sup>yi</sup> nagat 5 a ya doomal  
tee amyirikanyits

### Notes

- ① In Russian, country names are capitalized, but nationalities are not.
- ② The preposition **на** + the accusative means *for*, indicating how long someone will be in a place: **Он в Москву на неделю**, ▶

- 4 – Are you already back from the post office? – Yes, and where are you going?  
– Ты уже с . . . . . ? – Да, а ты . . . . . ?
- 5 I have just come from the park, I was strolling there.  
Я . . парка, я там . . . . . ( . ).

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – парке – красиво 2 Если – к – подруге 3 Какие – планы  
– 4 – почты – куда 5 – из – гулял – а –

## Forty-Seventh Lesson 47

### The dormitory

- 1 – Where are you from?  
2 – (*From*) England: I'm English.  
3 – And how long are you here for (*And on how-many you here*)?  
4 – I'm here for a year.  
5 – And I thought you [were] American...

### Pronunciation Notes

4 When a preposition or monosyllabic word is pronounced together with the noun that comes after it, the stress usually falls on the main word. However, some expressions are exceptions to this rule. For example, in **на́ год** the stress shifts to the preposition: [*nagat*].

- *He's going to Moscow for a week; Тамара́ здесь на́ год, Tamara is here for a year. На сколько́? (short for на сколько́ времени) (phrase 3) is the question For how long?*

- 47 6 – Ты случайно ③ не из Германии?  
 7 – Да, я немец из Берлина.  
 8 А моя подруга – китаянка.  
 9 Её муж тоже китаец.  
 10 Мои соседи слева – итальянцы, а справа – испанцы! ④  
 11 – А кто здесь японец ⑤?  
 12 – Японцев ⑥ в этом году нет...  
 13 – Боже мой ⑦, как много здесь иностранцев!

6 tee sloochayn<sup>a</sup> nyi iz gyirmanii 7 da ya nyemyits iz byirlina  
 8 a maya padrooga kitayanka 9 yiyaw moosh tawzhe kitayits  
 10 mayi sasyedi slyeva italyantsee a sprava ispantsee  
 11 a ktaw zdyes<sup>yl</sup> yipawnyits 12 yipawntsef vetam gadoo nyet  
 13 bawzhe moy kak mnawga zdyes<sup>yl</sup> inastrantsef

## Notes

- ③ **случайно** can be translated in several ways: *by chance, by any chance, accidentally, coincidentally* or by the periphrase *happen to be*.
- ④ You already know how to say *left* and *right* with motion towards (see lesson 13): **Идите прямо, потом – направо, а после светофора – налево**, *Go straight, then left, then after the traffic lights, go right*. Here are the same directions as stationary locations: **Бабушка слева, а дедушка справа**, *Grandma is on the left and Grandpa is on the right*.
- ⑤ In Russian, adjectives and nouns of nationality are different: **американский флаг**, *the American flag*; **американец**, *an American (man)*; **американка**, *an American (woman)*. **Он американец** translates as *He's American*.  
 The only exception is **русский**, *Russian*, which is both a noun and an adjective: **русский язык**, *Russian language*; **русские**, *Russians / Russian people*.

- 6 – You aren't from Germany by any chance (*You by-chance not from Germany*)?  
 7 – Yes, I'm a German from Berlin.  
 8 And my friend [is] Chinese.  
 9 Her husband [is] Chinese too.  
 10 My neighbors on the left [are] Italian and [my neighbors] on the right [are] Spanish!  
 11 – Who here is Japanese?  
 12 – There are no Japanese this year...  
 13 – My God, there are so many foreigners here (*how many here foreigners*)!

12, 13 Don't forget that the vowel that comes after **ц** is always pronounced hard: **япóнец** [yɪpawntsef], **иностранцев** [inastrantsef].

- ▶ ⑥ Note the singular and plural of verbs with a fleeting vowel: **америкáнец**, *an American* (masculine nominative singular) → **америкáнцы**, *Americans* (masculine nominative plural); **италья́нец**, *an Italian* (masculine nominative singular) → **италья́нцы**, *Italians* (masculine nominative plural); **испа́нец**, *a Spaniard* (masculine nominative singular) → **испа́нцы**, *Spanish people* (masculine nominative plural); **япо́нец**, *a Japanese man* (masculine nominative singular) → **нет япо́нцев**, *there are no Japanese* (masculine genitive plural).
- ⑦ **Бо́же мой!**, *My God!* The word **Бо́же** is an old form (vocative case) of **Бог**, *God*. As you know, a final **г** is usually pronounced [k]. However, in this word, it is pronounced [kh]: [bawkh]. This is useful, because Russians use the word a lot!

- 47 14 – Чему ⑧ ты удивляешься?  
 15 Мы в международном общежитии! □

14 chyimoo tee oodivlyayish'sya 15 mwee  
 vmyizhdoonarawdnam apshchyizheetii

## Notes

- ⑧ **чему?** is the dative case of **что**, *what*. Yes, interrogatives decline too, don't be surprised! The verb **удивляться** [*oodivlyatsa*], *to be surprised*, takes the dative to express the idea of *to be surprised at something*: – **Чемú ты удивляешься?** – *What are you surprised at?* – **Я удивляюсь твоёмú упрямству!** – *I'm surprised at your stubbornness!*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① В этом году мы переводим интересные тексты. ② – Где живут эти студенты? – В общежитии. ③ Я удивляюсь: ты боишься экзамена, хотя всё знаешь. ④ Я здесь на год. А вы? ⑤ – Вы японец? – Нет, здесь нет японцев.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① And his girlfriend isn't Chinese by any chance?  
 А его подруга ..... не ..... ?
- ② – I thought you were Spanish. – No, we're Italian.  
 – Я думал, что вы ..... – Нет, мы  
 .....
- ③ All the foreigners are living in the dormitory this year.  
 . ЭТОМ ГОДУ ВСЕ ..... ЖИВУТ В  
 общежитии.

14 – What's so surprising (*At-what you surprise-self*) ?

47

15 This is an international dormitory!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 We are translating interesting texts this year. 2 – Where do these students live? – In the dormitory. 3 I'm surprised: you are afraid of the exam even though you know everything. 4 I'm here for a year. And you? 5 – Are you Japanese? – No, there are no Japanese people here.

4 My neighbors are Italian.  
Мои . . . . . итальянцы.

5 What is he surprised at? It's his idea!  
. . . . он . . . . . ? Это его идея!

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – случайно – китайка 2 – испанцы – итальянцы 3 В – иностранцы – 4 – соседи – 5 Чему – удивляется –

## 48 Сорок восьмой урок

[sawrakvasʹ moy oorawk]

### Новый год

- 1 – Скоро Новый год, а за ним ① и Рождество!
- 2 – Эх, не было печали ②!
- 3 – Почему ты так говоришь?
- 4 Праздники – это прекрасно!
- 5 – Да уж ③ ... я ещё не купил подарки...
- 6 – На следующей неделе, у тебя будет ④ много времени ⑤.

#### Pronunciation

nawvweey gawt 1 skawr<sup>a</sup> nawvweey gawt azanim i razhdyistvaw 2 ekh nyebweel<sup>ʹa</sup> pyichali 3 pachyimo<sup>o</sup> tee tak gavarish' 4 prazniki et<sup>a</sup> pryikrasn<sup>a</sup> 5 daoosh. ya yishchyaw nyikoopil padarki 6 na slyedoooyooshchey nyidye<sup>ʹa</sup> oo tyibya boodyit mnawg<sup>a</sup> vryemyini

#### Notes

- ① The preposition **за** takes the instrumental and means *behind* or *after* (stationary): **за ним**, *behind it*; **дедушка идёт за бабушкой**, *Grandpa is walking behind Grandma* (his position of being behind her is stationary).
- ② The negative requires the genitive case: **печаль** (feminine nominative) → **печали**. The past tense expression **Не было печали!** means literally “there was no grief” (as if there weren’t any grief before), i.e. *As if things weren’t bad enough!* or *That’s all we need!*
- ③ **уж** is an emphatic particle that often expresses disapproval, fear or disagreement: **И когда уж у тебя будет время?**, *When will you have time then?* (I disapprove of your never having time). – **Завтра тебе будет лучше.** – **Да уж !** ▶

## New Year

- 1 – Soon [it will be] New Year, and after that (*behind him*) Christmas!
- 2 – Oh, as if things weren't bad enough (*not was of-grief*)!
- 3 – Why do you say that (*speak so*)?
- 4 – Holidays are great!
- 5 – Yeah, right... I haven't bought any gifts yet...
- 6 – You'll have lots of time next week (*On next week in-possession of-you will-be much of-time*).

### Pronunciation Notes

2 The negative particle **не** is usually unstressed, except with the neuter past tense of the verb *to be*: **не было** [*nyebweel'*].

4 The **д** in **праздник** is silent: [*praznik*].

- ▶ – *Tomorrow you'll feel better.* – *Yeah, right!* (although I say “yes”, I disagree with the speaker's assertion).
- ④ As you know, the impersonal construction **у тебя есть** means **you have**. Here it is in the future: **у тебя будет**, *you will have*. The verb agrees with the grammatical subject in number: **у тебя будет праздник** (singular), *you will have a party*; **у тебя будут проблемы** (plural), *you will have problems*.
- ⑤ **времени** is the genitive singular (required by the adverb of quantity **много**) of **время** [*vryemya*], *time*. It is one of roughly ten neuter nouns that end in **-мя**. The plural **временá** [*vryimyna*] is used in the same way as the plural in English: *the times, the era*. The full declension of this noun is found in lesson 49.

- 48 7 – Нет, не будет!  
 8 У меня три совещания и командировка.  
 9 – Какой ужас!  
 10 Когда же ты будешь покупать подарки?  
 11 – А я напишу письмо Деду Морозу ⑥.  
 12 У Снегурочки хороший вкус,  
 13 она поможет ⑦ ему выбрать... □

7 *nyet nyi boodyit* 8 *oo myinya tri savyishchaniya i kamandirawfka* 9 *kakoy oozhas* 10 *kagdzazhe tee boodyish' pakoopat's padarki* 11 *a ya napishoo pis'maw dyedoo*

## Notes

- ⑥ Дед Мороз [*dyet maraws*] (“Grandfather Frost” but usually *Father Frost* in English) is the Russian Santa Claus. Снегурочка [*snyigoorachka*] (sentence 12) is a diminutive girl’s name formed from снег [*snyek*], *snow*. It is usually translated as *Snow Maiden*.
- ⑦ As you know, perfective verbs have no present tense. я напишú (sentence 11) and она помóжет are perfective verbs in the future tense: *I will write, she will help*. Compare the two verbs *to help*: помогáть (imperfective, present tense): ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Ты уже купила подарки? – Ещё нет.  
 ② Какой ужас, я просто не могу выбрать!  
 ③ Новый Год на следующей неделе... А где подарки? ④ Не было печали! ⑤ Три совещания, командировка... Какой у него напряжённый график!

- 7 – No, I won't (*No, not will-be*)!  
 8 I have three meetings and a business trip.  
 9 – How awful!  
 10 How will you buy gifts then?  
 11 – Well, I'll write a letter to Father (*grandfather*)  
 Frost.  
 12 Snow Maiden has good taste,  
 13 she'll help him choose...

*marawzoo 12 oo snyigoorachki kharawsheey fkoos 13 ana pamawzhet yimoo vweebrat\**

- ▶ **я помогаю, ты помогаешь, он помогает, мы помогаем, вы помогаете, они помогают** – and **помочь** (perfective, future tense, no present tense): **я помогу, ты сможешь, он поможет, мы поможем, вы сможете, они помогут**. Perfective verbs do not have distinctive endings. Sometimes they belong to the same conjugation group as their imperfective counterparts, sometimes to another group: here both imperfective **помогать** and perfective **помочь** belong to first conjugation (see lesson 21, point 4).

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Have you already bought gifts? – Not yet. ② How awful, I simply can't choose! ③ New Year is next week... And where are the gifts? ④ As if things weren't bad enough already (*enough*)! ⑤ Three meetings, a business trip... What a busy schedule he has!

## 48 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 It's New Year soon; [we] need to buy presents.  
..... **НОВЫЙ** ... ; **нужно покупать**  
.....
- 2 – Will you write a letter to [your] brother? – Yes, next week.  
**Ты** ..... **письмо брату?** – **Да, на**  
..... **неделе.**
- 3 You have good taste: everything you chose is great!  
**У тебя хороший** ..... : **всё, что ты** .....  
( . ) – **прекрасно!**
- 4 Next week is Christmas. – Great!  
.. **следующей** ..... **Рождество.** –  
..... !
- 5 When you (will) have a lot of time, come over!  
..... **у тебя** ..... **много** .....,  
**приходи!**

*The end-of-year holidays are very important in Russia. In the olden days, the new year began on March 1st, then, from the fifteenth century onwards, on September 1st. But since Peter the Great's ukaz of 1699, it has been celebrated on January 1st. However, at that time, Russia was still using the Julian calendar, which meant that New Year fell later than in Catholic and Protestant countries, which were using the Gregorian calendar.*

*In 1919, Russia adopted the Gregorian calendar, and since then New Year has been celebrated on the same day as in Catholic and Protestant countries. Today, New Year is a more important holiday than Christmas, and Russians take annual leave from January 1 to 5.*

*As for the Christmas tree, it lived a peaceable existence until 1920 when the Soviet authorities banned it as a religious symbol. It was permitted again in 1936 under the name of "New Year tree".*

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

48

1 Скоро – год – подарки 2 – напишешь – следующей – 3 –  
вкус – выбрал – а – 4 На – неделе – Прекрасно 5 Когда – будет  
– времени –



*Today children wake up to gifts left under the tree by Father Frost (Russian Santa Claus) and his grand-daughter, Snow Maiden, a pretty young girl always dressed in blue.*

*Shortly before midnight, the president gives his annual speech to the nation. At midnight, Kuranty (Russia's central clock, on one of the Kremlin towers) chimes in the new year. The national anthem is broadcast on television and everyone raises their glasses and wishes each other Happy New Year! The Russian Orthodox religious feast of Christmas is celebrated on January 7th.*

*Russians have not completely forgotten their old traditions and also celebrate "Old New Year" (Старый Новый Год [stareey nawvweey gawt]) on January 14th (which corresponds to January 1st on the Julian calendar).*

## 49 Сорок девятый урок

### Повторение – Review

Let's go over the main points you've learned this week. If you have time, read or listen to the dialogues from lessons 43 to 48 again before reading this lesson.

#### 1 Phonetics

You've seen how the preposition **с** sometimes gains a buffer vowel and becomes **со**. Remember that **со** is used with the pronoun **мною** and with all the oblique (non-nominative) cases of **весь**: **со мной**, *with me*; **со всеми**, *with everyone*.

#### 2 Neuter nouns ending in -мя

Some Russian nouns have specific endings. **время**, *time*, is one of ten neuter nouns ending in **-мя**. Here is the declension:

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	<b>время</b>	<b>временá</b>
Genitive	<b>времени</b>	<b>време́н</b>
Dative	<b>времени</b>	<b>временáм</b>
Accusative	<b>время</b>	<b>временá</b>
Instrumental	<b>временем</b>	<b>временáми</b>
Locative	<b>времени</b>	<b>временáх</b>

#### 3 Declension of adjectives

You've already seen several adjective declensions. Here is the complete declension of singular adjectives. Of course, you don't have to learn all these endings by heart – you will gradually

assimilate them as you use them – but the recapitulation below is for reference when you have a doubt about how a word declines.

- **Genitive:** the masculine and neuter genitive ends in **-оро** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-еро** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**. The feminine genitive ends in **-ой** for hard-ending adjectives and in **-ей** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**.

- **Accusative:** the accusative of inanimate masculine and neuter adjectives is the same as the nominative. The accusative of animate masculine adjectives is the same as the genitive. The feminine accusative ends in **-ую** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-юю** for soft-ending adjectives.

- **Dative:** the masculine and neuter dative ends in **-ому** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-ему** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**. The feminine dative ends in **-ой** for hard-ending adjectives and in **-ей** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**.

- **Instrumental:** the masculine and neuter instrumental ends in **-ым** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-им** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**. The feminine instrumental ends in **-ой** for hard-ending adjectives and in **-ей** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**.

- **Locative:** the masculine and neuter locative ends in **-ом** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-ем** for soft-ending adjectives. The feminine locative ends in **-ой** for hard-ending adjectives and in **-ей** for adjectives with soft endings or unstressed endings preceded by **ц, ж, ч, ш, or щ**.

As you can see, masculine and neuter nouns have similar declensions, and the endings stay the same for several feminine cases. So that's reassuring, isn't it?

Here are some examples to recapitulate:

– Hard-ending adjectives: **бѣдный**, **-ая**, **-ое**, *poor*

– Soft-ending adjectives: **сѣнный**, **-яя**, **-ее**, *dark blue*

Singular	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine
Nominative	бѣдный, бѣдное	бѣдная	сѣнный, сѣнее	сѣняя
Genitive	бѣдного	бѣдной	сѣнего	сѣней
Dative	бѣдному	бѣдной	сѣнему	сѣней
Accusative	like nom. or gen.*	бѣдную	like nom. or gen.*	сѣнюю
Instrumental	бѣдным	бѣдной	сѣним	сѣней
Locative	бѣдном	бѣдной	сѣнем	сѣней

The adjectives **такѡй** and **какѡй** decline like all adjectives that are stressed on the final syllable, such as **большѡй**.

\* Same as the nominative if the noun is inanimate; same as the genitive if the noun is animate.

#### 4 The negative pronoun **никтѡ**

The negative pronoun **никтѡ** declines in the same way as the interrogative pronoun **кто**, the dative of which is **комѹ**.

– **Комѹ ты дал кни́гу?** – **Никомѹ,**

– *Who did you give the book to? – (To) no one.*

#### 5 The interrogative/relative pronoun **что**

The dative of the interrogative/relative pronoun **что** is **чемѹ**:

**Чемѹ ты удивляешься?**

*What are you surprised at?*

#### 6 Prepositions

You encountered several prepositions in the latest lessons. Each preposition governs a particular case. Let's recapitulate:

• **от** and **с** take the genitive and mean *from* a place or person, as a direction or origin: **от брата**, *from my brother's place or from my brother*; **от меня**, *from my place or from me*; **с почты**, *from the post office*.

- **к** takes the dative and means *to* someone's place (movement towards): **Мы идём к врачу́.** *We are going to the doctor's.*
- **за** followed by the instrumental means *behind* or *after*: **Возьми́ корзину́ для мусора́ за сто́лом,** *Take the garbage can from behind the table;* **Вы за мной?** *Are you after me?*
- **на** followed by the accusative means *for* a period of time that will continue into the future: **Он дал мне кни́гу на неде́лю,** *He gave me the book for a week;* **Вы в Росси́и на́ год,** *You're in Russia for a year.*
- **у** takes the genitive and means *at someone's place* or *in someone's possession*: **У меня́ (есть) хоро́шая иде́я,** *I have a good idea;* **У моего́ му́жа есть брат,** *My husband has a brother;* **у подру́ги,** *at a girlfriend's place or belonging to a girlfriend.*

## 7 The future tense

You have encountered the future. There are two future tenses: a simple future (the perfective) and a compound future (the imperfective).

You have seen the future of the verb **быть**, *to be*. Here is the full conjugation:

<b>я бу́ду,</b> <i>I will be</i>	<b>мы бу́дем,</b> <i>we will be</i>
<b>ты бу́дешь,</b> <i>you will be</i>	<b>вы бу́дете,</b> <i>you will be</i>
<b>он/она́/оно́ бу́дет,</b> <i>he/she/it will be</i>	<b>они́ бу́дут,</b> <i>they will be</i>

As you can see, **быть** has first conjugation endings.

### 7.1 The simple future (perfective verbs)

The perfective future tense is concerned with the result of the action in the future, or the completion of the action. The endings are the same as imperfective present-tense endings. For example, **пойти́**, *to go on foot* (perfective):

<b>я пойду́,</b> <i>I will go</i>	<b>мы пойдём,</b> <i>we will go</i>
<b>ты пойдёшь,</b> <i>you will go</i>	<b>вы пойдёте,</b> <i>you will go</i>
<b>он/она́/оно́ пойдёт,</b> <i>he/she/it will go</i>	<b>они́ пойдут,</b> <i>they will go</i>

## 49 7.2 The compound future (imperfective verbs)

The imperfective future tense is formed with the future tense of the verb **быть**, *to be*, as an auxiliary, plus the imperfective infinitive. The imperfective future expresses an action that continues or is repeated in the future. For example:

**Я буду читать эту книгу на следующей неделе,**  
*I will read that book next week.*

We don't know whether I will finish reading the book, i.e., whether the action will lead to a result or not. We only know that I will undertake the action.

## 8 Punctuation

Remember these two punctuation rules:

- Unlike in English, the main clause is separated from the subordinate clause by a comma. For example:

**Я не знаю, где он,** *I don't know where he is.*

- In Russian, items in a list are separated by a comma, except for the last item, which is preceded by **и**. This rule applies to lists of either nouns or adjectives.

**Мама дала мне яблоко, банан и ананас,**  
*Mom gave me an apple, a banana, and a pineapple.*

**Это нужная, интересная и недорогая книга,**  
*That's a useful, interesting, inexpensive book.*



- 1 – Скоро Новый год.
- 2 Какие у тебя планы на следующей неделе?
- 3 – Ещё не знаю. У меня будет моя подруга китаянка.
- 4 Может быть, мы пойдём на вечеринку в международное общежитие.
- 5 – А мне хотелось бы иметь друга из Англии!
- 6 – В таком случае, пойдём со мной:
- 7 там будет много иностранцев.
- 8 – Наверное, я не могу: должен быть у сестры на Новый год.
- 9 Хотя... я к ней на минуту, а потом – к вам!
- 10 Дай мне адрес общежития.
- 11 – Какой ужас! Я не помню, где оно...

### Translation

1 It's New Year soon. 2 What are your plans for next week? 3 I don't know yet. My Chinese girlfriend will be at my place. 4 Maybe we can (*will*) go to the party at the international dormitory. 5 Well, I'd like to have an English friend! 6 In that case, come with me: 7 there will be lots of foreigners there. 8 I probably can't: I have to be at my sister's for New Year. 9 Although (*Even though*)... I'll go to her place for a little while, and afterwards I'll come to your place! 10 Give me the address of the dormitory. 11 How awful! I can't remember where it is...

#### The second wave

*You're halfway through the course and about to move on to the second phase, which is the more active phase of your learning. You already have a lot of Russian under your belt: you have good basic grammar and a general vocabulary, you know many common expressions, have reached a certain level of comprehension and can even form simple sentences. You are therefore ready to start the **second wave**, which will show you how much progress you've made and help you consolidate your knowledge. We explain how the second wave works in lesson 50. Congratulations on getting this far!*

From now on, the dialogues will not be transcribed in full. You don't need the transcription anymore! It has even started to get in the way, now that you have no trouble reading Cyrillic. We will still help you with difficult or irregular words, of course: you can check

## 50 Пятидеся́тый у́ро́к

### Хи́трость

- 1 – Дай мне, пожалуйста, ① твою ручку!
- 2 – Почему ты хочешь именно ② мою ручку?
- 3 – Подумай сам ③ : папа пишет карандашом ④,
- 4 мама печатает ⑤ на компьютере,
- 5 а мне нужна ручка!

### Pronunciation Notes

Lesson number: Пятидеся́тый [pitidyisyateey].

### Notes

- ① Дай мне, пожалуйста (literally “give me please”) can often be translated as *Can I please have?*
- ② The word **именно**, *exactly*, is not always translated in English, because it can be rendered by emphasis on the key word. When **именно** is used with **и**, *and*, it means *that's exactly the one...* For example:  
**именно** эту книгу я **и** хочу!, *That's exactly the book I want!*  
**именно** это он мне **и** сказа́л, *That's exactly what he told me.* ▶

their pronunciation in the Pronunciation Notes. And we will still indicate stress. Review the pronunciation rules in the introduction if you are in doubt.

---

## Fiftieth Lesson 50

### Cunning

- 1 – Give me your pen, please!
- 2 – Why do you want *my* pen?
- 3 – Think for yourself: Dad writes with a pencil,
- 4 Mom types on the computer,
- 5 and I need a pen!

- ▶ ③ The pronoun **сам** means *oneself*. You will learn more about it in lesson 55.
- ④ The instrumental is the case that describes by what means, or “instrument” the action is accomplished, or what accompanies the action:  
**Ты пишешь рúчкой или карандашóм?**, *Do you write with a pen or a pencil?*  
To refresh your memory of how to form the instrumental singular, refer to lesson 42, section 1. An interesting derivation: the word **карандаш** was introduced into Russian in the 18th century. It is formed from two Turkish words: *kara*, *black*, and *taş*, *stone*. The Swiss brand of pencils Caran d’Ache would seem to have the same origin.
- ⑤ The imperfective verb **печатать** can be translated as *type*, *print* or *publish*.

- 50 6 Таня и Рома ⑥ вообще не умеют писать ⑦ :  
 7 значит ⑧ у них нет ручки...  
 8 – Так почему ты не пишешь ⑨ своей  
 ручкой?  
 9 – Мне надо делать ⑩ домашнее ⑪ задание,  
 10 а моя ручка постоянно делает ошибки! □

10 To read Russian, remember that unstressed **e** is pronounced [yi] and unstressed **o** is pronounced [a]. Don't forget that voiced consonants at the end of a word or before an unvoiced consonant become unvoiced: **ошибки** [ashheepki].

## Notes

- ⑥ **Таня** and **Рома** are the diminutives of **Татьяна** and **Роман**.  
 ⑦ **уметь** + infinitive means *can* in the sense of *to know how [to do something]*. It is a regular first-group verb (see endings in lesson 21, section 4). To a question like **Ты умеешь писать?**, *Can you write? / Do you know how to write?*, you can simply answer **Да, умею**, *Yes, I can*, without having to repeat the verb that comes after **уметь**.  
 ⑧ **значит** is the third person singular of the verb **значить**, *to mean*. It can, of course, be translated as *it/that/which means* and also by *so* or *therefore* when it is used without a subject: **Что это значит?**, *What does this mean?*  
**Значит, это был ты...**, *So it was you...*  
 ⑨ In many Russian verbs that come from Old East Slavonic (the ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Подумай сам: мне нужно новое платье.  
 ② Они умеют печатать на компьютере? ③ Это моя ручка, а где твоя? ④ Вечером мне надо делать домашнее задание. ⑤ Так почему мама не пишет письмо?

- 6 Tanya and Roma don't even (*generally*) know how to write:  
 7 so they don't have a pen...  
 8 – So why don't you write with your pen?  
 9 – I need to do my homework,  
 10 but my pen is always (*constantly*) making mistakes!

▶ old Russian language), the last consonant of the root changes in the conjugation. The verb **писа́ть**, *to write*, is a good example: **с** becomes **ш** in every person. You will find an example of this type of conjugation in the next review lesson.

- ⑩ **на́до** + infinitive is an impersonal construction that can be translated as *it is necessary, must, have to*. To personalize this construction, add the person for whom the action is necessary in the dative case:

**Мне** на́до иди́ти до́мой, *I have to go home.*

**Ба́бушке** на́до мыть посу́ду, *Grandma has to wash the dishes.*

- ⑪ Look at some of the ways the adjective **дома́шний**, **-яя**, **-ее**, *home*, from **дом**, *house/home*, is used:

**У него́** есть дома́шняя библио́тека, *He has a home library / a library at home.*

**Она́** де́лает дома́шнее за́дание, *She is doing her homework.*

**Вот мой** дома́шний а́дрес, *Here's my home address.*

**Это их** дома́шние жи́вотные, *Those are their pets (literally*

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Think [about it] (*yourself*): I need a new dress. ② Do they know how to type on the computer? ③ That's my pen, (*but*) where's yours? ④ In the evening I need to do my homework. ⑤ So why isn't Mom writing the letter?

## 50 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 I write with a pencil, but you [write] with a pen.  
Я пишу . . . . . , а ты . . . . .
- 2 So, he needs to go to the shop.  
. . . . . , ему надо в магазин.
- 3 He is always making mistakes.  
Он . . . . . делает . . . . .
- 4 – Do you know how to write? – Not yet.  
– Ты . . . . . писать? – Ещё нет.
- 5 Think which pen exactly you want.  
. . . . . , какую . . . . . ручку ты хочешь.



- ① – карандашом – ручкой ② Значит – ③ – постоянно – ошибки  
 ④ – умешь – ⑤ Подумай – именно –



### The second wave: how it works

*Today you start the active phase of your learning. How does it work? It's very simple. After you finish studying the day's lesson as usual, you go back over a previous lesson, starting from the beginning of the course (we will tell you which lesson to revise). Once you have revised that lesson briefly, translate the English dialogue back into Russian out loud.*

*Don't be shy! Speak loudly and clearly. Go back over the pronunciation several times if you need to.*

*The "second wave" review isn't tedious at all. It enables you to go over what you have already learned and consolidate your knowledge without even noticing.*

### Second wave: 1st Lesson

## 51 Пятьдесят первый урок

### На вкус и цвет товарищей нет!

- 1 – Какое время года тебе нравится больше всех ①?
- 2 – Мне нравится лето.
- 3 Летом мы ездим ② на море.
- 4 – А я предпочитаю осень.
- 5 Осенью всё так спокойно и тихо ③...
- 6 – В России очень красивая зима.
- 7 Зимой можно кататься на лыжах ④.
- 8 – Нет уж ⑤, позвольте ⑥ !
- 9 Весна – самое красивое время года!
- 10 Именно весной природа просыпается,
- 11 И вся ⑦ жизнь возрождается. □

### Notes

- ① You have already encountered a superlative construction before: **са́мый до́брый и са́мый пря́тный из все́х** (lesson 16), *the kindest and nicest of them all*. The superlative can also be expressed by the comparative adjective followed by the genitive of **весь**, *all*. **бо́льше** is the irregular comparative of **мно́го**, *many*, and **всех** is the genitive plural of **весь**: **Он мне нра́вится бо́льше все́х**, *I like him best of all*.
- ② You have already seen verbs of motion (see lesson 44, note 2). **э́здить** is an irregular verb of motion meaning *to go [by land vehicle]* (car, bus, train, etc.). You will see how to conjugate it in lesson 56.
- ③ **споко́йно** and **ти́хо** can both be translated as *quietly, peacefully or calmly*, and **ти́хо** often as *gently*.
- ④ The imperfective verb **ката́ться** + the preposition **на** + a noun in the locative case means *to ride on something*, but is usually translated in English by a different verb for each action, ▶

### Tastes differ (*On taste and color comrades no!*)

- 1 – What's your favorite season (*Which time of year to-you pleases-self most of-all*)?
- 2 – I like the summer.
- 3 In the summer we go to the seaside (*sea*).
- 4 – Well, I prefer the fall.
- 5 In the fall everything is so peaceful and quiet...
- 6 – In Russia, the winter is very beautiful.
- 7 In the winter you can ski.
- 8 – No, I'm sorry (*permit!*)!
- 9 Spring is the most beautiful season (*Spring – most beautiful time of-year!*)!
- 10 Spring is when nature wakes up (*Precisely in-spring nature wakes-self*),
- 11 and everything comes to life again (*all life regenerates-self*).

▶ depending on the noun. For example, the expression **кататься на лыжах** (literally “to ride on skis”) is *to ski*. **лыжах** is the locative of **лыжи**, *skis*.

- ⑤ **уж** is an emphatic particle, often used after **да** and **нет**: **Нет уж!**, *No, really!*; **Да уж!**, *Yes, really!* English usually achieves the same effect by emphasizing *yes* or *no* rather than by adding another word.
- ⑥ **позвольте** is the imperative (formal or plural) of the verb **позволять**, *to permit/allow*. It often has the sense of *sorry!* or *excuse me!* as it does in the dialogue. Remember that to form the imperative informal singular, simply remove the final **-те**: **позволь**, *allow me!, sorry!*
- ⑦ **вся** is the feminine of the pronoun **весь**, *all, every, whole*. You already know the neuter and the plural: **всё** means *all* or *everything*, and **все** means *everyone*.

## 51 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

❶ На вкус и цвет товарищей нет! ❷ – Ты любишь кататься на лыжах? – Очень! ❸ Зимой здесь так спокойно! ❹ Приходит весна и жизнь возрождается. ❺ Нет уж, позвольте! Вы не правы!

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ❶ They like summer best.  
..... всего им нравится .....
- ❷ – Tea? – No, thank you, I prefer coffee.  
– Чай? – Нет, спасибо я ..... кофе.
- ❸ In the summer, we go to the seaside, and you?  
Летом мы ..... на море, а вы?
- ❹ The most beautiful season is winter.  
..... красивое время года – это .....
- ❺ In summer and spring it's warm at our place.  
..... и ..... у нас тепло.



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Tastes differ! ② – Do you like skiing? – Very much! ③ In the winter here it's so peaceful! ④ Spring is coming and [everything] comes to life again. ⑤ No, sorry! You're wrong (*not right*)!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① Больше – лето ② – предпочитаю – ③ – ездим – ④ Самое – зима ⑤ Летом – весной –



## Second wave: 2nd Lesson



## 52 Пятьдесят второй урок

### Лётний роман

- 1 – Кому ты постоянно пишешь письма ①?
- 2 – Одному милому ② молодому человеку...
- 3 – Ой! А я его знаю?
- 4 Хотелось бы посмотреть,
- 5 кто понравился такой милой молодой ③ девушке!
- 6 – Да, думаю, ты его видела прошлым ④ летом.
- 7 – Где?
- 8 – На даче у Маши ⑤.
- 9 – Так вот о ком ты постоянно мечтаешь ⑥!

#### Pronunciation Notes

4 хотѐлось бы [khatyelasbwee].

#### Notes

- ① Remember that the plural of hard-ending neuter nouns ends in **-а** and the stress also shifts: **окно́**, window → **о́кна**, windows; **письмо́**, letters → **пи́сьма**, letters.
- ② The adjective **ми́лый**, **-ая**, **-ое** can be translated as *sweet, nice, kind or cute*.
- ③ The dative of adjectives ends in **-ому** for hard-ending masculine nouns (sentence 2) and in **-ой** for hard-ending feminine nouns:  
**Вы доверя́ете э́той молодóй де́вушке?**, *Do you trust that young woman?*

### Summer romance

- 1 – Who are you writing letters to all the time  
(*constantly*) ?
- 2 – To a nice young man...
- 3 – Oh! Do I know him?
- 4 I'd like to see,
- 5 who such a sweet young girl likes (*Who pleased  
to-such sweet young girl!*)
- 6 – Yes, I think you saw him last summer.
- 7 – Where?
- 8 – At Masha's dacha (*At dacha in-possession of-  
Masha*).
- 9 – So that's (*here*) who you're constantly dreaming  
about!

- ▶ ④ **прошлым** is the instrumental of the hard-ending adjective **прошлый**, *past, last, old*. The instrumental ending is **-ым** for masculine adjectives and **-ой** for feminine adjectives:

**Я пишу красивым карандашом, а ты красивой ручкой,**  
*I'm writing with a pretty pencil, and you with a beautiful pen.*

- ⑤ **на даче у Машы.** To say *at someone's dacha*, use the expression **на даче у** + the genitive of the person.

- ⑥ The verb **мечтать**, *to dream*, is followed by the preposition **о** + the locative case to mean *to dream about [something or someone]*: **Он мечтает о празднике,** *He's dreaming about the party.* **мечтать** only has a figurative sense of *to think wishfully* or *to idealize*, not a literal sense of unconscious dreaming at night, which is **сниться**.

- 52 10 Никогда нельзя ⑦ доверять  
 мимолётному ⑧ впечатлению...
- 11 – Никогда не говори «никогда»!
- 12 Мы встречаемся каждые выходные уже  
 полгода! ⑨ □

12 полгода [pawlgawda]. The *o* in the syllable *пол* is pronounced [aw] even though it is unstressed.

## Notes

- ⑦ To form an opposite in Russian, usually all you have to do is add the particle *не*, to either adjectives or adverbs: *хóлодно*, *cold*, → *нехóлодно*, *not cold*; *вкúсный*, *tasty*, → *невкúсный*, *bad-tasting*. However, *не* cannot be added to the ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Мне так понравился этот фильм! ② Каждое лето они встречаются. ③ Ничего не говори этой милой молодой девушке. ④ Ему никогда не хотелось быть богатым. ⑤ Они в Москве уже полгода.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① You can't trust that young man.  
 ..... МОЛОДОМУ ..... НЕЛЬЗЯ  
 .....
- ② I'd like to see who she likes (*who has pleased her*).  
 ..... БЫ ПОСМОТРЕТЬ, КТО ЕЙ  
 .....
- ③ Every weekend we go to the dacha.  
 ..... ВЫХОДНЫЕ МЫ ..... НА ДАЧУ.

- 10 You should never trust a fleeting impression...  
 11 – Never say “never”!  
 12 We have been seeing each other (*We meet-self*) every weekend for six months (*half-year*) now (*already*)!

▶ adverb **можно**, *it is possible / can*. To express the opposite of **можно**, a different word is used: **нельзя**, *it is impossible / cannot or it is prohibited / not permitted*.

- ⑧ The verb **доверять**, *to trust*, takes the dative case. Therefore **мимолётному** is the dative of the adjective, **мимолётный, -ая, -ое**, *fleeting, ephemeral* (literally: “past-flying”).  
 ⑨ **Мы встречаемся уже полгода**. Note that Russian uses the present tense + **уже** + an expression of time to express the idea of *to have been doing something for [a certain time]*.

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① I liked that film so [much]! ② They see each other every summer. ③ Don't say anything to that sweet young woman. ④ He never wanted to be rich. ⑤ They have been in Moscow for six months already.

- ④ Last summer, the children were at their grandmother's dacha.  
 . . . . . **летом дети были . . даче .**  
**бабушки.**
- ⑤ Who do you dream about all the time?  
 О . . . **ты постоянно . . . . . ?**

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Этому – человеку – доверять ② Хотелось – понравился  
 ③ Каждые – ездим – ④ Прошлым – на – у – ⑤ – ком – мечтаешь

*A дача is a country house. Many Russians have a dacha, where they spend their weekends and vacations... But life at the dacha is rarely restful! Most people spend the whole time working on their vegetable gardens. Only wealthy people can afford a dacha of the kind you read about in nineteenth-century Russian novels, when the nobility fled the stifling heat of the city and took up residence in the country for the summer. Dachas are springing up all over Russia now. Most dachas are small, basic and built according to the same plan. They are scarcely more than huts to spend the night in before going back to town after slaving away on the vegetable patch. Most dachas are located in suburban areas, although some are in rural villages. For most people, the dacha is a way of generating extra income, or even a means of survival: fruit and vegetables grown at the dacha make a significant contribution to the average family's food supplies. At the other end of the spectrum, the dachas that belong to the "New Russians" (Russia's nouveaux riches) are often replicas of castles or izbas (traditional wooden houses), complete*

## 53 Пятьдесят трéтий урóк

### Желéзная ① лóгика

- 1 – Ты куда-то ② спешишь?
- 2 – Да нет ③, я должен был быть в офисе в четверть ④ первого.
- 3 У нас совещание.
- 4 – А говоришь, не спешишь!

### Notes

- ① The adjective **желéзный**, -ая, -ое means *iron* (from the noun **желéзо**), but is used in many expressions with other figurative meanings, such as **желéзная лóгика**, *airtight logic*.
- ② The adverb **куда-то** indicates movement towards an unspecified destination: *somewhere*.
- ③ **да нет** is a colloquial expression meaning *not at all* or *of course not*. Don't translate the words literally!

with swimming pools, banyas (Russian sauna) and tennis courts. These deluxe dachas are designed solely for relaxing and entertaining in.

*Ему никогда не хотелось быть богатым.*



### Second wave: 3rd Lesson

## Fifty-Third Lesson 53

### Airtight logic

- 1 – Are you in a hurry (*to-somewhere*)?
- 2 – Not at all. I was supposed (*must was*) to be in the office at a quarter past twelve (*at quarter of-first*).
- 3 We have a meeting.
- 4 – And you say you're not in a hurry!

▶ ④ **чѣтверть** means *quarter* and also a school term:

**В школе началась первая чѣтверть.**

*First term has started at school.*

Note how *a quarter* is used in Russian time expressions:

**чѣтверть седьмого**, *a quarter past six* (lit. “a-quarter of-the-seventh [hour]”).

**без чѣтверти шесть**, *a quarter to six* (lit. “without a-quarter six”).

- 53 5 Ты уже опоздал на полчаса!  
6 – Минута, две минуты, двадцать минут  
или час...  
7 Теперь это уже не имеет никакого ⑤  
значения ⑥.  
8 Совещание началось;  
9 закончится ⑦ оно только часа через ⑧  
полтора.  
10 Так что ⑨ если хочешь, можем ⑩ попить  
кофе! □

### Pronunciation

5 ... pawlchisa 7 ... nyikakawv<sup>o</sup> ... 9 ... chisa ...

### Notes

- ⑤ In Russian, negative verbs often take the genitive case. Here **никакого** is the genitive of the adjective **никакой**, **-ая**, **-бе**, *none whatsoever*. Note that the nominative masculine ends in **-ой** (not **-ый**) because the stress falls on the final syllable.
- ⑥ **значения** is the genitive of the neuter noun **значёние**, *meaning, sense, significance*. The expression **это не имеет (никакого) значения** (literally “It has no importance”) means *It doesn't matter*.
- ⑦ **закончится** is the third-person singular of the perfective reflexive verb **закончиться**, *to finish*, which is intransitive in

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Да уж, у вас железная логика! ② Совещание уже началось, а его ещё нет. ③ Скорее! Ты ещё не опоздала. ④ Урок закончится только через полчаса. ⑤ – Ты где? – В офисе. У нас совещание.

- 5 You're already half an hour late!
- 6 – One minute, two minutes, twenty minutes or an hour...
- 7 It doesn't matter any more (*Now it already not has any-whatsoever significance*).
- 8 The meeting has started;
- 9 It won't finish for around another hour and a half (*Will-finish-self it only hour through one-and-a-half*).
- 10 So, if you like, we can have (*drink*) a coffee!

▶ English. Note that the pronunciation of the third-person singular and the infinitive is the same: [zakawnchitsa].

- ⑧ You have already encountered the preposition **через**, *in*. It takes the accusative case and indicates the time that will elapse before the event in question happens: **через час**, *in an hour*; **через четыре недели**, *in four weeks / in four weeks' time*. In expressions of approximate time (*about, roughly, approximately*), the time word is placed before **через**: **через два часа**, *in two hours* → **часа́ через два́**, *in about two hours*; **через де́сять мину́т**, *in ten minutes* → **мину́т через де́сять**, *in about ten minutes*; **через три неде́ли**, *in three weeks* → **неде́ли через три́**, *in about three weeks*.
- ⑨ The conjunction **так что́** translates as *so/therefore*.
- ⑩ **мочь**, *to be able, can*, is an irregular verb. You will see how to conjugate it in the next review lesson.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Yeah right, your logic is airtight! ② The meeting has already started, and he is not here yet. ③ Hurry! You're not late yet. ④ The lesson won't finish for another half hour. ⑤ – Where are you? – In the office. We have a meeting.

## 54 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Come in about an hour and a half.  
Приходи . . . . через . . . . .
- 2 He's always hurrying somewhere.  
Он постоянно . . . . . спешит.
- 3 It doesn't matter!  
Это .. имеет . . . . . !
- 4 How awful, I'm late for the exam!  
Какой . . . . , я . . . . . ( . ) на экзамен!
- 5 I should (*m.*) be at your place in about twenty minutes.  
Я . . . . . быть у тебя . . . . . через  
двадцать.

---

## 54 Пятьдесят четвёртый урок

### Закоренёлый холостяк

- 1 – Почему ты развёлся с женой ①?
- 2 – Из-за ② еды ③...
- 3 Она никогда не замечала, что все рецепты в кулинарной книге

### Pronunciation

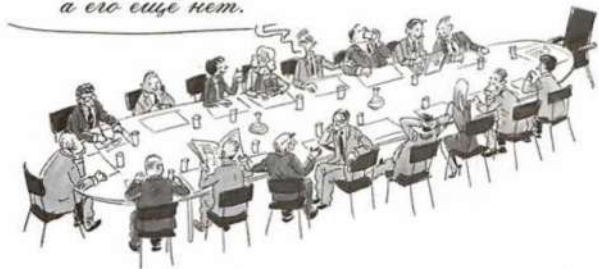
2 izza<sup>yo</sup>dee

### Notes

- ① **развестись**, *to divorce*. Note that this verb takes the preposition **с**, *with*, + the instrumental case. Он развёлся с женой, *he divorced his wife*.

- 1 – часа – полтора 2 – куда-то – 3 – не – значения 4 – ужас  
 – опоздал (а) – 5 – должен – минут –

*Совещание уже началось,  
 а его ещё нет.*



Second wave: 4th Lesson

## Fifty-Fourth Lesson 54

### An inveterate bachelor

- 1 – Why did you divorce (*with*) your wife?
- 2 – Because of [her] food...
- 3 She never noticed that all the recipes in [her] cookbook (*culinary book*)

- 2 The preposition *из-за*, *because of*, takes the genitive. **Всё это из-за меня.** *It's all my fault* ("because of me").
- 3 The word *едá*, *food*, is always used in the singular. It can also mean *meal*.

- 54 4 были рассчитаны ④ на двенадцать человек ⑤.
- 5 Поэтому ⑥ всю неделю мы ели одно и то же ⑦ блюдо!
- 6 – Теперь ты готовишь сам?
- 7 – Нет, теперь я ем ⑧ в столовой ⑨...
- 8 – Почему?
- 9 – Я взял её кулинарную книгу ⑩,
- 10 но, о горе ⑪! все рецепты начинаются одинаково:
- 11 «Возьмите чистую тарелку...» □

## Notes

- ④ **рассчитаны** is the passive past participle plural of the perfective verb **рассчитать**, *to calculate [a quantity]*. Look at these examples:  
**У меня всё рассчитано на неделю**, *I calculate everything for a week* (literally “With me everything calculated on week”).  
**Книги были рассчитаны на десять человек**, *The number of books was calculated for ten people*.
- ⑤ **человек**, *man, person, human*, has an irregular plural, which you will learn later. The archaic plural, **человеки**, is sometimes used for comic effect, but not in everyday speech. When used with numbers, it takes the following forms: **один человек** (nominative singular), *one person*; **два человека** (genitive singular), *two people*; **пять человек** (genitive plural), *five people*. There is another genitive plural for uses other than with numbers.
- ⑥ **поэтому** expresses cause and can be translated as *therefore, for that reason, that's why*.
- ⑦ Memorize the expression **один и тот же**, *the same, one and the same*, which occurs here in the accusative singular neuter, **одно и то же** to agree with **блюдо**.
- ⑧ **ем** is the first-person singular of the imperfective verb **есть**, *to eat*. **есть** also happens to be the third-person singular of the ▶

- 4 were designed (*calculated*) for twelve people.  
 5 So the whole week we ate the same dish!  
 6 – [So] do you cook (*prepare*) [for] yourself now?  
 7 – No, now I eat at the cafeteria...  
 8 – Why?  
 9 – I took her cookbook,  
 10 but, alas, all the recipes start the same way (*same*):  
 11 “Take a clean plate...”

#### 4 ... *rashchitanee* ...

► verb **быть**, *to be*, and is commonly used to mean *there is / there are*. Don't get them mixed up! The review lesson will show you how to conjugate **есть**.

⑨ As you know, the preposition **в** + locative means *in/at/on [a stationary location]* (see lesson 21). **столовая**, *cafeteria, canteen, dining room*, is an adjective that has become a noun; it is still declined like an adjective: **в столовой**, *in the cafeteria*. To revise the declension of adjectives, see lesson 49.

⑩ The verb **взять** takes the accusative. In **Я взял её кулинарную книгу**, *I took her cookbook*, the adjective and the noun are in the accusative. You already know how to form the accusative of nouns. Remember that only feminine nouns and animate masculine nouns change (the others stay the same as the nominative). Inanimate masculine and neuter inanimate adjectives also stay the same in the accusative, while hard-ending feminine nouns end in **-ую**:

**Он взял мой новый карандаш и мою новую ручку**, *He took my new pencil and my new pen*.

⑪ **горе** is a neuter noun meaning *misfortune, tragedy, grief*:  
**У него большое горе**, *He has a lot of grief*.  
**Какое горе!**, *What a tragedy!*

## 54 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Таня, дай мне, пожалуйста, чистую тарелку.
- 2 У нас всё рассчитано на неделю.
- 3 В столовой постоянно готовят одно и то же блюдо.
- 4 По-моему, все летние романы начинаются одинаково.
- 5 Если хочешь, возьми её кулинарную книгу.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 But you know him: he's an inveterate bachelor.  
Да ты его . . . . . : он закоренелый  
. . . . .
- 2 They ate bananas all week.  
Всю . . . . . они . . . бананы.
- 3 – Tamara, who cooks at your house? – I do (*I self*).  
– Тамара, а кто у вас . . . . . ? – Я . . . . .
- 4 They say he divorced his wife.  
Говорят, он . . . . . с . . . . .
- 5 They have a stomach ache because of the food.  
. . . . . у них болит живот.



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

54

① Tanya, can I have (*give me*) a clean plate, please? ② In our house, everything is calculated for a week. ③ At the cafeteria, they always make (*prepare*) the same dish. ④ In my opinion, all summer romances start the same way. ⑤ Take her cookbook, if you like.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – знаешь – холостяк ② – неделю – ели – ③ – готовит – сама  
④ – развёлся – женой ⑤ Из-за еды –



*Закоренный холостяк.*

Visitors to Russia might be surprised to find that gender roles and attitudes are quite traditional.

## Second wave: 5th Lesson

## 55 Пятьдесят пятый урок

### Солидарность

- 1 В школе учитель говорит ученикам ①:
- 2 – У меня никогда ещё не было такого плохого класса ②!
- 3 Вы ничего не понимаете!
- 4 Я объяснил теорему три раза.
- 5 Даже я сам ③ её понял!
- 6 – Кто из вас считает себя полным тупицей ④?
- 7 Встаньте!
- 8 После долгой паузы поднимается ⑤ один ученик.
- 9 – Значит, ты считаешь ⑥ себя тупицей?

#### Pronunciation

2 ... pyebweelʲ ...

#### Notes

- ① The dative plural ending for all genders is **-ам** for hard-ending nouns and **-ям** for soft-ending nouns:

**Я дал книгу его родственникам**, *I gave the book to his relatives.*

Even though the nominative plural **родственники** has a soft ending (**-и**), the dative has a hard ending because of the spelling rule that prohibits **я** after **к**. **Человек долго объяснял детям** (nominative plural: **дети**, *children*) **и их семьям** (nominative plural: **семьи**, *families*), **кто он**, *The man spent a long time explaining to the children and their families who he was.*

- ② In the past, the absence of something is expressed by the impersonal construction of the neuter past tense of the verb *to be* + genitive: **У неё никогда не было брата**, *She has never* ▶

Solidarity

- 1 At school, the teacher says to the students:
- 2 – I have never (*yet*) had such a bad class [before]!
- 3 You don't understand anything!
- 4 I've explained the theorem three times.
- 5 Even I've (*I self*) understood it!
- 6 – Who (*Who of you*) thinks he [or she] (*self*) is a complete dummy?
- 7 Stand up!
- 8 After a long pause, a student gets up.
- 9 – So you think you're an idiot?

- ▶ *had a brother.* This is why the hard-ending masculine noun **класс**, *class, group*, is in the genitive here.
- ③ The pronoun **сам** is used with animate and inanimate nouns and means *oneself*. It is translated as *myself, yourself, itself*, etc. or *by myself, by yourself*, etc., depending on the context. You can see how it declines in the grammar appendix at the end of the book. The pronoun agrees in gender and number with the noun or pronoun it refers to: **он сам**, *he himself*; **она сама**, *she herself*; **оно само**, *itself*; **они сами**, *they themselves*.
- ④ **полным тупицей**, *a complete dummy*. After verbs that take a predicate, like **считать себя**, the instrumental case is used (for the instrumental of adjectives see lesson 49).
- ⑤ Let's use **подниматься**, *to come/go up, to get up, to climb*, to refresh your memory of reflexive verbs (see lesson 38): **я поднимаюсь, ты поднимаешься, он поднимается, мы поднимаемся, вы поднимаетесь, они поднимаются**.
- ⑥ The verb **считать**, *to consider, to think*, is followed by a noun or pronoun in the accusative.

55 10 – Ну, не совсем...

11 но как-то ⑦ неловко ⑧, что вы один стоите. □

## Notes

⑦ **как-то** can be translated in several different ways: *somehow, how, namely*.

⑧ The adverb **неловко**, *embarrassing*, is used in impersonal constructions that you are already familiar with. The person experiencing the state or feeling is in the dative: **мне так неловко**, *I'm so embarrassed* ("for-me so embarrassing"). **неловко** can also mean *awkward, uncomfortable or clumsy*: **Она́ де́лает всё́ о́чень неловко́**, *She does everything so clumsily*.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Учитель объясняет ученикам международную обстановку. ② Кто из вас считает себя красивым? ③ Я никогда не видел такого плохого класса. ④ Он такой тупица: никогда ничего не понимает! ⑤ Из-за тебя я не поняла теорему.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

① I was embarrassed because he took a long time to recognize me (*he me long not recognized*).

Мне было . . . . ., так как он меня . . . . . не узнавал.

② – Who (*of you*) has seen this film? – We've all seen it.

– Кто .. вас . . . . . этот фильм? – Мы . . . . . его видели.

③ Get (*Stand*) up, that's not your place!

. . . . ., это не . . . . . место!

10 – Well, not exactly...

11 but somehow it's embarrassing for you to be the only one standing (*But somehow embarrassing, that you one stand*).



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① The teacher explains the international situation to the students.  
 ② Who thinks he [or she] is attractive (*beautiful*) ? ③ I've never seen such a bad class. ④ He's such a dummy: he never understands anything! ⑤ Because of you, I didn't understand the theorem.

④ We've never had such a good teacher before.

У нас никогда ещё не . . . . . такого . . . . . учителя.

⑤ I've already explained everything to you, do you understand?

Я уже всё тебе . . . . . ( . . ), ты . . . . . ?

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – неловко – долго – ② – из – видел – все – ③ Встаньте – ваше – ④ – было – хорошего – ⑤ – объяснил (а) – понимаешь

### Second wave: 6th Lesson

---

## 56 Пятьдесят шестой урок

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Declension of nouns

You have already covered some noun cases. Let's fill in some more gaps.

##### 1.1 Accusative

You already know the accusative, the case of the direct object. The accusative of singular nouns ending in **-ь**, whether masculine or feminine, animate or inanimate, is the same as the nominative: **жизнь** (f.), *life* → **на целую жизнь**, *for a whole life*.

You already know how to form the accusative of hard-ending feminine nouns. To form the accusative of soft-ending feminine nouns, replace the **-я** nominative ending with **-ю**:

**неделя**, *week* → **я здесь на неделю**, *I'm here for a week*.

##### 1.2 Dative plural

Easy! The dative plural ends in **-ам** for all hard-ending nouns, and in **-ям** for all soft-ending nouns (unless the spelling rule indicates otherwise!):

**По-моему, он очень нравится его подружкам,**

*I think his women friends like him a lot.*

**Учитель говорит детям делать домашнее задание,**

*The teacher tells the children to do their homework.*

##### 1.3 Instrumental plural

You already know how to form the instrumental singular, which is a circumstantial case usually expressing the means by which the

action is performed. The instrumental plural is easy too: it ends in **-ами** for all hard-ending nouns, and in **-ями** for all soft-ending nouns (unless the spelling rule indicates otherwise):

**Онí дълго говорíли с ученикáми и учителýми,**  
*They spoke at length with the students and teachers.*

Note, however: **ночь**, *night* → **ночáми** (even though **-чь** is a soft ending, according to the spelling rule **я** cannot come after **ч**).

There are some exceptions, with an instrumental plural in **-ьми**. You know the word **дéти**, *children*:

**Я в кино́ с детьмí,** *I'm going to the movies with the children.*

Congratulations! Now you know all the cases except the locative plural.

## 2 Declension of adjectives

You saw how to decline singular adjectives in lesson 49. Now let's take a look at the plural:

- **The genitive plural** ends in **-ых** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-их** for soft-ending adjectives.
- **The accusative plural** of animate adjectives is the same as the genitive; and the accusative plural of inanimate adjectives is the same as the nominative.
- **The dative plural** ends in **-ым** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-им** for soft-ending adjectives.
- **The instrumental plural** ends in **-ыми** for of hard-ending adjectives, and in **-ими** for soft-ending adjectives.
- **The locative plural** ends in **-ых** for hard-ending adjectives, and in **-их** for soft-ending adjectives.

Look at the recapitulative table, which uses the following two adjectives as examples:

- hard-ending adjective: **бédный**, **-ая**, **-ое**, *poor*
- soft-ending adjective: **сiнный**, **-ая**, **-ее**, *dark blue*

Plural (all genders)		
Nominative	бе́дные	си́ние
Genitive	бе́дных	си́них
Dative	бе́дным	си́ним
Accusative	Nom. or Gen.*	
Instrumental	бе́дными	си́ними
Locative	бе́дных	си́них

\* The same as the nominative if the noun is inanimate, and the same as the genitive if the noun is animate.

As you can see, the endings of hard and soft adjectives are almost the same (the only difference is **ы/и**).

### 3 Demonstrative declensions

You already know the genitive and dative of demonstrative pronouns/adjectives.

• **The accusative** of the masculine singular and the plural (all genders) is the same as the nominative when referring to things (inanimate nouns), and the same as the genitive when referring to beings (animate nouns):

**Я ви́жу э́тот стол, э́того учи́теля и э́тих ученико́в,**  
*I [can] see this table, this teacher and these students.*

The neuter accusative is the same as the nominative, and the feminine accusative ends in **-у**:

**Учи́тель объ́ясняет э́то пра́вило и э́ту теорéму,**  
*The teacher explains this rule and this theorem.*

• **The instrumental** of demonstratives is very similar to the instrumental of adjectives: the masculine, neuter and plural are the same as for soft-ending adjectives, while the feminine is the same as for hard-ending feminine adjectives:

**Она́ пи́шет э́тим карандашо́м, а я э́той ру́чкой,**  
*She writes with this pencil, and I with this pen.*

**Они́ пи́шут э́тими карандаша́ми,**  
*They write with these pencils.*

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	э́тот, э́то	э́та	э́ти
Genitive	э́того	э́той	э́тих
Dative	э́тому	э́той	э́тим
Accusative	N or G	э́ту	N or G
Instrumental	э́тим	э́той	э́тими

#### 4 The particle *-то*

You have already encountered the particle **-то**. When attached to some pronouns and adverbs, **-то** it is like adding “some” in English and refers to a time, place, person or object that definitely exists or existed but that is not identified, specified or known:

**когда́**, *when* → **когда́-то**, *sometime* (a definite but unspecified time, i.e. it will or did happen; it is just not certain when);

**где**, *where* → **где́-то**, *somewhere* (in a definite but unspecified place);

**куда́**, [*to*] *where* → **куда́-то**, [*to*] *somewhere* (to a definite but unspecified place);

**кто**, *who* → **кто́-то**, *someone* (a real but unidentified person);

**что**, *what* → **что́-то**, *something* (a real but unidentified object).

#### 5 Absence or lack in the present and past

To express the absence or lack of something use:

• **нет** + genitive in the present:

**Его́ нет**, *He's not here/there.*

**Нет воды́**, *There's no water.*

• **не́ было** (neuter past of the verb **быть**, *to be*) + genitive in the past:

**Его́ не́ было**, *He wasn't there.*

**Не́ было воды́**, *There was no water.*

**У неё не́ было воды́**, *She had no water.*

Note that in the expression **не́ было**, the stress shifts from **бы́ло** to **не**.

## 56 6 Verbs of motion

Verbs of motion were introduced in lesson 44. Remember that there are 14 pairs of verbs of motion, and each pair reflects a specific type of locomotion (on foot, by car, by plane, etc.). All the basic verbs of motion are imperfective, but perfectives can be formed by adding prefixes, which in turn give rise to new imperfective forms with prefixes. You have already seen the following verbs: **идти** (imperfective), **пойти** (perfective), *to walk/go on foot*; **ездить** (imperfective), *to go by vehicle*; **приходить** (imperfective), **прийти** (perfective), *to come/arrive on foot*. For now, you will find the conjugation of **ездить** in section 9 of this lesson.

### 7 *стоять*, to stand

The verb **стоять**, *to stand*, is conjugated like a regular second-conjugation verb: **я стою, ты стоишь, он стоит, мы стоим, вы стоите, они стоят**. Make sure you get the stress right, because another Russian verb has the same spelling in the present tense, only a different stress. This is **стоит**, *to cost*, (lesson 30): **стоит** (third person singular).

### 8 Perfectives and imperfectives

You already know the difference between imperfective and perfective verbs. For some verbs, the perfective is formed simply by adding a prefix to the imperfective form. Other verbs have completely different imperfective and perfective forms. Look at the verbs below and read them two or three times out loud to get used to them:

• *to drink*, **пить** (imperfective): **я пью, ты пьёшь, он пьёт, мы пьём, вы пьёте, они пьют** (present tense); **попить** (perfective): **я попью, ты попьёшь, он попьёт, мы попьём, вы попьёте, они попьют** (future tense).

• *to eat*, **есть** (imperfective): **я ем, ты ешь, он ест, мы едим, вы едите, они едят** (present tense); **съесть** (perfective): **я съем, ты съешь, он съест, мы съедим, вы съедите, они съедят** (future tense).

• *to speak, to say, to tell, to talk*, **говори́ть** (imperfective): **я говори́ю, ты говори́шь, он говори́т, мы говори́м, вы говори́те, они́ говори́т** (present tense); **ска́зать** (perfective): **я скажу́, ты ска́жешь, он ска́жет, мы ска́жем, вы ска́жете, они́ ска́жут** (future tense).

## 9 Consonant mutation (palatalization) in verb conjugations

You have already seen several verbs where the stem consonant undergoes a mutation, called “palatalization” because it involves the palate, when they are conjugated in the present tense.

In the first conjugation, the mutation occurs in all persons, whereas in the second conjugation, the mutation only occurs in the first-person singular.

When the stem has two consonants, there is mutation, as with the **зд** stem of the imperfective multidirectional verb **э́здить**, *to go by vehicle*: **я э́зжу, ты э́дишь, он э́дит, мы э́дим, вы э́дите, они́ э́дят**.

For first-conjugation verbs in **-чь**, the consonant first mutates to **г** in the first person singular, then to **ж**, and then back to **г** in the third-person plural:

• **бере́чь**, *to take care of / watch*: **я берегу́, ты бережёшь, он бережёт, мы бережём, вы бережёте, они́ берегу́т**.

• **мочь**, *to be able / can*: **я могу́, ты мо́жешь, он мо́жет, мы мо́жем, вы мо́жете, они́ мо́гут**.

In the first-conjugation verb **писа́ть**, *to write*, the **с** mutates into **ш** in all the persons: **я пишу́, ты пи́шешь, он пи́шет, мы пи́шем, вы пи́шете, они́ пи́шут**.

## 10 *есть*, to eat

The verb **есть**, *to eat*, is irregular: **я ем, ты ешь, он ест, мы е́дим, вы е́дите, они́ е́дят**. Make sure you get the stress right, because another Russian verb, which you will learn later, has the same spelling, only different stress.

## 57 Заключительный диалог

- 1 – Прошлым летом мы были у бабушки на даче.
- 2 – Было так хорошо. Она отлично готовит !
- 3 – А ты умеешь готовить?
- 4 – Да, конечно!
- 5 – Ты готовишь вкусные блюда?
- 6 – Ну, не знаю... На вкус и цвет товарищей нет!
- 7 – А мы ездим к бабушке не летом, а зимой, кататься на лыжах.
- 8 – Мне хотелось бы ездить к ней всё время: зимой, весной, летом и осенью!
- 9 – Ой! Извини, мне надо в офис: совещание уже началось!
- 10 – Ты всегда куда-то спешишь...
- 11 – Что делать? Работа есть работа!

---

## 57 Пятьдесят седьмой урок

### Сборы

- 1 – После двух ① часов сборов,
- 2 – женщина спрашивает своего мужа ② :

#### Pronunciation

zbawree... 1 ... chisawf... 2 ... svayivaw...

#### Notes

- ① **двух** is the genitive of **два**. In paragraph 3 of lesson 21, we saw that after the cardinal numbers **два**, **три** and **четыре**, the noun is in the genitive singular. That happens when the cardinal number is in the nominative or accusative. However, if the cardinal is in another case, all the words that come after it agree with it in case and number. For example: ▶

## Translation

1 Last summer, we were at Grandma's dacha. 2 It was so nice. She's an excellent cook (*She excellent prepares!*) 3 How about you? Do you know how to cook? 4 Yes, of course! 5 Do you cook tasty dishes? 6 Well, I don't know... Tastes differ! 7 Well, we go to our grandmother's in winter, not summer, to ski. 8 I'd like to go to her place all the time: in winter, spring, summer and fall! 9 Oh dear! Sorry, I have to go to the office: the meeting has already started! 10 You're always hurrying somewhere... 11 What can I do (*What to-do*)? Work is work!

### Second wave: 7th Lesson

---

## Fifty Seventh Lesson 57

### Getting ready (*Preparations*)

- 1 – After two hours of getting ready (*of-preparations*),
- 2 a woman asks her husband,

**Я съел два** (accusative) **банана** (genitive singular), *I ate two bananas*, but **после двух** (genitive plural) **часов** (genitive plural) **сборов**, *after two hours of getting ready*, where the time expression **два часа́** goes into the genitive (plural) after the preposition **после**. In cases such as this, cardinal numbers decline. Lesson 69 contains a more detailed explanation of cardinal numbers.

- ② **спрашивать**, *to ask*, takes the accusative case:  
**Учитель спрашивает учеников**, *где Англия*, *The teacher asks the students where England is.*

- 57 3 – Дорогой, какое платье мне надеть?  
 4 Это или то ③?  
 5 – Да они вроде ④ оба ⑤ ничего.  
 6 – Ничего ⑥?  
 7 Я не хочу выглядеть «вроде ничего».  
 8 Я хочу выглядеть потрясающе ⑦!  
 9 – Тогда надень ⑧ сразу оба.  
 10 Будет потрясающе ⑨! □

#### 4 ... ilitaw

### Notes

- ③ **это** and **то** are the neuter accusative of the demonstratives **этот**, *this*, and **тот**, *that* (but note that **этот** can also be translated as *that*). Their declension is very similar.  
 – **Какого платья у тебя нет? – Ни этого ни того!**, – *Which dress don't you have? – Neither this one nor that one!*  
 The next review lesson contains the full declension.
- ④ **вроде** is used in colloquial expressions, with several different functions:
- In comparisons, as a preposition meaning *like*, which governs the genitive: **Она вроде тебя, очень хорошая подруга**, *Like you, she's a very good friend.*
  - As a particle meaning *sort of*: **Да они вроде оба ничего**, *Well, they both look sort of OK.*
  - With verbs to express a subjective impression, which can be translated by *seems*, *looks like*, *I think so* or a negative question. A variant is **вроде бы**: **Он вроде (бы) не богатый**, *He doesn't look rich / I don't think he's rich* (as far as I can tell, he isn't rich).  
**Вы вроде в Москвѣ живѣте?**, *You live in Moscow, don't you?*
- ⑤ **оба**, *both*, is used to refer to masculine and neuter animate and inanimate nouns. The feminine form is **обе**. **оба/обе** is a ▶

- 3 – Darling (*Dear*), which dress should I wear  
(*which dress to-me to-put-on*) ?
- 4 This [one] or that [one]?
- 5 – Well, they both look sort of OK (*Yes they sort-  
of both nothing*) .
- 6 – OK (*Nothing*) ?
- 7 I don't want to look "sort of OK".
- 8 I want to look sensational (*stunning*) !
- 9 – Then wear both of them at once (*Then put-on  
at-once both*) .
- 10 [That] will be sensational!

▶ numeral that declines. The noun that comes after it takes the genitive singular: **Не могу выбрать, поэтому куплю оба свитера**, *I can't choose, so I'll buy both sweaters.*

- ⑥ As you know, the main meaning of **ничего́** is *nothing*, but it is also used in colloquial speech to mean *not bad / OK*.  
– **Как дела? – Ничего́.** – *How are you? – Not bad.*
- ⑦ **выглядеть потрясающе**, *to look stunning*: **потрашающе** is a short-form adjective in the neuter which has become an adverb. It is derived from the verb **потрашать**, *to shake / to stun*.
- ⑧ **надень** is the singular/informal imperative of the perfective infinitive **надеть**, *to put on / to wear*, which appears in sentence 3.
- ⑨ **будет** (future 3rd person singular of the verb **быть**, *to be*) + neuter short adjective form an impersonal construction in the future. Remember that in this kind of impersonal construction, the semantic subject often takes the dative: **Там нам будет хорошо**, *It will be nice for us there / We'll be happy there.*

## 57 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Надень этот костюм и синий галстук. – Этот или тот? ② Я иду в театр и хочу выглядеть потрясающе. ③ Надень белую куртку и синие джинсы. ④ Она постоянно спрашивает своего мужа, что ей надеть. ⑤ – Кто из них ваш сын? – Оба!

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Which guy do you like the most? – They're both not bad...  
– . . . . . парень нравится . . . . . больше? –  
Они . . . . . ничего...
- ② Darling, let's go to that party, it will be just sensational!  
. . . . . , пойдём на эту вечеринку, там  
. . . . . просто . . . . . !
- ③ After two hours of getting ready, you don't know which dress to wear?  
После двух . . . . . сборов ты не . . . . . ,  
какое платье . . . . . ?
- ④ – Hi, you look sensational! – Thank you.  
– Привет, . . . . . потрясающе! –  
Спасибо.
- ⑤ Both dresses are very beautiful.  
. . . . . очень красивые.



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

57

- ① – Put on that suit and that blue tie. – This one or that one?  
② I'm going to the theatre and I want to look sensational. ③ Wear the white jacket and the blue jeans. ④ She is always asking her husband what to wear. ⑤ – Which one of them is your son? – Both of them!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Какой – тебе – оба – ② Дорогой – будет – потрясающе ③ – часов – знаешь – надеть ④ – выглядишь – ⑤ Оба платья –

*Кто из них ваш сын?*



## Second wave: 8th Lesson



## 58 Пятьдесят восьмой урок

### Воп

- 1 – В суде:
- 2 – Вы утверждаете, что вы не знаете,
- 3 как этот кошелёк оказался ① в вашем кармане ②?
- 4 – Совершенно верно.
- 5 – Как вам не стыдно ③ ?
- 6 Здесь сидят ④ шесть свидетелей ⑤,

### Notes

- ① You already know the present tense of reflexive verbs like **устраиваться** (imperf.), *to settle in*; **смеяться** (imperf.), *to laugh*; and **нравиться** (imperf.), *to be liked by*. The past tense is easy to form too. You simply form a regular past, using the endings **-л** for the masculine, **-ла** for the feminine, **-ло** for the neuter and **-ли** for the plural + **-ся** after a consonant (the masculine is the only form that ends in a consonant, **-л**) or + **-сь** after a final vowel (feminine, neuter and plural):

**Он оказалсь** здесь случайно, *He happened to be here by chance.*

**Так мы оказались** в этой ситуации, *That's how we (lit. "So we") found ourselves in this situation.*

The verb **оказаться** can mean *to happen to be somewhere, to find oneself somewhere* or *to turn out to be*.

- ② Remember that the preposition **в** is followed by the locative when it indicates a stationary position (and not movement).
- ③ This is another impersonal construction formed with the verb *to be* (which is omitted in the present tense), the dative of the person feeling the emotion or being in a certain state (the semantic subject) and a neuter short-form adjective:
- **Мне очень стыдно.** – **А мне хорошо,**
  - *I'm so (lit. "very") ashamed.* – *Well, I feel fine.*

## The thief

- 1 – In court:
- 2 – You claim that you don't know
- 3 how this wallet happened to be in (*found-self in*) your pocket?
- 4 – Absolutely (*Perfectly true*).
- 5 – You ought to be ashamed of yourself (*How to-you not shameful?!*)!
- 6 There are six witnesses sitting here (*Here sit six witnesses*),



- ▶ ④ **сидят** is the third person plural of the imperfective verb **сидеть**, *to be sitting*. This is the second verb of position you have encountered after **стоять**, *to be standing* (lesson 56, section 7). As their name suggests, these verbs denote the position of the subject (sitting, standing, lying, etc.). The next review lesson contains the conjugation of **сидеть**.
- ⑤ As you know, when they are the subject or direct object, the numbers **два**, *two*, **три**, *three*, and **четыре**, *four*, are followed by a noun in the genitive singular. After the numbers five to twenty, the noun takes the genitive plural. For example, after **шесть**, *six*, the noun is in the genitive plural. The soft-ending masculine noun **свидетель** forms its genitive plural in **-ей**: **шесть свидетелей**, *six witnesses*.

- 58 7 которые ⑥ видели, как вы украли  
8 у ⑦ этого господина ⑧ кошелёк.  
9 – Ну, и что?  
10 Я могу привести ⑨ ещё сто человек,  
11 которые не видели! □

## Notes

- ⑥ The relative pronoun **ко́торый**, *who, which, that*, is used in compound sentences to link the main clause to the relative clause. You have already encountered some other relative pronouns: **Я не знаю, кто они́**, *I don't know who they are*.

**Па́па сказа́л, что́ ку́пит на Но́вый год**, *Dad told [us] what he would "will" buy for New Year*.

**ко́торый** can be the subject or the object of the relative clause. Compare:

**сто́л, ко́торый я купи́ла**, *The table (that) I bought* (object) and

**сто́л, ко́торый стои́т в ко́мнате**, *The table that's standing in the room* (subject).

For the time being, we will concentrate on **ко́торый** as the subject of the subordinate clause. We will see it later with other functions and in other cases (locative, dative, etc.).

Note that in Russian the subordinate clause is always preceded by a comma.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Вы журналист? – Совершенно верно. ② Вы утверждаете, что знаете эту женщину. ③ – Я уверен, что вы уже видели этого господина. – Ну, и что? ④ – Какой красивый кошелёк! – Это подарок папы. ⑤ Я могу привести к вам моих друзей.

- 7 who saw you steal (*how you stole*)  
 8 that man's wallet (*In-possession of-that man wallet*).  
 9 – So what?  
 10 I can bring another hundred people  
 11 who didn't see [me]!

- ▶ ⑦ **вы украли у этого господина кошелёк**, *You stole that man's wallet*. Note the use of the preposition **у** to express the idea of “from someone's possession”.
- ⑧ **Господин** is also used as a form of address meaning *Mr.* (with a surname) or *Sir*.
- ⑨ We have already talked about verbs of motion, of which there are many in Russian. The perfective verb **привести**, *to bring [on foot]*, is formed from the unidirectional imperfective verb, **вести**, *to lead / to take [on foot]*, and the prefix **при**, which expresses movement towards or progress or an action towards its goal: **Они привели всех друзей**, *They brought all [their] friends*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Are you a journalist? – Absolutely. ② You claim to know (*that you-know*) this woman. ③ – I'm sure you have already seen this man. – So what? ④ – What a beautiful wallet! – It [was] a gift from Dad. ⑤ I can bring my friends to your place.

## 59 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 It [was] the children who saw the thief.  
Это дети, . . . . . видели . . . . .
- 2 But how did he get here?  
Но как он . . . . . здесь?
- 3 – Do you have a pocket? – Yes, two.  
– У тебя есть . . . . . ? – Да, . . . . .
- 4 – You claim that you saw a hundred people there? – Absolutely.  
– Ты . . . . . , что видел там . . . . .  
человек? – Совершенно . . . . .

---

## 59 Пятьдесят девятый урок

### Разумное решение

- 1 Разговаривают две ① подруги.
- 2 Одна нервно курит одну сигарету за ② другой.
- 3 Её подруга спрашивает:
- 4 – Надя, почему ты так часто куришь?
- 5 – Да вот ③, волнуюсь, переживаю ④ ...

### Notes

- ① два, two, is the masculine and neuter form of the numeral. The feminine form is две: два завтрака, two breakfasts; два окна, two windows; две ночи, two nights.
- ② When the preposition за means after, it takes the instrumental: Сразу за братом пришла бабушка, Straight after [my] brother came Grandma.

- 5 – Aren't you ashamed? – No, I'm not (*ashamed*), are you?  
– . . . не стыдно? – Мне не . . . . . , а вам?

59

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – которые – вора 2 – оказался – 3 – карман – два 4 –  
утверждаешь – сто – верно 5 Вам – стыдно –

### Second wave: 9th Lesson

---

## Fifty-Ninth Lesson 59

### A sensible decision

- 1 Two girlfriends are chatting.
  - 2 One [of them] nervously smokes one cigarette after another.
  - 3 Her friend asks,
  - 4 – Nadya, why do you smoke so much (*so often*)?
  - 5 – It's just that (*Yes here*), I'm worried, I feel anxious...
- ▶ 3 You've already seen the colloquial expression **да нет**, of course *not*. Here's another one: **да вот**, *well, it's just that...* Remember not to translate it literally!
- 4 **волнуюсь** is the first person singular of the imperfective reflexive verb **волноваться**, *to worry, to be agitated*, and **переживаю** is the first person singular of the imperfective verb **переживать**, *to worry, to be upset, to feel anxious*. The next review lesson shows you how to conjugate both verbs.

- 59 6 – За что?  
 7 – Да за здоровье своё ⑤ переживаю...  
 8 – Если ты так переживаешь за ⑥ своё здоровье ⑦,  
 9 сначала брось ⑧ курить! □

## Notes

- ⑤ You already know many possessive adjectives/pronouns. Here's another one, introduced in lesson 35 section 3: **своё** is the neuter accusative of the possessive **свой**, which is used for all persons (first, second and third, singular and plural) and indicates possession by the subject of the clause (the agent of the action). This adjective or pronoun is used when it refers to the subject of the action. Note it is never used in the nominative. Compare:  
**Его́ брат много ест**, *His brother eats a lot* ("his brother" is the agent of the action but not the possessor).  
**Он очень любит своего́ брата**, *He loves his brother very much* ("he" is the agent of the action and the possessor).  
**Летом его́ сестра́ уезжает на дачу**, *In summer, his sister goes to the dacha* ("his sister" is the agent of the action but not the possessor).  
**Он уезжает на дачу к своей́ сестре́**, *He is going to his sister's dacha* ("he" is the agent of the action and the possessor).  
**свой** declines like **твой**, *your*, and **мой**, *my*. You will see the full declensions later.
- ⑥ The imperfective verb **переживать** за, *to worry about*, is followed by the accusative case: **Они́ так переживают за своих дете́й**, *They worry so much about their children.*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① За что ты так переживаешь? ② Это очень разумное решение. ③ – Ты их знаешь? – Да, они – подруги моей сестры. ④ Сначала брось курить, а потом будем разговаривать! ⑤ – А он курит? – Да, очень много!

- 6 – About what?  
 7 – Well, I'm worried about my health...  
 8 – If you're so worried about your health,  
 9 you should quit smoking first (*first throw to-smoke*)!



- ▶ ⑦ Note **за здоровье своё** (sentence 7) and **за своё здоровье** (sentence 8). Because of the case system in Russian, word order can be flexible. While the overall meaning does not change (i.e. which word is the subject and which is the object, and which adjectives agree with which nouns), Russian can change the word order to emphasize a particular word.

- ⑧ **брось** is the imperative of the perfective verb **бросить**, *to throw*. The construction **бросить** + imperfective infinitive translates as *to give up or quit doing something*:

**Он совсем бросил пить водку**, *He has completely given up drinking vodka.*

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Why do you worry so much? ② That's a very rational decision.  
 ③ – Do you know them? – Yes, they're my sister's friends (*girlfriends*). ④ First give up smoking, [and] then we'll talk!  
 ⑤ – Does he smoke? – Yes, a lot (*very much*)!

## 60 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 They often ask me how you are.  
Они часто . . . . . меня, как вы.
- 2 I'm worried about Grandma's health.  
Я . . . . . за . . . . . бабушки.
- 3 – Why does he smoke so much? – He's worried about his exam.  
– Почему он так много . . . . . ? – Он переживает . . . свой экзамен.

---

## 60 Шестидесятый урок

### Дилемма

- 1 У одного ① человека бессонница.
- 2 Он лежит ② и думает:
- 3 – Есть Бог или нет?
- 4 Как бы люди ③ жили без ④ Бога?

### Pronunciation

1 adnavaw ... byissawnitsa 3 ... bawkh ...

### Notes

- ① As you know, the preposition *y* takes the genitive. **одного́** is the genitive of **один**, *one*.
- ② You have already seen the verbs of position **стоять**, *to be standing*, and **сидеть**, *to be sitting*. Now remember **лежит**, which is the third person singular of the imperfective verb **лежать**, *to be lying down*. These verbs are important, because Russian describes the position of objects in terms of how they occupy space (vertically, i.e. standing or hanging, horizontally, i.e. lying down, etc.).

- 4 Don't worry: you're not late yet!  
 Не . . . . . : ты ещё не . . . . . !
- 5 He reads one book after another.  
 Он . . . . . книгу за другой.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – спрашивают – 2 – переживаю – здоровье – 3 – курит  
 – за – 4 – переживай – опоздал 5 – читает одну –

### Second wave: 10th Lesson

## Sixtieth Lesson 60

### The dilemma

- 1 A man has insomnia.
- 2 He lies there thinking (*lies and thinks*),
- 3 – Is there a God or not?
- 4 How could people live without God?

▶ **Кни́га лежи́т на столе́,** *The book is on the table* (horizontally, i.e. lying flat).

**Кни́га стои́т на по́лке,** *The book is on the shelf* (vertically, i.e. standing up).

The review lesson shows how to conjugate these verbs.

③ **лю́ди,** *people*, is the irregular plural of **челове́к,** *person*. The review lesson contains the full declension.

④ You know the preposition **без,** *without*. Remember it takes the genitive: **Мы иде́м в кино́ без ни́х,** *We are going to the movies without them*.

Note that the third person pronoun gains an **н** as a buffer consonant after **без:** **без него́,** *without him*; **без неё,** *without her*; **без ни́х,** *without them*.

- 60 5 Хотя я лично в него не верю ⑤ ...  
 6 Или всё-таки ⑥ есть?  
 7 Каждому человеку нужна вера ⑦ !  
 8 Или всё-таки нет?  
 9 Или есть? ...  
 10 Вдруг слышит сверху раздражённый  
 голос:  
 11 – Нет меня, нет!  
 12 Спи и не мешай ⑧ другим!!! □

### 8 ... *fsyawtaki*

#### Notes

- ⑤ **вѣрить в**, *to believe in*, takes the accusative: **Я вѣрю в тебя!**, *I believe in you!* **Онѣ не вѣрят в Бѳга!**, *They don't believe in God!*

Otherwise, the verb **вѣрить**, *to believe*, without a preposition takes the dative:

– **Ты вѣришь мне?** – **Конѣчно, я тебѣ вѣрю.** – **Спасѣбо, друг!**

– *Do you believe me?* – *Of course, I believe you.* – *Thanks, friend!*

- ⑥ **всѣ-таки** means *still, all the same, though*, but does not always have to be translated in English.

- ⑦ You have already seen the common constructions such as **Человѣку нужна вѣра**, *Man needs faith*. Compare the Russian and English sentence structure. The Russian noun in the dative **человѣку** corresponds to the English subject (man). The short-form adjective agreeing in gender and number with the nominative subject in Russian corresponds to the verb and direct object in English. Compare the following sentences:

**Моему брату нужен телевизор**, *My brother needs a television.*

**Его друзьям нужно значѣние этого слова**, *His friends need (to know) the meaning of that word.*

**Мне нужны новыѣ брюки**, *I need new pants.* ▶

- 5 Although I personally don't believe in him...  
 6 All the same, does he exist?  
 7 Everyone needs faith (*To-each person necessary faith*)!  
 8 Or doesn't he exist (*Or all-the-same no*)?  
 9 Or does he?  
 10 Suddenly he hears an annoyed voice from above:  
 11 – I don't exist (*No of-me, no*)!  
 12 Go back to sleep and stop bothering other people (*Sleep and not disturb others*)!!!



▶ The subject can also be represented by an infinitive. In that case, the short-form adjective goes into the neuter singular:  
**Мне надо больше спать, I need to sleep more.**

- ⑧ The imperfective verb **мешать** has several meanings. When it takes the dative, it is translated by *to prevent/stop someone from doing something, to bother/disturb someone*. Look at the following sentences:

**Он мешает вам?, Is he bothering you?**

**Дети мешают папе читать, The children are stopping Dad from reading.**

## 60 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Папа, скажи, есть Бог или нет?
- 2 Почему у тебя такой раздражённый голос?
- 3 Каждому человеку хочется хорошо жить.
- 4 – Алло, Таня? – Нет, это не Таня. Её нет. А кто говорит?
- 5 Как можно жить без веры?

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Do you believe in God? Personally, I don't.  
Ты . . . . . в Бога? . . . . . я – нет.
- 2 You don't want to sleep, [but] don't bother other people!  
Не хочешь . . . . ., не мешай . . . . . !
- 3 How would these people have realized (*understood*) that without him?  
Как бы эти . . . . . поняли это без него?
- 4 They still came late to the meeting.  
Они . . . . . опоздали на . . . . .
- 5 – I want to go out, but I don't know where: to the theater or to the opera... – What a dilemma!  
– . . . . . пойти, но не знаю, куда: в театр или в оперу... – Вот . . . . . !



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Dad, tell [me] does God exist or not? ② Why do you sound so annoyed (*Why in-possession of-you such annoyed voice*)? ③ Everyone (*Each person*) wants to live well. ④ – Hello, Tanya? – No, this isn't Tanya. She's not here. Who's speaking? ⑤ How can you live (*it-is-possible to-live*) without faith?

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – веришь – Лично – ② – спать – другим ③ – люди – ④ – всё-таки – собрание ⑤ Хочу – дилемма

*Struggling with the declensions? Don't worry: the more you see them, the more easily you'll assimilate them. A tip: every now and again, look at the exercises you found hard and do them again. You'll find that you're already developing some reflexes without even trying.*

## Second wave: 11th Lesson



## 61 Шестьдесят первый урок

### Совпадение

- 1 Мужчина ловит такси ①, устраивается на заднем сидении
- 2 и начинает дремать под ② тихую приятную музыку.
- 3 Через некоторое время он хочет что-то спросить у водителя ③
- 4 и хлопает его по плечу.
- 5 Водитель с диким криком ④ падает в обморок ⑤ ;

### Pronunciation

1 *mushchina* 3 *ch<sup>yo</sup>ryiznyetkat<sup>o</sup>ra<sup>yo</sup>* ...

### Notes

① The literal translation of the imperfective verb **ловить** (Group 2) is *to catch*. But don't translate it literally. **ловить такси** means *to hail a taxi*.

② The preposition **под** takes the accusative. Here it means the accompaniment of the action by sound and can be translated as *to the rhythm of*, *to the sound of* or *just to*.

**Мы танцуем под музыку**, *We are dancing to the music.*

**под** also means *under*. You will see this usage later.

③ **спрашивать** (imperfective) and **спросить** (perfective) belong to the set of verbs that govern more than one case. These two verbs take the accusative or the preposition **у** + genitive. Compare:

**Он спрашивает меня, куда я иду**, *He is asking me where I'm going.*

**Спроси у него, куда он идёт**, *Ask him where he's going.*

The two variants are interchangeable, but the construction ▶

## A coincidence

- 1 A man hails (*catches*) a taxi, sits (*settles*) on the back seat
- 2 and starts to doze off to (*under*) the soft (*quiet*), pleasant music.
- 3 After a while (*some time*), he wants to ask the driver something
- 4 and taps (*slaps*) him on the shoulder.
- 5 With a terrifying scream, the driver faints (*Driver with wild scream falls into swoon*);

► спрашивать/спросить + у + genitive is more common when there is a direct object or a subordinate clause.

**Ма́ма спроси́ла у сы́на, кто его́ друзья́,** *The mother asked her son who his friends were.*

But **Почему́ ты ниче́го не говори́шь? Я тебя́ спра́шиваю!**, *Why aren't you saying anything? I'm asking you!*

- ④ The preposition **с**, *with*, with the instrumental expresses the idea of accompaniment.

**Хотите́ с на́ми?**, *Do you want [to come] with us?*

**Там дождь с ве́тром,** *It's windy and rainy* (lit. "there rain with wind").

The same construction can be used to describe the state or action that accompanies the main action:

**Я де́лаю э́то с удо́вольствием,** *I love doing this.* (lit. "I'm doing this with pleasure")

**С кри́ком он броси́л свой га́лстук,** *With a shout, he ripped ("threw") off his tie.*

- ⑤ **па́дает** is the third person singular of the imperfective verb **па́дать**, *to fall*. But it won't be translated literally here, because **па́дать в о́бморок** is a fixed expression meaning *to faint*.

- 61 6 машина выезжает ⑥ на обочину.  
 7 Водитель приходит в себя ⑦,  
 8 а пассажир в недоумении спрашивает у него:  
 9 – Что с вами?  
 10 – Простите, пожалуйста!  
 11 Последние десять лет я водил ⑧ катафалк... □

6 ... vweeyizhzhayit ...

## Notes

- ⑥ **выезжает** is the third person singular of the imperfective verb **выезжать**, *to leave / to go out* (in a vehicle only).
- ⑦ There are lots of idioms in this lesson! That's normal. You have good basic Russian and can now start to expand your knowledge. **приходить в себя**, (lit. "to-come-on-foot into oneself"), means *to come to, to regain consciousness*.
- ⑧ **водить** is a multidirectional verb of motion (i.e. the motion occurs more than once, has no specific direction, or is habitual) which means: 1. *to lead someone (by the hand)*; 2. *to drive a vehicle (car, boat, etc.)*. Like other verbs you have encountered (**ездить**, **ходить**), the stem **-вод** undergoes mutation ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Она очень часто падает в обморок. ② Я всегда начинаю дремать под такую тихую музыку. ③ Водитель хочет что-то у вас спросить. ④ Когда мы встречаемся, он хлопает меня по плечу. ⑤ Этот мужчина всегда ловит здесь такси.

- 6 and the car goes off onto the roadside.  
 7 The driver comes to (*self*),  
 8 and the passenger, bewildered (*in bewilderment*) asks (*from*) him,  
 9 – What[’s wrong] with you?  
 10 – I’m sorry (*forgive, please*)!  
 11 [For] the last ten years, I’ve been driving a hearse...

*Я всегда начинаю дремать под такую тихую музыку.*



- ▶ (consonant shift) in the first person singular only (**вожý**). In all the other persons, it is conjugated like a regular second conjugation verb with the stress on the first syllable.

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- 1 She faints very often. 2 I always start to doze off with that type of soft music. 3 The driver wants to ask you something. 4 When we meet, he slaps me on the shoulder. 5 That man always hails a taxi here.

## 62 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① What's wrong with you? You sound so annoyed!  
Что с . . . . ? У . . . . такой раздражённый . . . . !
- ② What a coincidence: you're leaving (*by vehicle*) tomorrow too!  
Какое . . . . . : ВЫ ТОЖЕ . . . . . завтра!
- ③ We have been living in Moscow for the last ten years.  
Последние десять . . . . . мы . . . . . в Москве.
- ④ – Where are those terrible screams coming from? – I can't hear anything...  
– . . . . . ЭТИ ДИКИЕ . . . . . ? – Я ничего не . . . . .

---

## 62 Шестьдесят второй урок

### Цённая помощь

- 1 Новый русский видит на дороге машину ①,
- 2 а рядом человека в панике.
- 3 – Что случилось ②?
- 4 – Да вот, везу пингвинов в зоопарк,

### Notes

- ① Usually the direct object comes immediately after the verb, but if the semantic emphasis is on the object, it will be placed at the end of the sentence. In Russian, the emphasis is on the last word in a sentence. Compare:

Он **видел на дороге машину**, *He saw a car on the road* (not a motorcycle).

Мы **видели машину на дороге**, *We saw the car on the road* (not in the garage).

- 5 I'm confused (*bewildered*): I don't even know how he got here! 62  
Я в . . . . . : даже не . . . . , . . . он  
здесь оказался!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – вами – вас – голос 2 – совпадение – выезжаете – 3 – лет  
– жили – 4 Откуда – крики – слышу 5 – недоумении – знаю,  
как –

*Remember that Russian regular verbs are divided into two conjugation groups, including those whose stem undergoes mutation (palatalization). Feel free to check the conjugation of verbs in the grammar index. The conjugations will soon become familiar. A tip: make sure you stress the right syllable!*

### Second wave: 12th Lesson

## Sixty-Second Lesson 62

### A great help (*Valuable help*)

- 1 A New Russian sees a car on the road,
- 2 and next [to it] a man in a panic.
- 3 – What happened?
- 4 – Well, it's just that I'm taking [some] penguins  
to the zoo,

▶ This is the most correct sentence structure. In colloquial speech, however, the object can appear at the beginning of the sentence:

– Где ты ви́дела маши́ну? – Маши́ну я ви́дела на доро́ге,  
– *Where did you see the car? – I saw the car on the road.*

But feel free to stick to the conventional word order, at least for the time being!

- 2 In the question **что случи́лось?**, the reflexive verb agrees with **что** and is therefore neuter.

- 62 5 а у меня, как назло ③, холодильник в машине сломался.
- 6 – Давай я тебе помогу их довезти ④,
- 7 у меня в джипе такой кондиционер!
- 8 – Ну, спасибо! Выручил ⑤ !
- 9 Новый русский уехал.
- 10 Через некоторое время мужчина в ужасе ⑥ видит,
- 11 что Новый русский едет обратно ⑦ ,
- 12 – а из окон ⑧ торчат пингвины с шариками.
- 13 – Ты что, не отвёз ⑨ их в зоопарк?

## Notes

- ③ The adverb **назло** can be used by itself meaning *out of spite* or with the dative case meaning *to spite someone / on purpose to annoy someone*. The expression **как назло** can be translated as *as luck would have it, as if on purpose, to my misfortune, or unfortunately for me*. Compare:  
**Ты это делаешь назло мне?**, *Are you doing that to spite me?*  
**Как назло, они всё поняли**, *Unfortunately for me, they understood everything*.
- ④ **везу́** (sentence 4) is the first person singular of the transitive imperfective verb of motion **везти́**, *to drive/take [someone or something] (in a vehicle, on a bicycle, on horseback, but not on foot)*. The perfective form is **довезти́**. The two forms have exactly the same conjugation except for the prefix **до-** in the perfective (see review lesson).
- ⑤ **выручил** is the third person singular past tense of the verb **выручить**, *to help someone out, to get someone out of a fix* (e.g. by lending him/her money). The verb takes the accusative: **Вчера́ наш сосед вы́ручил па́пу**, *Yesterday our neighbor helped Dad out*.
- ⑥ You've already seen the construction with the preposition **с** + instrumental, which conveys the idea of accompaniment of the action: **Я делаю́ это́ с удо́вольствием!**, *I love doing this!* (literally "I'm doing this with pleasure!")  
 Here's another one: the preposition **в** + locative. For example:  
**Этот человек в па́нике / в у́жасе**, *That man is in a panic / horrified*.
- ⑦ **едет** is the third person singular of the imperfective unidirectional verb of motion **ехать**, *to go (by vehicle, on a bicycle, on horseback, ...)*

- 5 and, as luck would have it (*like on-evil*), the fridge in my car has broken [down].
- 6 – Come on (*Give*), I'll help you take them,
- 7 My jeep has fantastic air-conditioning (*In-possession of-me in jeep such air-conditioner*)!
- 8 – Well, thank you! You've helped me out!
- 9 The New Russian left.
- 10 After a while (*Through some time*), the man sees horrified (*in horror*),
- 11 the New Russian driving back (*that New Russian goes-by-vehicle back*),
- 12 – and the penguins sticking out of the windows with balloons (*And from windows stick-out penguins with balloons*).
- 13 – What? Didn't you take (*You what, not took*) them to the zoo?

▶ *but not on foot*). Remember **туда-обратно**, a return journey, from lesson 17? The expression **ехать обратно** means *to come/go back*. The review lesson shows you how to conjugate **ехать**.

⑧ The preposition **из** takes the genitive and means *from (somewhere)*. It is the opposite direction of **в**, *to (somewhere)*: **Ты из Москвы?**, [*Are*] you from Moscow? **Эта книга из библиотеки**, *That book [is] from the library*.

⑨ **отвез** is the past tense of the perfective verb **отвезти**, *to drive/take [someone or something in] (a vehicle)*. It belongs to the same family of verbs as those in note 4. You have opened the door to Russian verb prefixes! These are very important in forming verbs of motion, and verbs in general. We will come back to this. For now, just a few words about the difference in meaning between **везти**, **довезти** and **отвезти**, which are all translated as *to drive/take [someone or something] (in a vehicle, on a bicycle, on horseback, but not on foot)*. The base verb **везти** is imperfective and describes the action in progress. **довезти** and **отвезти** are perfectives with different prefixes. Each prefix has a specific meaning, which changes the meaning of the verb. The prefix **до-**, *up to, as far as*, expresses the idea of taking the action to completion or up to a limit, whereas the prefix **от-**, *away from*, indicates moving away from a point.

- 62 14 – Конечно отвёз!  
15 Мы были в зоопарке, в Макдональдсе,  
16 а сейчас едем в кино! □

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

1 Как жарко! А у меня в машине, как назло, сломался кондиционер. 2 Мы были в зоопарке, а теперь едем к бабушке. 3 Ты только уехал, а уже едешь обратно! 4 Смотри, у меня есть шарик с пингвином. 5 Какая ценная помощь: он отвёз их детей на море!

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 What? Aren't you going to the university?  
Ты что, не . . . . . в университет?
- 2 On the road, she sees someone in a panic.  
Она . . . . . на . . . . . человека в панике.
- 3 After a while, she understood everything.  
. . . . . некоторое . . . . . она всё . . . . .
- 4 I bought some ice-cream, but at my place, as if out of spite, the fridge broke.  
Я . . . . . ( . ) мороженого, а у меня, как . . . . . , сломался . . . . .
- 5 If you want, I can take the children to school.  
Если . . . . . , я . . . . . довести . . . . . до ШКОЛЫ.

- 14 – Of course I took *(them)*!  
 15 We went to *(were at)* the zoo, to McDonald's,  
 16 and now we're going to the movies!

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① It's so hot! And, as luck would have it, the air-conditioning in my car broke. ② We went to the zoo and now we're going to Grandma's. ③ You just left and you're already coming back!  
 ④ Look, I have a balloon with a penguin [on it]. ⑤ What a great help: he took their children to the sea!

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – идёшь – ② – видит – дороге – ③ Через – время – поняла ④  
 – купил – а – назло – холодильник ⑤ – хочешь – могу – детей –



**НОВЫЕ РУССКИЕ**, the “New Russians”, are Russian *nouveaux riches* who have made money quickly since the 1990s. There are many jokes about them and the cliché is of narrow-minded people who wear flashy, tasteless clothes and drive big cars. The signature attributes of a New Russian are a gold chain and chunky diamond rings.

### Second wave: 13th Lesson

## 63 Шестьдесят трéтий урóк

### Повторéние – Review

#### 1 Noun declensions

##### 1.1 Genitive plural of soft-ending masculine nouns

You have seen the genitive plural of all nouns (in lessons 28 and 42) except soft-ending masculine nouns. The genitive plural of soft-ending masculine nouns ending in **-ь** is **-ей**, and of those ending in **-ий** is **-ев**. Masculine nouns whose stem ends in **ж, ч, ш** or **щ**, also end in **-ей** in the genitive plural.

For example:

- **музéй**, *museum* → **Здесь нет музé-ев**, *There are no museums here.*
- **свидéтель**, *witness* → **шесть свидéтелей**, *six witnesses.*
- **писáтель**, *writer* → **Я не зная́ ру́сских писáтелей**, *I don't know any Russian writers.*
- **врач**, *doctor* → **Там нет врачéй**, *There are no doctors there.*
- **муж**, *husband* → **У неё было́ мно́го мужéй**, *She has had many husbands.*

Some masculine nouns have an irregular genitive plural: **брат**, *brother* → **бра́тьев**; **во́лос**, *hair* → **волóс**; **друг**, *friend* → **друзéй**. The grammar index contains a list of these irregular nouns.

##### 1.2 The masculine noun

The masculine noun **человéк**, *man, person*, has an irregular plural: **человéк** → **лю́ди**. The plural declines like a soft-ending noun: G **людéй**; D **лю́дям**; A **людéй**; I **людьми́**; L **лю́дях**.

#### 2 Demonstratives

Apart from the locative, you already know how to decline the demonstrative **это́т**. Look closely at the following table:

## Sixty-third lesson 63

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	ѣтотъ, ѣто / тотъ, то	ѣта / та	ѣти / те
Genitive	ѣтого / тогѡ	ѣтой / той	ѣтихъ / техъ
Dative	ѣтому / томѹ	ѣтой / той	ѣтимъ / темъ
Accusative	N or G	ѣту / ту	N or G
Instrumental	ѣтимъ / темъ	ѣтой / той	ѣтими / теми
Locative	ѣтомъ / томъ	ѣтой / той	ѣтихъ / техъ

As you can see, the declension of the two demonstratives is almost the same: removing the initial *ѣ* from *ѣтотъ* gives you the declension of *тотъ*. There is just one small difference: the *н* in *ѣтотъ* becomes an *е* in *тотъ*. Easy!

### 3 Declension of cardinal numerals *одинъ* and *два*

• The cardinal numeral *одинъ*, which you have already seen in the genitive (lesson 60, sentence 1), the accusative (lesson 59, sentence 2) and the dative (lesson 52, sentence 2) declines like the demonstrative *ѣтотъ*. Add the same endings to the stem *одинъ-* and don't forget that the numeral agrees in gender and number with the noun it governs.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	одинъ, одно	одна	одни
Genitive	одного	одной	однихъ
Dative	одному	одной	однимъ
Accusative	N or G	одну	N or G
Instrumental	однимъ	одной	одними
Locative	одномъ	одной	однихъ

**63** Read these declensions out loud and get used to the position of the stress.

• For now, we will only show you the nominative and genitive of the cardinal numeral **два** (because you haven't seen the other cases yet) and the accusative, because it can be guessed easily from the other two cases. This cardinal numeral has no specific plural form because it is already a plural, but it agrees in gender in the nominative and accusative cases. Note that the choice between the nominative and genitive form according to whether the noun is animate or inanimate also applies to the feminine accusative: **Я вижу двух девушек**, *I see two young women*.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine
Nominative	два	две
Genitive	двух	двух
Accusative	N or G*	N or G*

\* Nominative if the noun is inanimate, and genitive if it is animate. Note that the noun that comes after **два** and **две** takes the genitive singular, whereas the noun that comes after **двух** is in the same case as the numeral, i.e. the accusative plural.

## 4 Prepositions

• The preposition **без**, *without*, takes the genitive:

**Я не хочу делать эту работу без тебя**,  
*I don't want to do this work without you.*

• We have already encountered the preposition **в** followed by the locative, meaning the place where someone or something is (stationary location). It can also express a person's temporary emotional state, such as panic:

**Мы видели Тамару сегодня; она была в панике**,  
*We saw Tamara today; she was in a panic.*

• **из**, *from*, takes the genitive and denotes the place something or someone comes from:

**Этот человек из Москвы**, *That man is from Moscow.*

**Что ты взял из моего кошелька?**  
*What did you take from my wallet?*

• **с**, with, takes the instrumental and expresses an accompaniment to the action:

**С удивлѣнием он по́нял, что хотѣл его́ брат.**

*Surprised* (“With surprise”) *he understood what his brother wanted.*

• **под**, *to the sound of*, takes the accusative and expresses a sound that accompanies the action:

**Под ка́кую му́зыку ты лю́бишь танцевáть?** *What music do you like to dance to?*

**под** also means *under*, but you will see this usage later.

• **за**, *about/for*, takes the accusative:

**Я волнүюсь за дете́й.** *I worry about the children.*

## 5 Verbs

From now on, we will introduce verb conjugations by giving you three persons:

– the first person singular, which shows whether the verb stem undergoes a consonant shift or other irregularity;

– the second person singular, which shows whether the verb returns to the “regular” form or whether it continues with the irregularity that appeared in the first person singular; the second person singular also indicates which conjugation the verb belongs to;

– the third person plural, which completes the conjugation.

When you compare the conjugation of different verbs, you’ll see it’s not hard.

### 5.1 Verbs of motion

Remember these pairs of verbs of motion, which you already know: **ходи́ть** – **идти́**

and **ѣхать** – **ѣздить**. The first verb in each pair is multidirectional and the second is unidirectional. Now you also know the multidirectional verb **води́ть**, and the unidirectional verb **везти́**. Note they do not form a pair, because **води́ть** means *to drive (a car)* or *to lead someone (on foot)*, whereas **везти́** means *to drive/take (someone/something in a land vehicle)*. This is how they are conjugated:

- 63 – **водить** (imperf.), *to drive (a car) or to lead someone (on foot)*: **я вожу́, ты води́шь, они́ вóдят.**  
– **везти́** (imperf.) means *to drive/take (someone/something in a vehicle)*: **я везу́, ты везёшь, они́ везу́т.**

Let's add the verb **ехать**:

- **ехать** (imperf.), *to go (by land vehicle)*: **я еду́, ты е́дешь, они́ е́дут.**

The verbs **приходи́ть, прийти́, пойти́, дове́зти** and **отвезти́** are derived from base verbs that you already know. They are formed using prefixes that alter the meaning of the verb.

- **приходи́ть** (imperf.), *to come/arrive (on foot)*: **я прихо́жу, ты прихо́дишь, они́ прихо́дят.**

- **отвезти́** (perf.), *to take, привезти́* (perf.), *to bring* and **дове́зти** (perf.), *to take, to drop off* are conjugated like the base verb **везти́**, *to drive/take (someone/something in a vehicle)*.

Note that the stress in these verbs falls on the final syllable in every person.

Some of these verbs are very similar in meaning, and their structure (stem, prefix) gives an indication of meaning. You can always guess the basic meaning of a verb like this even if you don't know the prefix. The meanings of the prefixes will become clear as you see them more and more.

By using prefixes, you will considerably expand your vocabulary, because the same prefix can be added to different base verbs. For example, we saw the verb **дове́зти** (perf.), *to take, to drop off*. The same prefix **до-** can also be added to **идти́** → **дойти́**, *to go right up to (on foot)*. Note that when a prefix is added to the verb **идти́**, the initial **ид** is shortened to **й**: **дойти́, пойти́**, etc.

## 5.2 Verbs of position

Like all verbs of position, the verb **сиде́ть**, *to be sitting*, is imperfective: **я сижу́, ты сиди́шь, они́ сидя́т.**

• **First conjugation**

– пережива́ть (imperf.), *to worry*: я пережива́ю, ты пережива́ешь, они́ пережива́ют.

– меша́ть (imperf.), *to bother, to disturb, to prevent from doing*: я меша́ю, ты меша́ешь, они́ меша́ют.

– па́дать (imperf.), *to fall*: я па́даю, ты па́даешь, они́ па́дают.

– волну́ться (imperf.), *to worry, to be agitated*: я волну́юсь, ты волну́ешься, они́ волну́ются.

Note that verbs with a stem in **-ова-** replace the stem with **-у-** in conjugation.

• **Second conjugation**

– вы́ручить (perf.), *to help out*: я вы́ручу, ты вы́ручишь, они́ вы́ручат.

– ве́рить (imperf.), *to believe*: я ве́рю, ты ве́ришь, они́ ве́рят.

– спроси́ть (perf.), *to ask*: я спрошú, ты спрóсишь, они́ спрóсят.

– бро́сить (perf.), *to throw*: я бро́шу, ты бро́сишь, они́ бро́сят.

– лови́ть (imperf.), *to catch*: я ловлю́, ты лóвишь, они́ лóвят.

– вы́глядеть (imperf.), *to look (appear)*: я вы́гляжу, ты вы́глядишь, они́ вы́глядят.

Note that when a verb starts with the prefix **вы-**, which often expresses movement outwards, the stress often falls on this syllable.

## 5.4 Irregular verbs

You learned the irregular verb **хотéть** (imperf.), *to want*, a long time ago. This is how it's conjugated: **я хочú, ты хочешь, он хочет, мы хотим, вы хотите, они хотят**. Note that the conjugation changes: in the singular the endings are first conjugation; but in the plural the endings belong to the second conjugation. The verb stem also changes.

## 64 Заключительный диалог

- 1 – Дорогая, выглядишь потрясающе!
- 2 – Я бросила курить и теперь на диете.
- 3 – О, эти диеты! Я лично в них не верю.
- 4 – Я тоже раньше не верила,
- 5 но через некоторое время поняла, что если хочешь выглядеть хорошо,
- 6 не надо волноваться и переживать, а надо просто взять себя в руки.
- 7 – Да, но я курю одну сигарету за другой,
- 8 а когда я на диете, я падаю в обморок.
- 9 – Как тебе не стыдно?
- 10 Ты просто говоришь всё это мне назло!

---

## 64 Шестьдесят четвёртый урок

### Спортсмен

- 1 – Я очень люблю спорт.
- 2 Это мой наркотик!
- 3 Мне всё нравится: плавание, фигурное катание, лыжный спорт,
- 4 гимнастика, хоккей и футбол...
- 5 – Ты настоящий спортсмен!

#### Pronunciation

4 ... *khakyey* ... 5 ... *spartsmyen*

**Translation**

1 Darling, you look sensational! 2 I gave up smoking and now I'm on a diet. 3 Oh, those diets! Personally I don't believe in them. 4 I didn't believe in them before either, 5 but after a while I realized that if you want to look good, 6 you don't have to worry and feel anxious, but simply take yourself in hand. 7 Yes, but I smoke one cigarette after another, 8 and when I'm on a diet, I faint. 9 You should be ashamed of yourself! 10 You're only saying all that on purpose to annoy me!

**Second wave: 14th Lesson****Sixty-Fourth Lesson 64****The athlete**

- 1 – I really like sports.
- 2 It's my drug!
- 3 I like everything: swimming, figure skating, skiing (*ski sport*),
- 4 gymnastics, hockey and soccer...
- 5 – You're a real athlete!

**Pronunciation Note**

4, 5 хоккэй, спортсмен: Note that even though these words come from English, their pronunciation is quite different in Russian!

- 64 6 Как же ты успеваешь всем этим заниматься ①?
- 7 Ходить на стадион, в бассейн и на каток ②...
- 8 На всё это нужно ③ столько времени!
- 9 – Да нет, ты меня не правильно поняла ④!
- 10 Всё это показывают по телевизору ⑤,
- 11 а я просто беру ⑥ пульт и переключаю каналы ⑦! □

## Notes

- ① The imperfective verb **заниматься**, *to be occupied with, to look after, to do, to play (sport), to study*, takes the instrumental case:

**Я занимаюсь спортом**, *I play sport.*

**Он занимается хоккеем**, *He plays hockey.*

**Они занимаются детьми**, *They look after children.*

**всем** and **этим** are therefore the instrumental of **всё** and **это** (to revise the full declension of **это**, go back to lesson 63).

- ② Note that the prepositions **на** and **в** take the accusative here because they indicate movement towards a place. The imperfective verb **ходить**, *to go (on foot)*, expresses a repeated action.

- ③ **на всё это**: **на** + accusative here means *for*, in the sense of *having time for (someone or something)*: **У меня нет на вас времени**, *I don't have time for you.*

- ④ **поняла** is the feminine singular past tense of the perfective verb **понять**, *to understand*, which takes the accusative: **Они очень хорошо поняли маму**, *They understood Mom very well.* **Извините, я не понял последнее слово**, *Sorry, I didn't understand the last word.*

- ⑤ **по телевизору**: Do you recognize this construction, which you saw in lesson 20? In this expression, the preposition **по** takes the dative. **Показывают** is the third person plural of the imperfective verb **показывать**, *to show*.

- 6 How (*but*) do you have time to do all that?  
 7 To go to the stadium, to the [swimming] pool and to the [ice] rink...  
 8 All that takes so much time (*For all that necessary so-much time*)!  
 9 – Not at all, you misunderstood me (*Yes no, you me not correctly understood*)!  
 10 All [of] that is (*they-show*) on television,  
 11 and I just pick up (*take*) the remote control and change the channels!

► Note that the expression **показывают по телевизору** (literally “they-are-showing [something] by television”) translates simply as *[something] is on television*.

⑥ **беру́** is the first person singular of the imperfective verb **брать**, *to take, to pick up*. You will see how to conjugate it in the next review lesson. Note the **бер/бр** alternation in the verb stem.

⑦ **канал** has several meanings. The main ones are *channel* and *canal*: **В Санкт-Петербурге много красивых каналов.** *There are many beautiful canals in Saint Petersburg.*  
**На каком канале этот фильм?** *Which channel is that movie on?*



## 64 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Что сегодня вечером по телевизору? – Даже не знаю. ② Мой брат настоящий спортсмен. ③ Для меня спорт – как наркотик! ④ Я хожу в бассейн каждую неделю. ⑤ На спорт нужно столько времени!

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① My daughter is doing figure skating at the stadium.  
Моя дочь занимается .....  
на .....
- ② Where's the remote control? My favorite movie is on television!  
Где .....? По ..... показывают  
мой любимый фильм!
- ③ – Aren't you an athlete? – No, you misunderstood me.  
– Вы не .....? – Нет, вы .....  
неправильно .....



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – What's on television tonight? – I don't even know. ② My brother is a real athlete. ③ For me, sport is like a drug! ④ I go to the swimming pool every week. ⑤ [Playing] sport takes so much time!

④ He isn't watching television; he's only changing the channels.  
Он не . . . . . телевизор, а только  
. . . . . каналы.

⑤ – What sport do you play? – Swimming.  
– Каким . . . . . ты занимаешься? –  
. . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – фигурным катанием – стадионе ② – пульт – телевизору  
– ③ – спортсмен – меня – поняли ④ – смотрит – переключает  
– ⑤ – спортом – Плаванием

### Second wave: 15th Lesson



## 65 Шестьдесят пятый урок

### Подозрение

- 1 Малыш говорит ① своей маленькой сестре:
- 2 – Послушай, последнее ② время
- 3 меня сильно волнует состояние нашего ③ папы...
- 4 – Почему ты так говоришь?
- 5 – Тебе не кажется ④, что с ним не всё в порядке?
- 6 – А что? ⑤ Ты заметил что-то подозрительное?
- 7 – Да... мне кажется, что он не в своём уме ⑥.
- 8 То он изображает из себя ⑦ волшебника, то ⑧ Деда Мороза...

### Pronunciation

8 ... issibya

### Notes

- ① **говори́т** is the third person singular of the imperfective verb **говори́ть**, *to speak, talk, to say, to tell*, which you already know. Note that the person to whom one is speaking is in the dative case.
- ② To agree with neuter nouns, neuter adjectives can be hard-ending or soft-ending: **краси́вое** **окно́** (hard-ending adjective), *a beautiful window*; **последне́е** **слово́** (soft-ending adjective), *the last word*.
- ③ **наше́го** is the genitive of the possessive adjective **наш**, *our*. This is the same genitive ending as a soft-ending adjective. ▶

### Suspicion

- 1 A small [boy] says to his little sister,
- 2 – Listen, lately (*last time*)
- 3 I've been worried about Dad (*Me strongly worries state of-our dad*)...
- 4 – Why do you say that (*Why you so speak*)?
- 5 – Don't you think something's wrong with him (*To-you not seems-self, that with him not all in order*)?
- 6 – What (*But what*)? Have you noticed something suspicious?
- 7 – Yes... I think (*To-me seems-self, that*) he's not in his [right] mind.
- 8 Sometimes he pretends to be a magician, sometimes Santa Claus (*That he portrays from self magician, that Grandfather Frost*)...

- ④ **ка́жется** is the third person singular of the imperfective reflexive verb **казáться**, *to seem*. This verb is used in impersonal constructions with the dative case. The common expression **мне ка́жется** can be translated either as *it seems to me* or *I think*.
- ⑤ **А что?** can also be translated as *why (are you asking)?*
- ⑥ The expression **быть не в своём уме́** (literally “to be not in one's mind”) means *to be out of one's mind* or *not to be in one's right mind*.
- ⑦ The expression **изобража́ть из себя́** + accusative means *to pretend to be / to pass oneself off as / to make oneself out to be*.
- ⑧ **то..., то...** can be translated in several ways: *either..., or...; whether..., or...; now..., now...; sometimes..., sometimes...*

## Notes

- ⑨ The perfective verb **расска́зать**, *to tell*, can take more than one case: *tell something to someone*: accusative (direct object) + dative (indirect object), *tell someone about something*: preposition **о** (or **об** if the word that comes after it starts with a vowel) + locative.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Я заметила, что они постоянно нервно переключают каналы. ② – Как у него дела? – С ним всё в порядке. ③ Мне кажется, что здесь есть что-то подозрительное. ④ Почему ты так волнуешься, когда видишь его? ⑤ Расскажи об этом её сестре.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Are you out of your mind? That jacket is too expensive!  
Ты в . . . . . ? Эта куртка слишком . . . . . !
- ② Sometimes you're complaining, sometimes you're happy... Are you all right?  
То ты . . . . . , то доволен... С . . . . . всё в . . . . . ?
- ③ – Tamara, he's a very suspicious type. – Yes, I noticed too.  
– Тамара, он очень . . . . . тип. – Да, я тоже . . . . .

- ▶ Compare:  
 Её подру́га рассказа́ла ей э́ту исто́рию, *Her friend told her that story.*  
 Её подру́га рассказа́ла ей об уро́ках ру́сского, *Her friend told her about [her] Russian lessons.*

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① I noticed that they (*nervously*) change channels all the time.  
 ② – How is he? – He’s fine. ③ I think there’s something suspicious here. ④ Why do you worry so much when you see him? ⑤ Tell her sister about it.

- ④ His little sister likes figure skating.  
 Его . . . . . сестра любит фигурное катание.
- ⑤ He passes himself off as a teacher, but he doesn’t even know how to read!  
 Он . . . . . из . . . . . учителя, а сам даже читать не . . . . . !

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – своём уме – дорогая ② – жалуешься – тобой – порядке ③ – подозрительный – заметила ④ – маленькая – ⑤ – изображает – себя – умеет

Мне кажется,  
что здесь  
есть что-то  
подозрительное.



## 66 Шестьдесят шестой урок

### Хитрец

- 1 – Скажи, малыш, ты любишь читать ① стихи?
- 2 – Терпеть не могу ②,
- 3 но мама заставляет меня это делать каждый раз,
- 4 когда хочет, чтобы гости поскорее разбежались ③.
- 5 И делаю я это просто профессионально!

#### Pronunciation

khityets 5 ... prafyisiana<sup>l'n</sup>a ...

#### Notes

- ① You already know the imperfective first conjugation verb **читать**, *to read*. The expression **читать стихи** means *to recite poetry*.

Now that you know quite a few verbs, you can try doing the following for practice from time to time: when you see a verb in a lesson, try to conjugate it. If you're not sure, check in the grammar section and the index. Say the infinitive out loud, the first two persons in the singular and the third person plural of the present tense. Remember that these are four key verb forms.

## Second wave: 16th Lesson

# Sixty-Sixth Lesson 66

## A cunning boy

- 1 – Say, little one, do you like reciting (*reading*) poetry?
- 2 – I can't stand it (*To-bear not I-can*),
- 3 but Mom makes me do it (*forces me it to-do*) every time
- 4 she wants guests to leave (*when she-wants so-that guests sooner ran-away*).
- 5 And I do it so (*simply*) professionally!

▶ ② The imperfective verb **терпéть** means *to bear / to stand / to put up with*. The expression **терпéть не могу́** expresses disgust: *I can't stand it*.

③ To express something you want or wish to happen, use the verb **хотéть + чтóбы + verb in the past tense**: **Я хочу́, чтóбы ты позвони́л мне зáвтра**, *I want you to ring me tomorrow*. Note that **чтóбы** is always preceded by a comma.

- 66 6 Спросите ④ дядю Ваню, он меня много раз ⑤ слышал.
- 7 Эй, дядя ⑥ Ваня ⑦ ! Скоро я буду читать стихи.
- 8 – А скажи, пожалуйста, малыш, который час ⑧?
- 9 – Ещё только шесть часов...
- 10 – Уже шесть? Ну всё ⑨, мне пора!
- 11 В гостях ⑩ хорошо, а дома лучше! □

9 ... *chisawf* ... 11 ... *loochsh<sup>e</sup>*

## Notes

- ④ You have already seen the imperfective verb **спрашивать**, *to ask*, and the perfective form (lesson 13): **спросить**. Both verbs can take two cases:

- *ask someone* (indirect object) *something* (direct object): accusative (direct object) + **у** + genitive (indirect object);
- *ask someone* (without a direct object): the person asked is in the accusative.

Compare the examples:

**Я спрашиваю что-то у мамы**, *I'm asking Mom something.*

**Спроси его сам (= Спроси у него сам)**, *Ask him yourself.*

**Дети спросили (у) доктора, где он живёт**, *The children asked the doctor where he lived.*

Note that in colloquial speech, either variant is common for the second case:

**Спроси его / Спроси у него, где лежит книга по физике**, *Ask him where the physics book is ("is lying").*

**Спросите их / Спросите у них, хотят ли они кофе**, *Ask them whether they want coffee.*

Watch the "buffer" **и** added to third person pronouns after prepositions.

- ⑤ The word **раз**, *time* (as in *three times, this time*, etc.) is a hard-ending masculine noun. It belongs to the group of masculine nouns whose genitive plural stays the same as the nominative singular:

- 6 Ask Uncle Vanya, he has heard me many times.
- 7 Hey, Uncle Vanya! I'm going to read some poetry soon (*Soon I will to-read verses*).
- 8 – Tell [me], little one, what's the time please (*But say, please, small, which hour*)?
- 9 – [It's] still only six o'clock...
- 10 – Already six? Well (*Well, all*), it's time for me [to go]!
- 11 There's no place like home (*In guests good, but at-home better*)!

▶ Ты сказа́л это уже́ сто раз!, *You've already said that a hundred times!*

The genitive singular of **раз** is **ра́за** or **ра́зу**. In the construction **ни ра́зу**, *not once, never, not a single time*, the latter form is used. Remember it! **Я ни ра́зу не ви́дел э́тот фи́льм!**, *I haven't seen that film [even] once!*

- ⑥ **дядя**, *uncle*. Remember that masculine nouns with a feminine ending decline like feminine nouns, but that the adjectives and verbs that agree with them are masculine!
- ⑦ **Ва́ня** is the diminutive of **Ива́н**. It is also a masculine noun that declines like a feminine (for example, in the accusative in sentence 6).
- ⑧ **ко́торый час?**, *What time (is it)?*, is the best way to ask the time. You can also ask **Ско́лько вре́мени?**, literally “how-much-of-time?”.
- ⑨ Used as an interjection, **всё** has a range of meanings: *Right!, That's it!, That's enough!*
- ⑩ **В гостя́х**, literally “in guests”, means *to be a guest* or *to be a visitor* in someone's home.

## 66 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 У нас скоро экзамен по математике.
- 2 Мы занимаемся спортом, чтобы быть здоровыми.
- 3 Всё! Пора спать.
- 4 Ещё только три часа, а я хочу есть.
- 5 Спросите маму, хочет она чай или нет.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Don't force me to do what I don't want to do.  
Не . . . . . меня делать то, что я не . . . . .
- 2 Every time, five minutes before the exam, he gets nervous even though he knows everything.  
. . . . . пять минут до экзамена он . . . . ., хотя всё знает!
- 3 – Tell me, please, what time is it? – Half past four.  
– Скажите, пожалуйста, . . . . . час? – . . . . . пятого.
- 4 I can't stand it when he jokes like that.  
. . . . . не . . . . ., когда он так . . . . .
- 5 There's no place like home!  
. . . . . хорошо, а . . . . . лучше.



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 Soon we will have a math exam. 2 We play sports to be healthy.  
 3 Right! It's time to go to bed (*to-sleep*)! 4 It's still only three o'clock, but I'm hungry (*I want to-eat*). 5 Ask Mom whether she wants tea or not.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – заставляй – хочу 2 Каждый раз – нервничает – 3 –  
 который – Половина – 4 Терпеть – могу – шутит 5 В гостях  
 – дома –



## Second wave: 17th Lesson



## 67 Шестьдесят седьмой урок

### Отпуск ①

- 1 – Ура! Наконец-то ② мы едем на каникулы!
- 2 – А куда вы едете ③ ?
- 3 – У нас будет длинное путешествие.
- 4 – Сначала поедем ④ на поезде до Самары,
- 5 потом мы полетим ⑤ на самолёте до Москвы,
- 6 а оттуда поплывём ⑥ на пароходе до Санкт-Петербурга.
- 7 – А мы предпочитаем более скромные путешествия.

#### Pronunciation

awtpoosk ... 3 ... pootyishestvʲe

#### Notes

- ① **отпуск** is a *vacation* from work, whereas **каникулы** is a *vacation* for schoolchildren and students. The two words are used with different prepositions: **быть в отпуске** but **быть на каникулах**, *to be on vacation*.
- ② **наконец-то**, *finally / at last*, is a variant of **наконец**. Although both have the same meaning, **наконец** usually introduces a clause, whereas **наконец-то** can be used alone as an interjection to express satisfaction at seeing something happen that the speaker has been expecting for a long time. **наконец-то** is emotionally charged, whereas **наконец** is more neutral.
- ③ **едете** is the second person plural of the imperfective verb **ехать**, *to go (by vehicle)*. This verb is unidirectional, i.e. it ▶

### Vacation (*Leave*)

- 1 – Hurray! Finally we're going on vacation!
- 2 – And where are you going?
- 3 – We're going on (*In-possession of-us*) a long trip.
- 4 – First we will go by (*on*) train to Samara,
- 5 then we'll fly (*on plane*) to Moscow,
- 6 and from there we will go (*swim*) by (*on*) boat to Saint Petersburg.
- 7 – As for us (*But*), we prefer more modest travels.

- indicates a precise destination, which is specified:  
**Мы едем в Москву, *We are going to Moscow.***
- ④ **поедем** is the first person plural of the perfective verb **поехать**, *to go (by land vehicle or animal)*, which conjugates just like the imperfective **ехать** (see lesson 63):  
**Скоро я поеду в Россию, *I'm going (literally "I will go") to Russia soon.***
- ⑤ **полетим** is the first person plural of the perfective verb **полететь**, *to fly*, which is the verb that must be used to describe travel by plane. This is the perfective form of **лететь**. Often you can guess the imperfective form by removing the prefix from the perfective: **полететь** → **по - лететь** → **лететь**. Often but not always because sometimes the perfective is completely different from the imperfective: **купить** (perfective), *to buy* → **покупать** (imperfective).
- ⑥ **поплывём** is the first person plural of the perfective verb **поплыть**, *to swim / to go by boat*. The imperfective is **плыть** (**поплыть** → **по - плыть** → **плыть**).

- 67 8 Мы любим ездить ⑦ по окрестностям на велосипеде или на мотоцикле,  
9 а когда отправляемся далеко, то едем на ⑧ машине.  
10 Ещё мы любим кататься на лодке по реке ⑨.  
11 – Ну, каждому своё. □

8 ... *paakryesnastyam*

### Notes

- ⑦ You already know the verb *ездить*, *to go (by land vehicle or animal)*. Remember simply that it is imperfective and multidirectional.
- ⑧ *ехать, ездить, лететь* and *плыть* are followed by the preposition *на* + locative to indicate the means of transport: *ехать на машине, to go by car; ездить на поезде, to go by train; лететь на самолёте, to go by plane; плыть на лодке, to go by boat.*
- ⑨ Here is another use for the preposition *по*: *по* + dative describes movement over or along the surface of something: *Я иду по улице, I'm walking along/down the street. Они катаются на лодке по реке, They are riding a boat on the river.*

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① На мотоцикле или велосипеде – мне всё равно. ② Вы едете на каникулы на поезде?  
③ Завтра они будут кататься по реке на лодке.  
④ – Когда отправляется поезд? – Ровно в четыре часа. ⑤ – Когда у вас отпуск? – Очень скоро: через неделю.

- 8 We like to go visit the surrounding area by *(on)* bicycle or *(on)* motorcycle,  
9 and when we travel *(leave)* far, *(then)* we go by *(on)* car.  
10 We also like going on boat rides *(Again we like to-ride on boat)* along the river.  
11 – Well, to each his own!

*Отпуск.*



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① By motorcycle or bicycle, I don't mind. ② Are you going on vacation by train? ③ Tomorrow they're going on a boat ride along the river. ④ – When does the train leave? – At exactly four o'clock.  
⑤ – When is your vacation? – Very soon: in a week.

## 68 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Finally, he told us the truth!  
..... -ТО ОН ..... нам правду!
- 2 To each his own: you like trains and I [like] planes.  
..... своё: вам нравятся поезда, а мне  
– .....
- 3 I prefer going by bicycle.  
Я предпочитаю ..... на .....
- 4 If you want to look at the surrounding area, it's best to go  
[there] by train.  
Если ..... посмотреть .....,  
туда лучше ехать на .....

---

## 68 Шестьдесят восьмой урок

### Слишком низко

- 1 – Скажите, пожалуйста, сколько стоит номер ① в вашем отеле?
- 2 – У нас самые низкие тарифы в городе!
- 3 Какой вам нужен номер: одноместный или двухместный?
- 4 – Одноместный, пожалуйста.
- 5 – С душем или ванной ② ?

#### Pronunciation

Title: *nisk*<sup>o</sup>

#### Pronunciation Note

3 **о́дномéстный/двухмéстный**: are sometimes pronounced without the **т**, [*adnamyesneey*], [*dvookhmyesneey*]

- 5 First we'll fly to Samara and from there we'll go by car to Grandma's.

68

Сначала мы . . . . . до Самары, а оттуда . . . . . на машине . бабушке.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 Наконец – сказал – 2 Каждому – самолёты 3 – ездить – велосипеде 4 – хотите – окрестности – поезде 5 – полетим – поедem – к –

*Remember that the notes are there to help you gradually assimilate tricky new concepts. They don't always cover each grammar point in detail. If something doesn't seem totally clear, look for a more detailed explanation in the index or the grammar section.*

## Second wave: 18th Lesson

# Sixty-Eighth Lesson 68

## Too low

- 1 – Can you please tell me (*Tell me, please*) how much a room (*number*) in your hotel costs?
- 2 – We have the lowest rates in the city!
- 3 What [kind of] room (*number*) do you need (*to-you necessary*): a single (*one-place*) or a double (*two-place*) ?
- 4 – A single, please.
- 5 – With a shower or a bath?

## Notes

- 1 нóмер, *number*, is used to mean *room* in places where the rooms are numbered.
- 2 вáнной is the instrumental of вáнна, *bath tub*.

- 68 6 – Мне всё равно.  
 7 – Так... посмотрим, что у нас есть...  
 8 Мы можем предложить вам четыре номера.  
 9 На первом этаже ③ номер стоит  
 девятьсот рублей,  
 10 на втором – шестьсот пятьдесят пять  
 рублей,  
 11 на третьем – четыреста тридцать два  
 рубля,  
 12 а на четвёртом ④ – триста двадцать один  
 рубль ⑤.  
 13 – Да... мне это не подходит ⑥.  
 14 – Вы считаете, что у нас слишком высокие  
 цены?  
 15 – Нет, у вас слишком низкая ⑦ гостиница! □

## Notes

- ③ На первом этаже. Note that *первый этаж* is the *first floor* in North America, but the *ground floor* in other English-speaking countries.
- ④ на первом, на втором, на третьем, на четвёртом are the ordinal numerals *first, second, third* and *fourth* in the locative case.
- ⑤ As we have already seen, in a subject phrase, the case of the noun that follows a cardinal numeral depends on the numeral (or the last numeral in a compound numeral). The number 1 takes the nominative single: *один стол, one table; двадцать один этаж, twenty-one floors*. The numbers 2, 3 and 4 take the genitive singular, and the numbers 5 to 20 take the genitive plural: *два стола, two tables; пятьдесят два этажа, fifty-two floors; пять столов, five tables; девятьсот пять этажей, nine hundred and five floors; двести двадцать дней, two hundred and twenty days; двести двадцать одна ночь, two hundred and twenty-one nights*. Tens and hundreds take ▶

- 6 – I don't mind (*To-me all equal*).
- 7 – Right (*So*)... let's see what we have...
- 8 – We can offer you four rooms.
- 9 – On the first floor, a room costs nine hundred rubles,
- 10 – on the second [floor], six hundred and fifty-five rubles,
- 11 – on the third [floor], four hundred and thirty-two rubles,
- 12 – and on the fourth [floor], three hundred and twenty-one rubles (*ruble*),
- 13 – Right (*Yes*)... that doesn't suit me.
- 14 – Do you think our prices are too high?
- 15 – No, [I think] your hotel is too low!

► a genitive plural: **тридцать столов**, *thirty tables*; **шестьсот этажей**, *six hundred floors*.

⑥ The imperfective verb **подходить**, *to suit*, is used in very common expressions. **Мне** (dative) **это не подходит** (the verb agrees with **это** so is in the third person singular). Compare: **этот тариф нам не подходит** and **эти тарифы нам не подходят**.

⑦ **низко**, *low*, is an adverb, and **низкая**, *low*, is the feminine of the adjective **низкий**. You can often make an adverb by putting the adjective in the short-form neuter (if you think you need to revise short-form adjectives, look back over section 2 of lesson 35). Note that this works “often” but not for all adjectives. But don't be afraid to give it a go: **тихий**, *quiet* → **тихо**, *quietly*. Careful, sometimes the stress shifts. Compare: **хороший**, *good* → **хорошо**, *good, well*; **тёплый**, *warm* → **тёпло**, *warm (weather), warmly (dressed)*.

## 68 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Здесь слишком высокие цены.
- 2 Сколько стоит эта водка в вашем магазине?
- 3 – Вы будете жить в гостинице? – Нет, у друзей.
- 4 В нашей гостинице самые низкие тарифы!
- 5 Что вы можете мне предложить?

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 I live on the third floor.  
Я . . . . на . . . . . этаже.
- 2 That plane is flying too low.  
Этот . . . . . летит слишком . . . . .
- 3 Nine hundred rubles for a single room without a shower? You [must be] joking!  
Девятьсот . . . . . за . . . . . номер без . . . . . ? Вы шутите!
- 4 – I can offer you tea and coffee. – Coffee, please.  
– Могу . . . . . вам чай и кофе. – Кофе, . . . . .
- 5 Right, let's see what the prices are here.  
Так, . . . . . , какие здесь . . . . .



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① The prices are too high here. ② How much does this vodka cost in your shop? ③ – Will you stay (*live*) in a hotel? – No, with friends. ④ We have the lowest rates in our hotel! ⑤ What can you offer me?

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – живу – третьем – ② – самолёт – низко ③ – рублей – одноместный – душа – ④ – предложить – пожалуйста ⑤ – посмотрим – цены



## Second wave: 19th Lesson



## 69 Шестьдесят девятый урок

*This lesson, which contains very few new words, is an opportunity to practice declining all kinds of nouns and adjectives (soft-ending and hard-ending in all genders) and making sure they agree with*

### Мы умеем считать

- 1 Один секрет. Одна интересная книга.  
Одно окно.
- 2 Два маленьких мальчика. Две милые  
девочки. Два окна.
- 3 Три книги. Три мальчика.
- 4 Четыре блюда.
- 5 Пять книг.
- 6 Шесть времён.
- 7 Семь врачей.
- 8 Восемь лет.
- 9 Девять докторов.
- 10 Десять хороших ① музеев.
- 11 Одиннадцать ночей.
- 12 Двенадцать морей.
- 13 Тринадцать детей.
- 14 Четырнадцать дней.
- 15 Пятнадцать человек ②.

### Notes

- ① After numbers in the nominative or the accusative, when the noun is in the genitive plural, the adjective is also in the genitive ▶

*the numerals that govern them. If you are having trouble with any of the declensions, go back over previous lessons or look up the grammar section which contains noun declension tables.*

### We can (*know-how-to*) count

- 1 One secret. One interesting book. One window.
- 2 Two little boys. Two sweet girls. Two windows.
- 3 Three books. Three boys.
- 4 Four dishes.
- 5 Five books.
- 6 Six times.
- 7 Seven doctors.
- 8 Eight years.
- 9 Nine doctors.
- 10 Ten good museums.
- 11 Eleven nights.
- 12 Twelve seas.
- 13 Thirteen children.
- 14 Fourteen days.
- 15 Fifteen people.

▶ plural (which ends in **-ых** for hard-ending adjectives and in **-их** for soft-ending adjectives or if required by spelling rules).

- ② **человѣк**, *person, man*, belongs to the same group of words as **раз**, *time*. It is a hard-ending masculine noun whose genitive is the same as the nominative singular after numbers. In other cases, the genitive plural is **людей** (from the irregular plural **люди**). Compare: **один человек**, *one person*; **два человека**, *two people*; **пять человек**, *five people*; **много людей**, *many people*.

- 69 16 Шестнадцать значений.  
17 Семнадцать идей.  
18 Восемнадцать гостей.  
19 Девятнадцать недель.  
20 Двадцать паспортов.  
21 Двадцать один ребёнок. Двадцать одна подруга. Двадцать одно платье.  
22 Двадцать два дела. Двадцать две рубашки.  
23 Двадцать три экземпляра.  
24 Мало дождей. Много волос. ③ □

## Notes

③ Let's recapitulate the rule on agreement of nouns with numbers:

- After 1 and all compound numbers that end in 1, the noun is in the nominative singular. 1 agrees in gender (sentences 1 and 21).

- After 2, 3, 4 and all compound numbers that end in 2, 3 or 4, the noun is in the genitive singular. Careful, 2 **два** has a feminine form **две** to go with feminine nouns (sentences 2, 3, 4, 22, 23, and 24).

- After 5 to 20 inclusive, the noun is in the genitive plural (sentences 5 to 20):

**Пять** (nominative) **дéвочек** (genitive plural) **гуля́ют в парке.**

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① У этого текста столько значений! ② Мы пригласили двух девочек из класса Виктора.  
③ У Серёжи всегда много хороших идей.  
④ В Москве мы видели пять интересных музеев. ⑤ У меня есть два паспорта: русский и французский.

- 16 Sixteen meanings.  
 17 Seventeen ideas.  
 18 Eighteen guests.  
 19 Nineteen weeks.  
 20 Twenty passports.  
 21 Twenty-one children (*child*). Twenty-one girlfriend[s]. Twenty-one dress[es].  
 22 Twenty-two cases. Twenty-two shirts.  
 23 Twenty-three copies.  
 24 Little rain. A lot of hair.

► *Five girls are walking in the park.*

**Я ви́жу пять** (accusative) **де́вочек** (genitive plural).

*I see five girls.*

• After adverbs of indefinite quantity, such as *few/many*, the noun is in the genitive singular if it is an abstract or collective noun, and in the genitive plural if it is a tangible or countable noun. This rule applies when the cardinal numeral is in the nominative or the accusative (yes, cardinal numerals decline in Russian too!). In all other cases, the noun and the numeral take the same case:

**Я даю́ кнѝгу пяти́** (dative) **де́вочкам** (dative plural). *I am giving the book to the five girls.*

In the nominative and accusative, the cardinal numeral does not change for masculine and neuter inanimate nouns, except **о́дин**. You will learn how to decline cardinal numerals later.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① This text has so many meanings! ② We invited two girls from Victor's class. ③ Sergey always has many good ideas. ④ We saw five interesting museums in Moscow. ⑤ I have two passports: [a] Russian [one] and a French [one].

## 70 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Yesterday she bought five books, two dresses [and] one shirt; now she has no money.  
Вчера она купила пять . . . . ., два . . . . ., одну . . . . . ; теперь у неё . . . денег.
- 2 Last summer there was little rain.  
. . . . . летом было мало . . . . .
- 3 Another three weeks and we will be on vacation.  
Ещё три . . . . ., и мы будем в . . . . .
- 4 When I was six, I lived in Saint Petersburg.  
Когда мне . . . . . шесть . . . . ., я жил в Петербурге.
- 5 – How many children do you have? – I have one child, a boy.  
– . . . . . у вас . . . . .? – У меня один . . . . ., мальчик.

---

## 70 Семидесятый урок

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Noun declensions

Some masculine nouns have an irregular genitive plural. You have already encountered (in lesson 63), the masculine noun **человек**, *man, person*, which has an irregular nominative plural: **человек** → **люди**. It also has two different genitive plurals: **людей** and **человек** (the latter is only used with numbers). Compare:

– **Кто эти люди?**, *Who are those people?*

– **Эти пять человек? Не знаю.**, *Those five people? I don't know.*

The word **раз**, *time* (as in *three times, this time*, etc.) does not have a genitive plural ending: **раз** (nominative singular) → **разы**

- 1 – книг – платья – рубашку – нет – 2 Прошлым – дождей  
 3 – недели – отпуске 4 – было – лет – 5 Сколько – детей  
 – ребёнок –



Second wave: 20th Lesson

Seventieth lesson 70

(nominative plural) → раз (genitive plural). For example:

**Я ей уже пять раз позвонил!**, *I've already called her five times!*

The word **волос**, hair, belongs to the same group: **волос** (nominative singular) → **волосы** (nominative plural) → **волос** (genitive plural). Watch the shift in stress:

– **У неё такие красивые волосы!**, *She has such beautiful hair!*

– **А у меня мало волос, но они тоже очень красивые...**, *Well, I don't have much hair, but it's very beautiful too...*

2 Declension of possessive adjectives

You have seen possessives in various cases in the lessons and you are gradually getting used to the different forms they take. If you think it would be useful, revise the nominative in section 3 of lesson 35.

To recapitulate, possessives indicate that an object belongs to someone. They decline like other adjectives. The possessives **мой**, *my*, **твой**, *your* (singular informal), and **свой**, *my/your/his*, etc., decline in the same way:

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>мой, моё</b>	<b>моя́</b>	<b>мои́</b>
Genitive	<b>моего́</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́х</b>
Dative	<b>моему́</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́м</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>мою́</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>мои́м</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́ми</b>
Locative	<b>моём</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́х</b>

The declension of these possessives is very similar to the declension of the cardinal numeral **один**. The plural possessives, **наш**, *our*, and **ваш**, *your* (formal or plural) also decline in the same way:

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>наш, наше</b>	<b>на́ша</b>	<b>на́ши</b>
Genitive	<b>на́шего</b>	<b>на́шей</b>	<b>на́ших</b>
Dative	<b>на́шему</b>	<b>на́шей</b>	<b>на́шим</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>на́шу</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>на́шим</b>	<b>на́шей</b>	<b>на́шими</b>
Locative	<b>на́шем</b>	<b>на́шей</b>	<b>на́ших</b>

Third person possessives do not decline. As in English, they agree in gender and number with the subject (the owner of the object): **его́**, *his*; **её́**, *her*; **их**, *their*:

**Это́ его́ ма́шина**, *That's his car*.

Although the object **ма́шина** is feminine, the masculine possessive **его́** is used because the owner is masculine.

**Я взял её книги, I took her books.**

Although the object **книги** is plural, the singular possessive **её** is used because there is only one owner.

**Я их дочь, I'm their daughter.**

Here the plural possessive **их** is used because there is more than one owner (i.e. the two parents).

### 3 Declension of *всё*, all/everything/every

The adjective/pronoun **всё**, *all/everything/every*, agrees with the noun it describes or stands for in gender and number.

**всё** declines just like the demonstrative **тот** (which you saw in lesson 63 but with the stem **вс-**), but with soft endings.

To recapitulate:

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>тот, то/весь, всё</b>	<b>та/вся</b>	<b>те/все</b>
Genitive	<b>того/всего</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тех/всех</b>
Dative	<b>тому/всему</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тем/всем</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>ту/всю</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>тем/всем</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тёми/всёми</b>
Locative	<b>том/всём</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тех/всех</b>

### 4 Ordinal numerals

You are familiar with ordinal numerals (first, second, third, etc.) from the lesson numbers. The grammar section contains a whole list of them. Take a look. Ordinal numerals agree with the noun in gender and number, which is easy because they end like adjectives, and therefore decline like adjectives. Compare:

**Я смотрю этот новый (accusative) фильм в первый (accusative) раз, I'm watching this new movie for the first time.**

- 70 Я живу́ на четвёртом (locative) этажѐ, *I live on the fourth floor.*  
Я лечу́ на большѐм (locative) самолѐте, *I'm flying in a big plane.*

## 5 Agreement of adjectives with cardinal numerals

Read over note 3 of lesson 69 about agreement of nouns with cardinal numerals (one, two, three, four, etc.). The rules on agreement are specific and not all that logical, but you really need to learn them.

The way adjectives “agree” with cardinal numerals is also specific but much easier.

• After the cardinal numerals **один, одна, одно, одинь**, *one/a/an*, in all cases, the noun and adjective agree in number, gender and case with the numeral they come after:

**Я идѹ от одной хорѐшей подру́ги**, *I'm coming from a good (girl)friend's place.*

**Онѹ смѐтрят один хорѐший фильм**, *They're watching a good movie.*

• For masculine and neuter inanimate nouns after 2, 3, 4 in the nominative and accusative, the noun is in the genitive singular and the adjective is in the genitive plural:

**(Я ви́жу) два синѹх столѹ и три большѹх окнѹ**, *(I can see / There are) two dark blue tables and three large windows.*

• For feminine inanimate nouns after 2, 3, 4 in the nominative and accusative, the noun is in the genitive singular but the adjective is in the nominative plural (but you sometimes encounter the genitive plural):

**(Я ви́жу) две большѹе (две большѹх) кни́ги**, *(I can see / There are) two large books.*

• After 2, 3, 4, animate nouns (masculine or feminine), whose accusative is the same as the genitive, everything that comes after the numeral is in the genitive plural:

**Онѹ ви́дят двух ма́леньких ма́льчиков и двух большѹх де́вочек**, *They can see two small boys and two big girls.* In colloquial speech, you can hear the same agreement as for inanimate nouns, but this is not recommended: **Я ви́жу две большѹе де́вочки**.

When agreeing with cardinal numerals, the adjective does not

always have the same case and number as the noun! If the numeral itself is in a case other than the nominative or the accusative (this rule applies to all cardinal numerals), the noun and adjective take the same case as the numeral:

**Я даю книгу двум красивым девочкам** (everything is in the dative plural), *I am giving the book to two beautiful girls.*

• After 5 and up, the noun and adjective are both in the genitive plural:

**Я вижу пять маленьких мальчиков**, *I can see five small boys.* And when the numeral is in a case other than the nominative (e.g. the dative):

**Я даю книгу пяти маленьким мальчикам**, *I am giving the book to five small boys.*

## 6 Verbs

• **рассказать** (perf.), *to tell*: **расскажy, расскажешь, расскажут.**

• **понять** (perf.), *to understand*: **поймy, поймёшь, поймyт.**

• **брать** (imperf.), *to take*: **берy, берёшь, берyт.**

• **терпеть** (imperf.), *to stand/bear*: **терплю, терпишь, терпят** (this verb conjugates like **любить**).

## 7 Verbs of motion

• **ездить** (imperf., multidirectional), *to travel by land vehicle or animal*: **ёзжу, едешь, едут.**

• **плыть** (imperf., unidirectional), *to swim, to travel by boat*: **плывy, плывёшь, плывyт.**

• **поплыть** (perf., unidirectional), *to swim, to travel by boat*: **поплывy, поплывёшь, поплывyт** (the conjugation is the same as the imperfective).

• **лететь** (imperf., unidirectional), *to fly, to travel by plane*: **лечy, летишь, летят.**

• **полететь** (perf., unidirectional), *to fly, to travel by plane*: **полечy, полетишь, полетят** (the conjugation is the same as the imperfective).

## 70 8 Prepositions

• **по**, which describes movement over or along the surface of something, takes the dative:

**идти по улице**, *to walk along/down the street*.

• **по**, followed by the dative, is also used in some expressions:  
**говорить по телефону**, *to talk on the phone*; **смотреть по телевизору**, *to watch (something) on television*.

### Заключітельный диалог

- 1 – С тобой всё в порядке?
- 2 Ты уже два часа переключаешь каналы...
- 3 – Терпеть не могу, когда по телевизору показывают так много всего.
- 4 Я не могу выбрать!
- 5 – Ну, я могу предложить тебе интересный фильм.
- 6 Или один фильм тебе не подходит?
- 7 – Ни один, ни десять интересных фильмов!
- 8 Я больше не хочу смотреть телевизор.
- 9 Я предпочитаю пойти заняться спортом.
- 10 – Главное, чтобы ты точно знал, чем хочешь заниматься!
- 11 Знаешь, лучше, чтобы ты выбрал сразу...



• **на** (in the sense of spending time on something) takes the accusative and is often translated as *for*:

**Они́ к нам на неде́лю.** *They're coming to stay with us for a week.*

• **на** followed by the locative indicates a stationary object or a means of transport by which to travel:

**Мы е́дем в Москву́ на маши́не.** *We're going to Moscow by car.*

## Translation

**1** Are you alright? **2** You have been (*are*) changing channels for two hours already... **3** I can't stand it when there is (*they show*) so much on television. **4** I can't choose! **5** Well, I can suggest (*propose to-you*) a good movie. **6** Unless one movie isn't enough (*doesn't suit you*)? **7** Neither one nor ten interesting films! **8** I don't want to watch television anymore. **9** I prefer to go and play sport. **10** The main thing is for you to know what you want to do (*Main so-that, you exactly knew with-what you-want to-occupy-self*)! **11** You know, you'd better choose (*best that you choose*) straight away.

## Second wave: 21st Lesson



## 71 Семьдесят первый урок

### В гостинице

- 1 – Послушайте, я не хочу ① скандала ②,
- 2 но всё-таки думаю, что это недопустимо!
- 3 – Успокойтесь ③, пожалуйста, и объясните толком, что случилось.
- 4 – Ещё вчера я попросил ④ навести порядок в моём номере.
- 5 Увы, сегодня всё по-прежнему ⑤.
- 6 И это называется «сервис на высоте»? ⑥
- 7 – Как же так? Ничего не понимаю ⑥.

### Notes

- ① If the object of the verb **хотеть**, *to want*, is tangible, it goes in the accusative; if it is an abstract or uncountable concept, it goes in the genitive. The genitive is also used to express a “part of a whole” (called the “partitive genitive”). Compare:  
**Она́ хочет твою́ куртку**, *She wants your jacket.* (tangible object)  
**Как я хочу́ хороше́й пого́ды**, *I really want good weather!* (abstract object)  
**Они́ хотят пива́**, *They want some beer.* (uncountable, and part of a whole)
- ② **скандал** can mean *scandal*, but commonly means a *scene* or *fight*.
- ③ **успокойтесь** is the imperative (second-person formal or plural) of the perfective verb **успоко́иться**, *to calm down*. It is formed like an ordinary imperative, plus **-сь** after a vowel or **-ся** after a consonant: **успоко́й + ся**, *calm down!* (second-person ▶

## At the hotel

- 1 – Listen, I don't want to make a scene (*scandal*),
- 2 but I really (*nevertheless*) think that this is unacceptable!
- 3 – Calm down, please, and just explain (*explain plainly*) what happened.
- 4 – Yesterday again I asked to have my room tidied (*to-bring order in my room*).
- 5 [But] alas, today everything is [exactly] the way it was before (*by-previous*).
- 6 And you call this (*this calls-self*) “top service” (*service on height*)?
- 7 – But how can this be (*How but so*)? (*Nothing*) I don't understand.

- informal); **успокойте** + **сь**, *calm down!* (second-person formal or plural).
- ④ **попросил** is the masculine past tense of the perfective verb **попросить**, *to ask*. The review lesson shows how to conjugate it.
- ⑤ **по-прежнему**, *as it was before, as it has always been* or *as previously*, is an adverb formed from the adjective **прежний**, *previous, former*.
- ⑥ Remember that Russian uses double negatives. You always need **не** with words like **никогда**, **ничего** and **никто**:  
**Никто не хочет читать эту книгу**, *No one wants to read that book.*  
**Я никогда этого не делал**, *I've never done that.*

- 71 8 После вашей жалобы я лично занялась вашим ⑦ номером.
- 9 Вам поменяли ⑧ полотенца, простыни, одеяло...
- 10 Я даже принесла вам новую подушку, мыло и зубную пасту...
- 11 – Перестаньте ⑨ водить меня за нос ⑩!
- 12 Я ещё не сошёл ⑪ с ума!
- 13 У меня в номере ⑫ ничего не изменилось ⑬!
- 14 – Постойте-постойте ⑭... а вы в каком номере?
- 15 – Я был во втором ⑮, а потом меня переселили ⑯ в пятый номер.

## Pronunciation

8 ... zanyilasʲ...

## Notes

- ⑦ **в́ашим** is the instrumental of **ваш**, *your*. In sentence 8, this is the case governed by the verb **заны́ться**, which is the perfective form of **заны́маться**, *to occupy oneself with / take care of / look after / mind*. The declension is the same as for soft-ending adjectives. If you need to, revise the table in lesson 70.
- ⑧ The third person plural is used in Russian to indicate an impersonal “they”. This is often translated into English by the passive voice.
- ⑨ **перестáньте** is the imperative (second-person formal or plural) of the perfective verb **перестáть**, *to stop*.
- ⑩ **водíть зá нос** (lit. “to-lead by nose”) is a figurative expression meaning *to lead up the garden path, to take for a ride or to wrap around one’s little finger*. Note that the stress falls on the preposition in **зá нос**.
- ⑪ **сошёл** is the irregular past (masculine singular) of the perfective verb **сойти́**, *to go down*. It is formed like the past of the verbs ▶

- 8 After your complaint, I personally took care of (*occupied-self-with*) your room.
- 9 The towels, sheets [and] blanket have been changed for you (*To-you they-changed towel, sheets, blanket*)...
- 10 I even brought you a new pillow, soap and toothpaste...
- 11 – Stop leading me up the garden path (*by nose*)!
- 12 I (*yet*) haven't gone crazy (*gone-out of mind*)!
- 13 Nothing has changed in my room (*in-possession of-me in number nothing not changed-self*)!
- 14 – Wait [a minute] (*Stand, stand*)... (*but*) which room are you in?
- 15 – I was in two (*second*), but then they moved me to room five (*fifth room*).

► **идти-пойти, to go (on foot): шёл-пошёл.** The feminine is **шла́**, the neuter is **шо́ло́**, and the plural is **шли́**.

⑫ **У меня в номере.** To say *in my...*, Russian uses the construction **у меня в + locative**.

⑬ **изменилось** is the neuter past of the perfective verb **измениться, to change**. This is an intransitive verb in English, and a reflexive verb in Russian.

⑭ **постойте** or **постойте-постойте** is an expression meaning *wait* or *wait a minute*. It is the (second-person formal or plural) imperative of the perfective verb **постоять, to stand for a short while**. You already know the imperfective, **стоять, to stand, to wait on line**. The prefix **по-** puts a temporal bound on the action. This limitation can be translated by *a minute*.

⑮ **втором** is the locative of the masculine ordinal numeral **второй, second**, because it indicates a stationary location, whereas **пятый** (same sentence) is the accusative of the masculine ordinal numeral **пятый, fifth**, because motion towards is involved. Note that Russian uses ordinal numerals to denote the numbers of rooms, train cars, seats, etc.

⑯ **переселили** is the plural past of the transitive perfective verb **переселить, to move, to transfer, to relocate**. You already know how to obtain the infinitive from a conjugated verb form: just replace the verb ending with **-ть**.

71 16 – Простите, ради Бога!

17 Я-то занималась вторым 17 номером! □

17 yat<sup>a</sup> ...

## Notes

- 17 Remember that the verb **заниматься**, *to occupy oneself with, to take care of, to look after, to mind* governs the instrumental case. See note 7. Therefore, **вторым** is the instrumental of the masculine ordinal numeral **второй**, *second*. Remember that ordinal numerals decline like other adjectives.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- 1 Успокойтесь, вам нельзя волноваться!  
2 Вчера нам поменяли график работы. Теперь выходные у меня в понедельник и во вторник.  
3 Ради Бога, займитесь своими делами! 4 Это очень хорошая гостиница: цены низкие и сервис на высоте. 5 Они не были в этом городе двадцать лет, и там ничего не изменилось.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Three hundred [and] fifty rubles for soap and toothpaste! (*And*) you call that cheap?  
Триста пятьдесят рублей за . . . . и зубную . . . . ! И это называется . . . . ?
- 2 But she had him wrapped around her little finger her whole life [long]!  
Да она всю свою жизнь . . . . . его за . . . !
- 3 Nothing has changed: they have fights every day.  
Ничего не . . . . . : у них каждый день скандалы.

- 16 – I'm terribly sorry (*forgive for-sake of-God!*)!  
17 I did (*occupied-self-with*) room two.



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Calm down, you mustn't worry (*to-you it-is-not-allowed to-worry!*) ② Yesterday they changed our work schedule. Now my days off are (*on*) Monday and Tuesday. ③ For God's sake, mind your own business! ④ It's a very good hotel: low prices and top service. ⑤ They had not been in that city for twenty years, but nothing has changed there.

④ The pillows, blankets, and sheets are in the closet.

Подушки, . . . . . и . . . . . в шкафу.

⑤ I phoned them yesterday: they are just as they were before (*they have everything as-before*).

Я звонил . . . вчера: у них всё . . . . .

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – мыло – пасту – дешёво ② – водила – нос ③ – изменилось  
– ④ – одеяла – простыни – ⑤ – им – по-прежнему

### Second wave: 22nd Lesson

## 72 Семьдесят второй урок

What's a good way to remember the colors of the rainbow? This mnemonic (the first three lines of the dialogue) will help you: the first letter of each word (in blue) is also the first letter of each color.

### Все цвета́ ра́дуги

- 1 Каждый охотник
- 2 желает ① знать,
- 3 где сидит фазан.
- 4 Красный, оранжевый,
- 5 жёлтый, зелёный,
- 6 голубой, синий, фиолетовый.
- 7 И другие цвета:
- 8 серый: серое небо;
- 9 чёрный: чёрные глаза ②;
- 10 золотой: золотые руки ③.
- 11 серебряный: серебряная ложка ④;
- 12 цветной: цветной телевизор;
- 13 чёрно-белый: чёрно-белая фотография.
- 14 Мои любимые цвета: бежевый, розовый  
и коричневый,
- 15 светло-зелёный, тёмно-синий ⑤. □

### Pronunciation

4 ... aranzheevweey

### Notes

- ① You already know how to obtain the infinitive from a conjugated verb form. Always look for the stem. For example, **желает** is the third person singular of the verb **желать**, *to wish/want*. ▶

### All the colors of the rainbow

- 1 Every hunter
- 2 wishes to know
- 3 where the pheasant is sitting.
- 4 Red, orange
- 5 yellow, green
- 6 blue, indigo (*dark-blue*), violet.
- 7 And other colors:
- 8 gray: a gray sky;
- 9 black: black eyes;
- 10 gold: golden hands;
- 11 silver: silver spoon;
- 12 multi-colored (*color*): color television;
- 13 black and white: black-and-white photography.
- 14 My favorite colors: beige, pink and brown,
- 15 light green, [and] dark blue.

- ② The plural of some masculine nouns end in **-а**, which is always stressed: **а́дрес**, *address* → **адреса́**; **до́ктор**, *doctor* → **доктора́**; **цвет**, *color* → **цвета́** (sentence 7); **глаз**, *eye* → **глаза́**.
- ③ The expression **золотые ру́ки**, *golden hands*, is used to describe a person who has skillful hands.
- ④ Note that **ло́жка**, *spoon*, like various other feminine nouns, has a buffer vowel in the genitive plural: **ло́жек**.
- ⑤ **свѣ́тло**, *light*, and **тѣ́мно**, *dark*, are joined to color words with a hyphen:  
**У меня́ есть краси́вый тѣ́мно-кори́чневый сви́тер**, *I have a beautiful dark brown sweater.*

## 72 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Он целый день сидит рядом со своим чёрно-белым телевизором. ② Море сегодня очень красивое – тёмно-синее. ③ – Какие цвета тебе нравятся? – Все цвета радуги! ④ Какое серое небо! Наверное, опять будет дождь. ⑤ У неё вся одежда оранжевого и красного цветов!

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – I really like black-and-white photographs. – Well, I prefer color [ones].  
– Я очень люблю . . . . .  
фотографии. – А мне больше нравятся  
. . . . .
- ② In my hotel room all the pillows are light green and the sheets are yellow.  
В моём номере все . . . . . светло-зелёные, а простыни жёлтые.
- ③ He makes everything himself, he has skillful (*golden*) hands.  
Он всё делает . . . , у него . . . . . руки.
- ④ You have gray eyes and your sister has black [eyes].  
У тебя . . . . . глаза, а у твоей сестры . . . . .

*Now for a little pronunciation exercise! Russians love tongue-twisters. Read this one slowly, articulating each word. Then try to pick up the pace.*

**Скороговорка**

**Четыре чёрненьких чумазеньких\* чертёнка**

**Чертёли чёрными чернилами чертёж**

**Чрезвычайно чисто.**

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① He spends the whole day in front of (*next to*) his black-and-white television. ② The sea is beautiful today: dark blue. ③ – Which colors do you like? – All the colors of the rainbow! ④ What a gray sky! It is probably going to rain again (*Probably, again will-be rain*). ⑤ All her clothes are orange and red (*She has all clothing of-orange and of-red colors*)!

⑤ He is worrying so much, (*that*) his face is all red (*all face red*).  
Он так волнуется, что у него всё лицо

.....

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – чёрно-белые – цветные ② – подушки – ③ – сам – золотые  
– ④ – серые – чёрные ⑤ – красное



*Tongue twister*

*Four little dirty black devils*

*Were sketching a sketch in black ink*

*Extraordinarily neatly.*

\* *-еньк* is a diminutive suffix that comes between the stem and the ending.

The adjectives are **чёрный**, black, and **чумазый**, dirty.

## Second wave: 23rd Lesson

## 73 Семьдесят третий урок

### Как с вами связаться?

- 1 – Простите, вы не могли бы ① мне помочь?
- 2 – Да, конечно, чем ② могу быть полезен ③?
- 3 – Мне надо срочно связаться ④ с моей семьёй.
- 4 Я хотела позвонить домой ⑤, но почта закрыта ⑥,
- 5 а из кабины телефона-автомата можно позвонить
- 6 только с телефонной картой.
- 7 – Вы можете купить такую карту в любом газетном киоске.

### Notes

- ① **вы не могли бы**, *could you / would you be able to*, is a polite form that is formed from the past negative of the verb **мочь**, *can / to be able to*, and the conditional particle **бы** (see lesson 32, note 5). For example:

**Тамара, ты не могла бы дать мне твой новый адрес?**  
*Tamara, could you give me your new address?*

**Сергей, ты не мог бы подарить мне эту книгу?**  
*Sergey, could you give me that book?*

- ② **чем** is the instrumental of **что**, *what*.
- ③ **полезен**, *useful / helpful / good for health*, is a masculine short-form adjective. The feminine is **полезна**, the neuter is **полезно**, and the plural is **полезны**.
- ④ **связаться** is a perfective verb meaning *to connect, to link*. **связаться с** + genitive means *to contact, to get in touch with*. The review lesson shows you how it is conjugated. ▶

### How can you be contacted?

*(How with you to-connect-self?)*

- 1 – Excuse me, would you be able to help me (*you not could conditional-particle to-me to-help*)?
- 2 – Yes, of course, how (*in-what*) can I be of help (*useful*)?
- 3 – I need to contact my family urgently (*To-me necessary urgently to-connect-self with my family*).
- 4 I wanted to call home, but the post office is closed,
- 5 and from a phone booth (*cabin of-telephone-machine*) you can call
- 6 [but] only with a phone card.
- 7 – You can buy a (*such*) card from (*at*) any newspaper kiosk.

► ⑤ In lesson 66, you learned the word **дóма**, *at home* (stationary location). **домóй** means *to home* (motion towards). Compare the examples below:

**Зáвтра я бóду дóма цéлый день**, *Tomorrow I'll be at home all day.*

**Сначáла мы идём домóй, а потóм к рóдственникам**, *First we're going home, then to [see] relatives.*

⑥ **закрýта** is a feminine short-form adjective. Short-form adjectives often express a temporary condition of the object to which they refer. Compare the examples below:

**Э́то нýжная кнóга**, *That's an essential book* (in general, this is a constant).

**Э́та кнóга вам нýжна**, *You need that book* (this is a specific situation, not a permanent characteristic of the book).

- 73 8 – Правда? Как здорово!  
 9 А где я могу воспользоваться интернетом?  
 10 – На почтамте или в интернет-кафе.  
 11 – А где находится ближайшее, не подскажете ⑦?  
 12 – Рад бы, да сам не знаю.  
 13 Я не местный.  
 14 Попробуйте ⑧ пройти вдоль проспекта,  
 15 наверняка хоть ⑨ одно будет.  
 16 – Так и сделаю. Спасибо!  
 17 – Не за что. Удачи!  
 18 – Всего доброго ⑩! □

### Pronunciation

17 *nyezashť* ... 18 *fsyivaw dawbrav*

### Notes

- ⑦ **подска́жете** is the second person (formal or plural) of the perfective verb **подска́зать**, *to prompt* (or colloquially *to tell*), which conjugates like **ска́зать**, *to say/tell*. The only difference is the prefix.
- ⑧ **попрóбуйте** is the second person imperative (formal or plural) of the perfective verb **попрóбовать**, *to try*. This verb ▶

\*\*\* -

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① У Сергея нет интернета, но есть телефон. Позвони ему. ② Почта уже закрыта, а я так и не купила телефонную карту. ③ – А как с тобой можно связаться? – Позвони мне домой завтра вечером. ④ Я прошёл вдоль реки, а потом пошёл в парк. ⑤ Рада бы тебе помочь, но сейчас мне некогда.

- 8 – Really (*Truth*)? Great (*How great*)!  
 9 And where can I use (*take-advantage-of*) the Internet?  
 10 – At a post office or (*at*) an Internet cafe.  
 11 – And where's the nearest [one], (*not prompt*)?  
 12 – I would like to help you, only I don't know myself (*Glad would-be, but self not I-know*).  
 13 I'm not from here (*I'm not local*).  
 14 Try walking (*to-walk*) along the avenue,  
 15 there's bound to be at least one (*surely at-least one will-be*).  
 16 – That's what I'll do (*So and I-will-do*). Thank you!  
 17 – You're welcome (*Not for what*). Good luck (*Success*)!  
 18 – All the best!

► belongs to the group of verbs that end in **-ОВАТЬ**, which have a specific conjugation (see the review lesson).

⑨ **ХОТЬ** is used in colloquial speech to mean *at least*.

⑩ **Всего́ добро́го**: both words are in the genitive because the expression [*I wish you*] *all the best* ("every kind thing") is understood.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Sergey doesn't have Internet, but he does have a phone. Call him. ② The post office is already closed and I still haven't (*I thus and not*) bought a phone card. ③ – (*And*) how can I contact you? – Call me at home tomorrow evening. ④ I walked along the river, and then went to the park. ⑤ I'd be glad to help you, but I don't have time now.

## 73 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – Where were you? – In an Internet cafe. I had to contact my brother.  
– Где ты был? – В ..... -кафе. Мне надо было ..... с братом.
- 2 I have to buy some sugar. Where is the closest shop?  
Мне надо купить сахара. Где ..... магазин?
- 3 – Could you tell me (*Not prompt*) where the post office is?  
– Left of the pharmacy.  
– Не ....., где находится почта?  
– Слева .. аптеки.
- 4 – Where did you buy a phone card? – In that newspaper kiosk.  
– Где вы купили ..... карту? – В этом газетном .....
- 5 – May I use your phone? – Yes, go ahead (*please*).  
– Могу я ..... вашим .....? – Да, пожалуйста.

*The easiest way to communicate in Russia is to use a cell phone. Most people have one, and you can buy them almost anywhere. You can also call from a public phone with a phone card, which you can buy at subway stations, at the post office, or from newspaper kiosks. You can make international calls from a booth or a post office. Russian public phones do not have their own numbers, so*



## Answer Key to Exercise 2

73

- 1 – интернет – связаться – 2 – находится ближайший –  
3 – подскажете – от – 4 – телефонную – киоске  
5 – воспользоваться – телефоном –

*У Сергея нет  
интернета, но есть  
телефон.*



*you cannot ask someone to call you back. It's best to avoid calling from a call shop (телефонный пункт), often located in railway stations, because their rates are astronomical. Post offices are open on weekdays, from 8 a.m. to 7 p.m. and sometimes even 9 p.m. You can connect to the Internet at Internet cafes and at some post offices. Many cafes and shops offer free Wi-Fi access.*

### Second wave: 24th Lesson



## 74 Семьдесят четвёртый урок

### Все профессии важны!

- 1 – Я работаю преподавателем ①.
- 2 – А я работаю продавцом ② в аптеке,
- 3 а моя жена – продавщица в очень модном бутике.
- 4 – Ой, а я тоже продавец... только продаю ③ овощи.
- 5 Да, сегодня нам не хватает ④ именно таких полезных профессий!
- 6 Такое ощущение, что сейчас все мечтают стать парикмахерами или модельерами.
- 7 Это какая-то ⑤ новая мода.
- 8 Или вот ещё: кто не хочет стать депутатом или юристом?
- 9 – Да не говорите глупостей!
- 10 Мода всегда была на актёров и певцов!

### Notes

- ① After the verb **быть**, *to be*, in the infinitive, the past and the future, and after some verbs like **рабóтать**, *to work*, or **стать**, *to become*, the noun expressing an occupation or a condition takes the instrumental: **Я хочу́ быть актёром, когда́ буду́ больш́им**, *I want to be an actor when I'm big*.
- ② **продавцо́м** is the instrumental of **продавэ́ц**, *seller, sales assistant*. Note the fleeting vowel that disappears in case endings that have an another vowel. Note that the stress, which falls on the fleeting **e** in **продавэ́ц** transfers to the final **o** that replaces it in **продавцо́м**.

### All jobs (*occupations*) are important!

- 1 – I work as a teacher.
- 2 – And I work as a sales assistant in a pharmacy,
- 3 and my wife is a sales assistant in a very trendy (*fashionable*) boutique.
- 4 – Well, I'm a salesperson too... only I sell vegetables.
- 5 Yes, nowadays (*today*) we don't have enough of (*to-us not suffice*) these (*precisely such*) useful occupations!
- 6 I get the feeling (*Such feeling*) that now everyone dreams of becoming (*to-become*) hairdressers or fashion designers.
- 7 It's some kind of new fashion.
- 8 Or how about this (*here again*): who doesn't want to become a member of parliament (*deputy*) or a lawyer?
- 9 – Don't talk nonsense (*But not say stupidities*)!
- 10 The fashion has always been for actors and singers!

▶ ③ **продаю** is the first person singular of the imperfective verb **продавать**, *to sell*. This verb belongs to the group of verbs that end in **-авать**.

④ **хватает** is the third person singular of the imperfective verb **хватать**, *to suffice, to be enough*. The negative expression **не хватает** can often be translated by *lacks, is lacking*.

⑤ **какая-то**, *a, some, some kind of, some... or other*, is an indefinite adjective that like all adjectives agrees in gender and number with the noun it qualifies. It declines like an ordinary adjective:

**В коридоре стоят какие-то люди**, *Some people are standing in the corridor*.

**Он подарил мне какую-то книгу**, *He gave me a book*.

- 74 11 – А вы имеете что-то против них ⑥?  
 12 У меня, например, сестра ⑦ певица, а двоюродная сестра актриса...  
 13 – Прекратите спорить!  
 14 Главное – делать свою работу хорошо.  
 15 – Ну, где же официант?  
 16 – Сколько можно ждать?  
 17 – А он, наверное, решил поменять профессию на ⑧ другую.  
 18 – Хорошо бы сделал...  
 19 Всё равно официант из него никакой! □

## Notes

- ⑥ **них**: don't forget to add a buffer **н** to the personal pronoun **их** when it comes after a preposition.  
 ⑦ When family relationships are obvious, the possessive is frequently omitted:  
**Моёй сестре шесть лет, а брату – четырнадцать, My sister is six and [my] brother is fourteen.**  
 ⑧ **поменять** (perfective) **на** + accusative, *to change/exchange something for something else.*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Кем вы работаете? – Официантом в очень модном ресторане. ② Мода на синие джинсы прошла. ③ – Кем ты хочешь стать, когда будешь большим? – Парикмахером. ④ Наш класс играл в футбол против университета! ⑤ – У вас же была синяя машина! – Да, но мы её поменяли.

- 11 – Have you got something against them?  
 12 For example, I have a sister [who is] a singer and a cousin [who is] an actress...  
 13 – Stop arguing (*to-argue*)!  
 14 The main thing is to do your job well.  
 15 – Where's the waiter?  
 16 – How long do we have to wait (*How-much it-is-possible to-wait*)?  
 17 – He's probably decided to change jobs (*to-exchange occupation for another*).  
 18 – Good idea (*Well would have-done*)...  
 19 In any case, he was a terrible waiter (*All equal waiter from him none*).

*Все профессии важны!*



### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – What (*Who*) do you work as? – As a waiter in a very fashionable restaurant. ② The fashion for blue jeans has passed. ③ – What do you want to be (*to-become*) when you are (*will-be*) big? – A hairdresser. ④ Our class played football against the university! ⑤ – But you had a blue car [before]! – Yes, (*but*) we changed cars (*her changed*).

## 74 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Don't talk nonsense: no one knows that singer.  
Да не говорите . . . . . : НИКТО . . . знает  
этого певца.
- 2 He worked as a teacher his whole life and now he has become  
a salesperson.  
Он всю . . . . . работал . . . . . , а  
теперь . . . . . продавцом.
- 3 How much longer will we have to wait for him (*How-many  
it-is-possible him to-wait*) ? I knew he would (*will*) be late as  
usual (*like always*)!  
Сколько можно его . . . . . ? Я знала, что он,  
как всегда, . . . . . !
- 4 – Oh! Is this your sister? – Almost. She's (*It's*) my cousin.  
– О! Это твоя сестра? – . . . . . . Это моя  
. . . . . сестра.
- 5 Fine, as you like (*want*). I don't like arguing.  
Хорошо, как . . . . . . Я не люблю  
. . . . . .



## Answer Key to Exercise 2

74

① – глупостей – не – ② – жизнь – преподавателем – стал – ③  
– ждать – опоздает ④ – Почти – двоюродная – ⑤ – хотите –  
спорить

*To assimilate the language well, keep up a regular pace with your learning. Don't let it go for too long. If one day you don't have time, at least listen to the previous day's dialogue or read over it. The most important thing is to stay in contact with the language.*

*On days when you have more time, listen to the dialogues or read them out loud at different times of the day.*

### Second wave: 25th Lesson



## 75 Семьдесят пятый урок

### Суевёрный человек

- 1 – Говорят, что русские верят в разные приметы.
- 2 – Ну, это, конечно, пожилые люди, не молодёжь.
- 3 – А какие у вас есть приметы?
- 4 – Их много. Например, разбить зеркало – к несчастью ①.
- 5 Если вам перешли дорогу с пустым ведром – быть неудаче.
- 6 Соль просыпать нечаянно – к ссоре.
- 7 Пустую бутылку на стол ставить нельзя...
- 8 – А куда же её ставить?
- 9 – Под стол ②!
- 10 Ну и ещё много разной ерунды ③ есть.
- 11 – Да, всё это очень интересно, но мне пора.

#### Pronunciation

sooyivyernee ... 4 ... knyishchastyoo 9 patstawl ...

#### Notes

- ① The preposition **к** + dative indicates the destination. The expressions **к несчастью**, **к ссоре** contain the idea of a consequence to which the action inevitably leads.
- ② **под стол**, *under the table*, with motion towards. **под** + accusative expresses motion towards, like **в** and **на** + accusative: ▶

**A superstitious person**

- 1 – They say the Russians believe in all kinds of (*different*) omens.
- 2 – (*But*) that's only old people, not young people (*youth*).
- 3 – So which superstitions do you have?
- 4 – There are lots of them. For example, breaking a mirror [brings] (*to*) bad luck.
- 5 If someone crosses (*they-crossed*) your path with an empty bucket, it brings bad luck (*to-be misfortune*).
- 6 Accidentally spilling (*to-spill*) salt [means there will be] (*to*) an argument.
- 7 You must never put an empty bottle on the table...
- 8 – So where should you put it (*But to-where then her to-stand*)?
- 9 – Under the table!
- 10 And lots of other (*different*) nonsense.
- 11 – Well, all of this is very interesting, but I have to go (*for-me time*).

▶ **Не ставь, пожалуйста, обувь под шкаф!**, *Don't put shoes under the cabinet please!*

③ **ерундá**, *nonsense, rubbish*, which is always singular, is a colloquial expression.

- 75 12 Уже поздно, транспорт больше не ходит ④...
- 13 У меня не хватит ⑤ на ⑥ такси.
- 14 Можешь одолжить мне денег?
- 15 – Ни в коем случае:
- 16 деньги на ночь ⑦ в долг давать – плохая примета... □

12 ... *prawzna* ... 16 ... *panach* ...

## Notes

- ④ Interestingly, the verb used for vehicles is **ходить**, *to go on foot*, to mean *operate, run, work*.  
**В этом городе транспорт ходит очень плохо**, *Public transportation is very bad in this city*.
- ⑤ **хватит** is the third person singular of the perfective verb **хватить**, *to suffice, to be enough*.
- ⑥ **на** + accusative can mean *for something*.
- ⑦ **на** + accusative can also mean *for an amount of time*:  
**Мы в Москвѣ на два дня**, *We're in Moscow for two days*.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Осторожно! Не просыпь соль: это к ссоре.
- ② Я не знал, что твой отец такой суеверный человек.
- ③ Им нельзя столько работать: они уже пожилые люди.
- ④ Я не люблю этого молодого человека. Он всегда рассказывает всякую ерунду.
- ⑤ Папа одолжил мне денег на новый телевизор.

- 12 It's already late, and [public] transportation isn't running (*walking*) any more...
- 13 I won't have enough for a taxi.
- 14 Can you lend me some money?
- 15 – Certainly not (*Not in any case*):
- 16 lending money at night (*money for night into debt to-give*) is a bad omen...



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Careful! Don't spill the salt: it [means there will be] (*to*) an argument. ② I didn't know your father was so superstitious (*such superstitious person*). ③ They shouldn't work so much: they're already old (*people*). ④ I don't like that young man. He is always talking (*any*) nonsense. ⑤ Dad lent me some money for a new television.

## 75 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 I get the feeling that all young people dream of becoming singers or fashion designers.

Такое . . . . . , что вся . . . . . мечтает . . . . . певцами или модельерами.

- 2 – Do you believe in (different) omens? – I do (believe), but not in all [of them].

– Ты веришь . . . разные . . . . . ? – . . . . . , но не во все.

- 3 Can you lend me your mirror? I broke mine.

Можешь . . . . . мне твоё . . . . . ? Я своё . . . . . ( . ).

*In general, Russians are quite superstitious. Superstitions vary from one region to another and can even be completely the opposite. For example, some people believe that tripping with your left foot brings good luck, while others think it brings bad luck... To ward off evil spirits, everyone agrees you have to spit over your left shoulder and cross yourself three times...*

*As far as money goes, some people say that you should not lend money after dark, while others say you should never return money at a late hour. And still others think that if the situation is really urgent, you should put the money on the ground so that the person who is borrowing it can pick it up...*

*If a black cat crosses your path, it brings bad luck... If your left eye itches, you will shed tears or have troubles... A broken mirror brings bad luck, etc.*

*If a masculine object falls on the ground, you'll receive a male visitor; if a feminine object falls, you'll have a female visitor... If your ears are burning, it means someone is talking about you... As everyone*



- ④ – Don't put all the empty bottles on the table, please. – But where [should I] put them?  
– Не ставь, пожалуйста, все . . . . .  
бутылки на стол. – А . . . . . же их . . . . . ?
- ⑤ I have to go, [public] transport will soon stop running (*to-go*).  
Мне . . . . ., а то . . . . . скоро  
перестанет . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – ощущение – молодёжь – стать – ② – в – приметы – Верю  
– ③ – одолжить – зеркало – разбил (а) ④ – пустые – куда –  
ставить ⑤ – пора – транспорт – ходить

*knows, the thirteenth is an unlucky date. A person with black eyes might be dangerous... If the tip of your nose itches, people will tell you that "a good nose smells a punch a week ahead of time", which means that someone will be angry with you in the near future, or there'll be a drunken evening...*

*But, whatever happens, never put an empty bottle on the table (it's always a bad omen)... Do not wash your hair before an exam, or else you'll forget everything! Don't whistle at home or else you'll be short of money. Don't light a cigarette with a candle or else a sailor will die, and don't put your glass down after you've raised it: drink at least a sip first!*

*Basically, watch out for black cats crossing your path, especially if you have an itchy left eye and a broken mirror in your pocket. If that's the case, spit over your left shoulder and drink a sip of vodka straight from the bottle...*

## Second wave: 26th Lesson



## 76 Семьдесят шестой урок

### Ревность

- 1 – Какой же твой приятель ① скучный!
- 2 Всё время рассказывает о деревьях, листьях ②, цветах...
- 3 – Ну, что ты хочешь? Он – ботаник.
- 4 Между прочим, ты не лучше.
- 5 Ты постоянно говоришь о ③ бабочках, птицах,
- 6 об их крыльях и перьях...
- 7 Он, кстати, очень способный.
- 8 Если его оставить на день ④ в ботаническом саду ⑤,

#### Pronunciation

1 ... skooshneeuy ... 8 ... nadyeny<sup>yi</sup> ...

#### Notes

- ① **приятель**, *friend*, denotes someone less close than a **друг**.
- ② **деревьях**, **листьях** (sentence 2), **крыльях** and **перьях** (sentence 6) are the locative plurals of **дерево**, *tree*, **лист**, *leaf*, **крыло**, *wing* and **перо**, *feather*. The next review lesson contains the full declension.
- ③ You've already come across the verb **рассказывать**, *to tell* (lesson 65, note 9). The verb **говорить**, *to say, to speak, to talk*, can also take the proposition **о** + locative to mean *about*. Compare the examples below:  
**Что ты говоришь?**, *What are you saying?*  
**Он очень часто говорит о детях**, *He often talks about the children.*

### Jealousy

- 1 – [Boy!] Your friend is so boring (*Such emphatic-particle your friend boring!*)
- 2 He talks about trees, leaves [and] flowers the whole time...
- 3 – Well, what do you expect (*what you want*)?  
He's a botanist.
- 4 Incidentally (*Between other*), you're no better.
- 5 You're constantly talking about butterflies, birds,
- 6 [and] (*about*) their wings and feathers...
- 7 By the way, he is very talented.
- 8 If you leave him for a day in the botanical garden,

► **Моя ба́бушка лю́бит рассказы́вать интере́сные исто́рии**, *My grandmother likes telling interesting stories.*  
**Де́душка рассказы́вает ученика́м о войне́**, *The old man is telling ("to") the schoolchildren about the war.*

④ **на** + accusative can mean *for* an amount of time: **на неде́лю**, *for a week.*

⑤ The locative case of some masculine nouns (**лес**, **сад**) ends in **-у** when it expresses location, but in **-е** when it does not. The **-у** ending is always stressed. Compare the two uses below:  
**Когда́ мы бы́ли в лесу́** (locative indicating a location),  
**Серге́й говори́л мне о друго́м ле́се** (locative not indicating a location), *When we were in the forest, Sergey told me about another forest.*

- 76 9 за день ⑥, он точно откроет ⑦ какое-нибудь новое растение!
- 10 – Да уж! А если ты его там закроешь ⑧ без очков,
- 11 он даже то, что знает не узнает!
- 12 – Ты смеёшься над ⑨ тем, что он носит очки...
- 13 Да ты просто ему завидуешь ⑩
- 14 потому что я влюблена ⑪ в него, а не в тебя!
- 15 Смешно ⑫ на тебя смотреть ⑬:
- 16 взрослый, а ведёшь себя, как маленький ребёнок. □

9 *zadyenʹ* ... 10 ... *byizachkawf*

## Notes

- ⑥ за + accusative indicates the amount of time within which the action is accomplished, and can be translated *in, in the space of, within*: **Они сделали всю работу за неделю**, *They did all the work in a week.*
- ⑦ **откроет** is the third person singular of the perfective verb **открыть**, *to open, to discover.*
- ⑧ **закроешь** is the second person singular (informal) of the perfective verb **закрывать**, *to close, to shut, to turn off.*
- ⑨ **смеяться над**, *to make fun of, to laugh at*, (lit. “to laugh over”). The preposition takes the instrumental.
- ⑩ **завидуешь** is the second person singular (informal) of the imperfective verb **завидовать**, *to envy / be envious of*. This is a verb with a stem in **-ова-**. To conjugate it in the present tense, replace **-ова-** with **-у**, then add the endings. This verb takes the dative:  
**Я завидую своей подруге: у неё такие красивые волосы!**, *I envy my girlfriend: she has such beautiful hair!* ▶

- 9 (in a day) he will definitely discover some new plant!
- 10 – Yeah, right! And [what] if you shut him in there without his glasses,
- 11 he won't even recognize what he does know!
- 12 – You're making fun of the fact (*laughing over that, which*) that he wears glasses...
- 13 You just envy him
- 14 because I'm in love with him and not with you!
- 15 You make me laugh (*Funny on you to-watch*):
- 16 [you're] an adult, but you behave like a little child.

▶ ⑪ **влюбленá**, (*to be*) in love, is a feminine short-form adjective. The masculine looks a bit different: **влюблён**. The neuter is **влюбленó** and the plural is **влюблены́**. It is followed by **в** + accusative:

**В нашем классе все мальчики влюблены́ в мою сестру́,**  
*All the boys in our class are in love with my sister.*

⑫ **смешно́**, *funny, ridiculous*, can be used in an impersonal construction with the dative: **мне смешно́**, *it makes me laugh, I think it's funny* (lit. "to-me funny").

⑬ You are familiar with the imperfective verb **смотре́ть**, *to look at, to watch*. When followed by the preposition **на** + accusative, the meaning becomes more intense: *to look at (intensely), to stare at*. For example:

**Не смотри́ на меня́ так!**, *Don't look at me like that!*

**На что он смóтрит?**, *What's he staring at?*

In sentence 15 the construction is inverted, which is typical of colloquial speech. The direct object usually comes straight after the verb: **смотре́ть на тебя́**.



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

76

① This film is so boring! Let's watch something else. ② He [has been] in love with her for fifteen years, and she doesn't even know it. ③ Would you believe, he left the cat alone for three whole (*whole three*) days! ④ Don't make fun of her jealousy; it's not funny. ⑤ He is handsome and talented, and you're just jealous of him!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – носишь очки – носил (а) ② – способный – рассказать – деревьях – ③ – спорить – ведёте – маленькие – ④ – растение – подарок – приятеля ⑤ Между – сделали – за – дней



Second wave: 27th Lesson

## 77 Сёмьдесят седьмой урок

### Повторение – Review

#### I Declension of nouns like *брат*

Some masculine nouns (*лист, leaf; брат, brother*) and some neuter nouns (*дерево, tree; крыло, wing; перо, feather*) end in **-ья** in the nominative plural and **-ьев** in the genitive plural. The soft sign remains in all the plural case endings.

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	<b>брат</b>	<b>братья</b>
Genitive	<b>брата</b>	<b>братьев</b>
Dative	<b>брату</b>	<b>братьям</b>
Accusative	<b>брата</b> (= G because animate)	<b>братьев</b>
Instrumental	<b>братом</b>	<b>братьями</b>
Locative	<b>brate</b>	<b>братьях</b>

Some nouns that you already know (*друг, friend; муж, husband; сын, son*) end in **-ья** in the nominative plural (often the stem changes) and **-ей** in the genitive plural. These are one-syllable nouns in the nominative singular. In the plural, the stress falls on the ending. Although the stress differs from nouns like *брат*, they also keep the soft sign in all the plural case endings.

## Seventy-seventh lesson 77

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	друг, муж, сын	друзья́, мужья́, сыновья́
Genitive	друга́, мужа́, сына́	друзе́й, муже́й, сынове́й
Dative	другу́, мужу́, сыну́	друзья́м, мужья́м, сыновья́м
Accusative	друга́, мужа́, сына́ (= G because animate)	друзе́й, муже́й, сынове́й
Instrumental	друго́м, муже́м*, сыно́м	друзья́ми, мужья́ми, сыновья́ми
Locative	друге́, муже́, сыне́	друзья́х, мужья́х, сыновья́х

\* **-ем** after **г, ж, ц, ч, ш** and **щ** if the ending is unstressed: **муже́м**.  
If the ending is stressed, then **-о́м**: **карандашо́м**.

### 2 Masculine nouns with a locative ending in -у

As you know, the locative case of some masculine nouns ends in **-у** (which is always stressed) when it refers to a location after the prepositions **в** and **на**. If the locative case comes after the preposition **о**, the locative case of the same nouns takes the "normal" ending in **-е**. Compare the different uses below:

- Где вы гуля́ли? – В саду́,
- Where did you go walking? – (In) the garden.

- 77 – В каком саду? – Я уже пять раз говорил тебе об этом саде!,  
 – (In) which garden? – I've already told you five times about that garden!

### 3 Declension of the pronouns *что* and *кто*

You have seen these two pronouns declined several times. They only have a singular form, which makes learning their declension much easier.

Nominative	<b>кто</b>	<b>что</b>
Genitive	<b>кого́</b>	<b>чего́</b>
Dative	<b>кому́</b>	<b>чему́</b>
Accusative	<b>Г</b>	<b>Н</b>
Instrumental	<b>кем</b>	<b>чем</b>
Locative	<b>ком</b>	<b>чѣм</b>

### 4 Verbs

Here is the conjugation of the verbs you encountered in the last few lessons. Read them out loud a few times without trying to learn them by heart. You'll assimilate them gradually as you progress.

- **вести́ себя́** (imperf.), *to behave*: **веду́ себя́, ведёшь себя́, веду́т себя́.**
- **ждать** (imperf.), *to wait*: **жду, ждёшь, ждут.**
- **жела́ть** (imperf.), *to wish*: **желаю, желаёшь, желают.**
- **закры́ть** (perf.), *to close*: **закрою, закрёшь, закроют.**
- **занима́ться** (imperf.), *to take care (of something)*: **занимаюсь, занимаешься, занимаются.**
- **откры́ть** (perf.), *to open, to discover*: **открою, открёшь, откроют.**
- **пересели́ть** (perf.), *to move, to transfer, to relocate*: **переселю, переселишь, переселят.**

- **перестать** (perf.), *to stop*: **перестану**, **перестанешь**, **перестанут**.
  - **поменять (на)** (perf.), *to exchange (for)*: **поменяю**, **поменяешь**, **поменяют**.
  - **попросить** (perf.), *to ask*: **попрошу**, **попросишь**, **попросят**.
  - **связаться** (perf.), *to contact, to get in touch with*: **свяжусь**, **свяжешься**, **свяжутся**.
  - **смеяться (над)** (imperf.), *to make fun of, to laugh at*: **смеюсь**, **смеёшься**, **смеются**.
  - **стать** (perf.), *to become*: **стану**, **станешь**, **станут** (same conjugation as **перестать**).
  - **хватить** (perf.), *to suffice, to be enough*: (mostly used in the third person) **хватит**.
- Here's a reminder of the past tense of the verbs **мочь** (imperf.) and **смочь** (perf.), *can, to be able*: **мог**, **могла**, **могло**, **могли** and **смог**, **смогла**, **смогло**, **смогли**.

## 5 Verbs that end in **-овать, -евать** and **-авать**

- Verbs that end in **-овать** (which becomes **-евать** after **ж, ч, ш, щ** or **ц**) have a specific conjugation: replace the **-овать** (or **-евать**) ending with **-у**, then add the endings: **попробовать** (perf.), *to try*: **попробую**, **попробуешь**, **попробуют**.

The following verbs are conjugated on the same pattern: **паниковать** (imperf.), *to panic*; **завидовать** (imperf.), *to envy*; **волновать** (imperf.), *to worry (someone)*; **воспользоваться** (perf.), *to take advantage of, to use*; **заплодировать** (imperf.), *to clap*; **танцевать** (imperf.), *to dance*.

Note. Some verbs that end in **-евать** look like they belong to this group, but do not because the stem is not preceded by **ж, ч, ш, щ** or **ц**: **успевать** (imperf.), *to have time (to do something)*: **успеваю**, **успеваешь**, **успевают**.

- Verbs that end in **-авать** only shed the suffix **-ва-**. To conjugate them, take off the **-вать** infinitive ending. All the verbs in this group are conjugated like **продавать** (imperf.), *to sell*: **продаю**, **продаёшь**, **продаёт**.

Other verbs in this group are: **давать**, (imperf.), *to give*; **сдавать**, (imperf.), *to sit (an exam)*; **узнавать**, (imperf.), *to recognize*; and **вставать**, (imperf.), *to get up*.

## 77 6 Use of the instrumental after some verbs

Some verbs govern the instrumental case.

• The instrumental is used after the infinitive, the past and the future of the verb **быть**, *to be*, when the noun that comes after denotes an occupation, a condition, an emotional state, etc. For example:

**Когда она была маленькой, она любила гулять в парке,**  
*When she was little, she loved walking in the park.*

**Раньше он был продавцом,** *He used to be a sales assistant.*

• The instrumental is used after the verb **стать**, *to become*:

**Если я стану богатым, я куплю красивую машину,**  
*If I become rich, I will buy a beautiful car.*

• The noun that denotes the occupation after the verb **работать**, *to work*, is in the instrumental:

– **Кем ты работаешь? – (Я работаю) Врачом,**

– *What do you do (“Who do you work as”)? – I’m (“I work as”) a doctor.*

## 7 Prepositions

• **под** + accusative: *under*, with motion towards (like **в** and **на**, when they indicate a direction):

**Они идут под мост,** *They are walking under the bridge.*

• **за** + accusative: *in*, in time expressions indicating the time within in which the action is accomplished:

**Она выбрала новую машину за два дня,** *She chose a new car in two days.*

• **на** + accusative: *for*, in time expressions indicating the amount of time for which the action will last:

**Я одолжила свой компьютер Тамаре на месяц,** *I lent my computer to Tamara for a month.*

• **проти́в** + genitive: *against*,

**Я не понимаю: ты играешь проти́в нас?** *I don't understand: are you playing against us?*

• **ради** + genitive: *for the sake of*,

**Если тебе всё равно, сделай это ради меня,** *If you don't care, [then] do it for my sake!*

- 1 – Кстати, я жила в отличной гостинице: сервис на высоте,
- 2 можно было воспользоваться телефоном и интернетом.
- 3 Одна проблема – моим номером занимался очень суеверный человек.
- 4 Он постоянно говорил о приметах и разной ерунде.
- 5 За три дня он объяснил мне, почему лучше иметь серые глаза;
- 6 почему он боится чёрных котов; или вот ещё:
- 7 почему в моём номере все полотенца и одеяла чёрно-белые.
- 8 А когда мне дали тринадцатый номер,
- 9 он сделал всё, чтобы переселить меня в другой...
- 10 – Но ведь это глупости!
- 11 – Такое ощущение, что он сошёл с ума!

### Translation

1 By the way, I stayed (*lived*) in an excellent hotel: top service, 2 you could use the telephone and the Internet. 3 The only problem [was that] a very superstitious person looked after my room. 4 He was constantly talking about omens and other (*different*) nonsense. 5 In the space of three days, he explained to me why it was better to have gray eyes; 6 why he was afraid of black cats; and how about this: 7 why all the towels and blankets in my room were black and white. 8 When they gave me room 13, 9 he did everything [he could] to move me to another [room]... 10 But, really, it was such nonsense! 11 I got the feeling (*Such feeling*) he was crazy!

### Second wave: 28th Lesson

## 78 Сёмьдесят восьмо́й уро́к

### Проще простого ①

- 1 – Вы прекрасно говорите по-русски!
- 2 – Это нормально, мой отец – русский.
- 3 – А, тогда понятно ②!
- 4 – А вы говорите на каком-нибудь ещё языке?
- 5 – Да, я хорошо говорю по-английски,
- 6 ещё лучше по-испански и немного хуже по-арабски ③.
- 7 – Ничего себе ④! Да вы настоящий полиглот!
- 8 – Да нет, на самом деле, всё легко объясняется.
- 9 – Родился я в Испании, моя мать англичанка,

#### Pronunciation

*prawshchye prastawvʲ 7 nichyivawsyibʲe ... 8 ... lyikhkaw*

#### Notes

- ① The expression **проще простого**, *as easy as pie / a cinch*, literally “simpler than simple”, is formed using the comparative of the adjective **простой**, *simple*, or the adverb **просто**, *simply*. The comparative is formed by adding the suffixes **е** or **ее** (the rule is explained in the next review lesson) to the adjective or adverb stem (without the ending). Palatalization changes the **ст** stem ending into **щ**. Consequently: **прост - ой**, *simple*; **прост - о**, *simply*; **прощ + е**, *simpler*.
- ② You have already come across impersonal constructions like this. Remember they consist of a short-form adjective in the neuter (which has the same form as an adverb) and a noun ▶

### As easy as pie (*Simpler [than] simple*)

- 1 – You speak excellent (*You wonderfully speak*) Russian!
  - 2 – That's normal, my father is Russian.
  - 3 – Oh, that's understandable then (*Ah, then understandable!*)
  - 4 – And do you speak any other languages (*on some more language*) ?
  - 5 – Yes, I speak English well,
  - 6 – Spanish even better, and Arabic slightly worse.
  - 7 – Wow (*Nothing to-self!*) You're a real polyglot!
  - 8 – Not at all (*Yes no*), actually (*on most matter*) there's a simple explanation (*all lightly explains-self*).
  - 9 – I was born in Spain, my mother is English,
- ▶ in the dative: **тебѣ понятно**, *you understand* (lit. “to-you understandable”); **вам жарко**, *you're hot*; **Виктору хорошо**, *Victor feels good*.
- ③ You already know the expression **говорить по-русски**, *to speak Russian*. **по-русски** means *in Russian, Russian-style*, while **русский язык** means *the Russian language*. Similarly: **по-английски**, *in English, English-style*; **английский язык**, *the English language*; **по-испански**, *in Spanish, Spanish-style*; **испанский язык**, *the Spanish language*; **по-арабски**, *in Arabic, Arabic-style*; **арабский язык**, *the Arabic language*.
- ④ **Ничего себе!** is a colloquial expression that conveys surprise or admiration. It can be translated by *Wow!* or *Not bad!*  
**Ты сам это сделал? Ничего себе! Молодец!**, *Did you make it yourself? Wow! Well done!*

- 78 10 отец ⑤, как вы знаете, русский.  
 11 Родители ⑥ работали в Тунисе почти  
 десять лет.  
 12 Видите, так учить языки легче и  
 приятнее ⑦...  
 13 Да и путешествовать в Европе проще,  
 чем в России, ведь она меньше.  
 14 Учиться более ⑧ доступно ⑨ в разных  
 странах.  
 15 Например, я учился в Англии, а потом  
 ещё в Италии.  
 16 – Значит и итальянский вы знаете?  
 17 – Совсем чуть-чуть, но хорошо  
 понимаю... □

## Notes

- ⑤ Remember that Russian omits possessives when the family relationship is obvious. In the dialogue, the young man is obviously talking about his own parents and therefore he says only “father”.
- ⑥ The singular of **родители**, *parents*, is **родитель** (m.), although the singular is rarely used.
- ⑦ **лёгче** and **приятнее** are the comparative forms of **легко**, *easily, lightly* / **лёгкий**, *easy, light*, and **приятно**, *pleasantly* / **приятный**, *pleasant*. As you can see, the comparative takes the same form, regardless of whether it is an adjective or an adverb. **приятнее** is a regular comparative, formed by adding the suffix **-ее** to the stem: **приятн - о** or **приятн - ый + ее** → **приятнее**, *more pleasant(ly)*.  
 In adjectives/adverbs whose stem ends in **к**, such as **легко**, the **к** becomes **ч** due to palatalization: **легк - о** or **лёгк - ий + е** → **лёгче**, *easier/more easily*.  
 The next review lesson contains a table of consonant shifts due to palatalization.
- ⑧ You have just seen how to form comparatives using suffixes. There is another comparative form, known as the compound ▶

- 10 [and] [my] father, as you already know, is Russian.
- 11 [My] parents worked in Tunisia [for] almost ten years.
- 12 [So] you see, (*so*) learning languages [that way] is easier and more fun...
- 13 And even traveling in Europe is easier than in Russia, seeing as it's smaller.
- 14 Studying in different countries is easier (*more accessible*).
- 15 For example, I've studied in England and (*then*) also (*again*) in Italy.
- 16 – That means you also know Italian?
- 17 – (*Absolutely*) Only a little, but I understand a lot (*well understand*)...

▶ comparative, which is easier. Simply place the word **более**, *more*, before the adjective or adverb. For example, **доступно** becomes **более доступно**. This comparative could also be formed using a suffix: **доступн** + **ее**, *more affordable/accessible*. Similarly: **приятн** - **ый** + **ее** → **приятнее**, or **более приятный**, *more pleasant*; **лёгк** - **ий** + **е** → **лёгче** or **более лёгкий**, *easier*.

⑨ The adverb **доступно**, *affordable/accessible/within reach*, has the same form as the short-form adjective. Look at the examples below:

**Я не думаю, что учиться в этом университете доступно** (adverb) **всем**, *I don't think studying at this university is open to everyone*.

**Я не думаю, что этот университет всем доступен** (masculine short-form adjective), *I don't think everyone can afford to study at this university*.

**Эта девушка для тебя недоступна** (feminine short-form adjective), *That girl is out of your league (not accessible for you)*.

## 78 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Ты говоришь, что здесь всё легко объясняется, а я ничего не понимаю! ② Моя двоюродная сестра чуть-чуть говорит по-арабски, но почти всё понимает. ③ После итальянского языка вам будет легче учить испанский. ④ Я был в разных странах, но больше всего мне нравится Тунис. ⑤ Учиться в этом университете доступно для всех.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

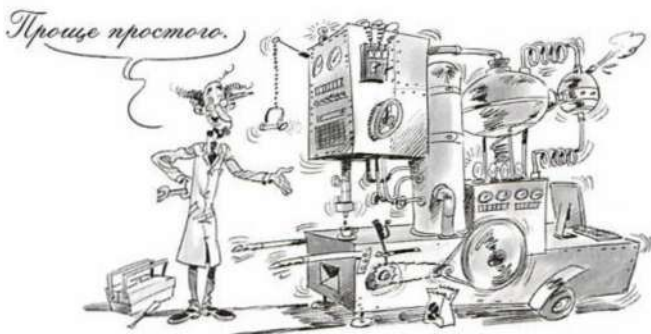
- ① – Where do your parents live? – My mother lives in England and my father [lives] in Spain.  
– Где . . . . . ваши . . . . . ? – Мать . . . . . в Англии, а отец в . . . . .
- ② Wow, [but] you speak Arabic too!  
Ничего . . . . . , да вы и по- . . . . . говорите!
- ③ I know his parents. They speak excellent English.  
Я . . . . . его . . . . . . Они прекрасно говорят по- . . . . .
- ④ – You speak Italian well. – I studied in Italy for two years.  
– Вы хорошо говорите . . . . . . – Я учился в . . . . . два . . . . .
- ⑤ In fact, it is easier to find work here.  
На . . . . . , здесь . . . . . найти работу.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① You say that everything here has a simple explanation, but I don't understand anything! ② My cousin [only] speaks a little Arabic, but she understands almost everything. ③ After Italian, it will be easier to learn Spanish. ④ I have been to various (*different*) countries, but I like Tunisia best (*more of-all*). ⑤ Everyone can afford to study at this university.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – живут – родители – живёт – Испании ② – себе – арабски –  
 – ③ – знаю – родителей – английски ④ – по-итальянски –  
 Италии – года ⑤ – самом деле – легче –



Second wave: 29th Lesson

## 79 Сёмьдесят девятый уро́к

### Поговорим о путешествиях

- 1 – Ты настоящий домосед, я тебе даже завидую ①...
- 2 – Тебе легко говорить!
- 3 я работаю, как лошадь,
- 4 даже не помню, когда в последний раз был в отпуске.
- 5 А ты у нас ② только и делаешь, что едешь везде ③...
- 6 – Ты знаешь, как это ни странно, но мне надоело ④.

#### Pronunciation

3 ... lawshat<sup>s</sup>

#### Notes

- ① **завидую** is the first-person singular of the imperfective verb **завидовать**, *to envy*. It belongs to the group of verbs that end in **-овать**. For a refresher on how to conjugate them, go back to section 5 of lesson 77. Remember that the object of this verb takes the dative case.

**Я никогда не завидовал твоему брату**, *I have never envied your brother*.

In the past tense, these verbs keep the stem in **-ова**.

- ② Here **у нас** does not express a possessive. It is a colloquial usage to emphasize the contrast introduced by **А ты**. In English, it could be translated by *While you here...*

- ③ **только и делаешь, что + verb** is a construction meaning *you're always + verb, you never stop + verb, etc.*

Let's talk about travel

- 1 – You're such a homebody, I even envy you...
- 2 – That's easy for you to say!
- 3 I work like a dog (*horse*),
- 4 I can't even remember the last time I took a (*was in*) vacation.
- 5 While you do nothing but travel (*And you in-possession of-us only and do, that go everywhere*)...
- 6 – You know, it might sound strange (*how this not strange*), but I'm sick of it.

- ▶ ④ Another impersonal construction with the dative is:  
**Мне ка́жется, ему́ надо́ело с то́бой разговáривать, I think he's sick of talking to you.**

These constructions should look familiar to you. **надо́ело** is the past singular neuter of the perfective verb **надо́есть**, *to bore, annoy*. When used with a noun or pronoun in the dative, **надо́ело**, or **надо́ест**, the third person singular future forms an impersonal construction meaning *to be bored with, to be sick of*, translated by a present tense or a future tense in English. However, the verb can also have a nominative subject, which is the person or thing that is boring.

For example:

**Я не хочу́ туда́ э́хать: мне там сра́зу надо́ест, I don't want to go there: I will get bored straight away.**

**Твоему́ сы́ну е́щё не надо́ело чи́тать всё вре́мя? (The subject is the infinitive **чи́тать**; therefore the verb is in the neuter.) *Isn't your son sick of reading all the time?***

**Как вы мне все надо́ели!, I'm so sick of you all! (The subject is **вы**; therefore the verb is in the plural.)**

The verb **надо́есть** is conjugated like the irregular verb **есть**, *to eat*.

- 79 7 Я уже был в Африке, в Европе, в Азии, в Америке и даже в Австралии;  
 8 был на многих островах,  
 9 а вот своей собственной страны толком не знаю.  
 10 – Да, это верно: Россия – красивая и огромная страна,  
 11 её просто так ⑤ не объедешь ⑥...  
 12 – Вот я и решил: поеду-ка ⑦ я в путешествие по России ⑧.  
 13 – А куда именно поедешь? Далеко?  
 14 – Ещё не знаю.  
 15 Да и не всё ли ⑨ равно?  
 16 Куда-нибудь ⑩.

11 ... *abyedyish'*

## Notes

- ⑤ **просто так** is a very common expression, which can be translated in a variety of ways: *just like that, on a whim, no special reason*, etc. Look at the different ways it can be used:  
 – Почему ты подарил ей розы? – Просто так,  
 – Why did you give her roses? – No special reason.  
 – Я не сдал экзамен по истории... – А ты думал, что можно совсем не учиться и просто так легко сдать?,  
 – I failed the history exam... – Well, do (did) you think you can not study at all and pass just like that?
- ⑥ **объедешь** is the second-person singular of the perfective verb **объехать**, *to go around, to travel around*, which is conjugated like **ехать**. Note the hard sign between the prefix **об** and the verb **ехать**. The hard sign often comes after verb prefixes.
- ⑦ When attached to a verb in the first person future tense, the particle **-ка** expresses intention. It can also soften a request or order:  
**Попью-ка я чая!**, *I'll drink some tea.*  
**Помоги-ка мне!**, *Come on, give me a hand!*

- 7 I've (*already*) been to Africa, Europe, Asia,  
America and even Australia;
- 8 I've been to many islands,
- 9 but I don't really know my own country (*but  
here my own country precisely not know*).
- 10 – Yes, it's true: Russia is a beautiful (*and*), huge  
country,
- 11 You can't see it all in one go (*her simply so not  
go-around*)...
- 12 – That's why I've decided to go traveling (*Here I  
and decided: I-will-go-particle*) across Russia.
- 13 – (*And*) where exactly will you go? Far?
- 14 – I don't know yet.
- 15 But does it matter (*Yes and not all interrogative-  
particle equal*)?
- 16 Somewhere.

► ⑧ You have already seen the preposition **по** + dative. It means movement over the surface of something, and is often translated by *across, over* or *around*.

⑨ The interrogative particle **ли** is used to form questions when there is no other interrogative word in the sentence. The next review lesson has more information about how it is used.

⑩ You are already familiar with the indefinite adverb **куда-то**, *somewhere* (motion towards). **куда-нибудь**, *somewhere, anywhere* (motion towards) is more imprecise than **куда-то**. It refers to a place that is undefined and unknown by the speaker, whereas **куда-то** refers to a particular place, whose name or exact location the speaker cannot remember. Compare the two sentences below:

**Саша сказа́л, что куда́-то уе́дет.** *Sasha said he would go somewhere.* (I don't know where because he told me where but I can't remember, or because he didn't tell me).

**Саша сказа́л, что куда́-нибу́дь уе́дет.** *Sasha said he would go somewhere.* (I don't know where because he didn't know where either, or because he meant anywhere, not a particular place).

- 79 17 Буду любоваться на ⑪ природу,  
старинные церкви ⑫ и монастыри ⑬.  
18 – Здорово! Ну, до скорого ⑭! □

## Notes

- ⑪ The imperfective verb **любоваться**, *to admire, to contemplate*, can be used with the instrumental or with the preposition **на** + accusative. Either construction can be used, except for abstract nouns, which must take the instrumental. You can say **они любят нас нами** or **они любят нас на нас**, *they admire us*, but **я просто люблю вашу логику**, *I simply admire your logic*.
- ⑫ **церкви** is the plural of **церковь** (f.), *church*. Watch the fleeting vowel.
- ⑬ **монастыри** is the plural of **монастырь** (m.), *monastery*.
- ⑭ In the expression **до скорого**, the word **свидания** is understood. The full expression would therefore be **до скорого свидания**, literally “until rapid meeting”. This is the same construction as **до свидания**, *goodbye*, with an adjective meaning *rapid* before the noun.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Мне надоело, что ты постоянно говоришь мне, что именно я должен делать. ② Ты только и делаешь, что помогаешь нашей семье. Спасибо тебе большое! ③ – Я еду в Италию совсем на чуть-чуть. – Здорово! Ну, до скорого! ④ Как это ни странно, они мне не понравились. ⑤ – Куда ты едешь в отпуск? – Поеду в путешествие по Азии.

17 I will contemplate (*on*) nature, old churches, and monasteries.

79

18 – Great! Well, see you soon (*until rapid*)!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① I'm sick of you telling me exactly what to do all the time (*constantly*). ② You're always helping our family. Thank you very much! ③ – I'm going to Italy for a really short time (*absolutely for a-little*). – Great! Well, see you soon! ④ As strange as it may seem, I didn't like them. ⑤ – Where are you going on vacation? – I'm going (*will-go*) on a trip across Asia.

## 79 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – Come with us for the weekend somewhere. – No, I don't really feel like it.  
– Поехали с . . . . на выходные куда-  
. . . . . – Нет, что-то не хочется.
- 2 It's easy for you to say: your parents are helping you the whole time.  
Тебе . . . . . говорить: тебе всё  
. . . . . родители.
- 3 Listen, you work like a dog (*horse*)! When did you take a vacation last?  
. . . . ., ты . . . . ., как . . . . .! Когда  
ты в последний раз был в . . . . . ?

*Some facts and figures: if you travel across the Russian Federation, which borders fourteen countries, you will cross nine time zones. Russia's immense landmass makes it the largest country in the world, ahead of Canada and the United States, and almost three times the size of Australia. Although Russia is bordered by eleven seas, don't think you can swim anywhere, because the water can be extremely cold, such as in the Bering Sea.*

*The Russian Federation, which consists of 88 administrative divisions or "subjects of the Federation" (republics, regions, territories, districts, two cities and one autonomous region), is a*



- ④ – Have you ever (*already*) been to Africa? – No, first I want to travel around my own country.  
– Ты уже был в . . . . . ? – Нет, сначала хочу . . . . . свою собственную . . . . .
- ⑤ – What are you looking at? – Well, I'm admiring an old (*ancient*) church.  
– На что ты . . . . . ? – Да вот, . . . . . старинной . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – нами – нибудь – ② – легко – время помогают – ③ Слушай – работаешь – лошадь – отпуске ④ – Африке – объехать – страну ⑤ – смотришь – люблюсь – церковью

*member of the United Nations Security Council, the Council of Europe and the G8. The population totals more than 143 million and comprises 128 ethnic groups. The inhabitants of some regions are bilingual. In Tatarstan, for example, the people speak Russian and Tatar. The two biggest religions are Orthodox Christianity and Islam, accounting for 55% and 15% of the population respectively.*

## Second wave: 30th Lesson



## 80 Восьмидесятый урок

### Мы идём за покупками

- 1 – Я на рынок ①. Хочешь со мной?
- 2 – Да, мне надо купить овощей и фруктов.
- 3 – Виноград, киви ② и абрикосы сейчас дорогие,
- 4 – поэтому ограничусь ③ грушами и лимонами.
- 5 – А мне нужно купить баранины, свинины и говядины ④.
- 6 – Для пельменей?
- 7 – Не забудь ⑤ купить лука и муки.
- 8 – А ещё мне надо пару килограммов ⑥ огурцов и картошки ⑦.

### Notes

- ① You are used to seeing the preposition **в** + accusative, to mean *to*. But some nouns require the preposition **на**. There is a rule of thumb for choosing the preposition, but the best is to get used to combinations of nouns and their prepositions. The same preposition is used in the locative: **на рынок** (accusative case indicating motion towards), *to the market* → **на рынке** (locative case indicating stationary location), *at the market*. Note the absence of verbs meaning *to go* in these first two sentences. They are understood and can be omitted.
- ② Note that **киви**, *kiwifruit*, is a foreign borrowing that remains invariable, and **виноград**, *grapes*, is a collective noun that is always singular.
- ③ **ограничусь** is the first-person singular future tense of the reflexive perfective verb **ограничиться**, *to limit oneself to, to settle for, to stick to, to make do with*. This is a group 2 verb (with **-и** as the stem vowel). Note that in the third-person plural ▶

### We're going shopping (*We go for purchases*)

- 1 – I'm going to the market. Want to come with me?
- 2 – Yes, I need to buy some vegetables and fruit (*fruits*).
- 3 Grapes, kiwifruit and apricots are expensive now,
- 4 so I will stick with (*limit-self-to*) pears and lemons.
- 5 – Well, I need to buy lamb, pork and beef.
- 6 – For pelmeni?
- 7 Don't forget to buy onion and flour.
- 8 – And I need a couple of kilos of cucumbers and potatoes.

- ▶ future tense, the ending is **-а** instead of **-я** (because, according to the spelling rule, **я** cannot follow **ч**): **они ограничатся**, *they will limit themselves*. The object is in the instrumental case.
- ④ **купить баранины, свинины и говядины**. Remember that the genitive case is used to express quantities in Russian, here the undefined quantity of "some". See also sentence 7.
- ⑤ **не забудь** is the negative imperative singular of the perfective verb **забыть**, *to forget*. **взвесьте** (sentence 12) is the imperative plural of the perfective verb **взвесить**, *to weigh*. You already know how to form regular imperatives. Instead of ending in **-и** or **-й**, these more unusual imperatives end in a soft sign. The review lesson examines this case in detail.
- ⑥ **пара**, *pair*, unlike **два**, takes the genitive plural. Note that the genitive plural of some words is simplified in spoken Russian. You will often hear **килограмм** instead of **килограммов**. A kilo is about two pounds.
- ⑦ **картошка** is the spoken variant of **картофель** (m.), *potato/potatoes*. Note that **картошка**, **картофель** and **морковь**, *carrot/carrots*, are collective nouns that are always used in the singular.

- 80 9 Помидоры у меня есть, чеснок тоже.  
10 Ой, чуть не забыла: рис, яйца ⑧ и морковь.  
11 Хочу приготовить какой-нибудь салат.  
12 Взвесьте, пожалуйста, килограмм рыбы и полкило ⑨ колбасы.  
13 – А мне курицу и сосисок ⑩.  
14 У вас есть масло?  
15 – Масло, молоко и сыр – в молочном отделе. □

### Pronunciation

10 ... *yaytsa* ... *markawfʲ* 15 ... *vmalawchnam addyeʲ* ...

### Notes

- ⑧ Note the nominative and genitive plurals of the word **яйцо** (n.), egg: **яйца, яиц**.  
⑨ The prefix **пол-**, *half*, is a contraction of **половина**, *half*. You can use it to form compound words by putting the noun that follows it in the genitive: **год**, *year* → **полгода**, *six months*; **день**, *day* → **полдня**, *half a day*; **ложка**, *spoon* → **полложки**, *half a spoonful*. ▶

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Куда ты идёшь? – На рынок за покупками.  
② Взвесьте, пожалуйста, килограмм абрикосов и полкило яблок. ③ – Будешь чай с лимоном? – Мне без лимона, если можно... ④ Мои любимые фрукты – виноград и груши.  
⑤ – Мама, давай приготовим какой-нибудь салат. – С удовольствием!

- 9 I [already] have tomatoes, garlic too.  
 10 Oh, I almost forgot: rice, eggs and carrots.  
 11 I want to make (*prepare*) some kind of salad.  
 12 (*Weigh, please*) A kilo of fish and half a kilo of salami, please.  
 13 – And for me, a chicken and some sausages.  
 14 Do you have butter?  
 15 – Butter, milk, and cheese are in the dairy section.

*Мне без лимона, если можно...*



- ▶ 10 You have already noticed the buffer vowel that appears in the genitive plural of some feminine nouns: *лѳжка*, *spoon* → *лѳжек*; *сосиска*, *sausage* → *сосисок*. Other nouns have a fleeting vowel, which disappears in inflected cases: *отец*, *father* → *отца́*, *отцов*. Here the *e* is only present when the *ц* is final, to facilitate pronunciation.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- 1 – Where are you going? – To the market to do some shopping (*for purchases*). 2 (*Weigh*) A kilo of apricots and a pound of apples, please. 3 – Would you like some tea with lemon? – Without lemon for me, if that's all right (*possible*). 4 My favorite fruits are grapes and pears. 5 – Let's make a salad, Mom. – I'd love to (*With pleasure*)!

## 80 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – What are the pelmeni [made] with? – [With] Beef and pork.  
– А с . . . пельмени? – С . . . . . и со  
. . . . .
- ② I decided our cat would eat only salami and fish.  
Я решил, что наш кот будет . . . . только  
. . . . . И . . . . .
- ③ The salad won't have any (will be without) garlic. I'll make do  
with onions.  
. . . . . будет без . . . . . . Ограничусь  
. . . . .

*Pelmeni, which are similar to ravioli, are a very popular dish in Russia. Traditionally, they are stuffed with two or three different kinds of meat – pork, beef and lamb – and are usually served with butter and sour cream, and sometimes also ketchup or mayonnaise. There are many and varied theories as to where this delicious dish originated. However, pelmeni were probably invented in the Urals, because they are filling, easy to make, and keep well in winter. According to some sources, pelmeni had symbolic value for the ancient dwellers of the Urals. They symbolized the sacrifice of all the different types of livestock herded by man. That's why the traditional recipe contains three types of meat. Today, the ingredients and proportions vary from one region to another, depending on the climate and local tastes.*



- 4 – I forgot to buy rice and eggs. – Don't worry, I have all that.  
– Я забыла купить . . . и . . . . . – Не волнуйся, у . . . . . всё это есть.
- 5 – He doesn't eat butter at all and doesn't like milk. – We don't eat butter either.  
– Он совсем не ест . . . . . и не любит . . . . . . – Мы тоже не . . . . . масло.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – чем – говядиной – свиной 2 – есть – колбасу – рыбу  
3 Салат – чеснока – луком 4 – рис – яйца – меня – 5 – масло – молоко – едим –

### Анекдот

- Официант, почему пельмени холодные?  
– Так, ведь, они сибирские!

### A joke

- Waiter! Why are the pelmeni cold?  
– Well, because they're Siberian [pelmeni]!

## Second wave: 31st Lesson



## 81 Восьмьдесят пёрвый урок

*In this lesson, look carefully at the verbs. Most are imperfective. Remember that the imperfective emphasizes the process, and the perfective the result.*

### Не муж, а зóлото!

- 1 – У меня замечательный муж.
- 2 Он убирает в квартире, моет ① полы,
- 3 стирает свои ② вещи ③, наши халаты и даже мои блузки и колготки.
- 4 Я занимаюсь только нижним бельём!
- 5 Он носит в химчистку ④ свои пиджаки, плащи и шляпы.
- 6 А иногда даже чистит туфли, себе и мне.
- 7 – А тапочки он тебе в постель не приносит?
- 8 – Не смейся ⑤, он действительно идеальный!
- 9 – А мой муж даже не знает, где находится кухня...

### Pronunciation

7 ... тапочки ...

### Notes

- ① моет is the third-person singular of the imperfective verb **мыть**, to wash, which you saw in lesson 36. ▶

---

## Eighty-First Lesson 81

### A wonderful husband! (*Not husband, but gold*)

- 1 – I have a wonderful (*remarkable*) husband.
- 2 He cleans up (*in*) the apartment, washes the floor (*floors*),
- 3 washes his things, our bathrobes, and even my blouses and tights.
- 4 I only do the underwear!
- 5 He takes his jackets, raincoats, and hats to the drycleaner's.
- 6 And sometimes he even cleans [our] shoes, his and mine (*to-him and to-me*).
- 7 – But does he bring [your] slippers to you in bed?
- 8 – Don't make fun, he is really ideal!
- 9 – Well, my husband doesn't even know where the kitchen is...

- ② If you want to revise the possessive adjective **свой**, look at note 5 of lesson 59. The declension is given in section 2 of lesson 70.
- ③ **вещи** is the plural of **вещь** (f.), *thing*.
- ④ **химчистка**, *drycleaner's*, is a contraction of **химическая чистка**, *chemical cleaning*.
- ⑤ Affirmative and negative imperatives can be formed from perfective or imperfective verbs. But when should you use the perfective rather than the imperfective? The review lesson explains more.

- 81 10 Его любимое место в квартире – кресло перед ⑥ телевизором.
- 11 Почистить он может лишь свои кроссовки,
- 12 а то в футбол с друзьями неудобно ⑦ будет играть.
- 13 Хотя... вчера он впервые постирал свои носки ⑧...
- 14 – Ну, вот видишь!
- 15 – Да, он просто забыл их снять, когда принимал ⑨ ванну...

11 ... krasawfki 12 ... ffootball zdroozyami ...

## Notes

- ⑥ The preposition **перед**, *in front of, before, ahead of*, takes the instrumental case. **перед** is not stressed and is pronounced as a single word with the word that comes after it:  
**Какой-то человек стоял перед ним уже пять минут и ничего не говорил.**  
*This guy stood in front of him for five minutes without saying anything “and said nothing”.*  
 Note that **перед** gains a buffer **о** when used with the first person singular personal pronoun: **передо мной** [*pyiryidamnoy*], *in front of me*.
- ⑦ **неудобно** conveys the ideas of either physical or moral discomfort, and can be translated as *uncomfortable* or *embarrassing* and similar ideas. Compare the examples below:  
**Под этим одеялом неудобно спать.** *It's uncomfortable sleeping under this blanket.*  
**Мне неудобно: вы всё время мне помогаете.** *I feel bad: you're always helping me.*
- ⑧ You've already seen fleeting vowels in various words, which are present in the nominative and disappear in other cases. The ▶

- 10 His favorite place in the apartment is the armchair in front of the television.
- 11 He will (*can*) only clean his sports shoes,  
 12 otherwise he couldn't play (*uncomfortable will-be to-play*) soccer with his friends.
- 13 Although... yesterday he washed his socks for the first time...
- 14 – Well, there, you see!
- 15 – Yes, he just forgot to take them off before he took (*when he-was-taking*) a bath...



▶ word **носок**, *sock*, has a stressed **о** in the nominative. In the rest of the declension, the **о** disappears, but the stress stays on the final syllable. The genitive plural is **носокóв**.

⑨ You already know the perfective verb **принять**, *to receive, to accept, to take*. The imperfective is **принимать**. Compare the examples below:

**Он принимает ванну**, *He's taking a bath*.

**Ты уже принял лекарство?**, *Did you already take [your] medicine?*

**Здесь принимают с пяти до семи**, *Here they take appointments from five to seven*.

## 81 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Вчера мой муж впервые ходил на рынок! – Ну, вот видишь, он у тебя золото. ② – Ты идёшь гулять? – Я иду с друзьями играть в футбол. ③ – Сними пиджак, здесь жарко. – Это, может быть, тебе жарко, а мне нет! ④ Вчера в десять вечера, когда я принимала ванну, мне кто-то позвонил. ⑤ – Дорогая, ты не могла бы постирать мой пиджак? – На самом деле, его лучше чистить в химчистке.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Where did you buy such nice slippers? – They're not slippers, (but) [they're] shoes!  
– Где вы . . . . . такие красивые . . . . . ?  
– Это не тапочки, а . . . . . !
- ② Grandpa sits all day in the armchair in front of the television.  
. . . . . день дедушка . . . . . в . . . . . перед  
. . . . .
- ③ Did you wash your raincoat and all the socks? You're wonderful!  
Ты постирал свой . . . . . и все . . . . . ? Да ты просто . . . . . !



## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – Yesterday my husband went to the market for the first time! – There, you see, he's wonderful. ② – Are you going for a walk? – I'm going to play soccer with friends. ③ – Take off your jacket, it's hot [in] here. – You might find it hot, but I don't (*This may be to-you hot but to-me no*)! ④ Yesterday at 10 p.m., when I was taking a bath, someone called me. ⑤ – Darling, could you wash my jacket? – Actually, it would be better to take it to the drycleaner's (*better it to-clean at drycleaning*).

④ – Who usually cleans up the apartment and cleans the floor(s) at your house? – We do everything together.

– Кто у вас . . . . . в квартире и моет . . . ( . )? – Мы всё делаем . . . . .

⑤ Oh! I completely forgot to pick up the coat from the drycleaner's.

Ой! Я совсем . . . . . ( . ) взять . . . . . из . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – купили – тапочки – туфли ② Целый – сидит – кресле – телевизором ③ – плащ – носки – золото ④ – обычно убирает – пол (ы) – вместе ⑤ – забыл (а) – пальто – химчистки

## Second wave: 32nd Lesson



## 82 Вóсьмьдесят вторóй уро́к

### На по́чте ①

- 1 – Я хотел бы ② отправить заказное письмо и посылку в Грецию ③.
- 2 – Заполните этот бланк в двух экземплярах.
- 3 Если хотите послать письмо авиапочтой, то вам нужны другие марки.
- 4 – А какая разница? ④
- 5 – Авиа дойдёт примерно за неделю ⑤.
- 6 а обычное письмо будет идти где-то около ⑥ месяца.
- 7 Фамилию и адрес отправителя ⑦ надо писать печатными буквами.
- 8 – Скажите, а где можно послать телеграмму?

### Notes

- ① по́чта is another word that goes with the preposition на. Try to remember it. Note that the same preposition is used with the accusative to denote motion towards: на по́чту, to the post office, and with the locative to indicate a stationary location: на по́чте, at the post office. The review lesson goes over the rule.
- ② я хоте́л бы, I would like, is a polite way of asking for something. Compare: я хоте́ла бы, I would like (feminine), and мы хоте́ли бы, we would like.
- ③ отпра́вить functions like a verb of motion. It implies transfer of an object. Therefore the preposition в governs the accusative: отпра́вить в Гре́цию, to send to Greece.
- ④ кака́я ра́зница? is an expression that can be translated as *What's the difference?* or *What difference does it make?* ▶

### At the post office

- 1 – I would like to send a registered letter and a parcel to Greece.
- 2 – Fill out this form in two copies.
- 3 – If you want to send the letter by airmail, you will need (*then to-you necessary*) other stamps.
- 4 – What's the difference?
- 5 – Airmail takes about a week (*will-arrive approximately in week*);
- 6 – and ordinary mail will take about (*will to-go somewhere around*) a month.
- 7 – You must write the last name and address of the sender in capital letters.
- 8 – Can you tell me where I can send a telegram (*Say, and where possible to-send telegram*)?

- ▶ ⑤ за + accusative expresses the time it takes to do something:  
– Я всё сделал за два месяца, *I did everything in two months.*  
– А они – за две недели, *And they [did everything] in two weeks.*
- ⑥ где-то and около, *near, around, roughly, about*, are two adverbs that express approximate quantity or time. около takes the genitive case. где-то is typically spoken Russian and is often combined with около. Look at the examples below:  
Она купила около пяти килограммов яблок, *She bought about five kilos of apples.*  
Он уехал около семи, *He left around seven.*  
Я видел их в театре где-то в восемь (= около восьми), *I saw them at the theater at about eight.*
- ⑦ отправителя is the genitive of the masculine noun отправитель, *sender.*

- 82 9 – В пятом ⑧ окне.  
 10 Там принимают ⑨ все срочные заказы.  
 11 Всё ⑩, готово. Вот ваша квитанция.  
 12 – Дайте, пожалуйста, ещё пару марок по России и два конверта.  
 13 – Возьмите вот эти ⑪ конверты, они дешевле ⑫.  
 14 – Давайте эти! Спасибо. □

## Notes

- ⑧ **пятом** is the locative case of the ordinal numeral **пятый**, *fifth*, which declines like an adjective.
- ⑨ Don't forget that a verb in the third person plural without the pronoun **они** is an impersonal "they" construction, like **говорят, что...**, *they say that...*
- ⑩ **всё**, *all, everything*, is commonly used in Russian to indicate that an action is finished. Depending on the context, it can be translated by *there!*, *that's all*, *that's it*, *all right*, etc.
- ⑪ When the adverb **вот** is used with the demonstrative **эти**, it stresses that the speaker means *these and not those*. For example:

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Скажите, где принимают срочные заказы. – В пятом окне. ② – Вы не написали адрес отправителя... – Ой, я забыл! ③ – Обычное письмо будет идти где-то около месяца. – Это слишком долго! ④ Вам нужно заполнить этот бланк в двух экземплярах. ⑤ Если вы хотите послать письмо в Италию, вам нужны другие марки.

- 9 – At counter number five (*at fifth window*).  
 10 They handle (*accept*) all urgent orders there.  
 11 There, it's ready (*All, ready*). Here is your receipt.  
 12 – Could I please have (*give me, please*) another (*again*) couple of stamps for Russia and two envelopes.  
 13 – Take these envelopes, they're cheaper.  
 14 – [All right]. I'll take those ones (*Give those*). Thank you!

- ▶ – Я знаю эту девушку очень хорошо! – Какую, ту? – Нет, вот эту.  
 – *I know that girl very well! – Which one, that one? – No, that one.*

**вот** is invariable whereas **это** agrees with the noun it refers to.

- ⑫ дешёвле is the comparative of дешёвый, -ая, -ое, *cheap, inexpensive*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – Can you tell me where they handle urgent orders? – At window number five. ② – You didn't write the sender's address... – Oh, I forgot! ③ – The ordinary mail will take around a month. – That's too long! ④ You need to fill out this form in two copies. ⑤ If you want to send a letter to Italy, you need other stamps.

## 82 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – At which window can I buy envelopes? – Any [window].  
– В каком . . . . . можно купить . . . . . ? –  
В . . . . .
- 2 We sent a registered letter to your relatives.  
Мы . . . . . заказное . . . . . вашим  
родственникам.
- 3 It's better to write the surname in capital letters.  
. . . . . лучше . . . . . печатными  
. . . . .
- 4 I went to the post office [and] bought six stamps and three envelopes.  
Я была на . . . . ., купила шесть . . . . . и  
три конверта.
- 5 – I would like to send a parcel to Spain. – It will take about three weeks.  
– Я хотел(а) . . . . . отправить . . . . . в  
Испанию. – Она . . . . . . . . . . через три  
недели.



- 1 – окне – конверты – любом 2 – отправили – письмо –  
3 Фамилию – писать – буквами 4 – почте – марок – 5 – бы  
– посылку – дойдёт где-то –



### Second wave: 33rd Lesson



## 83 Восьмьдесят трéтий урóк

### Что прáзднуете?

- 1 – О! Какой шикарный стол!
- 2 Ты ждёшь гостей?
- 3 – Да, у нас с Антоном ① сегодня круглая дата:
- 4 Ровно год назад ② мы поженились.
- 5 – А я думала, что ваша свадьба была первого ③ октября...
- 6 – Совершенно верно, и сегодня первое ④ октября!
- 7 – Боже мой! Я даже не знаю какое сегодня число.

#### Pronunciation Note

Title: прáзднуете [*praznooyitye*].

#### Notes

- ① у нас с Анто́ном (literally “we with Anton have”), *Anton and I have...* When expressing *we*, Russian often uses **мы с** + noun in the instrumental, to indicate the other person or other people that *we* includes.
- ② To express how long ago an action took place, simply use **наза́д**, *ago*, *back*, after the date or time. For example:  
**Па́па уе́хал три часа́ наза́д**, *Dad left three hours ago*.  
**Они́ познако́мились год наза́д в како́м-то рестора́не**,  
*They met a year ago in some restaurant*.
- ③ You are familiar with ordinal numerals, which decline like adjectives. The next review lesson provides more details. To say *on a date* in Russian, the ordinal numeral of the day and the month go into the genitive singular:

### What are you celebrating?

- 1 – Oh! What a beautiful (*chic*) table!
- 2 – Are you expecting (*waiting*) guests?
- 3 – Yes, Anton and I have an anniversary (*round date*) today:
- 4 – we got married exactly one year ago.
- 5 – But I thought your wedding was on the first of October.
- 6 – That's exactly right (*perfectly faithful*). (*and*) Today is the first of October.
- 7 – [Oh] my God! I don't even know what date it is today.

► **Онi пригласiли нас в гoсти вторoгo (вторoй: вторoгo) iли п'ятoгo (п'ятый: п'ятoгo) oктября (oктябрь: oктября),** *They invited us over on the second or the fifth of October.*

- ④ To answer the question **Какoе сeгoдня (завтра) числo?**, *What date is it today / will it be tomorrow?*, the ordinal numeral of the day goes into the nominative neuter (which ends in **-oe**) and the month (and year, which you will learn how to say later) into the genitive:

**Сeгoдня п'рвoе oктября, знaчит завтра бyдет вторoе oктября,** *Today is the first of October, which means tomorrow is the second of October.*

**п'рвoе** and **вторoе** are the nominative neuter forms of the ordinal numerals **п'рвый** and **вторoй**; **oктября** is the genitive singular of the masculine noun **oктябрь**.

- 83 8 – Ну, проходи, раздевайся ⑤ и чувствуй себя, как дома.
- 9 Скоро уже начнут приходить гости.
- 10 – А во сколько они должны прийти?
- 11 – Я всех позвала ⑥ к ⑦ половине восьмого.
- 12 Ну, люди, как всегда, будут опаздывать.
- 13 Сама знаешь, кто с работы, кто ⑧ детей к бабушке отводил...
- 14 Короче, я думаю, придут часов ⑨ в восемь.
- 15 А давай-ка по рюмочке ⑩, пока ещё никто не пришёл.
- 16 – Желаю тебе больших успехов во всём! □

## Notes

- ⑤ **раздевайся** is the imperative singular of the imperfective reflexive verb **раздеваться**, *to get undressed*. Russians commonly say this to guests as they walk in the door in winter. It means to take off all your excess clothing: coat, hat, scarf, shoes.
- ⑥ Depending on the context, the verb **позвать** can be translated as *to call*, *to invite* or *to summon*.
- ⑦ When the preposition **к** + dative is used in time expressions, it indicates a deadline:  
**Приходите к шести**, *Come by six.*  
**Они сделают это к понедельнику**, *They'll do it for Monday.*
- ⑧ **кто... , кто...** (literally “who..., who...”) means *someone (does this)*, *someone else (does that)*.

- 8 – Well, come in, take your coat off (*undress*) and make yourself at home (*feel yourself like at-home*).
- 9 The guests will start arriving soon (*Soon already will-start to-come guests*).
- 10 – What time are they supposed to (*must*) arrive?
- 11 – I invited (*called*) them all for seven thirty (*to half of-eighth*).
- 12 But people, as usual (*always*), will be late.
- 13 You know what it's like (*Self you-know*): someone (*who*) is arriving from work, someone else (*who*) took their children to their grandmother's...
- 14 Basically (*In-short*), I think they'll come around eight o'clock.
- 15 How about a little drink, before the others arrive (*But give by little-glass, while yet no-one come*)?
- 16 – I wish you every success (*big successes in all*)!

- ⑨ Remember that to express an approximate time or quantity, place the unit of measurement before the number (and preposition if there is one):

**Я буду у тебя ми́нут че́рез де́сять** (usually **че́рез де́сять ми́нут**), *I'll be at your place in about ten minutes.*

**Мне на́до на э́то часá два** (usually **два часá**), *I need about two hours for that.*

**Там бы́ло челове́к пять** (usually **пять челове́к**), *There were about five people there.*

- ⑩ **рю́мочка** is a diminutive of **рю́мка**, *wine or vodka glass*, and means *a little wine or vodka glass*. We will look at the suffix **-очка** later along with other diminutive suffixes.

### 83 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① – Что празднуете? – А ты не знаешь? Таня нашла новую работу. ② Проходите, раздевайтесь и почувствуйте себя, как дома. ③ – Дорогая, кого ты позвала на свадьбу? – Ты никого из них не знаешь... ④ Скоро уже начнут приходить гости, а моего мужа ещё нет! ⑤ – Ты пришёл ко мне сразу с работы? – Нет, я ещё детей к бабушке отводил.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – When did they buy a new car? – Two years ago, I think.  
– . . . . . они купили . . . . . машину? – По-моему, два года . . . . .
- ② – What time are the guests supposed to arrive? – At about five o'clock.  
– .. сколько должны . . . . . гости? – Где-то . . . . . пяти.
- ③ Dear Anton, I wish you every success with your work!  
Дорогой Антон, . . . . . тебе больших . . . . . в работе!
- ④ – What is the date today? – Oh my God, I don't even know. I think it's the first of October.  
– . . . . . сегодня . . . . . ? – Боже мой, даже не знаю. По-моему, первое . . . . .
- ⑤ – When did they get married? – On the fifth of October, it will be exactly a year.  
– Когда они . . . . . ? – . . . . . октября будет . . . . . год.

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

83

- ① – What are you celebrating? – Don't you know? Tanya found a new job. ② Come in, take your coat off and make yourself at home. ③ – Who did you invite to the wedding, darling? – You don't know any of them... ④ Soon the guests will start to arrive and my husband isn't here yet! ⑤ – Have you come (to my place) from work? – No, first (still) I took the children to their grandmother's.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① Когда – новую – назад ② Во – прийти – около – ③ – желаю – успехов – ④ Какое – число – октября ⑤ – поженились – Пятого – ровно –



*Another set of lessons is coming to an end. Your Russian is improving all the time. Congratulations! You're already getting the hang of things that seemed hard at first. We can already say to you: **Вы уже говорите по-русски и хорошо понимаете. Удачи и до скорого!***

### Second wave: 34th Lesson

## 84 Вóсемьдесят четвёртый урок

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Declension of ordinal and cardinal numerals

As you know, ordinal numerals decline like hard-ending adjectives (see lesson 70 section 4). There is an exception, however: **трéтий, трéтья, трéтье, трéтьи**, *third*, declines like a soft-ending adjective, with some endings like short-form adjective endings.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	трéтий, трéтье	трéтья	трéтьи
Genitive	трéтьего	трéтьей	трéтьих
Dative	трéтьему	трéтьей	трéтьим
Accusative	N or G, трéтье	трéтью	N or G
Instrumental	трéтьим	трéтьей	трéтьими
Locative	трéтьем	трéтьей	трéтьих

Note: N = Nominative, G = Genitive.

In lesson 63, you saw how the cardinal numerals **один**, *one*, and **два**, *two*, decline. Now let's extend your knowledge of cardinals. Below is the declension of **три**, *three*, and **четыре**, *four*.

Nominative	три	четыре
Genitive	трёх	четырёх
Dative	трём	четырёх
Accusative	N or G	N or G
Instrumental	тремя	четырьмя
Locative	трёх	четырёх

## Eighty-Fourth Lesson 84

As you can see, their declensions are very similar, except in the nominative and the instrumental (where **четыре** gains a soft sign). See, it's easy!

### 2 The comparative

• The simple comparative (as opposed to the compound comparative) is formed by adding the suffix **-ее** to the stem (the word minus the ending) of an adjective or adverb: **длинный** (adj.), *long* → **длиннее**, *longer*; **интересно** (adj./adv.), *interesting(ly)* → **интереснее**, *more interesting(ly)*; **новый** (adj.), *new* → **новее**, *newer*.

The comparative of adjectives or adverbs whose stem ends in **г, к, х, д** or **т** (and less frequently in **з** or **с**) is formed by adding the suffix **-е**, which is never stressed. In these cases, palatalization alters the consonant, according to the following rules:

– The consonants **г, д** and **з** become **ж**: **молодой** (adj.), *young* → **молóже**, *younger*; **дорогой** (adj.), *expensive* → **дорóже**, *more expensive*.

– The consonants **х** and **с** become **ш**: **(говори́ть) ти́хо**, *(to talk) quietly* → **(говори́ть) ти́ше**, *(to talk) more quietly*.

– The consonants **к** and **т** become **ч**: **бога́тый**, *rich* → **бога́че**, *richer*; **легко́**, *easy* → **ле́гче**, *easier* (but not always: **жё́лтый** (adj.), *yellow* → **желт́ее**, *yellower*).

– The cluster **ст** becomes **ш**: **прóсто**, *simply* → **прóше**, *more simply*.

There are some exceptions: **дешёвый**, *cheap* → **дешёвле**, *cheaper*; **далеко́**, *far* → **да́льше**, *farther*; **до́лгий**, *long* → **до́льше**, *longer*; **большо́й**, *big* → **бо́льше**, *bigger*; **ма́ленький**, *small* → **ме́ньше**, *smaller*; **хоро́ший**, *good*, **хорошо́**, *well* → **лу́чше**, *better*.

• The comparative can also be formed with **бо́лее**, *more*, plus the adjective or adverb: **бо́лее молодóй**, *younger*; **бо́лее интересны́й**, *more interesting*; **бо́лее доро́гой**, *more expensive*.

## 84 3 The accusative and locative with the prepositions *в* and *на*

As you know, the prepositions **в** and **на** take the accusative to express motion towards, or the locative to indicate a stationary location. How can you tell which preposition to use? Usually **в** means *in* or *into* and **на** means *on* or *onto*. However, **на** is always used with some words like **пóчта**, *post office*; **прóспéкт**, *avenue*; **ры́нок**, *market*; **стадиóн**, *stadium*; and **уро́к**, *lesson, class*. This is not a full list, of course. You will encounter other words that take **на** later. But try to memorize these ones for now.

### 4 Dates

• To answer the question **Како́е сегóдня (зáвтра) числó?**, *What date is it today / will it be tomorrow?*, the ordinal numeral of the day goes into the nominative neuter (which ends in **-ое**) and the month (and year, which you will learn how to say later) into the genitive:

– **Како́е сегóдня числó? – Сегóдня пýто́е октяб́ря́**, – *What date is it today? – Today is the fifth of October.*

– **Како́е зáвтра числó? – Зáвтра (бýдет) о́динна́дцатое́ октяб́ря́**, – *What date will it be tomorrow? – Tomorrow will be the eleventh of October.*

• To say *on a date* in Russian, the ordinal numeral of the day and the month go into the genitive singular:

**На́дя уéхала в Санкт-Пете́рбу́рг пéрво́го октяб́ря́, а уже́ т́ретье́го она́ бы́ла в Москвé**, *Nadya went to Saint Petersburg on the first of October and was already in Moscow on the third.*

As you can see, it's not hard: the endings are always the same.

### 5 Imperatives with a soft sign

Verbs whose first-person singular present-tense stem ends in a consonant and whose final syllable is unstressed form their imperatives with the soft sign. Let's take a look at the perfective verb **взвэ́сить**, *to weigh*. The first-person singular present-tense of the indicative is **взвэ́шу**. The stem (the word minus the ending) ends in **-ш** and the final syllable (**у**) is unstressed. Therefore,

the imperative will be formed with the soft sign. First, proceed as usual: take the second-person singular, **взвѣснѣшь**, take off the ending and add **ь** for the imperative singular and **ьте** for the imperative plural: **взвѣсь/взвѣсьте**, *weigh!*; **забыть**, *to forget*: **забудешь** → **забудь/забудьте**, *forget!*

## 6 Perfective and imperfective imperatives

Affirmative and negative imperatives can be formed from perfective or imperfective verbs. But when should you use the perfective rather than the imperfective? The answer is simple: the imperfective stresses a process or a repeated action, while the perfective emphasizes the result or completion of an action. That very broad distinction makes it possible to identify the following uses:

### 6.1 Imperfective imperatives

• In the affirmative, they can be:

– An order or invitation to do something several times:

**Приходите** (imperf.) **к нам по вечерам!**, *Come over to our place in the evenings.*

– Granting permission:

– **Могу я посмотреть** (perf.) **эти брюки?** – **Пожалуйста, смотрите** (imperf.)!, – *May I look at these pants? – Of course, [take a] look!*

– Emphasizing the way the action is performed:

**Говорите** (imperf.), **пожалуйста, не так тихо!**, *Speak less quietly!*

• In the negative, they can be:

– A request not to do something:

**Не оставляйте** (imperf.) **детей одних дома!**, *Don't leave the children at home alone!*

### 6.2 Perfective imperatives

• In the affirmative, they can be:

– An order that will be executed immediately or once:

**Открой** (perf.), **пожалуйста, окно, мне жарко!**, *Open the window, please, I'm hot!*

– A demand:

**Сделайте** (perf.) **всё к трём часам!**, *Do everything by three o'clock!*

• In the negative, they can be:

– A warning:

**Не опазда́й** (imperf.) **на совеща́ние!**, *Don't be late for the meeting!*

## 7 The interrogative particle *ли*

The interrogative particle **ли** is used to form questions when there is no other interrogative word in the sentence. Look at the examples below:

**Не подска́жете ли**, где находится ближайший телефон-автомат?, *Could you tell me where the nearest pay phone is?*

**Не знаю́, пойму́ ли я его́ когда-нибудь...**, *I don't know whether I will ever understand him.*

– **Был ли он у вас вчера́?** – **Нет его́ у нас не́ было**, – *Was he at your place yesterday? – No, he wasn't at our place.*

**ли** comes in second position, immediately after the word (or phrase) the question is being asked about. Compare:

**Был ли он у вас вчера́?**, *Was he at your place yesterday?*

**Он ли был у вас вчера́?**, *Was he at your place yesterday?*

**Вчера́ ли он был у вас?**, *Was he at your place yesterday?*

**У вас ли он был вчера́?**, *Was he at your place yesterday?*

## 8 The week's verbs

• **взвеси́ть** (perf.), *to weigh*: **взвёшу**, **взвесишь**, **взвёсят**.

• **зави́довать** (imperf.), *to envy*: **зави́дую**, **зави́дуешь**, **зави́дуют**.

- **любоваться** (imperf.), *to admire, to contemplate*: **любуюсь, люби́ешься, любя́ются.**
- **мыть** (imperf.), *to wash*: **мою́, мо́ешь, мо́ют.**
- **объехать** (perf.), *to go around, to travel around* (is conjugated like *ехать*): **объеду́, объе́дешь, объе́дут.**
- **ограничиться** (perf.), *to limit oneself to, to settle for, to stick to*: **ограничусь, ограничи́шься, ограни́чатся.**
- **отправить** (perf.), *to send*: **отпра́влю, отпра́вишь, отпра́вят.**
- **позвать** (perf.), *to call, to invite, to summon*: **позову́, позовёшь, позову́т.**
- **принимать** (imperf.), *to receive, to accept, to take*: **принимáю, принима́ешь, принима́ют.**

## 9 Prepositions

- **перед** + instrumental means *in front of, before, ahead of*, and is pronounced as a single word with the word that comes after it: **Перед де́вочками лежа́ло мно́го книг,** *A lot of books were lying in front of the girls.*  
Before declensions of **я**, **перед** becomes **передо** and is unstressed: **Вы передо мной [pyiryidamnoy]?**, *Are you in front of me?*
- **к** + dative is used in time expressions, to indicate a deadline. It can be translated as *at, for* or *by*: **Всё бу́дет гото́во к среде́,** *Everything will be ready by Wednesday.*  
**Она́ сказа́ла, что приде́т на рабо́ту к тре́м,** *She said she would come to work by three.*

## 85 Заключительный диалог

- 1 – Как мне надоело его слушать!
- 2 Он всем объясняет, как надо готовить,
- 3 а сам толком ничего не знает и не умеет.
- 4 Хотя... вчера он впервые сказал мне «спасибо»  
за помощь.
- 5 – Да, теперь он почти золото!
- 6 – Не смейся, я не шучу!
- 7 Вот я и решила: приглашу-ка я всех друзей
- 8 и одна приготовлю шикарный стол!
- 9 – А что ты хочешь приготовить?
- 10 – Какая разница? Разные вкусные блюда...
- 11 – Тогда ограничься каким-нибудь салатом и  
фруктами...

---

## 85 Восемьдесят пятый урок

### С приездом!

- 1 – Вот это сюрприз! Добро пожаловать!
- 2 Знал бы я, что вы прилетите так поздно,
- 3 я бы обязательно приехал за ① вами в  
аэропорт!

#### Pronunciation

*spriyezdam 3 ... abyzatyil'ná ...*

#### Notes

- ① The preposition **за** + instrumental – literally “for” someone or something – is usually translated as *to get, to pick up*.  
– Куда ты идёшь? – Я в магазин за молоком, ▶

**Translation**

1 I'm so sick of listening to him! 2 He tells (*explains to*) everyone how they should cook, 3 but he himself (*clearly*) doesn't know anything and can't do anything. 4 Although... yesterday for the first time he said thank you to me for my help. 5 Right, now he's wonderful! 6 Don't make fun, I'm not joking! 7 This is what I've decided: I'll invite all my friends 8 and prepare a beautiful table by myself! 9 What do you want to make? 10 What difference does it make? Different tasty dishes... 11 Then settle for some salad and fruit...

---

 Second wave: 35th Lesson
 

---

## Eighty-Fifth Lesson 85

### Welcome (*With arrival!*)

- 1 – What a nice surprise! Welcome (*Kindly to-visit!*)
- 2 Had I known (*known would I*) you would fly in so late,
- 3 I would (*definitely*) have come to pick you up (*have-come for you*) at the airport!

- – *Where are you going? – I'm going to the shop to get some milk (literally "I to shop for milk").*  
 – **А Надя где? – Она поехала за детьми в школу,**  
 – *Where's Nadya? – She went to get the kids from school (literally "She went for kids to school").*

- 85 4 Во сколько вы приземлились?  
5 – По расписанию ② должны были  
прилететь ③ без четверти восемь,  
6 а самолёт приземлился лишь около  
девяти.  
7 Мы и вылетели с большим опозданием.  
8 Больше ни за что на свете ④ не полечу  
этой компанией!  
9 Вы уж извините за беспокойство ⑤;  
10 уже поздно, мы вас разбудили?  
11 – Да, не извиняйтесь вы!  
12 Мы ещё и не думали ложиться ⑥!  
13 Мы так счастливы вас видеть!  
14 Завтра обязательно поедem на экскурсию  
по городу!  
15 – Ну, завтра посмотрим.

13 ... shchaslivwee ...

## Notes

- ② You have already seen the preposition **по** + dative in the expressions **говорить по телефону**, *to speak on the phone*, **смотреть по телевизору**, *to watch television*. You also know that **по** can mean *over* or *across*. Here **по** + dative means *according to*.
- ③ If you take a close look at the verbs **прилететь**, **вылететь** and **полететь** (sentences 5, 7 and 8), you'll notice that they are all formed from same base verb **лететь**, *to fly*, with different prefixes. The prefixes change the meaning of the verb. You will see the main meanings of prefixes on verbs of motion in the next review lesson.
- ④ The masculine noun **свет** means *light* or *world*.  
**На свете много разных стран**, *There are many different countries in the world.*

- 4 What time did you land?  
 5 – According to the timetable, we were meant to arrive at a quarter to eight,  
 6 but the plane didn't land until (*landed only*) about nine.  
 7 We were also very delayed flying out (*We and flew-out with big delay*).  
 8 I will never travel with that airline again (*More not for what on Earth not will-fly with-that company*)!  
 9 We're really sorry to disturb you (*You already excuse for disturbance*);  
 10 it's already late, did we wake you up?  
 11 – You don't have to apologize (*But not apologize you*)!  
 12 We weren't even thinking of going to bed yet!  
 13 We're so happy to see you!  
 14 Tomorrow we'll definitely do a tour of the city!  
 15 – Well, we'll see [about that] tomorrow.

► **Я не могу читать:** здесь слишком мало света, *I can't read here: there's not enough light* (literally “too little light”).

- ⑤ The neuter noun **беспокойство**, *disturbance, bother, anxiety, agitation*, is used in sentences like the examples below.

**Простите за беспокойство! Можно?,** *Sorry to bother you. May I?*

**Извини за беспокойство, я ищу Сашу!,** *Sorry to disturb you, I'm looking for Sasha.*

**Почему ты сегодня такой нервный? Что это за беспокойство?,** *Why are you so tense today? Why are you so agitated?*

- ⑥ **ложиться**, or **ложиться спать**, literally “to lie down” and “to lie down to sleep”, means *to go to bed*.

- 85 16 Утро вечера мудренее ⑦.  
 17 А сейчас мы хотели бы принять душ, если можно.  
 18 – Ну, что за ⑧ вопрос!  
 19 Я сейчас покажу вам ванную.  
 20 Вот шампунь, гель для душа и полотенца.  
 21 А мы пошли ложиться спать. До завтра! □

## Notes

⑦ **У́тро ве́чера му́дрене́е**, *Sleep on it*. The literal translation of this expression – “the morning is trickier than the evening” – seems rather strange, because **му́дрене́е** is the comparative of **му́дрёный**, *tricky*. Here, however, it is more likely to be a folk corruption of **му́дрее**, the comparative of **му́дрый**, *wise*. That makes much more sense: *The morning is wiser than the evening*.

⑧ **что за** + noun expresses surprise when something seems odd or inappropriate, as in the examples below:

**Что за вопро́с?**, *You don't have to ask!* or *What kind of a question is that?*

**Что за беспоко́йство?**, *Why are you so agitated?*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Больше ни за что на свете не буду его слушать! ② Во сколько приземлится наш самолёт? ③ Я так счастлива тебя видеть! Проходи и чувствуй себя, как дома. ④ После обеда мы едем на экскурсию по городу. ⑤ Покажите, пожалуйста, нашим гостям, где ванная и дайте им полотенца.

- 16 Let's sleep on it (*morning [than]-evening more-complicated*).
- 17 But now we would like to take a shower, if we may.
- 18 – You don't even have to ask (*Well, what for question*)!
- 19 I'll show you the bathroom now.
- 20 Here's the shampoo, shower gel, and a towel.
- 21 (*And*) we're going to bed [now]. See you (*Until*) tomorrow!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- 1 I'll never listen to him again! 2 What time does our airplane land? 3 I'm so happy to see you! Come in and make yourself at home. 4 After lunch, we'll go on a tour of the city. 5 Please show our guests where the bathroom is and give them some towels.

## 85 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 I need to buy shampoo and shower gel.  
Мне надо купить . . . . . и . . . . . для  
. . . . .
- 2 Sorry to bother you, can [I see] you for a minute?  
Извините за . . . . . : можно вас на  
минуту?
- 3 Welcome! We're happy to see you!  
С . . . . . ! Мы . . . . . вас видеть!
- 4 – He came to the meeting very late. – As usual!  
– Он . . . . . на совещание с большим  
. . . . . . – Как всегда!



5 – [Should I] come get you at the airport? – No thanks, my dad is coming to get (*will come for*) me. 85

– . . . . . за . . . . . в аэропорт? – Нет, спасибо, за . . . . . приедет папа.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 – шампунь – гель – душа 2 – беспокойство – 3 – приездом – счастливы – 4 – пришёл – опозданием – 5 Приехать – тобой – мной –

### Second wave: 36th Lesson



## 86 Вóсемьдесят шестóй урóк

### Без пáники!

- 1 Турист, который путешествует на самолёте в первый раз,
- 2 спрашивает стюардессу:
- 3 – Вы не будете раздавать ① парашюты ②?
- 4 – Нет, конечно.
- 5 – А, может-быть, один для меня найдётся?
- 6 – Безполезно настаивать: вы не получите парашюта!
- 7 И вообще, вы начинаете действовать мне на нервы!
- 8 Я уже десять лет ③ работаю стюардессой, а такого ещё не видела!

### Pronunciation

3 ... *parashootee*

### Notes

- ① раздава́ть means *to give out, to distribute*.

The compound future, which you have seen several times already, is formed with the future tense of the verb, **быть**, *to be*, plus the imperfective infinitive of the main verb. The difference between the compound and simple future tenses is the same difference as between the imperfective and perfective aspects. The perfective expresses a single action, while the imperfective indicates a repeated or habitual action. Compare the examples below:

– Хóчешь ко́фе? Нет я лу́чше съем я́блоко, ▶

### Don't panic (*Without panic!*)

- 1 A tourist who is traveling on an airplane for the first time,
- 2 asks the flight attendant,
- 3 – Aren't you going to give out parachutes?
- 4 – No, of course [not].
- 5 – Well, maybe you could find one for me (*one for me will-find-self*)?
- 6 – There's no point insisting (*useless to-insist*): you will not get (*receive*) a parachute!
- 7 What's more, you're starting to get (*act*) on my nerves!
- 8 I've been working as a flight attendant for ten years, and I have never seen this before!

▶ – *Do you want some coffee? – No, I'll eat an apple instead (a single apple once).*

**Тамара была у врача. Теперь она на диете: она будет есть яблоки каждое утро,**

*Tamara went to see the doctor. Now she's on a diet: she will eat apples every morning (it will become a habitual action).*

- ② After **ш** (which is always hard), you cannot write **ю** only **у**. There are a few exceptions, however, like, **парашю́т**, *parachute*, which is borrowed from French. The **ш** is nevertheless pronounced hard [*parashoot*], i.e. the **ю** is pronounced like **у**.
- ③ Remember that you use the accusative without a preposition to express the amount of time that has passed:  
**Уже́ де́сять лет,** *It's been ten years already.*  
**Онí вме́сте уже́ три неде́ли,** *They have been together for three weeks already.*

- 86 9 – Но, ведь, на кораблях в море дают спасательные круги ④.
- 10 – Мы же не в море!
- 11 – Странно, ведь, тех, кто умеет плавать ⑤, гораздо больше ⑥,
- 12 чем тех, кто умеет летать ⑦... □

## Notes

- ④ **круг**, *circle, ring, cycle, buoy*, is a masculine noun. The plural ends in **-и**, because of the spelling rule that says no **ы** after **г**: **круги**.
- ⑤ **пла́вать**, *to swim*, is a multidirectional imperfective verb of motion. To revise the concept of unidirectional and multidirectional verbs of motion, look up note 2 of lesson 44 and section 6 of lesson 56.
- ⑥ If you reverse the order of this sentence, it is easier to understand the use of the genitive case: **бо́льше тех, кто...**, *there are more of those who...* **тех** is the genitive plural of the demonstrative pronoun **тот**, *that, that one*. To revise the declension of **тот**, look up section 2 of lesson 63.
- ⑦ **летáть**, *to fly*, is a multidirectional imperfective verb of motion.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Пожалуйста, без паники: мы обязательно дадим вам спасательный круг. ② В этой гостинице нет ни шампуня, ни геля для душа. Я такого ещё не видел! ③ – Вы уже раздавали парашюты? – Ещё нет. ④ Тех, кто умеет плавать больше, чем тех, кто умеет летать. ⑤ Мне гораздо больше понравилось путешествовать на самолёте этой компании.

- 9 – But on boats at (*on*) sea they give [out] life buoys.  
 10 – But we're not at sea!  
 11 – That's strange, because there are many more people who know how to swim (*of-those who can swim far more*),  
 12 than [people] who know how to fly...



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- 1 Please don't panic: we will definitely give you a life buoy. 2 In this hotel, there's no shampoo or shower gel. I've never seen that before! 3 – Have you already given out parachutes? – Not yet. 4 More people know how to swim than how to fly. 5 I much preferred traveling (*on the plane of*) [with] that airline.

## 87 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – Would you have a cigarette for me? – Yes, of course.  
– У вас не . . . . . для . . . . . сигареты? – Да, конечно.
- 2 There's no point insisting: I'm not going to help you.  
. . . . . настаивать: я не . . . . . тебе помогать.
- 3 Calm down and go to bed: sleep on it.  
Успокойтесь и ложитесь . . . . . : . . . . .  
вечера . . . . .

---

## 87 Вóсемьдесят седьмой урóк

### Вы́ход из положéния

- 1 – Ты что такой кислый?
- 2 – У меня огромная проблема.
- 3 – Что такое?
- 4 – Мои часы не работают ①,  
остановились ②...
- 5 – Это, конечно, неприятно, но проблемой не назовёшь.
- 6 Почему ты так переживаешь?

### Notes

- ① Note that the verbs in the sentence are in the third-person plural, because the subject, **часы́**, *watch*, is grammatically plural.
- ② **останови́лись** is the past-tense plural of the reflexive, intransitive perfective verb **останови́ться**, *to stop*. It is easy to conjugate reflexive verbs in the past: simply add **-сь** after a vowel (i.e. to the feminine and neuter singular, and the plural) and **-ся** to the masculine, because it ends in a ▶

- 4 They didn't even think of giving out life buoys.  
Они и не думали . . . . . спасательные  
. . . . .
- 5 Their children get on my nerves.  
Их дети . . . . . мне на . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – найдётся – меня – 2 Бесплезно – буду – 3 – спать –  
утро – мудренее 4 – раздавать – круги 5 – действуют – нервы

### Second wave: 37th Lesson

## Eighty-Seventh Lesson 87

### A solution (way-out from situation)

- 1 – Why so gloomy (*You what such sour*)?
- 2 – I have a huge problem.
- 3 – What's wrong (*what such*)?
- 4 – My watch doesn't work, it stopped...
- 5 – That's unpleasant, of course, but you can't call it a problem (*not you-will-call problem*).
- 6 Why are you so worried?



- consonant: остановился, остановилась, остановилось, остановились.

- 87 7 – Понимаешь, я встретил одну классную девчонку ③, Светку ④ Иванову ⑤...
- 8 И завтра в девять утра у нас с ней встреча ⑥.
- 9 Сам я в девять никогда в жизни не проснусь.
- 10 Рассчитывал на мои часы, ведь ⑦ в них есть будильник.
- 11 А теперь мне что прикажешь делать?
- 12 – Не падай духом, что-нибудь придумаем ⑧...
- 13 Да, ведь, у тебя есть будильник на мобильном телефоне.
- 14 Используй его.
- 15 – На нём звонок совсем не слышно ⑨, я боюсь проспать ⑩...

### Pronunciation

8 ... fstryecha 10 rasshiteeval ...

### Notes

- ③ **девчонка** is a familiar way of saying **дéвушка** or **дéвочка**, *girl*.
- ④ **Свётку** is a diminutive of **Светла́на** in the accusative case. Yes, names decline too in Russian! **Свётка** is a colloquial diminutive. The standard diminutive is **Свёта** (without **к**). The rules on diminutives are explained in more detail in the next review lesson.
- ⑤ **Иванóву** is the accusative of the last name **Иванóва**. Last names decline too and can be masculine, feminine or plural. For more details, see section 2 of the next review lesson.
- ⑥ The feminine noun **встрéча** can mean *a meeting, an encounter, an appointment or a date*.

- 7 – Well, you see (*Understand*), I met a great (*classy*) girl, Svetka Ivanova...
- 8 And I'm supposed to meet her at nine a.m. (*And tomorrow at nine of-morning in-possession of-us with her meeting*).
- 9 I'll never (*in life*) wake up by myself at nine.
- 10 I was counting on my watch, because it has an alarm (*in them is alarm-clock*).
- 11 So now what do you suggest I do (*to-me what you-order to-do*)?
- 12 – Don't lose heart (*not fall with-spirit*), we'll think of something...
- 13 Don't you have an alarm on [your] cell phone?
- 14 Use that.
- 15 – You can hardly hear the ring (*on it ring absolutely not audible*), I'm worried I'll oversleep...

▶ ⑦ You have already encountered the particle **ведь**, *because, since*, (lesson 16) to emphasize an obvious fact. **ведь** can also express cause:

**Ну и помога́й ему́ сам, ведь ты такой добрый!**, *Well, help him yourself, since you're so kind!*

⑧ **приду́маем** is the first-person plural of the perfective verb **приду́мать**, *to think (of something), to come up with (something)*.

⑨ Try to remember the construction **слы́шно** + object in the accusative:

**Говори́те грóмче, вас не слы́шно**, *Speak louder, we can't hear you* (literally "you not audible").

⑩ You have already encountered the prefix **про-** in verbs of motion like **проходи́ть**, *to come in / come through*, where **про-** has a spatial meaning, expressing movement through. In **проспа́ть** (perfective: **просну́ть**, which appears in the first person singular in sentence 9), *to oversleep, to sleep through*, **про-** expresses the idea of taking an action too far.

- 87 16 – Ну, ладно, так и быть: уговорил.  
17 Я буду тебе звонить на мобильник  
пока ⑪ не разбужу! □

## Notes

- ⑪ The adverb **пока́** can mean *so far, for the time being* or, when combined with the negative particle **не**, *before, until*. Look at the examples below:

– Емú прáвится егó нóвая рáбота? – Пока́ прáвится....  
– Does he like his new job? – So far, yes. ▶

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① – Во сколько тебя разбудить? – Без четверти восемь. ② Ладно, так и быть: дам тебе телефон Тани. Она классная девчонка. ③ – Ой, у меня часы остановились! – Ничего, у тебя ведь есть будильник на мобильнике. ④ Уговорила! Можешь на меня рассчитывать. ⑤ Ну, что прикажешь делать? Он меня совсем не слушает.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① – Why so gloomy? – I lost my wallet. – That's awful (*unpleasant*)!  
– Ты что такая . . . . . ? – Я потеряла кошелёк. – Как . . . . . !
- ② – Do you have a new cell phone? – Yes, the old one broke.  
– У тебя новый . . . . . телефон? – Да, старый . . . . .
- ③ – It looks like you have huge problems! – It doesn't matter, we'll think of something!  
– Кажется, у вас . . . . . проблемы! – Ничего страшного, что-нибудь . . . . .

- 16 – All right, fine (*Well, fine, so and to-be*): you win **87**  
(*convinced*).
- 17 I will ring you on your cell phone until you  
wake up (*while not I-wake-you*)!

- ▶ **Пока не сделаешь уроки, не пойдёшь гулять!**, *You are not going out for a walk until you've done your homework!*  
**Перестань смотреть телевизор, пока глаза не заболели!**, *Stop watching television before your eyes [start to] hurt ("while eyes not started-to-hurt")!*

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① – What time do you want to be woken up? – At a quarter to eight.  
② All right, fine: I'll give you Tanya's phone [number]. She's a great girl. ③ – Oh my watch stopped! – It doesn't matter, you have an alarm on your cell. ④ You've convinced me! You can count on me. ⑤ What do you suggest I do? He doesn't listen to me at all.

- ④ You can hardly hear your alarm. Aren't you scared of oversleeping?

ТВОЙ . . . . . СОВСЕМ НЕ . . . . . ТЫ НЕ  
БОИШЬСЯ . . . . . ?

- ⑤ Don't lose heart! There's always a solution.

НЕ . . . . . ДУХОМ! ВСЕГДА ЕСТЬ . . . . . ИЗ  
ПОЛОЖЕНИЯ.

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – кислая – неприятно ② – мобильный – сломался ③ – огромные – придумаем ④ – будильник – слышно – проспать ⑤ – падайте – выход –

### Second wave: 38th Lesson

## 88 Восьмьдесят восьмой урок

### Осторожно: проверка ①...

- 1 Милиционер стоит на перекрёстке ②.
- 2 Мимо едет новая «десятка» ③.
- 3 Неожиданно милиционер бросается  
останавливать машину,
- 4 машет водителю жезлом, оглушительно  
свистит
- 5 и даже выхватывает из кобуры пистолет.
- 6 Водитель резко нажимает на педаль ④  
тормоза,
- 7 чуть не вылетает ⑤ через лобовое  
стекло,
- 8 выходит из машины весь бледный,
- 9 с ватными ногами и дрожащими ⑥  
коленями.

### Pronunciation

1 ... pyiryikryawstkʲʷ 6 ... ryeskʲʷ ... 7 ... chyiryizlabavawʲʷ ...

### Notes

- ① The feminine noun **про́верка** can mean *inspection, check or test*.
- ② Watch the fleeting vowel: **перекрёсток** → **перекрёстке**.
- ③ The **деся́тка** is a model of the Russian car brand “Lada”.
- ④ You can never tell what gender a noun that ends in a soft sign is. You have to learn each one. The word **педа́ль**, *pedal*, is feminine.
- ⑤ **вылета́ет** is the third-person singular of the imperfective verb of motion **вылетáть**, *to fly out*. As you can see, this verb ▶

### Watch out – inspection... (*Careful: check*)

- 1 A policeman is standing at an intersection.
- 2 A new [Lada No.] 10 goes past.
- 3 Suddenly (*Unexpectedly*) the policeman rushes (*throws-self*) to stop the car,
- 4 waves his baton at (*to*) the driver, blows his whistle (*whistles*) deafeningly
- 5 and even pulls his gun out of its holster.
- 6 The driver suddenly (*sharply*) steps (*presses*) on the brake pedal,
- 7 almost [goes] flying through the windshield (*lobe glass*),
- 8 gets out of the car all pale,
- 9 with jelly (*absorbent cotton*) legs and trembling knees.



- ▶ consists of the multidirectional imperfective verb **летать** plus the prefix **вы-**, which alters the meaning. A more detailed explanation is given in the next review lesson.
- ⑥ **дрожащими**, *trembling*, is a Russian present participle. You will see how participles are formed and used later.

- 88 10 – Что такое? Я что-то нарушил?  
11 Проехал на красный свет?  
12 Или не заметил какого-нибудь  
дорожного знака?  
13 Милиционер задумчиво смотрит на ⑦  
машину:  
14 – Да нет, ничего...  
15 Я вот хочу себе такую же ⑧ машину  
купить,  
16 а говорят, у неё тормоза ⑨ слабые.  
17 Хотел проверить! □

## Notes

- ⑦ The imperfective verb **смотреть**, *to look*, plus the preposition **на** + accusative means *to stare, to look closely at*.
- ⑧ **такую же** is the feminine accusative of **такой же**, *the same*, a comparative of equality. It is quite easy to form: the adjective **такой** agrees in gender and number with the object of comparison, and is often reinforced by the particle **же**:  
**Какой красивый пиджак! Я хочу такой же**, *What a beautiful vest! I want the same one.*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Не надо так резко нажимать на педали! ② Я видел Виктора. Он был весь такой бледный, с дрожащими коленями... ③ Что такое? Почему вы останавливаете все новые «десятки»? ④ Я звонил Наде: хотел проверить, дома она или нет. ⑤ Почему ты так задумчиво смотришь на меня?

- 10 – What is it? Did I do something wrong (*I something infringed*)?  
 11 Did I run a red light (*Went-through on red light*)?  
 12 Or not notice some road sign?  
 13 The policeman thoughtfully looks at the car:  
 14 – Not at all, it's nothing...  
 15 It's just that I want to buy myself the same car,  
 16 but they say the brakes are weak.  
 17 I wanted to check!

- ▶ **Что ваша машина? У меня есть такая же, Is that your car? I have the same one.**  
 – У нас большие проблемы. – Вы знаете, у нас такие же большие проблемы, (как у вас)!, – *We have huge problems. – You know, we have the same huge problems (as you).*
- ⑨ The plural of the masculine noun **тормоз**, *brake*, ends in **-а**: **тормоза́**. Watch the stress shift.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① You don't have to step on the pedals so hard! ② I saw Victor. He was all pale, and his knees were trembling... ③ What's going on? Why are you stopping all the new [Lada] No.10s? ④ I called Nadya: I wanted to check whether she was at home or not. ⑤ Why are you looking at me so thoughtfully?

## 88 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 Why is the policeman waving his baton at me? Did I not notice a road sign?  
Почему милиционер . . . . . мне жезлом?  
Я не заметил какого-нибудь дорожного  
. . . . . ?
- 2 What are you doing? At the intersection, you ran a red light!  
Что ты делаешь? На . . . . . ты  
проехал на красный . . . . .
- 3 I can't drive (on) my car: its brakes are weak.  
Я не . . . . . ехать . . . . . моей машине: у неё  
слабые . . . . .

*Everyone knows the Lada brand of Russian cars. They are manufactured in Russia's most famous automobile plant, AvtoVAZ in a scenic region on the Volga River. The factory was built in 1966 in Togliatti, a city where cars are the major industry. Each Lada model has a number and is often referred to by its last two digits. The first model, the 2101, was called the **копéйка**, the Kopeck; the tenth model, the 2110, is known as the **деся́тка**, No.10, etc. Today Lada markets a big range. And even if many Russians dream of owning an **иномáрка**, a foreign car, they are still loyal to Lada. There are many jokes about Ladas. Here's one:*

*A Ferrari is driving along at 120 miles per hour, when suddenly it is overtaken by a Lada... How could that be?! A short while later, the Ferrari driver sees the Lada by the side of the road, and the driver banging on the engine with a hammer.*

*The Ferrari driver decides to accelerate to 150 miles per hour, because he doesn't want the humiliation of being overtaken by another car... Two miles down the road, the Lada overtakes him again...*

- ④ You step so hard on the brake pedal that each time I almost go flying through the windshield.  
Ты так . . . . . нажимаешь на . . . . .  
тормоза, что каждый раз я чуть не вылетаю  
. . . . . лобовое стекло.
- ⑤ I want the same cell, but they say it has a soft (*weak*) ring.  
Я хочу такой же . . . . . , но говорят, у  
него . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – машет – знака ② – перекрёстке – свет ③ – могу – на –  
тормоза ④ – резко – педаль – через – ⑤ – мобильник – слабый  
звонок

*A little further on, he sees the Lada on the side of the road again, with the hood open and the driver banging on the engine with a hammer...*

*The Ferrari driver decides to accelerate to 180 miles per hour, but the Lada overtakes it again!*

*A little further on, he sees the Lada on the side of the road again and the driver hammering on the engine like crazy. The Ferrari driver pulls over and, intrigued, walks up to the Lada.*

*"What are you doing?", he asks the Lada driver. "Your car is in great condition. You can get a model like that to do more than 180 miles per hour – that's fantastic! You should take good care of it instead of banging on the engine!" The Lada driver pokes his head out from under the hood and says, "This car isn't working... I can't even get it into second gear..."*

## Second wave: 39th Lesson

## 89 Восьмьдесят девятый урок

### Какое счастье!

- 1 – Мы переезжаем!
- 2 – Вы будете снимать квартиру?
- 3 – Нет, мы покупаем дом ① нашей мечты!
- 4 – Ой, ну рассказывай скорее!
- 5 – Мне сейчас некогда:
- 6 бегу ② к нотариусу оформлять документы.
- 7 – Ну, пожалуйста, хотя бы вкратце.
- 8 – Ладно, слушай. Это двухэтажный особняк ③.
- 9 Там есть терраса, два балкона, чердак и подвал.
- 10 Владелец дома – бывший архитектор,
- 11 поэтому планировка, сам понимаешь, просто восхитительная.
- 12 Даже ступеньки на лестнице какие-то необычные.

#### Pronunciation

1 mwee pyiryi-yizhzhay'm 11 ... vaskhityil'na<sup>ya</sup> 12 ... nalyesnits<sup>o</sup> ...

#### Notes

- ① The masculine noun **дом**, *house, home*, which you have seen a number of times already, e.g. in **дома**, *at home*, and **домой**, *to home*, can also mean *an apartment building*. In Russia, when someone says, **Мой дом здесь рядом**, they are more likely to mean *My building is nearby*, rather than *My house is nearby*. ▶

### How lucky (*What happiness*)!

- 1 – We're moving!
- 2 – Are you going to rent an apartment?
- 3 – No, we're buying our dream house (*house of-our dream*)!
- 4 – Oh, tell me more (*Oh, well, tell faster*)!
- 5 – I don't have time [right] now:
- 6 I'm rushing off (*running*) to the attorney's to sort out the paperwork (*to-formalize documents*).
- 7 – Go on, please, just briefly.
- 8 – All right, listen, it's a two-story detached house.
- 9 There's a patio, two balconies, a loft, and a basement.
- 10 The owner of the house used to be an architect (*Owner of-house – former architect*),
- 11 so the layout, as you can imagine, is just lovely.
- 12 Even the steps on the staircase are somehow unusual.

- ② **беру́** is the first-person singular of the imperfective, unidirectional verb of motion **бежа́ть**, *to run*. Watch the consonant shift in the verb stem (palatalization): **ж** → **г**. The next review lesson shows you how to conjugate this verb.
- ③ The masculine noun **особня́к** can mean *a mansion* or *a detached house*.

- 89 13 В доме высокие потолки и белоснежные стены.
- 14 У каждого из нас будет своя комната!
- 15 – А я живу в нашей двухкомнатной квартире на седьмом этаже...
- 16 В нашем доме постоянно ломается ④ лифт,
- 17 и приходится подниматься по лестнице ⑤ пешком!
- 18 – Да, в таком случае лучше жить на первом этаже. □

## Notes

- ④ *ломается* is the third-person singular of the reflexive intransitive imperfective verb *ломаться*, *to break, to break down*.
- ⑤ Here is the preposition *по* + dative again, expressing movement over the surface of or along something: *идти по улице*, *to walk along the street*; *подниматься по лестнице*, *to climb up the stairs*.

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① Они переезжают. Думаю, они купили новую квартиру. ② Ему приходится подниматься по лестнице каждое утро. ③ Они живут на пятом этаже в доме без лифта. ④ – Я ищу Тамару. – В таком случае вам надо на седьмой этаж. ⑤ Вы покупаете этот восхитительный особняк? Какое счастье!

- 13 Inside the house, [there are] high ceilings and (snow-) white walls.
- 14 Each of us will have our own room!
- 15 – And I live in our two-room apartment on the seventh floor...
- 16 In our building the elevator is always breaking [down],
- 17 and we have to walk up the stairs!
- 18 – Yes, in that case, it's better to live on the first floor.



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① They're moving. I think they bought a new apartment. ② He has to walk up the stairs every morning. ③ They live on the fifth floor in a building without a lift. ④ – I'm looking for Tamara. – In that case, you'll need [to go] to the seventh floor. ⑤ Are you buying this lovely house? How lucky!

## 90 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I don't have time to listen to you right now: I'm rushing off to work.  
Мне сейчас . . . . . тебя слушать: я . . . .  
на работу.
- ② In this building, the elevator breaks down all the time, which is why we have to walk up.  
В этом доме постоянно ломается . . . . ,  
поэтому . . . . . подниматься пешком.
- ③ Each of them has his own room and bathroom.  
У каждого . . них есть своя комната и  
. . . . .

---

## 90 Девяностый урок

### Свадьба

- 1 – Господи ①! Как же быстро ② растут дети!
- 2 Представляешь, мой племянник решил жениться ③!

### Notes

- ① The expression **Господи!**, *Lord!*, *My God!*, comes from the masculine singular noun **Господь**, *Lord*. You have also encountered the expression **Бóже мой!**, *My God!* The two can be combined to produce **Господи, Бóже мой!**, which expresses the same idea.
- ② There is a theory that the French word “bistrot” came from the Russian word **быстро**. The explanation for this derivation is that the Cossacks (Russian soldiers) who occupied Paris between 1816 and 1818 were forbidden to drink, because they ▶

- 4 All right, I'll tell you briefly everything that happened last week. 90

Хорошо, рассказываю . . . . . всё, что  
. . . . . на прошлой неделе.

- 5 My brother used to rent (*Before my brother rented*) an apartment in a building next to a beautiful mansion.

Раньше мой брат . . . . . квартиру в . . . .  
рядом с шикарным особняком.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – некогда – бегу – 2 – лифт – приходится – 3 – из – ванная  
4 – вкратце – случилось – 5 – снимал – доме –

### Second wave: 40th Lesson

## Ninetieth Lesson 90

### The wedding

- 1 – [Oh] Lord! (*How*) Children grow up so fast!  
2 Can you believe (*You-present*), my nephew has  
decided to get married!

► were supposed to leave a good impression of the Russian army. So when they entered taverns, they would shout to the waiter, "Give us wine, quickly, quickly!" so they could drink before their officers found them. The French only caught the last word, "bistrot". There are several other theories of the etymology of the word "bistrot", and this legend, although well known, is considered spurious by lexicographers.

- 3 Russian has two verbs for *to marry, to get married*, depending on whether you are talking about a woman or a man. When a woman marries, the verb is **выйти замуж** (literally "to go out after a husband", see sentence 3). When a man or a couple marry, it is **жениться** (literally "to take a wife").

- 90 3 – А разве ④ не племянница твоя замуж выходит?
- 4 – Да что ты! Она уже давно вышла.
- 5 Уже и шампанское пили, и через мосты её переносили ⑤
- 6 и туфлю её крали...
- 7 Теперь ⑥ вот очередь племянника...
- 8 Только с его невестой будет сложнее...
- 9 Племянница-то моя была стройная, худенькая,
- 10 а эта дама намного полнее ⑦,
- 11 и я боюсь, он её уронит...
- 12 – А вы на мосты не ходите!
- 13 На памятники букеты возложите ⑧, да и в ресторан:

### Pronunciation

5 ... chyryizmasteɐ ...

### Notes

- ④ **рáзве** is used in negative questions that express doubt, disbelief or mistrust:  
**Рáзве ты не любишь чесно́к?**, *Don't you like garlic?* (I was sure you did!)  
**Рáзве он не в кино́?**, *Isn't he at the movies?* (I was sure he was!)
- ⑤ **переноси́ть через мосты́**, *to carry across bridges*. In Russia, the groom traditionally carries his bride over bridges on their wedding day.
- ⑥ You have already seen **сейча́с** and **тепе́рь** several times. Both mean *now*, but with a slight difference in usage: **тепе́рь** announces a new stage and means *now* in the sense *compared with before*. Compare the examples below: ▶

- 3 – Isn't it (*But surely*) your niece [who] is getting married (*behind-husband goes-out*)?
- 4 – Are you serious (*But what you*) ? She got married a long time ago (*She already long-ago went-out*).
- 5 We've already drunk champagne, she's been carried over bridges (*and over bridges her they-carried*),
- 6 and had her shoe stolen (*and shoe her they-stole*)...
- 7 And now it's [my] nephew's turn...
- 8 Only it will be more complicated with his bride...
- 9 My niece was slender and slim,
- 10 but this lady is much plumper (*fuller*),
- 11 (*And*) I'm afraid he'll drop her...
- 12 – Well, don't go on any bridges!
- 13 Lay flowers (*bouquets*) at memorials and then go to a restaurant:

▶ – **Что сейчас делает папа?** – Он курит, – *What is Dad doing [just] now? – He's smoking.*

**Раньше папа много курил, потом бросил и теперь совсем не курит,** *Dad used to smoke a lot, then he gave up and now he doesn't smoke at all.*

⑦ **сложнее** (sentence 8) and **полнее** are the comparatives of the adjectives **сложный**, *complicated*, and **полный**, *plump*. They are formed by adding the suffix **-ее**. To revise the comparative, read over section 2 of lesson 84.

⑧ Make sure you stress the right syllable with the perfective verb **возложить**: **возложите!**, *lay!* is the second person plural imperative, while **возложите!**, *you will lay*, is the second person plural future tense.

- 90 14 и дело в шляпе!  
 15 – А она не обидится ⑨?  
 16 – Главное – тактично ей это объяснить... □

### Note

- ⑨ **обидится** is the third-person singular of the reflexive perfective verb **обидеться**, *to be offended, to take offence*.

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① – Моя племянница выходит замуж. – Как здорово! А когда у неё свадьба? ② Простите, по-моему, сейчас моя очередь. Вы стоите за мной. ③ У них в городе есть река и очень много мостов. ④ Держите, эти цветы для вас. Осторожно, не уроните. ⑤ – А разве твой брат ещё не женился? – Конечно женился, уже давно.

### Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Children grow up so fast: my son is getting married and my daughter is [also] getting married.  
 Как . . . . . дети . . . . . : сын женится, а дочь выходит . . . . .
- ② I think that if [we] (*to*) explain everything tactfully, no one will take offence.  
 Я думаю, что если всё . . . . .  
 объяснить, никто не . . . . .
- ③ [My] son has decided to get married: [we just] need to find [him] a bride and it's in the bag!  
 Сын решил . . . . . : надо найти . . . . . , и дело в . . . . . !

- 14 and it's in the bag (*hat*)!  
 15 – Won't she take offence?  
 16 – The main thing is to explain it to her tactfully...

\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

① – My niece is getting married. – That's great! And when is her wedding? ② Excuse me, but I think it's my turn now. You're (*standing*) behind me. ③ In their city, there's a river and a lot of (*very many*) bridges. ④ Here (*Hold*), these flowers [are] for you. Careful, don't drop them. ⑤ – Hasn't your brother got married yet? – Of course he got married, a long time ago already.

④ – Is that your fiancée, that slender girl (*such slender*)? – No, that's her friend. My fiancée is next [to her]: the plump one (*such plump*)!

– Это твоя невеста: такая . . . . . ? – Нет, это её подруга. Моя невеста рядом: такая . . . . . !

⑤ Can you imagine, his wedding is tomorrow and nothing is ready yet!

. . . . . , у него завтра . . . . . , а . . . . . ничего не готово!

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – быстро – растут – замуж ② – тактично – обидится  
 ③ – жениться – невесту – шляпе ④ – стройная – полная  
 ⑤ Представляете – свадьба – ещё –

**91** *Russian weddings include certain rituals that date back centuries and that are still observed today. Although customs vary from one region to another, every traditional Russian wedding follows precise rules. We will describe what happens before the wedding, the religious ceremony and the reception, because the civil ceremony at the registry office (known by its initials ЗАГС [zaks] – Отдел записи актов гражданского состояния, the “Office for Registration of Acts of Civil Status”) is similar to civil ceremonies in other countries.*

*Before going to the ЗАГС, the bride sometimes has to be “bought”. According to this playful tradition, the groom, the best man and sometimes a few close friends must come to fetch the bride from her parents’ house before the ceremony. Every step and every threshold in the building or house becomes a bastion to be stormed: the bride’s maid of honor (usually the bride’s best friend) announces the wagers that have to be won or the price to pay to reach the bride. Then the bride and groom go to the ЗАГС, where they must present their passports and wedding rings for the marriage to be registered.*

*After the civil ceremony, the couple might have a religious wedding in church. In the Orthodox rite, there are two services: the betrothal service, when the couple exchange rings, then the crowning service, when the witnesses (best man and maid of honor) hold crowns over the couple’s heads. The crowning service is accompanied by a choir (never recorded music).*

*If there is no religious ceremony, after the civil ceremony and before the reception, the newlyweds drive around the city, followed by a convoy of cars. They stop at major monuments, especially war memorials, where they lay flowers. They also stop at bridges, and*

---

## 91 Девяносто пёрвый уро́к

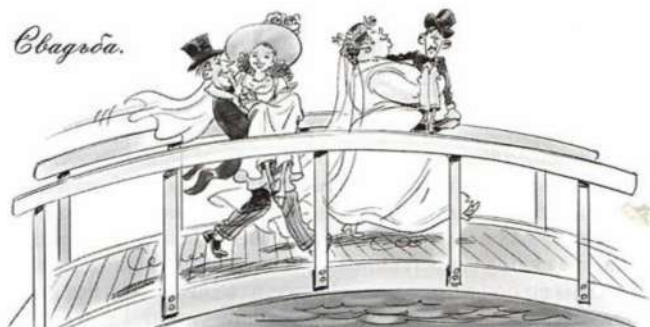
### Повторёние – Review

#### 1 First names

Russian first names (and patronymics) decline like nouns. Most have several diminutive forms: a standard, neutral diminutive and several “affectionate” diminutives. For **Виктор**, for example, the neutral diminutive is **Витя** and the affectionate diminutives are

the groom must carry the bride across them. Traditionally, they must cross seven bridges.

The reception might be held in a restaurant. There is always an MC, a **тамада́**, who organizes the evening. At some point, children steal one of the bride's shoes. The best man has to buy it back. Sometimes the bride herself is abducted! To get her back, the **тамада́** proposes wagers... The word heard most frequently at a Russian wedding party is **го́рько!**, bitter! The guests shout it as they raise their glasses. Every time they hear it, the newlyweds must kiss to make the bitterness sweet, while the guests count: one, two, three, four... The aim being, as you might have guessed, to keep the kiss going for as long as possible.



Second wave: 41st Lesson

## Ninety-First Lesson 91

**Витёк, Витенька and Витюша.**

Most first names also have a colloquial diminutive. This is the neutral diminutive with a **-к-** inserted before the **-а** or **-я** ending: **Алекса́ндр** → **Са́ша** → **Са́шка**.

If the standard diminutive ends in **-я**, then this becomes **-а** in the colloquial diminutive (because of the spelling rule: no **я** after **к**) and a soft sign is inserted before the **к**: **Та́тьяна** → **Та́ня** → **Та́нька**; **Ви́ктор** → **Ви́тя** → **Ви́тька**. In two-syllable diminutives, the stress falls on the first syllable. Diminutives with

91 а к, although very common, are slightly more slangy than the neutral diminutive. Young people use diminutives a lot, without any pejorative meaning. It all depends on tone, of course.

## 2 Last names

Last names that end in **-ов, -ин, -ский, -ый** and **-ой** have a feminine form (ending in **-а** or **-ая**). Other last names do not have a feminine, such as those that end in **-ич** and **-о**. Compare:

– На вечеринке было много людей: Виктор Гончаров и Тамара Гончарова, Саша Куприн и Таня Куприна, Света Грушинская и Олег Грушинский,

– *There were lots of people at the party: Viktor Goncharov (m.) and Tamara Goncharov\* (f.), Sasha Kuprin (m.) and Tanya Kuprin\* (f.), Sveta Grushinsky\* (f.) and Oleg Grushinsky (m.).*

– А Петровы тоже были?

– *Were the Petrovs there too?*

– Нет, они не пришли. А вот Надя Засулич, Игорь Засулич и Коваленко пришли,

– *No, they didn't come. But Nadya Zaslulich (f.), Igor Zaslulich (m.) and the Kovalenkos (pl.) came.*

\*Note that when Russian names are transcribed into English, the feminine ending is not retained.

If there is no first name or verbal agreement, last names that do not show gender might be masculine, feminine or plural. Last names that end in **-ский, -ый** and **-ой** decline like adjectives.

**Я очень люблю читать книги Толстого,**

*I love reading Tolstoy's books.*

Last names that end in **-ов** and **-ин** have a hybrid declension (with some endings like adjectives and others like nouns):

	Masculine	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	Иванов	Иванова	Ивановы
Genitive	Иванова	Ивановой	Ивановых
Dative	Иванову	Ивановой	Ивановым
Accusative	Иванова	Иванову	Ивановых
Instrumental	Ивановым	Ивановой	Ивановыми
Locative	Иванове	Ивановой	Ивановых

You already know *October* – **октя́брь**. Here's the whole calendar (it's really easy): **январь**, *January*; **февра́ль**, *February*; **ма́рт**, *March*; **апрéль**, *April*; **ма́й**, *May*; **ию́нь**, *June*; **ию́ль**, *July*; **а́вгуст**, *August*; **сентя́брь**, *September*; **октя́брь**, *October*; **ноя́брь**, *November*; **дека́брь**, *December*.

In lessons 83 and 84, you saw how to say “on a date”. The month goes into the genitive case. The genitive of all the months ends in **-я**, except for **ма́рт**, *March* and **а́вгуст**, *August*, which are hard-ending masculine nouns whose genitive therefore ends in **-а**.

**Мы поже́нились тре́тьего ма́я, а вы о́динадцатого а́вгуста,**  
*We got married on the third of May, and you on the eleventh of August.*

Note that the names of the months are not capitalized in Russian.

## 4 Verb prefixes

We have mentioned verb prefixes on a number of occasions. You have seen many verbs of motion formed from the same base verb. For example, **прилетéть**, **вы́лететь** and **полетéть** are all derived from **летéть**, *to fly*. Below is a list of verb prefixes and their main meanings:

- **вы**, *out, ex-*: **выхо́дить**, **вы́йти**, *to go (walk) out*; **выезжа́ть**, *to leave (in a vehicle)*; **вылетáть**, **вы́лететь**, *to fly out, to leave (by flying)*.
- **до**, *up to, action taken up to its completion*: **дойти́**, *to arrive, reach (on foot)*; **дovезти́**, *to take, convey (in a vehicle)*.
- **за**, *movement to a point that alters the planned itinerary*: **заходи́ть**, *to drop in, to go into quickly (e.g. a shop)*.
- **об**, *around, circum-*: **объéхать**, *to go around*.
- **пере**, *across, through, trans-*: **перейти́**, *to cross (on foot)*; **переноси́ть**, *to carry across (on foot)*; **переводи́ть**, *to translate*; **переезжа́ть**, *to move (house)*.
- **при**, *to, at, ad-*: **приходи́ть**, *to come, to arrive (on foot)*; **приноси́ть**, **принести́**, *to bring (on foot)*.
- **про**, *through*: **проходи́ть**, *to come in, to come through (on foot)*; **пройти́**, *to go through (on foot)*; **проéхать**, *to go through (in a vehicle)*.
- **про**, *over, super-, taking an action too far*: **проспа́ть**, *to oversleep, to sleep through*.

- 91 It's very useful and important to learn these prefixes and their meanings, because they will enable you to decipher a huge number of new words. First identify the base verb, and then the prefix to clarify the meaning!

## 5 The week's verbs

- бежать (imperf., unidir.), *to run*: бегу́, бежи́шь, бегу́т.
- возложить (perf.), *to lay*: возложу́, возложи́шь, возложат.
- вылетать (imperf., multidir.), *to fly out, to leave (by flying)*: вылетаю́, вылета́ешь, вылета́ют (like летать).
- летать (imperf., multidir.), *to fly*: летаю́, лета́ешь, лета́ют.
- остановиться (perf.), *to stop*: остано́влюсь, остано́вишься, остано́вятся.
- плавать (imperf., multidir.), *to swim*: плаваю́, плава́ешь, плава́ют.
- придумать (perf.), *to think of something, to come up with something*: придумаю́, придума́ешь, придума́ют.

## 6 Prepositions

- за + instrumental means *to get someone or something*:  
Ты ещё здесь? А кто пошёл за шампанским для вечеринки?  
*Are you still here? Who went to get champagne for the party then?*
- по + dative can mean *according to*:  
По расписанию, мы уезжаем ровно в пять.  
*According to the timetable, we are leaving at exactly five o'clock.*
- по + dative can also mean *along, across, through, over the surface of something*:  
подниматься по лестнице, *to climb up the stairs*; плыть по морю, *to swim in the sea*; идти по лесу, *to walk in the forest*; лететь по небу, *to fly through the sky*.



- 1 – Ты что такой кислый?
- 2 – Мне сейчас некогда рассказывать; я опаздываю.
- 3 – Ну, хотя бы вкратце, а то странно тебя видеть таким грустным.
- 4 – Ладно, слушай!
- 5 Представляешь, у меня была встреча с одной классной девчонкой,
- 6 такой стройной, худенькой.
- 7 Но я проспал, потому что мой будильник сломался.
- 8 – Ты хотел проверить, хорошо ли он работает?
- 9 – Это не смешно...
- 10 – Я такого ещё не видел!
- 11 Я бы ни за что на свете не заснул перед такой встречей!

### Translation

1 Why so gloomy? 2 I don't have time to tell you right now; I'm late. 3 Go on, just briefly, because it's strange to see you so sad. 4 All right, listen! 5 Can you imagine, I had a date with a great girl, 6 so slender and slim. 7 But I overslept, because my alarm clock broke! 8 Did you want to test how well it worked? 9 It's not funny... 10 That's never happened to me before (*I of-such yet not seen*)! 11 I would have never gone to sleep before (*such*) a date [like that]!

### Second wave: 42nd Lesson



## 92 Девяносто второй урок

### Болезнь

- 1 – Неважно ① выглядишь ②.
- 2 – Да мне что-то ③ плохо.
- 3 – У меня кашель и очень острая боль в горле.
- 4 – А температура ④ есть?
- 5 – Думаю да, но не очень высокая.
- 6 – Скорее всего, у тебя грипп.

### Pronunciation

1 ... vweeglidish' ...

### Notes

- ① Depending on the context, **неважно** can mean *terrible*, *unwell*, *insignificant*, *unimportant* or *it doesn't matter*. For example:

**Неважно, где ты будешь, я тебя найду!**, *It doesn't matter where you are. I'll find you!*

– Как дела? – **Неважно**, – *How are you? – Terrible.*

– Ты хотела красный свитер? А я купила зелёный...

– **Это неважно! Мне он очень нравится**,

– *Did you want a red sweater? I bought a green one... – It doesn't matter! I really like it.*

- ② **выглядишь** is the second-person singular of the imperfective verb **выглядеть**, *to look, to seem*.

- ③ You have already encountered the indefinite pronouns **что-нибудь**, *something/anything*, and **что-то**, *something*. There is a difference between them. **что-нибудь** refers to an object that is undefined and unknown to the speaker, whereas **что-то** refers to a specific object, but which the speaker has forgotten or whose exact nature the speaker does not know. Compare the two examples below:

**Она что-то мне говорила о тебе, но я не помню что,** ▶

## Sickness

- 1 – You look terrible (*Unwell you-look*).
- 2 – Yes, I don't feel well (*to-me something bad*).
- 3 I have a cough and a very bad sore throat (*very sharp pain in throat*).
- 4 – Do you have a temperature?
- 5 – I think so, but not very high.
- 6 – You probably have the flu (*Faster than-all in-possession of-you flu*).

► *She told me something about you, but I don't remember what (I did know but I can't remember).*

**Скажи мне что-нибудь хорошее**, *Tell me something good* (I don't know what exactly; anything good).

However, in the expression **Мне что-то плохо**, *I don't feel well*, **что-то** is not translated but adds a nuance of “somehow”, “strangely”, “I'm surprised” or “I don't understand why”. Compare the two examples below:

**Он дал мне что-то**, *He gave me something* (direct object).

**Что-то он дал мне слишком много денег**, *He gave me too much money* (I'm surprised / I don't know why he gave me so much).

④ **температура** can be translated as *temperature or fever*:

- **Какая у него температура?** – **Около тридцати восьми**,
- *What's his temperature? (“Which temperature does he have?”) – Around thirty-eight. (= 100° F)*

- 92 7 Тебе надо полежать ⑤ в постели хотя бы ⑥ три дня!
- 8 А ещё тебе надо больше пить,
- 9 например чай с малиной или с мёдом.
- 10 Я сбегаяю в аптеку за аспирином.
- 11 Будешь принимать его по ⑦ одной таблетке до или во время ⑧ еды.
- 12 Сегодня посидишь дома, а завтра сходишь к врачу.
- 13 Не расстраивайся!
- 14 С нашими русскими морозами простуда – самое обычное дело!
- 15 Выздоровливай!
- 16 – Ну, с такой заботой я обязательно поправлюсь! □

### 11 ... yidee

## Notes

⑤ In lesson 60, note 2, you saw the position verb **лежать** (imperf.), *to be lying down*. The perfective verb **полежать** is also a position verb. The prefix **по-** restricts the duration of the action and means *to lie down for a short time*. An indicator of time often comes after this verb. Look at the examples below:  
**У меня болела голова, но я полежала немно́го, и теперь она́ не бо́лит**, *I had a headache, but I lay down for a while and now it doesn't hurt (anymore).*

– Ты так до́лго спал! – Я не спал, я полежал **часá два**, но не смог засну́ть, – *You slept such a long time! – I didn't sleep, I lay down for a couple of hours, but I couldn't fall asleep.*

You will encounter other verbs of position with the prefix **по-**, which will have the same effect of restricting the duration of the action. ▶

- 7 You need to stay (*lie-down-a-little*) in bed [for] at least three days!
- 8 And you also need to drink more,  
9 for example, tea with raspberry [jam] or honey.
- 10 I'll run to the pharmacy to get (*for*) some aspirin.
- 11 You'll take one tablet (*you-will to-take him by one tablet*) before or with meals (*at time of-food*).
- 12 You'll stay (*you-will-sit*) at home today and go to the doctor's tomorrow.
- 13 Don't worry!
- 14 With the cold in Russia (*our Russian frosts*), a cold is a common occurrence (*most ordinary matter*)!
- 15 Get well [soon]!
- 16 – Well, with this [level of] care, I will definitely get better (*I definitely will-recover*)!

▶ ⑥ **хотя бы** or the variant **хоть** means *at least*, in the sense of *at the very least, as a minimum*: **Дай мне хотя бы (хоть) три рубля**, *At least give me three rubles (even if you can't spare any more than that)*.

⑦ In lesson 70, you saw the preposition **по** + dative. Here is another use, for distribution: **Дайте каждому по корзине, мы идём в сад за яблоками и грушами**, *Give everyone a basket, we are going into the garden to gather ("for") apples and pears*.

⑧ **Во время** (literally "at the time") usually means *during* and is followed by a noun in the genitive case.

## 92 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

① – Не люблю я русские морозы. – А мне они нравятся! ② Скорее всего, у него высокая температура. ③ Не расстраивайся, всё будет хорошо! ④ – Неважно выглядишь. – Просто сильно устал на работе. ⑤ Врач сказал, что тебе надо полежать в постели дня два.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① These tablets should be taken with food.  
Эти ..... надо принимать .. .....  
еды.
- ② Does she have the flu? She should drink tea with honey.  
У неё .....? Ей надо пить чай с .. .. .
- ③ Stay at home at least for one evening!  
..... дома ..... .. один вечер!
- ④ I don't feel well. Can you run over to the pharmacy [and get some] (for) tablets?  
Мне плохо. Можешь ..... в аптеку за  
.....?
- ⑤ – Get well soon! – I can't not get better with care like this!  
(Well how with such care not to-recover?)  
– .....! – Да как с такой .....  
не поправиться?

*A samovar, jam and honey, pancakes, piroshki, tarts and lemon are the traditional components of the Russian tea ceremony. Unfortunately, Russians no longer drink tea with the full range of accompaniments. Even though coffee is becoming more and more popular with Russians, tea still has an important place in daily life. People drink tea during breaks at work, when they have guests on Sundays, and sometimes even with meals.*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

92

① – I don't like the cold in Russia. – I do (*but to-me they please-self*)! ② He probably has a high fever (*temperature*). ③ Don't worry, everything will be fine! ④ – You look terrible. – I'm just overworked (*simply strongly tired at work*). ⑤ The doctor said you had to stay in bed for two days.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – таблетки – во время – ② – грипп – мёдом ③ Посиди – хотя бы – ④ – сбегать – таблетками – ⑤ Выздоровливай – заботой –



Do you know how tea is made, Russian-style? First you make a pot of extra strong black tea (**заварка**). Then you fill a glass about one-third full of tea and top it up with boiling water to dilute it. People often make a pot in the morning and leave it on the table all day, and keep topping it up with hot water. The teapot can also sit on top of the samovar to keep it warm. On trains, Russian tea is served in glasses with ornate metal holders.

### Second wave: 43rd Lesson

## 93 Девяносто трéтий урóк

*In this lesson, watch how plurals are formed. You are very familiar with plurals, but it is always helpful to revise. If you are still having trouble, read over the relevant sections in review lessons 28 and 35, and 56 for the plural of adjectives.*

### Какáя красíвая кúхня!

- 1 У бабушки, как у любой хорошей хозяйки ①, на кухне – порядок и чистота.
- 2 Все кастрюли и сковородки стоят на отдельной полке в шкафу ②.
- 3 Тарелки, чашки, блюда и прочая посуда – в навесном шкафчике.
- 4 Бокалы, рюмки ③ и обыкновенные стаканы – за стеклом в буфете,
- 5 а все столовые приборы – столовые ложки, вилки, ножи,
- 6 а также кофейные и десертные приборы –
- 7 лежат в ящике в специальной секции буфета.
- 8 Помогать ей готовить – одно удовольствие:
- 9 всё лежит на своём месте, не надо тратить время на поиски.

#### Pronunciation

2 ... naaddyeln<sup>ai</sup> ... 3 ... blyoottsá ... 7 ... vyashchik<sup>ya</sup> ...

### What a beautiful kitchen!

- 1 At Grandma's, as at any good housekeeper's, the kitchen is orderly and clean (*in kitchen order and cleanliness*).
- 2 All the pots and pans are (*stand*) on a separate shelf in the cupboard.
- 3 The plates, cups, saucers, and other chinaware are in a wall unit.
- 4 The wine glasses, vodka glasses, and ordinary glasses are behind glass in the sideboard,
- 5 and all the (*table*) silverware – (*table*) spoons, forks, knives –
- 6 as well as coffee and dessert silverware,
- 7 are (*lie*) in a drawer in a special section of the sideboard.
- 8 Helping her cook is a pleasure:
- 9 everything is (*lies*) in its place, there's no need to waste (*spend*) time looking [for things] (*on searches*).

### Notes

- ① **хозяйка** means *the lady who owns the house* and can be translated, depending on the context, as *owner, landlady or housekeeper*.
- ② As you know, the locative of some masculine nouns ends in **у**: **в шкафу**, *in the cupboard*. To review the formation of the locative (also called the prepositional case), take a look at lesson 21 section 3 and lesson 77 section 2.
- ③ The word **рюмочка**, which you saw in lesson 83, is the diminutive of **рюмка**, *small wine glass*. The diminutive is formed using the feminine diminutive suffix **-очка**. Another example is **дама**, *lady*, + **очка** → **дамочка**, *little lady*.

- 93 10 Я очень люблю, когда бабушка достаёт из дальнего шкафа старинный самовар.
- 11 Это значит ④, что она приготовила вкусные пироги и блинчики ⑤ с вареньем,
- 12 а их я просто обожаю!
- 13 На праздники она угощает ⑥ нас блинами с икрой.
- 14 Но это естественно ⑦ деликатес,
- 15 который русские не могут себе позволить каждый день. □

## Notes

④ **значит**, a word you already know, is the third-person singular of the imperfective verb **значить**, *to mean*.

– **Что это значит?** – **Не могу сказать точно...** – *What does it mean? – I can't say exactly...*

⑤ This lesson contains a lot of diminutives: **блинчик**, *little pancake*, is the diminutive of **блин**, *pancake*, and **шкафчик** (sentence 3), *wall unit* (“little cupboard”), is the diminutive of **шкаф**, *cupboard*. As you can see, these diminutives are formed using the masculine diminutive suffix **-чик**. Use of the diminutive suffix does not necessarily mean that the thing is small; it can have an affectionate connotation, as in English when we say “I wouldn’t mind a little coffee”. Often the diminutive is left untranslated.

⑥ **угощает** is the third-person singular of the imperfective verb **угощать**, *to treat to (something), to offer*. The person being treated is in the accusative, and the treats are in the instrumental.

**Я всегда угощаю гостей бананами.** *I always offer my guests bananas.*

⑦ Look at how the adverb **естественно**, *naturally, obviously*, can be used:

**Я стоял около окна, когда кто-то чем-то разбил его. Естественно, все подумали, что это был я!** ▶

- 10 I really like [it] when Grandma takes the old  
 11 samovar out of a long-forgotten (*far*) cupboard.  
 12 That means she has made tasty pies and crepes  
 13 with jam,  
 14 and I just love (*adore*) them!  
 15 On special occasions she treats us to pancakes  
 with caviar.  
 But that, of course, is a delicacy,  
 which Russians cannot afford (*not they-can to-  
 self to-permit*) [to eat] every day.

► *I was standing near the window when someone broke it (with something). Of course, everyone thought it was me!*

**С ним приятно иметь дело: даже когда он помогает вам, он это делает так естественно. Такое ощущение, что ему нравится помогать людям!**

*It's nice dealing with him: even when he helps you, he does it so naturally. You get the feeling he [really] likes helping people!*



## 93 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Приходи к нам в гости! Бабушка приготовила блинчики с вареньем. ② – Где мои джинсы? – Посмотри на нижней полке в шкафу. ③ У меня на кухне порядок, чистота и всё на своём месте. ④ Это слишком дорогое удовольствие, я не могу себе этого позволить. ⑤ Дай, пожалуйста, две чашки и два блюда. Будем пить чай.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① I love little pancakes, but I don't know how to make them.  
Я . . . . . блинчики, но не умею . .  
ГОТОВИТЬ.
- ② The spoons, forks, and knives are (*lie*) in the top drawer of the sideboard.  
. . . . ., . . . . . и ножи . . . . . в верхнем  
. . . . . в буфете.
- ③ – And what do you have in the wall unit? – All sorts of (*different*) dishes.  
– А что у тебя в навесном . . . . . ? –  
Разная . . . . .

*Russians have a tradition of pancakes and are particularly fond of them! Russian pancakes can be made with wheat, buckwheat, millet flour, or oatmeal, and with or without a raising agent.*

*You will never leave the house of a real Russian grandmother, ба́бушка, without having tasted her блины (pancakes made with*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Come over to our place (*in guests*)! Grandma has made pancakes with jam. ② – Where are my jeans? – Look on the bottom shelf of (*in*) the cupboard. ③ My kitchen is orderly and clean and everything is in its place. ④ That is too expensive a pleasure, I can't afford it. ⑤ Give [me] two cups and two saucers, please. We'll have some tea.

④ – So when are you going to treat us to Russian caviar? – Not now; on special occasions!

– Ну, когда будете . . . . . нас русской  
. . . . . ? – Не сейчас; .. праздники!

⑤ In your kitchen, I spend my whole time looking for pots and pans. Some housekeeper [you are]!

На твоей кухне я . . . . . всё время на  
поиски . . . . . и . . . . . . Ну и  
хозяйка!

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

① – обожаю – их – ② Ложки, вилки – лежат – ящике – ③ – шкафчике – посуда ④ – угощать – икрой – на – ⑤ – трачу – кастрюлей – сковородок –

*risen dough*), **блинчики** (*crepes made with unrisen dough, often with a filling*) or **пирогí** (*pies, which may or may not have a filling*). Russians take great pride in making sure their guests are well fed!

## Second wave: 44th Lesson

## 94 Девяно́сто четвёртый урoк

Всё я́сно, как два́жды два!

- 1 – Привет, Илья ①!
- 2 Я вот ② хочу подгото́вить машину к езде зимой́,
- 3 но не знаю́, что для этого́ нужно сделать.
- 4 Я ведь молодóй водителёк!
- 5 А ты, если мне не изменяет ③ па́мять,
- 6 работаешь на станции ④ техобслуживания.
- 7 Так вот, мне нужен твой совет.
- 8 – Па́мять у тебя́ великоле́пная;
- 9 Я действительно́ работаю механиком.
- 10 В первую́ очередь, тебе́ необходимо́ пройти ⑤ техосмотр ⑥.

### Pronunciation

2 ... k yezdye ... 6 ... tyekhapsloozheevaniya ...

### Notes

- ① Some names do not have a standard diminutive. They include the male names **Илья́** and **Игорь**.
- ② **вот** is a filler, which is often added in spoken language without adding to the meaning.
- ③ **изменяет** is the third-person singular of the imperfective verb **изменя́ть**, *to trick, to cheat (on)*. The victim of the cheating takes the dative case.  
– Я ду́маю, что её́ муж изменяет ей. – Какóй у́жас!,  
– I think her husband is cheating on her. – How awful!
- ④ **ста́нция** is also a subway station or a train station. ▶

**It's as clear as day** (*All clear like twice two!*)

- 1 – Hi, Ilya!
- 2 I, er, want to get my car ready for winter (*to-prepare car for travel in-winter*),
- 3 but I don't know what I have to do (*for that*).
- 4 I'm a new (*young*) driver, see.
- 5 And if I remember correctly (*if to-me not cheat memory*),
- 6 you work in a garage (*station of-technical-service*).
- 7 So I need your advice.
- 8 – You have a good memory (*Memory in-possession of-you excellent*);
- 9 I am (*do work-as*) a mechanic.
- 10 First (*at first turn*), you need to have the vehicle inspected (*necessary to-go-through technical-inspection*).

▶ ⑤ In **необходимо пройти**, *it is necessary to go through*, the adjective is neuter to agree with the infinitive, but it can also be masculine, feminine or plural to agree with a noun subject: **Вам необходим** (masculine) **отпуск**, **так как вы сильно устали**, *You need a vacation* (“a vacation is necessary to you”) *because you are very tired*.

**Тане просто необходима** (feminine) **встреча с этим человеком**, *Tanya really* (“simply”) *needs to meet that person*.

**В этом деле нам необходимы** (plural) **ваши советы**, *We really need your advice on this matter*.

⑥ Two new compound words: **техобслуживание** (техническое обслуживание), *garage*, and **техосмотр** (технический осмотр), *vehicle inspection*.

- 94 11 С зажиганием, с тормозами и со сцеплением всё нормально?
- 12 – А кто его знает? По-моему, да.
- 13 Все контрольные лампочки в норме.
- 14 Аккумулятор вроде не барахлит ⑦.
- 15 Машина всегда заводится без проблем.
- 16 – Не забудь, что зимой перед тем, как ехать,
- 17 надо прогреть машину, а то ⑧ она заглохнет.
- 18 И очень важно долить ⑨ антифриза и поставить ⑩ на колёса зимние шины.
- 19 А ещё нужно заправить полный бак,
- 20 а то зимой машина потребляет намного больше бензина.
- 21 – Ну, мог бы и не говорить ⑪ таких очевидных вещей! □

### Pronunciation Note

14 Аккумулятор: [akoooolyaa'tɔr], you often also hear [akamoolyaa'tɔr].

### Notes

⑦ Note that **барахлить** (imperf.), *to work badly*, is very colloquial.

⑧ **а то**, *or else*, often contains a slight threat, as in English. In some cases, it can be translated as *because*.

**Помоги мне на кухне, а то скоро уже придут гости!**  
[Come and] help me in the kitchen, because the guests will be here soon ("soon already will-come guests")!

**Надо долить бензина, а то машина заглохнет.**  
You need to put in [some] fuel, or else the car will stall. ▶

- 11 Is everything ok (*normal*) with the ignition, brakes, and clutch?
- 12 – Who knows? I guess so (*According-to-me, yes*).
- 13 All the indicators (*control lights*) are normal (*in norm*).
- 14 The battery seems to be working properly (*seems not acts-up*).
- 15 The car always starts (*winds-up-self*) without [any] problem.
- 16 – Don't forget that in winter, before [you] drive, you should warm up the car, or it will stall.
- 17 And it's very important to use (*pour*) antifreeze and put winter tires on the wheels.
- 18 And you also (*and again*) need to fill up the tank (*insert full tank*),
- 20 Because in winter a car consumes much more fuel.
- 21 – Well, you didn't have to tell [me] (*could would and not to-say*) such obvious stuff (*things*)!

► ⑨ The prefix *до-* conveys the idea of completing an action: *доли́ть воды́ в стака́н*, *to fill up a glass with water*; *доде́лать упражне́ния*, *to finish the exercises*.

⑩ The English verb “to put” can be translated by several verbs in Russian, which distinguishes between “putting something horizontally” and “putting something vertically”. *постави́ть* means *to put something vertically*.

⑪ *не говори́ть*, like some other negative verbs, takes the genitive when it refers to total negation:

**Не говори́ ерунды́!**, *Don't talk nonsense* (“any nonsense”)!

**Не де́лай глупостей**, *Don't do anything stupid*.

## 94 Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Где находится ближайшая станция техобслуживания? Мне надо проверить колёса. ② – У тебя хорошая память? – Думаю, да. ③ Давай сразу заправим полный бак, чтобы потом этим не заниматься. ④ Что ты опять не понял? Всё ясно, как дважды два! ⑤ – У тебя хорошо заводится машина? – Да вроде, хорошо.

## Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① It will be winter soon. You need to put winter tires on the wheels.  
Скоро зима. Надо ставить на . . . . .  
зимние . . . . .
- ② If you don't warm up the car, it will stall.  
Если ты не прогреешь . . . . ., она  
. . . . .
- ③ I think my car isn't working properly: it consumes too much fuel.  
По-моему, моя машина . . . . . :  
потребляет слишком много . . . . .
- ④ First, you need to calm down, and then we'll think of something.  
Во- . . . . ., тебе надо успокоиться, а потом  
что-нибудь . . . . .
- ⑤ You always ask my advice (*advices*), but you never listen to it (*them*)!  
Ты всегда просишь моих . . . . ., но  
никогда их не . . . . . !

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Where is the nearest garage? I need to check the tires (*wheels*).  
 ② – Do you have a good memory? – I think so. ③ Let's fill up the tank now, so we don't have to do it later. ④ What didn't you understand this time (*again*)? Everything is as clear as day! ⑤ – Does your car start easily (*well*)? – Yes, it seems to.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – колёса – шины ② – машину – заглохнет ③ – барахлит – бензина ④ – первых – придумаем ⑤ – советов – слушаешь



Second wave: 45th Lesson

## 95 Девяносто пятый урок

### Потеря

- 1 – Какой ужас: у меня украли сумку!
- 2 – Не кричите, это делу не поможет.
- 3 – Лучше идите поскорее в ближайшее ① отделение милиции.
- 4 – Надо заявить о ② краже.
- 5 – Да, действительно. Вы думаете, сумку найдут?
- 6 – Не знаю, это, конечно, трудно, но... будем надеяться.
- 7 – А при ③ каких обстоятельствах у вас её украли?
- 8 – Не могу сказать точно, я ведь не сразу заметила.
- 9 – У меня ещё рюкзак, пакет и зонт в руках.
- 10 – Скорее всего в метро:
- 11 – В час пик столько людей, толкают со всех сторон.

### Notes

- ① **ближайшее**, *the nearest*, is a suffixal superlative. It is formed using the suffix **-айший**, although here the adjective is in the neuter to agree with the noun **отделение**. The next review lesson contains a detailed explanation of how to form this type of superlative.
- ② **заявить о** + locative, *to declare/report (something)*: **заявить о чём-нибудь кому-нибудь**, *to declare something to someone*.

### A loss

- 1 – How awful: my bag was stolen (*in-possession of-me they-stole bag*)!
- 2 – Don't scream, that won't help the situation (*matter*).
- 3 You had better go quickly to the nearest police station (*branch of-police*).
- 4 You have to report the theft.
- 5 – Yes, you're right (*really*). Do you think they'll find [my] bag?
- 6 – I don't know, of course it [would be] hard, but... here's hoping (*we-will to-hope*).
- 7 In what circumstances did they steal it?
- 8 – I can't say exactly, because I didn't notice straight away.
- 9 I was carrying (*I have still*) a backpack, a plastic bag and an umbrella too (*in hands*).
- 10 [It probably happened] (*Sooner of-all*) in the metro:
- 11 At peak hour there are so many people, they push [you] from all sides.

- ③ The preposition **при** takes the locative (prepositional). It refers to concurrent circumstances and can be translated by *in the presence of*, *at the time of* or *in* or *under*. Observe the different meanings it can have:

**При мне он ведёт себя отлично**, *In my presence, he behaves perfectly.*

**При каких обстоятельствах вы встретились?**, *In what circumstances did you meet?*

**при царё**, *at the time of the tsar, under the tsar.*

- 95 12 – А что у вас было ④ в сумке?  
 13 – Да страшно подумать!  
 14 В ней были и ключи от квартиры, и деньги, и перчатки ⑤...  
 15 а самое главное – документы!  
 16 – Да, паспорт восстанавливать придётся ⑥ долго,  
 17 а с водительским удостоверением сколько мороки будет!  
 18 Ну, поспешите же в милицию! □

## Notes

- ④ The verb has a neuter ending to agree with **что: что было?**  
 ⑤ A golden rule to remember is that you never write **я** after **ч**. For example: **ча́сто**, *often*; **встрéча**, *meeting*; **перча́тка**, *glove*.  
 ⑥ **придётся** is the third-person singular of the perfective verb **прийти́сь**, which expresses obligation:  
**У меня слома́лась маши́на, а я опáздываю. (Мне) придётся éхать на рабо́ту на такси́!**, *My car broke down and I'm late. I'll have to go to work in a taxi!*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Не плачь, это делу не поможет! ② В сумке у меня всегда лежат ключи от квартиры, кошелёк с деньгами и документы. ③ – Хочу подарить жене на день рождения хорошие перчатки и зонт. – Отличная идея! ④ – У Светы украли машину. – Будем надеяться, что её найдут. ⑤ Зачем ты взял рюкзак? У тебя же есть сумка.

- 12 – What did you have in the bag?  
 13 – It's frightening to think!  
 14 There were the keys to [my] apartment, [some] money and [a pair of] gloves...  
 15 and most importantly, papers!  
 16 – Yes, it will take a long time to get your passport reissued (*passport to-renew it-will-come-self long*),  
 17 and you'll have plenty of hassles with [your] driver's license!  
 18 So get to the police [station] fast (*hurry then to police*)!

- ▶ **Чтобы хорошо сдать экзамены, тебе придётся много работать, *To do well in exams, you have to work a lot.***  
**Я не знал эту девушку, и мне пришлось спросить у неё, как её зовут, чтобы начать разговор, *I didn't know that girl and I had to ask her what her name was to start the conversation.***

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Don't cry, it won't help the situation! ② I always have (*always lie*) keys to the apartment [and] a wallet with money and papers in [my] bag. ③ – I want to give my wife nice gloves and an umbrella for her birthday. – Excellent idea! ④ – Sveta's car was stolen. – Let's hope they find it. ⑤ Why did you bring a backpack? You already have a bag.

## 95 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – What do you have in [your] backpack? – Books and an umbrella.  
– Что у тебя в . . . . . ? – Книги и . . . . .
- 2 It's frightening to think about it: I am losing one thing after another (*loss after loss*). First my passport, then my wallet, and now even the keys to the apartment!  
. . . . . подумать: . . . . . за потерей.  
Сначала паспорт, потом кошелёк, а теперь и  
. . . . . от квартиры!
- 3 – Your driver's license (*please*). – Here (*please*).  
– . . . . водительское . . . . .  
– Вот, пожалуйста.
- 4 There are so many people in the subway at peak hour!  
В час . . . в . . . . так много . . . . !
- 5 If you have something stolen, you should report the theft immediately to the police.  
Если у вас . . . . . что-нибудь, надо сразу  
. . . . . о . . . . в милицию.



## Answer Key to Exercise 2

95

1 – рюкзаке – зонт 2 Страшно – потеря – ключи – 3 Ваше – удостоверение – 4 – пик – метро – людей 5 – украли – заявить – краже –



## Second wave: 46th Lesson



## 96 Девяносто шестой урок

### В аэропорту ①

- 1 – Ты не забыла билеты и паспорта ②?
- 2 – Нет, не волнуйся, я уже пять раз проверила.
- 3 – А где твой багаж? Его надо взвесить!
- 4 Вдруг твой чемодан весит слишком много?
- 5 Надо будет платить за ③ перевес
- 6 – Мам, не беспокойся, я уже всё взвесила:
- 7 весь мой багаж весит не более двадцати килограммов ④!
- 8 – Почему не объявляют твой рейс?
- 9 – Регистрация начинается ⑤ за два часа до вылета,
- 10 ещё слишком рано.

### Notes

- ① В аэропорту is the irregular locative (ending in -y) of аэропорт, *airport*.
- ② The plural of паспорт, *passport*, ends in -а: паспорта́.
- ③ You have already encountered the preposition за with the following meanings:  
Они волнуются за вас, *They worry about you*.  
After the verb платить, *to pay*, за also means *for* (something or someone) and takes the accusative:  
– Я ещё не заплатила за вино. – Не волнуйся, я уже заплатил за тебя, – *I haven't paid for the wine yet. – Don't worry, I already paid for you.*

### At the airport

- 1 – You haven't forgotten the tickets and passports [have you]?
- 2 – No, don't worry, I've already checked five times.
- 3 – Where's your luggage? You have to weigh it!
- 4 – What if (*Suddenly*) your suitcase weighs too much?
- 5 – You'll have to pay for the excess weight (*overweight*)...
- 6 – Mom, don't worry, I already weighed everything:
- 7 – all my luggage weighs no more than twenty kilograms!
- 8 – Why aren't they announcing your flight?
- 9 – Check-in starts two hours before departure,
- 10 – it's (*still*) too early.

► Он сделал за меня все упражнения по английскому!,  
*He did all the English exercises for me.*

④ 20 kg is about 50 lbs.

⑤ Some verbs in Russian are non-reflexive when transitive (with a direct object) and reflexive when intransitive. An example is **начинать/начинаться**, *to start*.

**Он начинает** (transitive) **работать в девять утра**, *He starts work at nine a.m. ("at nine of-morning")*.

**Фильм начинается** (intransitive) **в шесть**, *The movie starts at six.*



- 11 – Where will you put all [your] documents and notebook (*portable computer*)?  
 12 – I'll take them as (*in*) carry-on (*hand*) luggage.  
 13 – Get out [your passport], so you have it (*so-that he was under*) handy.  
 14 – Don't worry so much!  
 15 Passport control is not for a while yet (*still not soon*).



- ⑧ The adjective **пáспóртный** is based on the noun **пáспóрт**, plus the suffix **-н-** and the usual adjective ending (**-ый**). Another example is: **морóз**, *cold* + **н** + **ый** → **морóзный** **день**, *a cold day*.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① I'll take this bag as carry-on luggage, to have it handy. ② – What time does check-in start? – In twenty minutes. ③ – Have you already weighed your luggage? – Not yet, where can I do it? ④ – Your tickets and passports, please. – Here they [are]. ⑤ Oh, I think they're announcing my flight. I have to go.

## 97 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Let's meet at the airport two hours before departure.  
Давай встретимся в . . . . . за два часа  
до . . . . .
- ② Don't forget to take [your] passport out of (*in*) the suitcase and put it in [your] carry-on luggage.  
Не забудь взять в . . . . . паспорт и  
. . . . . его в ручную . . . . .
- ③ – How much does your suitcase weigh? – Not too much, I hope.  
– Сколько . . . . . ваш чемодан? – . . . . .,  
не слишком много.

---

## 97 Девяносто седьмой урок

### Шашлык ①

- 1 – Как приятно выбраться на природу ②!  
2 – Да, мы уже давно не выезжали за город.

#### Pronunciation

2 ... *nyj vwøeyizzhali* ...

#### Notes

- ① No Russian picnic is complete without **шашлык**, mouth-watering meat or chicken (or sometimes fish) on skewers. The chunks of meat are usually marinated overnight in vinegar and onions, and the next day the shashliks are barbecued and served with various salads. ▶

- 4 First you have to go through passport control, and after that check-in will begin. 97

Сначала вам надо . . . . . паспортный  
. . . . ., а потом . . . . . регистрация.

- 5 – Will you take your notebook as carry-on luggage? – Of course.  
– Ты . . . . . портативный . . . . . в  
. . . . . кладь? – Конечно.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- 1 – аэропорту – вылета 2 – чемодане – положить – кладь 3  
– весит – Надеюсь – 4 – пройти – контроль – начнётся – 5  
– возьмёшь – компьютер – ручную –

### Second wave: 47th Lesson

---

## Ninety-Seventh Lesson 97

### Shashliks

- 1 – It's so nice to get out into the fresh air (*nature*)!  
2 – Yes, it's been ages since we went to the country (*outside-city*).

- 2 In the locative and accusative cases, **природа**, *nature / the outdoors*, like other words you saw in lesson 84, requires the preposition **на**.  
**Завтра мы едем на природу**, *Tomorrow we're going outdoors*.  
**Дети гуляли на природе целый день**, *The children spent the whole day outdoors*.

- 97 3 Такая чудесная полянка ③, ласковое солнце... и ни облачка!
- 4 Это просто идеальное место для нашего пикника.
- 5 – Миша, достань ④, пожалуйста, из багажника большую серую сумку.
- 6 Найди в ней штопор, открывалку для консервных банок и нож.
- 7 Я пока расставлю одноразовые стаканчики и тарелочки ⑤.
- 8 – Ух ты! Уже пахнет шашлыками...
- 9 Открыть ⑥ бутылку вина?
- 10 Или вы будете пиво?
- 11 – Открой бутылочку ⑦ красного вина.
- 12 С мясом оно – в самый раз.
- 13 – Надя, ты уже порезала огурцы и помидоры для овощного ⑧ салата?
- 14 – Да, осталось ⑨ добавить лука и соли.

## Notes

- ③ The suffix **-ка** is a feminine diminutive suffix: **поляна**, *clearing* + **ка** → **полянка**, *small clearing*; **морщина**, *wrinkle* + **ка** → **морщинка**, *small wrinkle*; **дáча**, *dacha* + **ка** → **дáчка**, *small dacha*.
- ④ Here's another imperative ending in **-ь** (see lesson 84).
- ⑤ You saw the masculine diminutive suffix **-чик** in lesson 93. Examples include: **стакáн**, *glass* + **чик** → **стакáнчик**, *small glass*; **кармáн**, *pocket* + **чик** → **кармáнчик**, *small pocket*; **лимóн**, *lemon* + **чик** → **лимóнчик**, *small lemon*.  
You also encountered the feminine diminutive suffix **-очка**: **тарéлка**, *plate* + **очка** → **тарéлочка**, *small plate*; **оши́бка**, *mistake* + **очка** → **оши́бочка**, *small mistake*.
- ⑥ The infinitive is often used in proposals, which would start with "Do you want", "Should I" or "Shall I" in English: ▶

- 3 What a marvelous little clearing, gentle sun[shine]... and not a cloud [in the sky]!
- 4 This is (*simply*) the perfect (*ideal*) spot (*place*) for our picnic.
- 5 – Misha, can you go get (*take-out, please*) a big gray bag out of the trunk [of the car].
- 6 In it you'll find (*Find in it*) a bottle opener, a can opener (*opener for preserves*) and a knife.
- 7 Meanwhile I'll set out (*I while will-set-out*) the disposable (*one-time*) cups and plates.
- 8 – Wow! I can already smell shashliks (*Already it-smells of-shashliks*)...
- 9 (*Shall I*) open a bottle of wine?
- 10 Or will you [have] beer?
- 11 – Open a (*little*) bottle of red wine.
- 12 With meat it's perfect (*at very time*).
- 13 – Nadya, have you already chopped the cucumbers and tomatoes for a (*vegetable*) salad?
- 14 – Yes, I just have (*it-remained-self*) to add onion and salt.

► Я иду́ на ры́нок. Вам купи́ть виногра́да?, *I'm going to the market. [Do you want me] to buy you some grapes?*

– Дать тебе́ де́нег? – Нет, ма́ма, спаци́бо, у меня́ еше́ оста́лись де́ньги, – *Shall I give you some money? – No thanks, Mom, I still have some money left* (“with me still has remained money”).

⑦ **буты́лочка** is the diminutive of **буты́лка**, *bottle*, using the feminine diminutive suffix **-очка**.

⑧ **овощно́го** is the genitive of the adjective **овощно́й**, which is based on a noun **овощ**, *vegetable*, plus the suffix **-н-**, and this time the ending **-ой** because the stress falls on the last syllable.

⑨ **оста́лось**, from the perfective verb **оста́ться**, *to remain, to be left*. Note that this verb is conjugated in the past but has a present-tense meaning. In the neuter past, **оста́лось** means *the only thing left [to do] is... or all that remains is...*

- 97 15 – Отлично, а то шашлыки уже почти готовы.
- 16 – Смотри за ⑩ пламенем ⑪, а то твои шашлыки сгорят!
- 17 – А ты смотри ⑫ с солью не перестарайся,
- 18 а то пересолишь, как в прошлый раз... □

## Notes

- ⑩ You are familiar with the verb **смотре́ть**, *to look, to watch*. When followed by the preposition **за** + instrumental, it means *to watch, to mind, or to look after something or someone*.  
**Смотри, пожалуйста, за своими детьми, а мойми я займусь сама́!**, *Look after your own children, and I'll take care of mine myself!*
- ⑪ **пла́менем** is the instrumental of **пла́мя**, *flame*. This noun belongs to the group of neuter nouns that end in **-мя**. You can revise the declension in lesson 49 section 2.
- ⑫ Note this combination of two second-person imperatives. Here **смотри́**, the imperative of **смотре́ть**, *to look, to watch*, is used to warn someone about a danger, in the sense of “watch you don’t” or “be careful you don’t”: **Смотри́ не упади́!**, *Watch you don't fall!*

\*\*\*

## Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Давайте поедим за город: природа, шашлыки – всё что нам нужно! ② Ух ты! Красивая полянка и солнце: в самый раз для пикника.
- ③ – Ты купил вина? – Нет, давай возьмём пару бутылок пива. ④ – Как вкусно пахнет! – Да, это моя мама готовит борщ. ⑤ Ну, что будем делать? У нас пять консервных банок, но нет открывалки!

- 15 – Excellent, because the shashliks are almost ready already.
- 16 – Watch the flame, or your shashliks will burn!
- 17 – And you watch you don't overdo [it] with the salt,
- 18 or you'll oversalt [it], like *(at)* last time...



\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

① Let's go to the country: the outdoors [and] shashliks are all we need! ② Wow! A marvelous clearing and sun: just what we need for a picnic. ③ – Did you buy wine? – No, let's take a couple of bottles of beer. ④ – That smells so nice! – Yes, that's my mom making borscht. ⑤ So what are we going to do? We have five tins of preserves, but no can opener...

## 98 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- ① Chop (*cut*) [some] tomatoes, cucumbers, and an onion for a vegetable salad.

Порежь, пожалуйста, . . . . ., . . . . . И  
. . . для овощного салата.

- ② Take the bottle opener out of the bag, please; I want to open a bottle of wine.

. . . . ., пожалуйста, из сумки . . . . . ; я  
хочу открыть . . . . . вина.

- ③ – Where is the big blue bag? – It's in the trunk.

– А где большая . . . . . сумка? – Она в  
. . . . .

---

## 98 Девяносто восьмой урок

### Повторение – Review

#### 1 Diminutives

Russian has many diminutive suffixes. So far you have only encountered a few.

##### 1.1 Feminine diminutive suffixes:

- -ка : дáча, *dacha* + ка → дáчка, *small dacha*.
- -очка : рóза, *rose* + очка → рóзочка, *little rose*; after sibilants, this suffix becomes -ечка: лóжка, *spoon* + ечка → лóжечка, *teaspoon*.

##### 1.2 Masculine diminutive suffix:

- -чик : фонтáн, *fountain* + чик → фонтáнчик, *small fountain*. Note that when the noun ends in л, a soft sign ь is inserted before

- ④ – Did you already put salt in (*add salt to*) the salad, Tanya?  
 – Yes, and I'm afraid I put too much in (*oversalted it*).  
 – Таня, ты уже . . . . . соли в . . . . . ?  
 – Да, и боюсь, я его . . . . .
- ⑤ – I'm going to see dad and [will-] tell him the whole truth!  
 – Watch you don't overdo it!  
 – Сейчас пойду к папе и . . . . . ему . . .  
 правду! – Смотри не . . . . . !

### Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – помидоры, огурцы – лук – ② Достань – штопор – бутылку  
 – ③ – синяя – багажнике ④ – добавила – салат – пересолила  
 ⑤ – скажу – всю – перестарайся

### Second wave: 48th Lesson

## Ninety-Eighth Lesson 98

the suffix: **скандал**, *scene* + **чик** → **скандалчик**, *little scene*.  
 There are many other diminutive suffixes, but you will learn them later.

### 2 The superlative

You have already seen the superlative formed using **самый**, *the most*, + adjective (sometimes followed by **из всех**, *of all*): **самый интересный из всех**, *the most interesting of all*. Another type of superlative is formed using the ending **-ейший, -ая, -ее**. This is the absolute superlative, and it is never followed by **из всех**: **интересный**, *interesting* → **интереснейший** (watch the stress), *the most interesting*; **вкусный**, *tasty* → **вкуснейший**, *the tastiest*. After a sibilant, this ending becomes **-айший, -ая, -ее** and the consonant often shifts: **дикий**, *wild* → **дичайший**, *extremely wild* (к shifts to ч); **близкий**, *near* → **ближайший**, *the nearest*

98 (the consonant cluster **зк** shifts to **ж**). Note that the suffix ending **-айший** is always stressed on the penultimate syllable, i.e. the final **а**.

### 3 Adjectival suffixes

Many adjectives are formed from nouns using suffixes. You have seen the suffix **-н** + the adjective endings **-ый**, (or **-ой**), **-ая**, **-ое**. For example: **овощ**, *vegetable* → **овощной**, *vegetable* (adj.); **вкус**, *taste* → **вкусный**, *tasty*; **интерес**, *interest* → **интересный**, *interesting*. If the noun ends in **л**, add a soft sign **ь** before the adjective ending: **идеал**, *ideal* (m.) → **идеальный**, *ideal* (adj.).

### 4 Verbs of position

Learn to use these verbs correctly. It is important to be able to use them fluently:

- **полежать** (perf.), *to lie down for a short time* (see the imperfective verb **лежать**): **полежy, полежишь, полежат**.
- **поставить** (perf.), *to put vertically* (see the imperfective verb **ставить**): **поставлю, поставишь, поставят**.
- **положить** (perf.), *to put horizontally*: **положy, положишь, положат**.

### 5 The week's verbs

- **выглядеть** (imperf.), *to look like, to seem*: **выгляжу, выглядишь, выглядят**.
- **заявить** (perf.), *to report, to declare*: **заявлю, заявишь, заявят**.
- **значить** (imperf.), *to mean*: **значу, значишь, значат**.

- **изменя́ть** (imperf.), *to trick, to cheat*: **изменя́ю, изменя́ешь, изменя́ют.**
- **начина́ться** (imperf.), *to start* (intrans. used only for things, not people): **начина́ется, начина́ются.**
- **оста́ться** (perf.), *to remain, to be left*: **оста́нусь, оста́нешься, оста́нутся.**
- **прийти́сь** (perf.) (impersonal construction expressing obligation), *to have to*: **приде́тся, придётся, пришло́сь, пришли́сь.**
- **угоща́ть** (imperf.), *to treat, to offer*: **угоща́ю, угоща́ешь, угоща́ют.**

## 6 Prepositions

- **по** + dative expresses distribution:

**На рабо́те, мы подари́ли ка́ждой же́нщине по букету́ цвето́в,** *At work we gave every woman a bunch of flowers.*

- **за** + accusative means *for, in payment, in exchange for*:

**На́до бу́дет плати́ть за пере́вёс,** *You'll have to pay for the excess weight.*

- **о** + locative means *about* after some verbs:

**Он расска́зал нам всё о сво́их друзья́х,** *He told us everything about his friends.*

– **О ком ты ду́маешь? – О твоём бра́те,** – *Who are you thinking about? – (“About”) Your brother.*

**О чём вы говори́те? Я не совсе́м понима́ю,** *What are you talking about? I don't quite understand.*

- **при** + locative can also mean *in the presence of, at the time of* or *in* or *under*:

**При ка́ких обстоя́тельствах вы впервы́е оказа́лись в э́том до́ме?,** *In what circumstances did you happen to be in that house first?*

- 1 – Каждый раз, когда я хочу выбраться на природу, идёт дождь...
- 2 – Ну, сегодня тебе повезло: чудесная погода и ни облачка.
- 3 – Нет, сегодня нет дождя, но у меня температура и кашель.
- 4 – Теперь я должен сидеть дома и пить чай с малиной.
- 5 – Хочешь, бери мою машину: и сам отдохнёшь, и моих на природу отвезёшь.
- 6 – Я уже заправил полный бак бензина и приготовил всё для шашлыков.
- 7 – Только не забудь, чтобы паспорт и водительское удостоверение всегда были под рукой,
- 8 – а то, если мне не изменяет память, ты их всегда оставляешь дома...
- 9 – Не волнуйся ты так, а лучше скажи, что ещё надо взять.
- 10 – Не забудьте вилки, ножи и стаканы.
- 11 – Всё остальное уже в багажнике, я лично пять раз проверил!



## Translation

1 Every time I want to get out into the fresh air, it rains... 2 Well today is your lucky day (*you're lucky*): marvelous weather and not a cloud in sight. 3 No, today it's not raining, but I have a temperature and a cough. 4 Now I have to stay at home and drink tea with raspberry jam. 5 [If] you want, take my car: and you (*self*) can relax and take my family (*mine*) outdoors. 6 I have already filled up the tank and prepared everything for the shashliks. 7 Just don't forget to always have your passport and driver's license to hand, 8 because if my memory is correct, you always leave them at home... 9 Don't worry so much, [but] tell me instead what else I need to take. 10 Don't forget the forks, knives, and glasses. 11 All the rest is in the trunk, I personally checked five times!

### Second wave: 49th Lesson



## 99 Девяносто девятый урок

In this lesson, you get to read a real Russian poem. As is often the case with poetry, the language is quite difficult! If you can, listen carefully to the recordings and repeat them out loud. Then try to read the dialogue again with a poetic rhythm. Be careful of how you pronounce the sounds that have been altered by a soft sign. Note the word order: often the subject of the sentence comes after the verb.

### Родина

- 1 – Люблю отчизну ① я, но странною любовью!
- 2 Не победит её рассудок мой.
- 3 – Ни слава, купленная ② кровью,
- 4 Ни полный гордого доверия покой,
- 5 Ни тёмной старины заветные преданья ③
- 6 Не шевелят во мне отрадного мечтанья.
- 7 Но я люблю, за что ④, не знаю сам –
- 8 Её степей холодное молчанье,
- 9 Её лесов безбрежных колыханье,
- 10 Разливы рек её, подобные морям;

### Notes

- ① **родина** (title) and **отчизна** both mean *homeland*, but **отчизна** is a more elevated term.
- ② **купленная**, *bought*, is the passive past participle of the verb **купить**, *to buy*. It is formed by adding the suffix **-енн-** and the usual adjective endings (**-ый** for the masculine, **-ая** for the feminine, **-ое** for the neuter and **-ые** for the plural). Other suffixes are also used to form past participles, but we won't look at them here.
- ③ In modern Russian, the endings of the neuter nouns **преданье**, *legend*, **мечтанье**, *dream*, **молчанье**, *silence*, ▶

Homeland

- 1 – I love my homeland, but with a strange love!
- 2 My reason won't overcome it.
- 3 – Neither glory bought with blood,
- 4 Nor peace filled with proud confidence,
- 5 Nor the cherished legends of dark ancient times
- 6 Stir in me pleasant dreaming.
- 7 But I love – why, I do not know myself –
- 8 The cold silence of its steppes,
- 9 The swaying (*fluctuation*) of its boundless forests,
- 10 The flooding of its rivers, like seas;



- ▶ and **колыхáнье**, *swaying*, have shifted from **-ье** to **-ие**: **предáние**, **мечтáние**, **молчáние** and **колыхáние**.

- ④ **любить за (что-то)**, *to love for/because of* ("something"), takes the accusative:

**Я так люблю жизнь за все её сюрпризы** (accusative)!,  
*I love life so much for all its surprises!*

**Она не любит твоего друга за его глупость** (accusative),  
*She doesn't like your friend because she thinks he's stupid*  
(“because of his stupidity”).

- 99 11 Просёлочным путём люблю скакать в телеге  
12 И, взором медленным пронзая ⑤ ночи тень,  
13 Встречать по сторонам, вздыхая о ночлеге,  
14 Дрожащие огни ⑥ печальных деревень ⑦...  
15 Михаил Лермонтов □

### Pronunciation

13 fstryichatʰ ... 15 mikhail lyermantaf

### Notes

- ⑤ **пронзая**, *piercing*, and **вздыхая**, *sighing* (sentence 13), are the present gerundives of the verbs **пронзать**, *to pierce*, and **вздыхать**, *to sigh*. Gerundives can be imperfective (present) or perfective (past). Our examples show the imperfective (present) gerundive. It is formed from the first-person present-tense stem (the verb form without the ending) of the imperfective verb plus the ending **-я** (**-ясь** for reflexive verbs). For example, **дѣлать** (imperfective), *to do*: **дѣлаю**, *I do*, **дѣла** + **я** → **дѣлая**, (*while*) *doing*; **устраиваться** (imperfective), *to settle in*: ▶

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① За что ты любишь этого человека? Я этого никогда не пойму! ② Ты просишь моего доверия? Как я могу доверять тебе после всего, что случилось? ③ Нам не нужна его слава, купленная кровью! ④ Не вздыхай о прошлых успехах. Всё будет хорошо. ⑤ У меня есть одна заветная мечта: поехать на каникулы в Африку.

- 11 I love to ride along country roads (*by-country way*) in a cart  
 12 And, piercing the shadow of night with a slow gaze,  
 13 To encounter by the roadside, sighing over a lodging for the night,  
 14 The trembling lights (*fires*) of sad villages...  
 15 Mikhail Lermontov

▶ **устрáиваюсь**, *I settle in*: устрáива + ясь → устрáиваясь, (*while*) settling in.

After a sibilant, -я becomes -а (-ясь becomes -ась). For example, **мычáть** (imperfective), *to low*: мычú, *I low*, мыч + а → мычá, (*while*) lowing; **ложítься**, *to lie down*: ложúсь, *I lie down*, лож + ась → ложáсь, (*while*) lying down.

As you can see, the gerundive keeps the same stress as the infinitive, with a few exceptions, including **лежáть** → лёжа; **сидéть** → сiдя; **стоя́ть** → стóя. Note that some verbs do not have a present gerundive.

- ⑥ **огни́** is the accusative plural of **огóнь** (m.), *fire, light*. Watch the fleeting vowel.  
 ⑦ **деревéнь** is the genitive plural of **дерéвня**, *village*. Watch the buffer vowel and final **ь**.

\*\*\*

## Answer Key to Exercise 1

- ① Why (*for what*) do you like that person? I'll never understand!  
 ② Are you asking me to trust you (*my trust*)? How can I trust you after everything that's happened? ③ We have no need of his glory bought with blood! ④ Don't sigh over past successes. Everything will be fine. ⑤ My biggest (*cherished*) dream [is] to go on vacation to Africa.

## 99 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 They are so proud, [that] they will never accept your help.  
Они такие . . . . . , что никогда не . . . . .  
вашей помощи.
- 2 You are as you always are: totally absorbed in daydreams  
(dreaming)!  
Ты – как . . . . . : весь в своих . . . . . !
- 3 His sombre gaze bore right through me (*He pierced me with  
his sombre gaze*) and I was very frightened.  
Он . . . . . меня своим . . . . . взором, и  
мне стало страшно.

*The Russian poet Mikhail Lermontov (1814-1841) was born in Moscow and studied at a military school in Saint Petersburg. Skeptical and rebellious by nature, he was disappointed by life. A loner, he was distressed by the solitude that cast a shadow over his existence. His early poems express those feelings.*

*In 1837, distraught at the death of Alexander Pushkin, Lermontov wrote the poem "Death of a Poet", for which he was exiled to the Caucasus. The poem was nevertheless copied and memorized by hundreds of people. His best known works are the poem "The*



- ④ I love my country for its boundless steppes and forests.  
Я люблю свою . . . . . за её безбрежные  
. . . . . И . . . . .
- ⑤ – Why does he have such sad eyes? – Something must have happened...  
– Почему у него такие . . . . . глаза? –  
Наверное, что-то . . . . .

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

- ① – гордые – примут – ② – всегда – мечтаниях ③ – пронзил  
– тёмным – ④ – родину – степи – леса ⑤ – печальные –  
случилось

*Demon*”, in which Lermontov rails against the contemporary world, and the psychological novel “A Hero of Our Time”, which describes a whole generation. The poet died at the age of 27 in a duel called by his comrade Martynov, and left behind an incredible legacy of some 400 poems and 30 lyric poems, as well as plays and unfinished works.

## Second wave: 50th Lesson



## 100 Сѳтый урѳк

### До нѳвых встреч!

- 1 Вот мы и подошли ① к последнему уроку нашего учебника.
- 2 Путь был нелѳгим ②, вам понадобилось много терпения и трудолюбия ③.
- 3 Но, как говорится, без труда не вынешь ④ и рыбку ⑤ из пруда!
- 4 У вас всё получилось, и если вам захотелось поехать в Россию,
- 5 мы только можем пожелать вам «Счастливого пути!».
- 6 Язык – это наилучший ⑥ способ познания стран и народов,
- 7 с их культурой и традициями.

#### Pronunciation

2 ... nyilyawkhkim ... 3 ... byistrooda ... 5 ... shislivava ...  
6 ... nailoochsheey ...

#### Notes

- ① подошли: the prefix под(о) contains the idea of *approaching* or *coming up to something*: подойти, to approach on foot takes the preposition к + dative:

Он подошёл к столу и что-то взял, *He came up to the table and took something.*

- ② You already know that after some verbs, the noun and/or adjective is in the instrumental (to revise the rule, see lesson 77, section 6). For example, after the verb быть, to be, in the past tense, the adjective goes into the instrumental: упражнение было нелѳгим, *the exercise was not easy;* ▶

---

## One-Hundredth Lesson 100

### Until we next meet (*Until new meetings!*)

- 1 Now we've reached (*Here we and came-up to*) the last lesson of our book.
- 2 The road (*path*) was not easy, you needed a lot of patience and dedication.
- 3 But, as they say, no gain without pain (*without labor not you-will-pull-out and fish from pond!*)
- 4 Everything has worked out well for you (*with you everything received-self*), and if that has made you want to go (*you felt-like to-go*) to Russia,
- 5 we can only wish you "Bon voyage!".
- 6 The language is the best way to [get to] know a country and its people (*best way of-knowledge of-countries and peoples*),
- 7 (*with*) their culture and traditions.

▶ ты был грустным, *you were sad*; девочка была странной, *the girl was strange*.

- ③ Don't forget that after **много** the noun and/or adjective is in the genitive.

**много терпения и трудолюбия**, *much patience and dedication*.

- ④ Here the second-person singular is used in a general, impersonal sense: **не вынешь**, *you won't pull out* as in *no one can pull out (whether they want to or not)*.

- ⑤ **рыбка** is the diminutive of **рыба**, *fish*, formed with the feminine suffix **-ка**. It is also a term of endearment used for a child or a romantic partner.

- ⑥ The prefix **наи-** reinforces the sense of a superlative. It is used frequently with some superlatives and rarely with others. **наилучший** is the reinforced superlative of **лучший**, *the best*.

- 100 8 Открытие ⑦ многовековой русской культуры, великой литературы,  
9 всё это ждёт вас, если вы пойдёте дальше.  
10 Говорите по-русски! Читайте! Откройте для себя русский кинематограф!  
11 А мы не прощаемся с вами, а говорим вам «До свидания!»  
12 Всего доброго и успехов во всём! □

8 ... mnawgavyikavouy ...

### Note

- ⑦ **открытие** has two meanings: *opening* and *discovery*. For example: **открытие магазина**: *the opening of a store*; **открытие новых стран**, *the discovery of new countries*.

\*\*\*

### Упражнение 1 – Читайте и переводите

- ① Без труда не вынешь и рыбку из пруда! ② Не ходите туда: вы не знаете, что вас там ждёт...  
③ Они учат русский язык, чтобы говорить по-русски и читать русскую литературу. ④ Ура! У нас всё получилось! ⑤ – Опять в Россию захотелось... – Вы там уже были? – Нет, но вчера тоже хотелось!

- 8 The discovery of centuries-old (*many-century*) Russian culture [and] great literature,  
 9 all that awaits (*waits*) you, if you go further.  
 10 Speak Russian! Read! Discover Russian cinema for yourself!  
 11 We are not saying goodbye but “See you again!”.  
 12 [We wish you] all the best and success in everything!



\*\*\*

### Answer Key to Exercise 1

1 No pain, no gain! 2 Don't go there: you don't know what is waiting for you there... 3 They're learning Russian, to be able to speak Russian and read Russian literature. 4 Hurray! Everything has worked out well for us! 5 – I feel like going to Russia again... – Have you been there before (*already*)? – No, but I felt like going yesterday too!

## 100 Упражнение 2 – Восстановите текст

- 1 – We wish you all the best! – Thank you.  
– . . . . . вам всего . . . . . ! – Спасибо.
- 2 Language is the best way to get to know a culture and [its] traditions.  
Язык – наилучший . . . . . познания  
. . . . . и . . . . .
- 3 – Right, let's not say goodbye! – Of course, until we next meet!  
– Ну, не . . . . . ! – Конечно, до новой  
. . . . . !

*Russians have a fine sense of humor. Jokes undoubtedly help them cope with a stressful existence in a society in transition. Russians readily make fun of themselves, their favorite heroes, various aspects of society, human failings, etc. Here are some examples to end the last lesson with a smile.*

- Товарищ милиционер, скажите, по этой улице ходить не опасно?
- Было бы опасно, я бы здесь не ходил!
- Officer (“Comrade Policeman”), [tell me] is it dangerous to walk down this street?
- If it were dangerous, I wouldn't be walking here!
- Папа, угадай, какой поезд больше всех опаздывает?
- Какой, сынок?
- Тот, который ты обещал мне подарить ещё на прошлый Новый год...
- Dad, guess which train comes later than all [the others].
- Which one, son?
- The one you promised to give me last New Year...



4 That people has very interesting centuries-old traditions.

У этого . . . . . очень интересные  
. . . . . традиции.

5 Bon voyage! Don't forget to call us when you arrive home.

Счастливого . . . . ! Не . . . . . позвонить  
нам, как . . . . . домой.

## Answer Key to Exercise 2

1 Желаем – наилучшего – 2 – способ – культуры – традиций

3 – прощаемся – встречи 4 – народа – многовековые – 5 –  
пути – забудьте – приедете –

### На рынке:

– Скажите, пожалуйста, сколько стоит эта лошадь?

– Но это не лошадь! Это курица.

– А... простите: я смотрел на цену.

At the market:

– Can you please tell me how much this horse costs?

– But that's not a horse! It's a chicken.

– Oh, sorry, I was looking at the price.

– Доктор, у меня грипп. Что вы мне посоветуете?

– Встаньте от меня подальше!

– Doctor, I have the flu. What do you advise me [to do]?

– Stand a bit further away from me!

*The last lesson is over, but you don't have to stop here! How about continuing the second wave right up to lesson 100!*

## Second wave: 51st Lesson





## Grammar Section

*The grammar section contains all the pronunciation and grammar information you saw in the lessons, as well as some extra material. To look up the relevant lessons, refer to the grammar index.*

### Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>The alphabet and pronunciation</b>	<b>520</b>
1.1	The letters of the alphabet and their pronunciation	520
1.2	Voiced and unvoiced consonants	521
1.3	Soft and hard consonants	522
1.4	Vowels and stress	523
<b>2</b>	<b>Nouns</b>	<b>524</b>
2.1	Cases and genders	524
2.2	Noun declensions	525
2.3	Invariable nouns	528
2.4	Special cases	528
2.5	Irregular nouns	528
2.6	Diminutive noun suffixes	531
<b>3</b>	<b>Adjectives</b>	<b>532</b>
3.1	Declension of long-form adjectives	532
3.2	Short-form adjectives	534
3.3	Comparatives	534
3.4	Superlatives	535
<b>4</b>	<b>Numerals</b>	<b>536</b>
4.1	Declension of cardinal numerals	537
4.2	Stress on cardinal numerals	539
4.3	Declension of ordinal numerals	540
4.4	Number constructions	540
<b>5</b>	<b>Pronouns</b>	<b>542</b>
5.1	Personal pronouns	542
5.2	Possessive pronouns/adjectives	543
5.3	Interrogative and relative pronouns/adjectives	544
5.4	Demonstratives	545
5.5	Indefinite pronouns/adjectives	545

5.6	<b>Всё</b>	546
5.7	<b>Сам</b>	546
<b>6</b>	<b>Surnames</b>	<b>547</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Verbs</b>	<b>548</b>
7.1	Specifics of Russian verbs	548
7.2	The present tense of regular verbs and endings of the two conjugations	549
7.3	Reflexive verbs	551
7.4	The present tense and consonant shift	551
7.5	Aspect	552
7.6	Verbs of motion and verb prefixes	555
7.7	The past tense	556
7.8	The future tense	557
7.9	The conditional	557
7.10	The imperative	557
7.11	Irregular verbs	558
7.12	Use of the instrumental case after some verbs	559
7.13	Impersonal constructions and the special use of the second person singular and third person plural	560
7.14	The verb <i>to be</i>	560
<b>8</b>	<b>Prepositions</b>	<b>561</b>
8.1	Prepositions indicating location	561
8.2	Prepositions indicating time	563
8.3	Prepositions indicating purpose or reason	563
8.4	Other prepositions	564
<b>9</b>	<b>Negation</b>	<b>565</b>

## 1 The alphabet and pronunciation

### 1.1 The letters of the alphabet and their pronunciation

Russian letter	Cursive letter	Name of letter	Assimil transcription
А а	<i>А а</i>	ah	[a] / [i] (when unstressed)
Б б	<i>Б б</i>	beh	[b] / [p]
В в	<i>В в</i>	veh	[v] / [f]
Г г	<i>Г г</i>	geh	[g] / [k]
Д д	<i>Д д</i>	deh	[d] / [t]
Е е	<i>Е е</i>	yeh	[ye] / [yi] (when unstressed), [e] (when stressed after ж and ш), [e <sup>e</sup> ] (when unstressed after ж and ш), [y <sup>e</sup> ] (when final)
Ё ё	<i>Ё ё</i>	yaw	[yaw]
Ж ж	<i>Ж ж</i>	zheh	[zh] / [sh]
З з	<i>З з</i>	zeh	[z] / [s]
И и	<i>И и</i>	i	[i] / [ee] (after ж or ш)
Й й	<i>Й й</i>	short i	[y]
К к	<i>К к</i>	ka	[k] / [g]
Л л	<i>Л л</i>	el	[l]
М м	<i>М м</i>	em	[m]
Н н	<i>Н н</i>	en	[n]
О о	<i>О о</i>	aw	[aw] / [a] (when unstressed), [o] (when final), [o] (when stressed before й)

П п	<i>П п</i>	peh	[p]
Р р	<i>Р р</i>	air	[r] (rolled r)
С с	<i>С с</i>	es	[s] / [z]
Т т	<i>Т т</i>	teh	[t]
У у	<i>У у</i>	oo	[oo]
Ф ф	<i>Ф ф</i>	ef	[f]
Х х	<i>Х х</i>	kha	[kh]
Ц ц	<i>Ц ц</i>	tseh	[ts]
Ч ч	<i>Ч ч</i>	chch	[ch]
Ш ш	<i>Ш ш</i>	sha	[sh]
Щ щ	<i>Щ щ</i>	shcha	[shch]
Ъ	<i>ъ</i>	hard sign	[ʁ]
Ы	<i>ы</i>	ee	[ee] / [wee] (after б, в or м)
Ь	<i>ь</i>	soft sign	[ʲ] / [ʲ] / [ʲ]
Э э	<i>Э э</i>	eh	[e] / [i] (when unstressed)
Ю ю	<i>Ю ю</i>	yoo	[yoo]
Я я	<i>Я я</i>	ya	[ya] / [yi], [i] (when unstressed)

## 1.2 Voiced and unvoiced consonants

The voiced consonants б, в, г, д, ж and з are pronounced with vibrating vocal chords (put your hand on your throat to check). The unvoiced consonants п, ф, к, т, ш and с do not make the vocal chords vibrate. These two groups of consonants form pairs because you pronounce them with the same position of the mouth

and tongue as each other; the only difference is whether they are voiced or unvoiced.

Voiced	<b>б</b> [b]	<b>в</b> [v]	<b>г</b> [g]	<b>д</b> [d]	<b>ж</b> [zh]	<b>з</b> [z]
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Unvoiced	<b>п</b> [p]	<b>ф</b> [f]	<b>к</b> [k]	<b>т</b> [t]	<b>ш</b> [sh]	<b>с</b> [s]

Voiced consonants become unvoiced before another unvoiced consonant or when they are final. For example: **Кавка́з** [kafkás], *Caucasus*; **во́лка** [vawtka], *vodka*; **кла́дь** [klatʲ], *luggage*; **зу́б** [zoop], *tooth*; **бе́з** [byes], *without*; **сапо́г** [sapawk], *boot*; **му́ж** [moosh], *husband*.

Some consonants are always voiced: л, м, н, and р. Others are always unvoiced: х, ц, ч and ш.

### 1.3 Soft and hard consonants

As well as being voiced or unvoiced, consonants can be hard or soft. A “hard” consonant is pronounced normally. A soft consonant is “palatalized”, meaning that the tip of the tongue touches the hard palate at the end. This “softening” is like adding a very short [yi] sound after the normal consonant.

Consonants are pronounced hard at the end of a word or before another hard consonant, a hard vowel, or the hard sign, and pronounced soft before the soft sign, a soft consonant, or a soft vowel (see paragraph on vowels).

Some consonants are always hard: ж, ш, and ц even when followed by a soft vowel (which usually softens the previous consonant): **до́лжен** [dawlzhen], *must*; **маши́на** [masheena], *car*; **це́на** [tseena], *price*.

Other consonants – ч and щ – are always soft: **чита́ть** [chitatʲ], *to read*; **я́щик** [yashchik], *drawer*.

Most Russian consonants are pronounced much like their English equivalents: б, в, д, з, л, м, н, с, ф, ш: **зло** [zlaw], *nastily*; **лимон** [limawŋ], *lemon*; **февраль** [fyivraʲ], *February*.

к, п and т are not aspirated as they are in English. Try to inhale rather than exhale when you pronounce these consonants: **коме́та** [kamʲeta], *comet*; **посу́да** [pasooda], *chinaware*.

к and г sound slightly harsher than in English: **акт** [akt], *act*; **нога́** [naga], *leg*

x is a hard sound to pronounce because there is no equivalent in English. It is like *loch* in Scottish English, *Bach* in German or *Juan* in Spanish. It is transcribed [kh], because it is like a cross between English *k* and *h*.

p is a rolled [r] like the Italian [r] (*buongiorno, pronto*). To pronounce it, the tip of the tongue needs to vibrate against the palate. For the sake of simplicity, it is transcribed [r]. It is very similar to the middle consonant in the American pronunciation of *butter*.

## 1.4 Vowels and stress

Russian vowels are also described as hard or soft. Soft vowels “soften” or palatalize the preceding consonant:

Hard	а [a]	о [aw]	э [e]	ы [ee]	у [oo]
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Soft	я [ya]	ё [yaw]	е [ye]	и [i]	ю [yoo]

e is pronounced like the [ye] in *yes*: **отец** [atyets], *father*.

The soft vowel я is pronounced like the [yu] in *yum*: **ясно** [yasna], *clear*.

When unstressed, e is pronounced [yi]. However, at the end of a word unstressed e is pronounced [ye], only shortened. These shortened vowels are indicated in superscript: [y<sup>e</sup>]. Compare: **опера** [awp<sup>e</sup>ra], *opera*; **после** [pawsl<sup>e</sup>], *after*.

The hard vowel э is like the [e] in *get*: **это** [et<sup>o</sup>], *that, it is*. Unstressed э is pronounced [i]: **экзамен** [igzamyin], *exam*.

The pronunciation of ы, и, у, and ю stays the same, regardless of whether the vowel is stressed or unstressed.

There is no equivalent of the ы sound in English. To pronounce it, say *oo* and then stretch your lips as if to say *ee* but without moving your tongue to the front of your mouth. This sound is transcribed [ee], and [wee] before б, в or м.

The Russian letter y is like the [oo] in *book*.

ё is always stressed and pronounced like the [yaw] in *yawn*: **кошелёк** [kasheelyawk], *purse*.

и is like an English short [i], as in *quick*: **носить** [nasit<sup>s</sup>], *to carry*.

ю is pronounced like the [you] in *youth*: **кастрюля** [kastryoolya], *saucerpan*.

## 2 Nouns

### 2.1 Cases and genders

There are no articles (*the, a*) in Russian. All the information about a noun is contained in the ending. The ending of a word changes according to its grammatical function in the sentence. The grammatical functions are represented by cases. Each case has a different ending, depending on the gender of the noun. Russian has three genders – masculine, feminine and neuter – and six cases:

- The **nominative** (N) is the case of the subject or its attribute (it is never used after a preposition):

**Моя сестра́ ходит в школу́,** *My sister goes to school.*

- The **genitive** (G) is the case used to denote quantity, possession, description and provenance and is often translated by *of, from, some* or *'s* in English:

**Я иду́ из теа́тра,** *I'm coming from the theater.*

**Да́й мне, пожа́луйста, де́нег,** *Give me some money please.*

- The **dative** (D) is the case of the indirect object:

**Он подарил ма́ме буке́т цве́тов,** *He gave Mom a bunch of flowers.*

- The **accusative** (A) is the case of the direct object:

**Мы ви́дим дете́й,** *We can see the children.*

- The **instrumental** (I) is the case expressing accompaniment of the action or means by which the action is performed:

**Са́ша пи́шет карандашо́м,** *Sasha is writing with a pencil.*

- The **locative** or **prepositional** (L or P) is used only after some prepositions:

**Она́ все́ время́ ду́мает о сво́ём жени́хе́,** *She is always thinking about her fiancé.*

You can tell the gender of a noun from its nominative ending. Nouns are divided into soft-ending and hard-ending forms:

- **Masculine nouns**

Hard-ending masculine nouns end in a consonant: **долг**, *debt*; **проспе́кт**, *avenue*; **оте́ц**, *father*.

Soft-ending masculine nouns end in **-ий** or **-ь** (soft sign): **музе́й**, *museum*; **води́тель**, *driver*.

- **Feminine nouns**

Hard-ending feminine nouns end in **-а**: **доро́га**, *road*; **жена́**, *wife*; **литерату́ра**, *literature*.

Soft-ending feminine nouns end in **-я, -ия** or **-ь** (soft sign): **семья**, *family*; **регистрация**, *check-in*; **любовь**, *love*.

#### • Neuter nouns

Hard-ending neuter nouns end in **-о**: **лѐто**, *summer*; **окно**, *window*.  
Soft-ending neuter nouns end in **-е, -ие** as well as a small group ending in **-мя**: **море**, *sea*; **платье**, *dress*; **совпадение**, *coincidence*; **пламя**, *flame*; **время**, *time*.

#### Remarks:

Some nouns that end in **-а** or **-я** are masculine. These nouns are semantically masculine, as well as diminutives of male names: **папа**, *dad*; **Ви́тя**, the diminutive of *Victor*.

These nouns decline like feminine nouns but agree with masculine adjectives.

Since nouns that end in a soft sign (**-ь**) can be masculine or feminine, try to remember them.

## 2.2 Noun declensions

Russian nouns are subdivided into animate nouns (animals and people) and inanimate nouns (things). It is important to remember that the accusative case of masculine nouns is the same as the nominative if the noun is inanimate, and the same as the genitive if it is animate. For feminine nouns, this rule applies only to the plural.

#### • Masculine nouns

– Hard-ending: **проспéкт** (inanimate) *avenue*, **ко́т** (animate) *cat*.

	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	проспéкт	ко́т	проспéкты	ко́ты
Genitive	проспéкта	ко́та	проспéктов	ко́тов
Dative	проспéкту	ко́ту	проспéктам	ко́там
Accusative	проспéкт	ко́та	проспéкты	ко́тов
Instrumental	проспéктом	ко́том	проспéктами	ко́тами
Locative	проспéкте	ко́те	проспéктах	ко́тах

Note that if the noun stem ends in a sibilant (ж, ч, ш, щ), the genitive plural ends in **-ей** (like a soft-ending noun): **врач**, *doctor* → **врачѐй**; **нож**, *knife* → **ножѐй**.

– Soft-ending in **-й**: **мавзоле́й** (inanimate), *mausoleum*; soft-ending in **-ь**: **гель** (inanimate), *gel*.

	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	мавзоле́й	гель	мавзоле́и	ге́ли
Genitive	мавзоле́я	ге́ля	мавзоле́ев	ге́лей
Dative	мавзоле́ю	ге́лю	мавзоле́ям	ге́лям
Accusative	мавзоле́й	гель	мавзоле́и	ге́ли
Instrumental	мавзоле́ем	ге́лем	мавзоле́ями	ге́лями
Locative	мавзоле́е	ге́ле	мавзоле́ях	ге́лях

#### • Feminine nouns

– Hard-ending: **но́рма** (inanimate), *standard*, **да́ма** (animate), *lady*.

	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	но́рма	да́ма	но́рмы	да́мы
Genitive	но́рмы	да́мы	но́рм	да́м
Dative	но́рме	да́ме	но́рмам	да́мам
Accusative	но́рму	да́му	но́рмы	да́м
Instrumental	но́рмой	да́мой	но́рмами	да́мами
Locative	но́рме	да́ме	но́рмах	да́мах

– Soft-ending in **-я**: **потѐря** (inanimate), *loss*; soft-ending in **-ь**: **бо́ль** (inanimate), *pain*.

	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	потѐря	бо́ль	потѐри	бо́ли
Genitive	потѐри	бо́ли	потѐрь	бо́лей

Dative	потéре	бóли	потéрям	бóлям
Accusative	потéрю	боль	потéри	бóли
Instrumental	потéрей	бóлью	потéрями	бóлями
Locative	потéре	бóли	потéрях	бóлях

Feminine nouns in **-ня** end in **-ни** in the dative and locative singular, and in **-ий** in the genitive plural: **регистра́ция**, *check-in* → **регистра́ции** (D), **регистра́ции** (L), **регистра́ций** (G pl.).

#### • Neuter nouns

Neuter nouns are always inanimate, because animate nouns are always either feminine or masculine; the accusative is therefore the same as the nominative.

– Hard-ending in **-о**: **окно́**, *window*; soft-ending in **-е**: **мо́ре**, *sea*.

	Singular		Plural	
Nominative	окно́	мо́ре	о́кна	моря́
Genitive	окна́	мо́ря	о́кон	морéй
Dative	окну́	мо́рю	о́кнам	моря́м
Accusative	окно́	мо́ре	о́кна	моря́
Instrumental	окно́м	мо́рем	о́кнами	моря́ми
Locative	окне́	мо́ре	о́кнах	моря́х

Neuter nouns in **-ие** (just like feminine nouns in **-ня**), end in **-ни** in the locative singular and in **-ий** in the genitive plural: **значéние**, *meaning* → **значéнии** (L), **значéний** (G pl.).

– Neuter in **-мя**: **вре́мя**, *time*.

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	вре́мя	вре́менá
Genitive	вре́мени	вре́мён

Dative	<b>вре́мени</b>	<b>времена́м</b>
Accusative	<b>вре́мя</b>	<b>времена́</b>
Instrumental	<b>вре́менем</b>	<b>времена́ми</b>
Locative	<b>вре́мени</b>	<b>времена́х</b>

## 2.3 Invariable nouns

Some words borrowed from other languages do not decline, i.e. the endings do not change. Some examples are: **кино́**, *cinema* (from German *Kino*); **пальто́**, *overcoat* (from French *paletot*); **метрó** (from French *méтро*); **такси́** (from French *taxi*), *taxi*.

## 2.4 Special cases

### • Spelling rules

Remember that **ы** cannot come after **г, ж, к, х, ч, ш** or **щ**. It is replaced by **и**. Therefore: **вечери́нка**, *party* → **вечери́нки**, *parties*; **долг**, *debt* → **долги́**, *debts*.

### • Fleeting and buffer vowels

In some nouns that end in a consonant in the nominative, the vowel that comes before the final consonant disappears in other case endings that end in a vowel: **оте́ц**, *father* (nominative singular) → **отца́**, *father* (genitive/accusative singular).

In nouns that end in a vowel in the nominative but whose stem ends in two consonants, a buffer vowel is inserted between the final two consonants in other cases. This vowel is **о** before a final **к**: **су́мка**, *bag* → **су́мок** (G pl.).

After soft consonants and sibilants, the buffer vowel is always an **e**: **ча́шка**, *cup* → **ча́шек** (G pl.); **письмо́**, *letter* → **пи́сем** (G pl.);

## 2.5 Irregular nouns

### • Locative (prepositional) in -y

Some masculine nouns end the locative (prepositional) in **-y** (always stressed) after the prepositions **в** and **на**: **на бере́гу**, *on*

*the shore*; **в этом году**, *this year*; **в лесу**, *in the forest*; **на мосту**, *on the bridge*; **на носу**, *on the nose*; **на полу**, *on the floor*; **в саду**, *in the garden*; **в шкафу**, *in the cupboard*. After other prepositions, the locative ends in the usual **-е**: **я говорю о лесе/о саде**, *I am talking about the forest / the garden*.

• **Irregular plural in -а**

Many masculine nouns have a plural that ends in stressed **-а** (or **-я** for soft-ending nouns). The most common are:

**адрес**, *address* → **адреса́**

**бе́рег**, *shore* → **берега́**

**вече́р**, *evening* → **вечера́**

**глаз**, *eye* → **глаза́**

**го́род**, *city* → **города́**

**до́ктор**, *doctor* → **доктора́**

**дом**, *house* → **дома́**

**лес**, *forest* → **леса́**

**но́мер**, *hotel room* → **номера́**

**о́стров**, *island* → **острова́**

**о́тпуск**, *vacation* → **отпуска́**

**па́спорт**, *passport* → **паспорта́**

**пóезд**, *train* → **поезда́**

**то́рмоз**, *brake* → **тормоза́**

**учи́тель**, *teacher* → **учителя́**

**хо́лод**, *cold* → **холода́**

**цвет**, *color* → **цвета́**

• Some neuter nouns have an irregular plural:

**ко́лено**, *knee* → **ко́лени**

**не́бо**, *sky* → **небеса́**

**плече́**, *shoulder* → **плечи́**

**чу́до**, *miracle* → **чудеса́**

• **Irregular plural in -ья like братья**

Some masculine nouns (like **лист**, *leaf*; **брат**, *brother*) and some neuter nouns (**де́рево**, *tree*; **крыло́**, *wing*; **перо́**, *feather*) have an irregular nominative plural in **-ья** and genitive plural in **-ьев**. The soft sign appears through all the plural endings:

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	<b>браг</b>	<b>бра́тья</b>
Genitive	<b>бра́га</b>	<b>бра́тьев</b>
Dative	<b>бра́гу</b>	<b>бра́тьям</b>
Accusative	<b>бра́га</b> (= G because animate)	<b>бра́тьев</b>
Instrumental	<b>бра́том</b>	<b>бра́тьями</b>
Locative	<b>бра́ге</b>	<b>бра́тьях</b>

• Irregular plural in **-ья** like **друзья́**

Other masculine nouns with a nominative plural in **-ья** (**друг**, *friend*; **муж**, *husband*; **сын**, *son*) are similar to nouns like **бра́тья** but their genitive plural ends in **-ьей**. The stem consonant also often shifts. These are monosyllabic nouns (with one vowel) with stress on the plural ending. Despite this difference, they keep the soft sign through all the plural endings:

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	<b>друг, муж, сын</b>	<b>друзья́, мужа́, сыновья́</b>
Genitive	<b>дру́га, му́жа, сы́на</b>	<b>друзе́й, муже́й, сынове́й</b>
Dative	<b>дру́гу, му́жу, сы́ну</b>	<b>друзья́м, мужа́м, сынове́ям</b>
Accusative	<b>дру́га, му́жа, сы́на</b> (= G because animate)	<b>друзе́й, муже́й, сынове́й</b>
Instrumental	<b>дру́гом, му́жем*, сы́ном</b>	<b>друзья́ми, мужа́ми, сынове́ями</b>
Locative	<b>дру́ге, му́же, сы́не</b>	<b>друзья́х, мужа́х, сынове́ях</b>

\* **-ем** after **ж, ц, ч, ш** and **щ** if the ending is unstressed: **му́жем**. If the ending is stressed, then **-о́м**: **карандашо́м**.

- The genitive plural of some masculine nouns has a zero ending:  
 раз, *time* → (много) раз, (*many*) times  
 волос, *hair* → (много) волос, (*a lot of*) hair  
 глаз, *eye* → (много) глаз, (*many*) eyes  
 сапог, *boot* → (много) сапог, (*many*) boots

- The feminine noun **мать** is irregular

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	мать	мáтери
Genitive	мáтери	матерéй
Dative	мáтери	матеря́м
Accusative	мать	матерéй
Instrumental	мáтерью	матеря́ми
Locative	мáтери	матеря́х

The stress falls on the first syllable through the singular and in the first person plural. In all other persons of the plural, the stress is on the last syllable.

- **челове́к**, *man*, is an irregular masculine noun:

	Singular	Plural
Nominative	челове́к	лю́ди
Genitive	челове́ка	люде́й
Dative	челове́ку	лю́дям
Accusative	челове́ка	люде́й
Instrumental	челове́ком	людьми́
Locative	челове́ке	лю́дях

## 2.6 Diminutive noun suffixes

Russian has a lot of diminutive suffixes. Here are a few examples:

• **Feminine diminutive suffixes:**

-ка : дáча, *dacha* + ка → дáчка, *small dacha*.

-очка : рóза, *rose* + очка → рóзочка, *little rose*; after sibilants, this suffix becomes -ечка: лóжка, *spoon* + ечка → лóжечка, *teaspoon*.

• **Masculine diminutive suffix:**

-чик : фонтáн, *fountain* + чик → фонтáнчик, *small fountain*.

Note that when the noun ends in л, a soft sign ь is inserted before the suffix: скандáл, *scene* + чик → скандáльчик, *little scene*.

### 3 Adjectives

Like nouns, adjectives are also divided into hard-ending and soft-ending types. Many adjectives have a long form and a short form. The stress on adjectives does not shift. Like nouns, adjectives decline. The accusative is the same as the nominative when the adjective describes an inanimate noun, and the same as the genitive when it describes an animate noun. The endings of soft-ending and hard-ending adjectives are very similar. Some hard-ending adjectives are stressed on the final syllable, in which case the masculine ends in -ой: большóй, *big*.

#### 3.1 Declension of long-form adjectives

Hard-ending adjectives (бédный, -ая, -ое, *poor*) and soft-ending adjectives (сíнный, -яя, -ее, *dark blue*):

	Singular			
	Masculine/ Neuter	Feminine	Masculine/ Neuter	Feminine
Nominative	бédный, бédное	бédная	сíнный, сíнное	сíняяя
Genitive	бédного	бédной	сíнего	сíней
Dative	бédному	бédной	сíнему	сíней
Accusative	N or G	бédную	N or G	сíнюю
Instrumental	бédным	бédной	сíним	сíней
Locative	бédном	бédной	сíнем	сíней

Plural (all genders)		
Nominative	<b>бѣдные</b>	<b>сѣнне</b>
Genitive	<b>бѣдных</b>	<b>сѣнних</b>
Dative	<b>бѣдным</b>	<b>сѣнним</b>
Accusative	N or G	
Instrumental	<b>бѣдными</b>	<b>сѣнными</b>
Locative	<b>бѣдных</b>	<b>сѣнних</b>

The adjectives **такѡй**, *such*, and **какѡй**, *which/what*, decline like any other adjective with a final stress, like **большѡй**.

The spelling rule (see 1.4) leads to the following ending changes: **-ый** → **-ий**; **-ая** → **-ая**; unstressed **-ое** → **-ее**: **бывшій**, **бывшая**, **бывшее**, **бывшие**, *former*; **высокій**, **высокая**, **высокое**, **высокие**, *high*.

	Singular			
	Masculine/ Neuter	Feminine	Masculine/ Neuter	Feminine
Nominative	<b>бывшій</b> , <b>бывшее</b>	<b>бывшая</b>	<b>высокій</b> , <b>высокое</b>	<b>высокая</b>
Genitive	<b>бывшего</b>	<b>бывшей</b>	<b>высокого</b>	<b>высокой</b>
Dative	<b>бывшему</b>	<b>бывшей</b>	<b>высокому</b>	<b>высокой</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>бывшую</b>	N or G	<b>высокую</b>
Instrumental	<b>бывшим</b>	<b>бывшей</b>	<b>высоким</b>	<b>высокой</b>
Locative	<b>бывшем</b>	<b>бывшей</b>	<b>высоком</b>	<b>высокой</b>

Plural (all genders)		
Nominative	<b>бывшие</b>	<b>высокие</b>
Genitive	<b>бывших</b>	<b>высоких</b>
Dative	<b>бывшим</b>	<b>высоким</b>
Accusative	N or G	

Instrumental	<b>бЫВШИМИ</b>	<b>высо́кими</b>
Locative	<b>бЫВШИХ</b>	<b>высо́ких</b>

### 3.2 Short-form adjectives

The short form of an adjective is used attributively with the verb *to be*. **Этот человек молод**, *That man is young* (the verb *to be* is omitted in the present tense).

**молод** is the short-form adjective of **молодой**.

Short-form adjectives agree in number and gender: **он молод, она молодá, оно́ молодо, они́ молоды**.

The short form is also used in exclamatory phrases:

**Как здесь красиво!**, *It's so beautiful here* ("how here beautiful")!

Short-form adjectives express a temporary state whereas the long form refers to a constant characteristic:

– **Сегодня она́ слишком веселá!**, *She's too cheerful today!*

– **По-моему она́ всегда́ такая́ весёлая**, *I think she's always that cheerful.*

– **У него́ были́ проблемы́ с ного́й, но сейчас он здоров и готов играть**, *He had problems with his leg, but now he's healthy and ready to play again.*

– **Он здоровый человек**, *He's a healthy person.*

Some adjectives only have a short form: **рад** (m.), **рада** (f.), **рады** (pl.), *glad*.

### 3.3 Comparatives

Adjectives and adverbs have the same comparative form.

- The **compound comparative** is formed using the adverb **более**, *more*, plus the adjective or adverb: **более молодой**, *younger*; **более интересный**, *more interesting*; **более дорогой**, *more expensive*.

- The **simple comparative** is formed using a suffix. In most cases, add the suffix **-ее** to the adjective or adverb stem:

**длинный** (adj.), *long* → **длиннее**, *longer*.

**интересно** (adv.), *interesting* → **интереснее**, *more interesting*.

**новый** (adj.), *new* → **новее**, *newer*.

The comparative of adjectives and adverbs that end in **г, к, х, д, т**, or, less frequently **з** or **с**, is formed using the suffix **-е**, which is never stressed. These words undergo stem consonant shift:

– The consonants **г, д** and **з** shift to **ж**:  
**молодóй**, *young* → **моло́же**, *younger*; **дорого́й**, *expensive* → **доро́же**, *more expensive*.

– The consonants **х** and **с** shift to **ш**:

**ти́хо**, *softly* → **ти́ше**, *more softly*.

– The consonants **к** and **т** shift to **ч**:

**бога́тый**, *rich* → **бога́че**, *richer* (but not all **т** adjectives follow this pattern: **жё́лтый**, *yellow* → **желт́ее**, *yellower*); **легко́**, *easy* → **ле́гче**, *easier*.

– The consonant cluster **ст** shifts to **щ**:

**просто́**, *simply* → **прощ́е**, *more simply*.

Some exceptions:

**большо́й**, *big* → **больш́е**, *bigger*;

**высо́кий**, *high* → **вы́ше**, *higher*;

**далеко́**, *far* → **да́льше**, *farther*;

**дешё́вый**, *cheap* → **дешё́вле**, *cheaper*;

**до́лгий**, *long* → **до́льше**, *longer*;

**ма́ленький**, *small* → **ме́ньше**, *smaller*;

**хоро́ший**, *good*, **хорошо́**, *well* → **лу́чше**, *better, best*.

Comparatives can be accompanied by the construction **чем** plus the object of comparison in the nominative case:

**Эта кни́га интере́снее, чем та**, *This book is more interesting than that one*; **Ты говори́шь ти́ше, чем я**, *You speak more softly than I do*. Note that there is always a comma before **чем**.

### 3.4 Superlatives

• The **compound superlative** is formed using the adjective **са́мый**, *the most*, plus the adjective (which may be followed by **из всех**, *of all*):

**са́мый интере́сный из всех**, *the most interesting of all*.

• The **simple superlative** is formed using the suffix **-ейший, -ая, -ее**. It cannot be followed by **из всех**:

**интере́сный**, *interesting* → **интере́снейший**, *the most interesting*.

**бе́дная**, *poor* → **бе́днейшая**, *the poorest*.

After a sibilant, the suffix changes to **-айший, -ая, -ее** and the stem consonant frequently shifts:

**бли́зкий**, *near* → **ближа́йший**, *the nearest*.

**ди́кий**, *wild* → **дича́йший**, *the wildest* (the **к** shifts to **ч**). This suffix is always stressed on the second-last syllable.

• Another **simple superlative** is formed by adding the prefix **на-** to the long-form adjective: **наилучший**, *the best*.

## 4 Numerals

	Cardinals	Ordinals
0	ноль	
1	один, одна, одно	первый, первая, первое
2	два, две	второй, вторая, второе
3	три	третий, третья, третье
4	четыре	четвёртый, четвёртая, четвёртое
5	пять	пятый, пятая, пятое
6	шесть	шестой
7	семь	седьмой
8	восемь	восьмой
9	девять	девятый
10	десять	десятый
11	одиннадцать	одиннадцатый
12	двенадцать	двенадцатый
13	тринадцать	тринадцатый
14	четырнадцать	четырнадцатый
15	пятнадцать	пятнадцатый
16	шестнадцать	шестнадцатый
17	семнадцать	семнадцатый
18	восемнадцать	восемнадцатый
19	девятнадцать	девятнадцатый
20	двадцать	двадцатый
21	двадцать один	двадцать первый
22	двадцать два	двадцать второй

30	три́дцать	тридцáтый
40	со́рок	сороково́й
50	пятьдеся́т	пятидеся́тый
60	шестьдеся́т	шестидеся́тый
70	се́мьдесят	семидеся́тый
80	во́семьдесят	восьмидеся́тый
90	девяно́сто	девяно́стый
100	сто	со́тый
101	сто о́дин	сто пе́рвый
200	двэ́сти	двухсо́тый
300	триста́	трёхсо́тый
400	четы́реста	четырёхсо́тый
500	пятьсо́т	пятисо́тый
600	шестьсо́т	шестисо́тый
700	семьсо́т	семисо́тый
800	восемьсо́т	восьмисо́тый
900	девяты́со́т	девятисо́тый

#### 4.1 Declension of cardinal numerals

The accusative is the same as the nominative when the cardinal numeral refers to an inanimate noun, and the same as the genitive when it refers to an animate noun.

- The cardinal numeral **о́дин** declines like the demonstrative **э́тот**. Add the same endings to the stem **оди-** and don't forget that the numeral agrees in gender and number with the noun. The stress falls on the final syllable.

	Masculine / Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	один, оди́н	оди́н	оди́н
Genitive	оди́но́	оди́но́й	оди́нх
Dative	оди́но́му	оди́но́й	оди́нм
Accusative	N or G	оди́ну	N or G
Instrumental	оди́нм	оди́но́й	оди́нми
Locative	оди́но́м	оди́но́й	оди́нх

• The cardinal numeral **два**, has no specific plural form because it is already a plural, but it agrees in gender in the nominative and accusative cases. In the accusative, the numeral takes the nominative form when it refers to an inanimate noun and the genitive form when it refers to an animate noun. Compare the examples:

**Я ви́жу две́ кни́ги**, *I see two books*, **Я ви́жу двух де́вушек**, *I see two young women* (see lesson 70, section 5).

After **два** and **две** the noun is in the genitive singular, whereas after **двух** the noun takes the same case as the numeral, i.e. the **accusative plural**. The whole declension of **два**, *two*, **три**, *three*, and **четы́ре**, *four*, is stressed on the final syllable, except the nominative singular of **четы́ре**.

	Masculine / Feminine		
Nominative	два, две	три	четы́ре
Genitive	двух	трѐх	четырёх
Dative	двум	трѐм	четырёхм
Accusative	N or G	N or G	N or G
Instrumental	двумя́	тремя́	четырьмя́
Locative	двух	трѐх	четырёх

• The cardinal numerals 5 to 30 decline like feminine nouns that end in a soft sign **-ь**. The genitive, dative and locative ending is **-и**. The accusative is the same as the nominative or genitive. The instrumental ends in **-ью**.

Both parts of the compound cardinal numerals 50 to 80 decline like feminine nouns that end in a soft sign **-ь**: **пятидесяти** (G, D, L), **пятидесятью** (I).

• 40, 90 and 100 end in **-а** in all cases except the inanimate accusative, which is the same as the nominative.

• The compounds 200, 300 and 400 decline in two parts, the first of which loses its stress in the oblique cases (even if it contains a **ѐ**):

Nominative	<b>двѐсти</b>	<b>триста</b>	<b>четы́реста</b>
Genitive	<b>двухсо́т</b>	<b>трѐхсо́т</b>	<b>четырёхсо́т</b>
Dative	<b>двумста́м</b>	<b>трѐмста́м</b>	<b>четырёхста́м</b>
Accusative	N or G	N or G	N or G
Instrumental	<b>двумяста́ми</b>	<b>тремяста́ми</b>	<b>четырьмяста́ми</b>
Locative	<b>двухста́х</b>	<b>трѐхста́х</b>	<b>четырёхста́х</b>

• The compounds 500 to 900 decline in two parts, the first of which declines like feminine nouns that end in a soft sign **-ь** and the second declines like 200:

Nominative	<b>пятьсо́т</b>	<b>девятсо́т</b>
Genitive	<b>пятисо́т</b>	<b>девятисо́т</b>
Dative	<b>пятиста́м</b>	<b>девятиста́м</b>
Accusative	N or G	N or G
Instrumental	<b>пятьюста́ми</b>	<b>девятюста́ми</b>
Locative	<b>пятиста́х</b>	<b>девятиста́х</b>

## 4.2 Stress on cardinal numerals

Cardinals from 5 to 10, 20 and 30 are stressed on the final syllable in the oblique cases. Cardinals from 11 to 19 keep the same stress as the

nominative throughout. Tens from 50 through 80 are stressed on the middle syllable in the oblique cases: **шестидесяти, восьмидесяти**. Other cardinal numerals are stressed on the final syllable.

### 4.3 Declension of ordinal numerals

Ordinal numerals agree with the noun in number and gender, and, since they have adjective endings, they decline like adjectives. However, **третний, третье, третья, третьи**, *third*, is unusual: it declines like a soft-ending adjective, but has short-form adjective endings in the nominative and accusative plural.

	Masculine / Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>третний, третье</b>	<b>третья</b>	<b>третьи</b>
Genitive	<b>третьего</b>	<b>третьей</b>	<b>третьих</b>
Dative	<b>третьему</b>	<b>третьей</b>	<b>третьим</b>
Accusative	N or G, <b>третье</b>	<b>третью</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>третьим</b>	<b>третьей</b>	<b>третьими</b>
Locative	<b>третьем</b>	<b>третьей</b>	<b>третьих</b>

### 4.4 Number constructions

The way cardinal numerals agree with the nouns and adjectives they govern is quite complex.

#### • Agreement with nouns

– The number 1 and all compound numerals that end in 1 govern the nominative singular. The number 1 agrees in gender with the noun: **одно дерево**, *one tree*; **двадцать одна подру́га**, *twenty-one (girl)friends*; **сто пятьдесят одна книга**, *one hundred and fifty-one books*; **девятьсот тридцать один дом**, *nine hundred and thirty-one houses*.

– 2, 3 and 4 and all compound numerals that end in 2, 3 or 4 govern the genitive singular. Note that 2, **два**, also has a feminine form, **две**: **две китайки**, *two Chinese women*; **тридцать три**

депутата, *thirty-three deputies*; сто четыре дерева, *one hundred and four trees*.

– Numerals 5 to 20 govern the genitive plural: пять врачей, *five doctors*; одиннадцать водителей, *eleven drivers*; семнадцать детей, *seventeen children*; двадцать мужчин, *twenty men*.

– Adverbs of quantity like мало, *few/little*, and много, *many/much*, take the genitive singular for collective nouns and the genitive plural for countable nouns: мало воды, *little water*; много книг, *many books*.

These rules apply when the numeral is in the nominative or accusative case. In other cases, the numeral takes the same case as the noun:

Пять (nominative) девочек (genitive plural) гуляют в парке, *Five girls are walking in the park*.

Я вижу пять (accusative) девочек (genitive plural), *I see five girls*.

Я даю книгу пяти (dative) девочкам (dative plural), *I give the book to five girls*.

The masculine and neuter of cardinal numerals have the same form in the nominative and accusative inanimate, except for один.

#### • Agreement with adjectives

– After the cardinal numerals один, одно, одна, один, in all cases, the noun and adjective agree in number, gender and case: один маленький мальчик, *one little boy*; одним хорошим фильмом, *with one good film*; одной красивой девушке, *to one beautiful young woman*.

– After 2, 3 and 4, in the nominative and accusative, the noun takes the genitive singular and the adjective the genitive plural (feminine adjectives can take the nominative plural, but the genitive plural is preferable):

Два красивых мальчика, *two handsome boys*;

Я вижу двух красивых девочек, *I see two beautiful girls*.

If the cardinal numeral itself is in a case other than the nominative or accusative (this rule applies to all cardinal numerals), the noun and adjective agree with the numeral:

Я даю книгу двум красивым девочкам (everything agrees in the dative plural), *I give the book to two beautiful girls*.

– After 5 and more, the noun and adjective agree in the genitive plural:

**Я ви́жу пять ма́леньких ма́льчиков, I see five little boys.**

And in the dative:

**Я даю́ кни́гу пяти́ ма́леньким ма́льчикам (everything agrees in the dative plural), I give the book to five little boys.**

## 5 Pronouns

### 5.1 Personal pronouns

	Singular	Plural
1 <sup>st</sup> person		
N	я	мы
G	меня́	нас
D	мне	нам
A	G	G
I	мно́й	на́ми
L	(обо) мне	(о) нас
2 <sup>nd</sup> person		
N	ты	вы
G	тебя́	вас
D	тебе́	вам
A	G	G
I	тобо́й	ва́ми
L	(о) тебе́	(о) вас
3 <sup>rd</sup> person		
N	он, оно́, она́	они́
G	(н)его́, (н)её	(н)их
D	(н)ему, (н)еи́	(н)им
A	G	G
I	(н)им	(н)и́ми
L	(о) (н)ём, (н)еи́	(о) (н)их

After a preposition, the third person pronouns gain a buffer **-н** to facilitate pronunciation:

**Я подарил ей цветы**, *I gave her flowers.*

But:

**Я иду к ней**, *I'm going to her place.*

## 5.2 Possessive pronouns/adjectives

Possessives decline in Russian.

• The possessives **мой**, *my/mine*, **твой**, *your/yours*, **свой**, *my/your/his etc.*, decline in the same way:

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>мой, моё</b>	<b>моя́</b>	<b>мои́</b>
Genitive	<b>моего́</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́х</b>
Dative	<b>моему́</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́м</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>мою́</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>мои́м</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́ми</b>
Locative	<b>моём</b>	<b>моёй</b>	<b>мои́х</b>

The declension of these possessives is very similar to the declension of the cardinal numeral **один**. The possessive **свой** indicates possession by any person (1st, 2nd or 3rd, singular or plural) as long as that person (the possessor) is the subject of the sentence. It should be used in preference to other possessives, although these can be heard in spoken Russian.

**Он уезжает во Францию к своей сестре**, *He is going to his sister's in France.*

**свой** is not used in the nominative:

**Летом его сестра уезжает во Францию**, *In summer, his sister goes to France.*

- The plural possessives, **наш**, *our*, and **ваш**, *your* (formal or plural) decline in the same way:

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>наш, наше</b>	<b>наша</b>	<b>наши</b>
Genitive	<b>нашего</b>	<b>нашей</b>	<b>наших</b>
Dative	<b>нашему</b>	<b>нашей</b>	<b>нашим</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>нашу</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>нашим</b>	<b>нашей</b>	<b>нашими</b>
Locative	<b>нашем</b>	<b>нашей</b>	<b>наших</b>

- Third person possessives do not decline. As in English, they agree in gender and number with the subject (the possessor of the object): **его**, *his*; **её**, *her*; **их**, *their*:

**Это его кастрюля**, *That's his saucepan* (the possessor is a male because **его** is masculine; the gender of the object possessed, the feminine noun **кастрюля**, has no influence on the gender of the possessive).

**У тебя её ключи**, *You have her keys* (the possessor is female because **её** is feminine; the gender of the object possessed, the masculine plural noun **ключи**, has no influence on the gender or number of the possessive).

**Мы их дети**, *We are their children* (here the plural possessive **их** is used because there is more than one owner (i.e. the two parents)).

### 5.3 Interrogative and relative pronouns/adjectives

- **Declension of the pronouns кто and что**

These pronouns only have a singular form. The pronoun **кто**, *who*, refers to animate beings, whereas **что**, *what*, refers to objects. **кто** declines like **тот**, *that*. **что** declines in the same way but with soft endings.

Nominative	<b>кто</b>	<b>что</b>
Genitive	<b>кого́</b>	<b>чего́</b>
Dative	<b>кому́</b>	<b>чему́</b>
Accusative	<b>Г</b>	<b>Н</b>
Instrumental	<b>кем</b>	<b>чем</b>
Locative	<b>ком</b>	<b>чём</b>

- The interrogative pronoun/adjective **како́й, -а́я, -о́е, -и́е**, *which/what*, declines like an adjective (see section on adjectives).
- The relative pronoun/adjective **ко́торый, -а́я, -о́е, -и́е**, *which*, also declines like an adjective (see section on adjectives).

## 5.4 Demonstratives

The demonstrative pronouns/adjectives **э́тот**, *this*, and **то́т**, *that* form a pair of opposites – **Не э́тот, а то́т**, *Not this one but that one* – but their declensions are almost identical: removing the initial **э** from **э́тот** gives you the declension of **то́т**. There is just one small difference: the **н** in **э́тот** becomes an **е** in **то́т**.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>э́тот, э́то / то́т, то</b>	<b>э́та / та</b>	<b>э́ти / те</b>
Genitive	<b>э́того / то́го</b>	<b>э́той / той</b>	<b>э́тих / тех</b>
Dative	<b>э́тому / то́му</b>	<b>э́той / той</b>	<b>э́тим / тем</b>
Accusative	<b>N or G</b>	<b>э́ту / ту</b>	<b>N or G</b>
Instrumental	<b>э́тим / тем</b>	<b>э́той / той</b>	<b>э́тими / те́ми</b>
Locative	<b>э́том / то́м</b>	<b>э́той / той</b>	<b>э́тих / тех</b>

## 5.5 Indefinite pronouns/adjectives

These are formed by adding indefinite particles before or after interrogative pronouns/adjectives:

• **не-**: **не́который**, **-ая**, **-ое**, *some*; **не́сколько**, *some/a few*; **не́кто**, *someone*; **не́что**, *something*.

The adverb **не́кто** appears only in the nominative, and **не́что** only in the nominative and accusative:

**Сейча́с я расскажу́ вам не́что о́традное!**, *Now I'll tell you something pleasant!*

**Тебе́ звони́л не́кто Петро́в**, *A certain Petrov called you.*

• **-нибу́дь**: **где́-нибу́дь**, **кто́-нибу́дь**, **что́-нибу́дь**, **ско́лько-нибу́дь**.

• **-то**: **где́-то**, **кто́-то**, **что́-то**, **ско́лько-то**.

Both of these mean an undefined *somewhere, someone, something, some amount*, etc. They are always written with a hyphen.

## 5.6 Всѐ

The pronoun/adjective **всѐ**, *all/everything/every*, agrees with the noun it describes or stands for in gender and number.

**всѐ** declines just like the demonstrative **то́т**, but with the stem **вс-** and soft endings. The stress pattern is the same.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>то́т, то/весь, всѐ</b>	<b>та/вся</b>	<b>те/все</b>
Genitive	<b>тогó/всегó</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тех/всех</b>
Dative	<b>томú/всемú</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тем/всем</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>ту/всю</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>тем/всем</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тѐми/всѐми</b>
Locative	<b>том/всѐм</b>	<b>той/всей</b>	<b>тех/всех</b>

## 5.7 Сам

The pronoun **сам**, *self*, is used with animate and inanimate nouns. It agrees in number and gender with the noun it refers to: **о́н сам**, *he himself*, **о́на сама́**, *she herself*, **оно́ само́**, *it itself*, **они́ са́ми**,

*they themselves*. The stress is final, except in the nominative and instrumental plurals.

	Masculine, Neuter	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	<b>сам, самó</b>	<b>самá</b>	<b>сáми</b>
Genitive	<b>самогó</b>	<b>самóй</b>	<b>самíх</b>
Dative	<b>самомú</b>	<b>самóй</b>	<b>самíм</b>
Accusative	N or G	<b>самú</b>	N or G
Instrumental	<b>самíм</b>	<b>самóй</b>	<b>самíми</b>
Locative	<b>самóм</b>	<b>самóй</b>	<b>самíх</b>

• **сам** is positioned after a noun or personal pronoun to stress that the subject is performing the action alone without any help:

**Онí сáми вы́брали сво́й но́вый дом,** *They chose their new house themselves.*

• **сам** is positioned before a noun or after a personal pronoun in an oblique case to stress the importance of the noun or pronoun:

**То́лько она́ самá мо́жет решíть, кто ей нра́вится бо́льше,** *Only she can decide who she likes more.*

**Вчера́ мы разгово́ривали с самíм Президéнтом!** *Yesterday we talked to the president himself!*

## 6 Surnames

Surnames that end in **-ов, -ин, -ский, -ый** and **-ой** have a feminine form (ending in **-а** or **-ая**). Other surnames do not have a feminine, such as those that end in **-ич** and **-о**. Compare:

– **На вечерíнке было́ мно́го люде́й: Ви́ктор Гонча́ров и Тама́ра Гонча́рова, Са́ша Купри́н и Та́ня Купри́на, Све́та Груши́нская и Оле́г Груши́нский,**

– *There were lots of people at the party: Viktor Goncharov (m.) and Tamara Goncharov\* (f.), Sasha Kuprin (m.) and Tanya Kuprin\* (f.), Sveta Grushinsky\* (f.) and Oleg Grushinsky (m.).*

– **А Петро́вы то́же бы́ли?**

– *Were the Petrovs there too?*

– **Нет, они́ не пришлí. А вот На́дя Засу́лич, Иго́рь Засу́лич и Ковале́нко пришлí,**

– No, they didn't come. But Nadya Zasluch (f.), Igor Zasluch (m.) and the Kovalenkos (pl.) came.

\* Note that when Russian names are transcribed into English, the feminine ending is not retained.

If there is no first name or a verbal agreement, surnames that do not show gender might be masculine, feminine or plural.

Surnames that end in **-ский**, **-ый** and **-ой** decline like adjectives.

**Я очень люблю читать книги Толстого, I love reading Tolstoy's books.**

Surnames that end in **-ов** and **-ин** have a hybrid declension (with some endings like adjectives and others like nouns):

	Masculine	Feminine	Plural
Nominative	Иванóв	Иванóва	Иванóвы
Genitive	Иванóва	Иванóвой	Иванóвых
Dative	Иванóву	Иванóвой	Иванóвым
Accusative	Иванóва	Иванóву	Иванóвых
Instrumental	Иванóвым	Иванóвой	Иванóвыми
Locative	Иванóве	Иванóвой	Иванóвых

## 7 Verbs

### 7.1 Specifics of Russian verbs

Russian has only three tenses – past, present and future – as well as a conditional mode (based on the past tense) and an imperative. Russian compensates for this lack of tenses with aspect, which is either perfective or imperfective. Russian infinitives can be perfective or imperfective and end in **-ть**, **-ти** (always stressed) or **-чь**.

Russian verbs are divided into two conjugations according to the “emblematic vowel” of the present tense endings. This is the vowel between the verb stem and the verb ending. To conjugate a Russian verb, you need to know the infinitive and the three other verb forms: the first person singular (because it can be irregular),

the second person singular (which gives the stem vowel), and the third person plural.

## 7.2 The present tense of regular verbs and endings of the two conjugations

To form the present tense, add the following endings to the verb stem (infinitive minus the infinitive ending):

### • First conjugation

дѣла - ть, *to do, to make*

я	дѣла + ю
ты	дѣла + ешь
он	
она́	дѣла + ет
оно́	
мы	дѣла + ем
вы	дѣла + ете
они́	дѣла + ют

ид - ти́, *to go (on foot)*

я	ид + ѹ
ты	ид + ѣшь
он	
она́	ид + ѣт
оно́	
мы	ид + ѣм
вы	ид + ѣте
они́	ид + ѹт

The emblematic vowel of the first conjugation is **e** (unstressed) or **ě** (stressed), because it appears in all the endings except two. It is

this vowel that determines whether a verb belongs to the first or second conjugation.

For first-conjugation verbs, the vowel in the first-person singular ending (**ю** or **у**) reappears in the third-person plural ending: **делаю** – **делаю**т; **иду́** – **иду́**т.

#### • Second conjugation

**слы́ша** - **ть**, *to hear*

<b>я</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>у</b>
<b>ты</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>ишь</b>
<b>он</b>	
<b>она́</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>ит</b>
<b>оно́</b>	
<b>мы</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>им</b>
<b>вы</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>ите</b>
<b>они́</b>	<b>слы́ш</b> + <b>ат</b>

**говор** - **и́ть**, *to speak, to say, to tell, to talk*

<b>я</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>ю́</b>
<b>ты</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>ишь</b>
<b>он</b>	
<b>она́</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>и́т</b>
<b>оно́</b>	
<b>мы</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>и́м</b>
<b>вы</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>и́те</b>
<b>они́</b>	<b>говор</b> + <b>я́т</b>

The emblematic vowel of the second conjugation is **и**. In the second conjugation, the vowel in the ending of the first-person singular

influences the ending of the third person plural. If the first-person singular vowel is soft (ю), the third-person plural vowel will be soft: **говорю** – **говорят**. If the first-person singular vowel is hard (у), the third-person plural vowel will be hard: **слышу** – **слышат**. The second variant reflects the spelling rule, according to which -я and -ю cannot be written after certain consonants (ж, ш, щ and ч).

### 7.3 Reflexive verbs

The conjugation of reflexive verbs is the same as for non-reflexive verbs with the suffix **-сь** added to vowel endings and **-ся** added to consonant endings. For example:

**смеяться, to laugh**

**я смеюсь**

**ты смеёшься**

**он/она смеётся**

**мы смеёмся**

**вы смеётесь**

**они смеются**

### 7.4 The present tense and consonant shift

The stem consonant of several verbs shifts in the present-tense conjugation. This is called mutation or consonant shift. In the first conjugation, the shift affects all persons of the conjugation, whereas in the second conjugation, the shift only occurs in the first person singular. Mutation only affects certain consonants, which form a pair with another consonant.

#### • First conjugation

– д shifts to ж: **ездить** → **я езжу, ты едешь, они едут**.

– г shifts to ж in first-conjugation verbs whose infinitive ends in -чь: **беречь, to care for** → **я берегу, ты бережешь, они берегут**; **мочь, to be able**: **я могу, ты можешь, он может, мы можем, вы можете, они могут**.

– с shifts to ш in all the persons of **писать, to write**: **я пишу, ты пишешь, они пишут**.

Unless the stress is fixed, it falls on the final syllable in the first person singular, and on the first syllable in all other persons.

### • Second conjugation

**видеть, to see:** я ви́жу, ты ви́дишь, они́ ви́дят

**любить, to love:** я люблю́, ты люби́шь, они́ любя́т

**плати́ть, to pay:** я плачу́, ты пла́тишь, они́ пла́тят

## 7.5 Aspect

Russian verbs have two aspects: imperfective and perfective. Each English verb therefore has two forms in Russian. So to learn Russian verbs properly, you need to learn them in imperfective/perfective pairs. Perfectives can be formed with a prefix or a suffix, or might be an otherwise altered version of the imperfective or completely different from the imperfective:

**знако́миться – познако́миться, to get to know someone**

**дава́ть – да́ть, to give**

**гово́рить – сказа́ть, to say, to speak, to tell, to talk**

The choice of aspect depends on how the action is perceived:

• **The imperfective** is used for actions that are repetitive or in progress, and is not concerned with the result of the action.

• **The perfective** is used for one-off actions, actions occurring within a finite time or actions that have a result. The present tense has only an imperfective aspect, because the perfective cannot describe an action that is currently in progress.

### • Aspect in the present tense

There is *no perfective present*.

– The *imperfective present* describes:

• a linear action that takes place in the present:

**Ма́ма зовет Са́шу, Mom is calling Sasha.**

• a permanent characteristic:

**Люди́ не уме́ют лета́ть, People cannot fly.**

• a repeated or habitual action:

**Вы так ча́сто ходи́те в теа́тр!, You go to the theater so often!**

The imperfective present can be translated by a simple present or a present continuous in English.

### • Aspect in the future tense

– The *imperfective future* describes:

- an action that will be in progress in the future:

**На́дя бу́дет чита́ть** (imperf.), *Nadya is going to read* (we don't know whether she will finish reading; we are only interested in the action).

- an action that will be repeated or habitual in the future:

**Он бу́дет приходи́ть** (imperf.) **к нам ка́ждый день**, *He will come to our place every day.*

- an action that continues for a certain amount of time or an action that happens simultaneously with another action:

**Я его́ зна́ю: он бу́дет чита́ть** (imperf.) **це́лый час!**, *I know him: he will read for a whole hour!*

**Та́ня бу́дет гото́вить у́жин** (imperf.), **а я бу́ду мыть** (imperf.) **посу́ду**, *Tanya is going to make dinner while I wash up.*

The imperfective future can be translated by a simple future, a continuous future or the future with *going to*.

– The *perfective future* describes:

- an action that will be completed and that will have a result in the future:

**На́дя прочита́ет** (perf.) **кни́гу**, *Nadya will read the book* (and will finish reading it; we are interested in the result of the action).

- a one-off action in the future:

**Сле́дующим ле́том мы пое́дем** (perf.) **на мо́ре**, *Next summer we'll go to the seaside.*

**За́втра ты при́мешь** (perf.) **лека́рство в де́вять**, *Tomorrow you'll take your medicine at nine o'clock.*

- actions that will take place one after the other:

**Снача́ла ты сде́лаешь** (perf.) **то, что я проси́ла**, **а пото́м пойдёшь гуля́ть**, *First you'll do what I asked, then you'll go for a walk.*

The imperfective future can be translated by a simple future, a future perfect or the future with *going to*.

### • Aspect in imperatives

– The *imperfective imperative* describes:

- an order or a request to do something more than once:

**Приходи́те** (imperf.) **к нам по вечера́м!**, *Come to our place in the evenings!*

• a request not to do something:

**Не оставляйте** (imperf.) **детей одних дома!**, *Don't leave the children at home alone!*

• permission:

– **Могú я посмотреть** (perf.) **эти брюки?**, *May I look at these pants?*

– **Пожáлуйста, смотрите** (imperf.)!, *Please, take a look!*

• emphasis on the way in which the action is performed:

**Говорите** (imperf.), **пожáлуйста, не так тихо**, *Please don't speak so softly.*

– The *perfective imperative* describes:

• an order that must be executed immediately or only once:

**Открой** (perf.), **пожáлуйста, окно, мне жарко!**, *Open the window, please, I'm hot!*

• a warning:

**Не опоздай** (perf.) **на совещание!**, *Don't be late for the meeting!*

• a demand:

**Сделайте** (perf.) **всё к трём часам!**, *Do everything by three o'clock!*

#### • Aspect in the past tense

– The *imperfective past* describes:

• an action that progressed without concern for the result:

**Надя читáла** (imperf.) **книгу**, *Nadya was reading a book* (we don't know whether she finished it; we are only interested in the action).

• an action that was repeated:

**Мáма читáла** (imperf.) **мне книги кáждый вéчер**, *Mom used to read me books every night.*

• an action that lasted, and we are interested in the course of the action:

**Он мыл** (imperf.) **посúду целый час!**, *He washed dishes for a whole hour!*

– The *perfective past* describes:

• an action that was completed and that had a result:

**Ты ужé помýл** (perf.) **посúду?**, *Did you already wash the dishes* (the dishes are washed; I can see the result of the action).

• an action that happened only once:

**Мы познакомились** (perf.) **у друзéй**, *We met at a friends' place.*

• actions that occurred one after the other:

**Сначала ты потерял (perf.) ключи, потом у тебя украли (perf.) кошелек... Что будет дальше?,** *First you lost your keys, then your wallet was stolen... What will happen next?*

## 7.6 Verbs of motion and verb prefixes

There are 14 pairs of verbs of motion and each pair corresponds to a precise means of transport (on foot, by car, by plane, etc.). These verbs are divided into directional (they have a precise direction or purpose) and multi-directional (the action is repeated or has no precise direction). The first eight are intransitive (they have no object), and the next six are transitive verbs (they have a direct object).

Unidirectional	Multidirectional	
идти́	ходить	<i>to go on foot, to walk</i>
ехать	ездить	<i>to go by vehicle/horse</i>
бежать	бегать	<i>to run</i>
плыть	плавать	<i>to swim</i>
лететь	летать	<i>to fly</i>
брести́	бродить	<i>to roam</i>
ползти́	ползать	<i>to crawl</i>
лезть	лазить	<i>to climb</i>
нести́	носить	<i>to carry, to bring on foot</i>
вести́	водить	<i>to drive (a vehicle)</i>
везти́	возить	<i>to carry / to bring by vehicle/horse</i>
тащить	таскать	<i>to drag</i>
катить	катать	<i>to ride</i>
гнать	гонять	<i>to chase, to drive (animals)</i>

The meaning of these verbs can be changed by prefixes: **лететь**, *to fly* → **вылететь**, **полететь**, **прилететь**. Here are some of the most common prefixed verbs of motion:

- **вы** conveys the idea of *exiting from, going out of, leaving*: **выходить** (imperf.) / **выйти** (perf.), *to leave (on foot)*; **выезжать**, *to leave (by vehicle)*; **вылетать** (imperf.) / **вылететь** (perf.), *to depart (flying)*;
- **до** conveys the idea of *taking an action up to its completion or end point*: **дойти**, *to arrive, to reach (on foot)*; **довезти**, *to take ([by vehicle] all the way to somewhere)*;
- **за** refers to a *spontaneous change in itinerary*: **заходить**, *to drop in (on someone)*;
- **о, об** describes a *circular action (around)*: **объехать**, *to go around*;
- **пере** conveys the idea of *crossing (space or time) or transferring*: **перейти**, *to cross (on foot)*; **переносить**, *to carry across (on foot), to transfer*; **переводить**, *to translate*; **переезжать**, *to move house*;
- **при** conveys the idea of *to arrive, to come right up to*: **приходить**, *to come / to arrive (on foot)*; **приносить** (imperf.) / **принести** (perf.), *to bring (on foot)*;
- **про** means *through or past*: **проходить**, *to go through, to enter*; **пройти**, *to go past (on foot)*; **проехать**, *to go past (by vehicle)*;
- **у** means *away or out*: **уходить**, *to go away / to go out / to leave (on foot)*; **уезжать**, *to go away / to leave (by vehicle)*; **улететь**, *to leave (flying)*.

## 7.7 The past tense

To form the past tense, add to the infinitive stem the endings **-л, -ла, -ло, -ли**, which are the same for verbs from all the conjugations.

**дѣлать**, *to do*: **дѣлал, дѣлала, дѣлало, дѣлали**;

**слышать**, *to hear*: **слышал, слышала, слышало, слышали**;

**говорить**, *to say, to speak, to tell, to talk*: **говорил, говорила, говорило, говорили**.

There are also irregular verbs. The past is often a completely different form, but with the same past endings:

**вести**, *to lead (on foot)*: **вёл, вела, вело, вели** (**везти** and **нести** are conjugated in the same way, but keep the **з** and **с** from their stems);

**идти**, *to lead (on foot)*: **шёл, шла, шло, шли**;

**мочь**, *to be able*: **мог, могла, могло, могли**;

**умереть**, *to die*: **умер, умерла, умерло, умерли**.

## 7.8 The future tense

There are two future forms in Russian: perfective (simple future) and imperfective (compound future).

- The *perfective future* is concerned with the result of the action in the future or the accomplishment of the action. The form is like a present tense but of a perfective verb.
- The *imperfective future* is formed using the future of the verb **быть**, *to be*, as an auxiliary verb, plus the imperfective infinitive. The imperfective future expresses an action that takes place or that is repeated in the future.
- The *future of the verb быть* has first conjugation endings:

я буду	<i>I will be</i>
ты будешь	<i>you will be</i>
он будет	<i>he will be</i>
мы будем	<i>we will be</i>
вы будете	<i>you will be</i>
они будут	<i>they will be</i>

## 7.9 The conditional

The conditional is very easy to form. Simply place the particle **бы** before or after the verb in the past tense:

**Я хотёл бы** (or **бы хотёл**) **понить кофе**, *I would like / would have liked to drink some coffee.*

**Если бы они могли, они бы поехали с нами**, *If they could [have], they would [have] come with us.*

The conditional can be translated by *would* or *would have* in English. Where there are two clauses *If..., ...,* the verb in both clauses is in the conditional in Russian.

## 7.10 The imperative

- The imperative is formed from the second-person singular present-tense stem plus the suffix **й** if the verb ends in a vowel, or **и** if it ends in a consonant:

**узнавать**, *to recognize* → **узна – ёшь + й** → **узнай!**, *recognize!*

**идти**, *to go* → **ид – ёшь + и** → **иди!**, *go!*;

To form the imperative plural, add **-те** to the singular: **иди + те** → **идите!**, *go (you formal/pl.)!* The stress is the same as for the first person singular.

• Imperative with a soft sign

Verbs whose first-person present-tense stem ends in a consonant with non-final stress form their imperatives with the soft sign:

**взвѣсѣть**, *to weigh* → **взвѣшу, взвѣсишь + ь** → **взвѣсь!** (pl. **взвѣсьте!**), *weigh!*;

• Imperative of reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs form their imperatives in the same way, but add **-сь** after **й**, and **-ся** after a vowel or the soft sign:

**успокойтесь**, *calm down!*; **смѣйся**, *laugh!*; **взвѣсься**, *weigh yourself!*; **взвѣсьтесь**, *weigh yourself/yourselves!*

## 7.11 Irregular verbs

• Verbs that end in **-овать** (**-евать** after sibilants) have their own conjugation: before the first-conjugation endings, **-овать** is replaced by **-у попробовать** (perf.), *to try* → **попробую, попробуешь, попробуют**. Other examples include: **паниковать** (imperf.), *to panic*; **завидовать** (imperf.), *to envy*; **волновать** (imperf.), *to worry, to upset*; **воспользоваться** (perf.), *to take advantage of, to use*; **вставать** (imperf.), *to get up*; **зааплодировать** (imperf.), *to applaud*; **танцевать** (imperf.), *to dance*.

Note that some verbs that end in **-евать** look like they belong to this group but because they do not have a sibilant before the ending, they do not follow this conjugation pattern. For example, **успевать** (imperf.), *to have time (to do something)* → **успеваю, успеваешь, успевают**.

• Verbs that end in **-авать** only lose **-ва-** (not **-ава-**). All the verbs in this conjugation are conjugated like **продавать** (imperf.), *to sell*: **продаю, продаёшь, продают**.

Examples: **давать** (imperf.), *to give*; **сдавать** (imperf.), *to pass (an exam)*; **узнавать** (imperf.), *to recognize*.

Note that the suffixes return in the past tense:

**паниковать**, *to panic* → **паниковал**, *he panicked*.

**танцевать**, *to dance* → **танцевал**, *he danced*.

**продавать**, *to sell* → **продавал**, *he sold*.

• Verbs in **-ти́**:

**идти́**, *to go (on foot)* → **иду́, идёшь, идут́**;

**везти́**, *to drive/take (someone/something in a vehicle)* → **везу́, везёшь, везут́**.

• Verbs derived from **идти́**, *to go (on foot)*, that end in **йти́**:

**-иду́, -идёшь, -идут́** (**пойти́**: **пойду́, пойдёшь, пойдут́**);

• Verbs in **-сти́** and **-сть**:

**вести́ себя́**, *to behave* → **веду́ себя́, ведёшь себя́, ведут́ себя́**;

**красть**, *to steal* → **краду́, крадёшь, крадут́**;

**класть**, *to put (horizontally)* → **кладу́, кладёшь, кладут́**.

• Verbs in **-ереть**: **умереть**, *to die* → **умру́, умрёшь, умрут́**.

• Verbs in **-ать**: **начать**, *to begin* → **начну́, начинёшь, начнут́**.

• Isolated verbs:

**бежать**, *to run* → **бегу́, бежи́шь, бегут́**;

**брать**, *to take* → **беру́, берёшь, берут́**;

**дать**, *to give* → **даю́, даёшь, дают́**;

**есть**, *to eat* → **ем, ешь, ест, е́дим, е́дите, е́дят**;

**ехать**, *to go (by vehicle)* → **еду́, едешь, едут́**;

**ждать**, *to wait* → **жду, ждёшь, ждут́**;

**жить**, *to live* → **живу́, живёшь, живут́**;

**звать**, *to call* → **зову́, зовёшь, зовут́**;

**пить**, *to drink* → **пью, пьёшь, пьют́**;

**пла́кать**, *to cry* → **пла́чу, пла́чешь, пла́чут**;

**сесть**, *to sit* → **ся́ду, ся́дешь, ся́дут**;

**стать**, *to become* and its compounds → **ста́ну, ста́нешь, ста́нут**;

**спать**, *to sleep* → **сплю, спи́шь, спят́**;

**хотеть**, *to want* → **хочу́, хóчешь, хóчет, хоти́м, хоти́те, хотя́т**.

## 7.12 Use of the instrumental case after some verbs

Some verbs govern the instrumental case.

• The instrumental is used after the infinitive, the past and the future of the verb **быть**, *to be*, when the noun that comes after denotes an occupation, a condition, an emotional state, a quality, etc. For example:

**Её брат всегда́ был жа́дным**, *Her brother has always been stingy.*

**Ра́ньше он был прода́вцом**, *He used to be a sales assistant.*

• The instrumental is used after the verb **стать**, *to become*:

**Е́сли я ста́ну бога́тым, я куплю́ себе́ большу́ю да́чу**,  
*If I get rich, I'll buy myself a big country house.*

• The noun that denotes the occupation after the verb **рабо́тать**, *to work*, is in the instrumental:

– **Кем ты рабо́таешь?**, *What do you do (Who do you work as)?*

– **(Я рабо́таю) Врачо́м**, *I'm (I work as) a doctor.*

### 7.13 Impersonal constructions and the special use of the second person singular and third person plural

There are several types of impersonal construction in Russian:

• With the third person plural and no subject:

**Гово́рят, ско́ро бу́дет о́чень хо́лодно**, *They say it will be very cold soon.*

**Так обы́чно и де́лают**, *That's how they usually do it, That's how it's usually done.*

• With the third person verb in the neuter past tense:

**На ве́черинке бы́ло ве́село**, *It was fun at the party.*

• With the third person singular of a reflexive verb. In this construction the agent of the action is in the dative case:

**Мне хо́чется пи́ть**, *I'm thirsty* (“to-me wants-self to-drink”).

In the past, the verb is neuter:

**Нам все́гда хо́телось по́ехать в А́нглию**, *We've always wanted to go to England.*

• An adverb/short-form adjective plus the person concerned in the dative:

**Мне хо́лодно, а вам сме́шно**, *I'm cold and you think it's funny* (“to-me cold, to-you funny”).

### 7.14 The verb *to be*

• The verb *to be* is not used in the present tense, but in the past and future in phrases and sentences with nouns, short-form adjectives or adverbs.

The verb agrees in gender and number with the subject of the action; for impersonal constructions about time, the verb goes into the third-person singular.

**Они́ должны́ гото́виться к экза́менам всю́ неде́лю**, *They have to prepare for the exams all week.*

**Они́ должны́ бы́ли гото́виться к экза́менам всю́ неде́лю**, *They had to prepare for the exams all week.*

**Они́ должны́ бу́дут гото́виться к экза́менам всю́ неде́лю**,

*They will have to prepare for the exams all week.*

**Сего́дня хо́лодно,** *It's cold today.*

**Вчера́ было́ хо́лодно,** *It was cold yesterday.*

**За́втра бу́дет хо́лодно,** *It will be cold tomorrow.*

**Два часа́,** *It's two o'clock.*

**Когда́ он пришёл, было́ два часа́,** *It was two o'clock when he came.*

**Когда́ мы всё сде́лаем, бу́дет уже́ два часа́,** *It will already be two o'clock by the time we have done everything* (“When we everything will-have-done, it-will-be already two of-hour”).

• The verb *to be* in constructions of absence:

To express the absence or lack of something in the present tense, the word **нет** is used with a noun in the genitive case.

**Их нет до́ма,** *They aren't home.*

**У меня́ нет де́нег,** *I don't have any money.*

**Её́ нет,** *She isn't here.*

On the other hand, in the past, the verb *to be* is used in this negative construction: the negative particle **не**, which is always stressed, plus the neuter past of **быть**:

**Их не́ было́ до́ма,** *They weren't home.*

**У меня́ не́ было́ де́нег,** *I didn't have any money.*

**Её́ не́ было,** *She wasn't here.*

• In the past tense, the verb *to be* can also mean *to go* somewhere:

**Мы бы́ли в теа́тре,** *We went / have been to the theater.* Note that *to be* is followed by the preposition + locative *were at*, whereas *to go* is followed by the preposition + accusative *went to*.

**Мы ходи́ли в теа́тр,** *We went to the theater.*

## 8 Prepositions

Prepositions govern different cases, and some prepositions can take more than one case, depending on their meaning.

### 8.1 Prepositions indicating location

Remember this important concept: locations can involve movement (in answer to the question **куда́**, *where to?*, i.e. movement towards a place), or no movement (in answer to the question **где**, *where?*, i.e. in/at a stationary location).

• **Without movement:**

– **в** and **на** take the *locative* when they indicate a stationary location – *at, on* or *in* a place:

**в Москвѣ**, *in Moscow*; **на столѣ**, *on the table*.

– **вдоль**, *along*, takes the *genitive*:

**Вдоль стѣны стоятъ пустые бутылки**, *There are empty bottles sitting along the wall*.

– **за**, *behind*, takes the *instrumental*:

**Возьми корзину для мусора за столѣм**, *Take the wastepaper basket from behind the table*.

– **перед**, *behind*, takes the *instrumental*:

**Передъ девочками лежало много книгъ**, *There were many books lying in front of the girls* ("Before girls lay many books").

Before the first-person singular personal pronoun, **передъ** becomes **передо**. It is never stressed in a phrase:

**Вы передо мной?**, *Are you ahead/in front of/before me?*

– **под**, *under*, takes the *instrumental*:

**Очки лежатъ подъ столѣм**, *The glasses were lying under the table*.

– **у**, *at someone's place / with someone*, takes the *genitive*:

**Я была у подружки**, *I was at a girlfriend's place*.

• **With movement:**

– **в** and **на** take the *accusative* when they indicate movement towards – *to, onto* or *into* a place:

**в Москвѣ**, *to Moscow*; **на стол**, *on/onto the table* (put something on the table);

– **к**, *to someone / to someone's place*, takes the *dative*:

**Я иду к подружке**, *I'm going to a girlfriend's place*.

– **вдоль**, *along*, takes the *genitive*:

**По утрамъ онъ бѣгаетъ вдоль реки**, *In the mornings, he runs along the river*.

– **до**, *to/up to/as far as*, takes the *genitive*:

**Я еду на поезде до Москвы**, *I am going by train as far as Moscow*.

– **за**, *behind*, takes the *accusative*:

**Онѣ ушли за дѣм**, *They went out behind the house*.

– **из**, *from*, takes the *genitive* and is used with nouns that take **в** to mean *to*:

**Я из Москвы**, *I'm from Moscow*.

**Дѣти идутъ из школы**, *The children are coming [home] from school*.

– **с**, *from*, takes the *genitive* and is used with nouns that take **на** to mean *to*:

**с почты**, *from the post office*.

– **от**, *from*, takes the *genitive* and is used with nouns that take **к** to mean *to*:

**от брата**, *from my brother, from my brother's place*; **от меня**, *from me, from my place*.

– **мимо**, *past*, takes the *genitive*:

**Он прошёл мимо меня и даже не заметил**, *He walked past me and didn't even notice*.

– **под**, *under*, takes the *accusative*:

**Они идут под мост**, *They're going under the bridge*.

## 8.2 Prepositions indicating time

• **до**, *until/through*, takes the *genitive*:

**Он дал мне книгу до понедельника**, *He gave me the book until Monday*.

• **за**, *in*, takes the *accusative* to mean a period of time within which the action is accomplished:

**Она выбрала новую машину за два дня**, *She chose a new car in two days*.

• **к**, *by*, takes the *dative*:

**Всё будет готово к среде**, *Everything will be ready by Wednesday*.

**Она сказала, что придёт на работу к трём**, *She said she would be at ("come-to") work by three*.

• **на**, *for*, takes the *accusative* to indicate the length of time that will be spent in a place:

**Он дал мне книгу на неделю**, *He gave me the book for a week*.

**Вы в России на год**, *You're in Russia for a year*.

• **через** takes the *accusative* to mean a period of time after which an action will take place:

**через час**, *in an hour, in an hour's time*.

## 8.3 Prepositions indicating purpose or reason

• **для**, *for*, takes the *genitive* to indicate the beneficiary or the purpose of the action:

**для меня**, *for me*, **для вечеринки**, *for the party*.

• **за**, *for*, takes the *instrumental* to mean *to go and get something or someone*:

**Ты ещё здесь? А кто пошёл за шампанским для вечеринки?**  
*Are you still here? Then who went to get champagne for the party?*

• **из-за**, *because of*, takes the *genitive*:

**Из-за тебя мы опоздали в театр.** *Because of you, we were late for the theater.*

• **ради**, *for the sake of*, takes the *genitive*:

**Если тебе всё равно, сделай это ради меня.** *If you don't care, [then] do it for my sake.*

## 8.4 Other prepositions

• **без**, *without*, takes the *genitive*:

**Я не могу сделать это без вашей помощи.** *I won't be able to do it without your help.*

• **в**, *in*, takes the *locative* to express a person's state:

**в панике**, *in a panic*.

• **за**, *for, in someone's place*, takes the *accusative*:

**Сегодня я плачу за тебя, так как вчера ты заплатил за меня.** *I'll pay for you today, since you paid for me yesterday.*

– **Ты думаешь он сам это сделал?** – **Нет! Я уверена, что его отец сделал это за него!** – *Do you think he did it himself? – No! I'm sure his father did it for him!*

• **на**, *in, by*, takes the *locative* to describe the means of transport one is traveling by:

**на машине**, *in a car, by car*; **на самолёте**, *in/on a plane, by plane*; **на такси**, *in a taxi, by taxi*.

• **о**, *about*, takes the *locative*:

**Он рассказal нам всё о своих друзьях.** *He told us all about his friends.*

– **О ком ты думаешь?** – **О твоём брате.** – *Who are you thinking about? – (About) your brother.*

**О чём вы говорите? Я не совсем понимаю.** *What are you talking about? I don't quite understand.*

Note that **о** becomes **об** before a noun that begins with a vowel and **обо** before the personal pronoun **я**: **я обо мне**, *about me*.

• **по** takes the *dative*:

1) to mean *according to*: **По расписанию, мы уезжаем ровно в пять.** *According to the timetable, we're leaving at five sharp.*

2) to express the idea of movement over or along the surface of something and can be translated by *over, across, through, in, up or*

*down*: **подниматься по лестнице**, *to climb up the stairs*; **плыть по морю**, *to swim in the sea*; **идти по лесу**, *to walk through the forest*; **лететь по небу**, *to fly through the sky*.

3) to express the idea of distribution: **На работе, мы подарил каждой женщине по букету цветов**, *At work, we gave every woman a bunch of flowers*.

4) and is used in some expressions: **говорить по телефону**, *to talk on the phone*; **смотреть что-то по телевизору**, *to watch something on television*; **слушать что-то по радио**, *to listen to something on the radio*.

• **при** takes the *locative* to mean *in the presence of*, *at the time of* or *in* or *under*:

**При каких обстоятельствах вы впервые оказались в этом доме?**, *In what circumstances did you happen to be in that house the first time?*

• **против**, *against*, takes the *genitive*:

**Я не понимаю: ты играешь против нас?**, *I don't understand: are you playing against us?*

• **с**, *with*, takes the *instrumental*:

**чай с лимон**, *tea with lemon*. Note that **с** becomes **со** before the personal pronoun **мной**: **со мной**, *with me*.

• **у** takes the *genitive* to indicate ownership:

**У меня (есть) хорошая идея**, *I have a good idea*.

**У моего мужа есть брат**, *My husband has a brother*.

• **через** takes the *accusative* to mean:

1) the *distance after which* a place is located: **Через сто метров есть магазин**, *In another block ("100 meters"), there's a shop*.

2) *through*, *across*, or *over*:

**Через окно я вижу лес**, *I can see a forest through the window*.

**Они перешли через мост**, *They crossed over the bridge*.

## 9 Negation

The negative particle **не**, *not*, comes immediately before the word to be negated:

**Это не моя книга**, *That's not my book*.

– **Вы идёте в театр?** – **Нет, не в театр, а в кино**,

– *Are you going to the theater?* – *No, not to the theater, to the movies*.

**Моё платье не синее**, *My dress isn't blue*.

## Grammar Index

*The first number refers to the lesson, the second to the note or section number of the lesson. The numbers in bold are lessons with a detailed explanation.*

Adjectives 5,1 ; **7,7** ; 30,3 ; **35,2** ; 43,2 ; **49,3** ; 52,3 ; 52,4 ; **56,2** ; 65,2 ; **70,5**

Short-form ~ 24,5 ; 32,3 ; 34,2 ; **35,2** ; 43,3 ; **57,7** ; 58,3 ; 73,3 ; 73,6 ; 76,11 ; 78,2 ; 78,8 ; 78,9

Plural ~ 30,3 ; **35,2**

~ formed from nouns 29,3 ; 50,11 ; 96,7 ; 97,8 ; 98,3

Adverbs 5,2 ; 5,4 ; 13,1 ; 14,3 ; 78,8 ; 78,9

~ formed from adjectives 68,7

Aspect 30,2 ; **35,4** ; 42,6 ; 56,8 ; **84,6** ; 86,1

Case

Accusative 8,1 ; 10,2 ; 11,5 ; **14,1** ; 22,3 ; 23,1 ; 23,3 ; 26,2 ; **28,2** ; 43,2 ; 49,3 ; **56,1** ; **56,2** ; 71,1 ; **84,3** ; 86,3

Dative 8,1 ; **14,1** ; 30,5 ; 34,3 ; 34,6 ; **35,1** ; 36,4 ; 39,1 ; 39,3 ; **42,1** ; **42,5** ; 49,3 ; 50,10 ; 52,8 ; **56,1** ; **56,8** ; 58,3 ; 60,7 ; 60,8 ; 65,1 ; 65,4 ; 65,9 ; 78,2 ; 79,1 ; 79,4 ; 94,3

Genitive 1,5 ; 15,3 ; 15,5 ; 18,2 ; **21,3** ; 22,1 ; 24,6 ; 25,1 ; **28,2** ; 29,1 ; 37,6 ; 40,4 ; 41,4 ; **42,1** ; 48,2 ; 49,3 ; 51,1 ; 53,5 ; 53,6 ; 56,2 ; **63,1** ; 66,6 ; 69,2 ; **70,1** ; 71,1 ; 77,1 ; 80,4 ; 80,6 ; 80,8 ; 80,9 ; 80,10 ; 83,3 ; 83,4 ; **84,4** ; 94,11 ; 100,3

Instrumental 40,6 ; **42,1** ; **42,3** ; **42,4** ; 43,4 ; 46,4 ; 46,5 ; **49,3** ; **50,4** ; 52,4 ; 55,4 ; **56,1** ; **56,2** ; 64,1 ; 74,1 ; 74,2 ; **77,6** ; 79,11 ; 80,3 ; 85,1 ; 93,6 ; 100,2

Locative/Prepositional 20,1 ; **21,3** ; 43,6 ; **49,3** ; 56,2 ; 65,9 ; 76,5 ; **77,2** ; **84,3** ; 96,1

Nominative 8,1 ; **14,1** ; **83,4** ; **84,4**

Plural **28,2** ; 33,1 ; 34,4 ; 34,5 ; **35,1** ; 45,4 ; 47,6 ; 52,1 ; 60,3 ; 72,2

Nouns

Animate and inanimate ~ **14,1** ; 49,3

Declension of ~ **14,1** ; **28,2** ; 49,2 ; **56,1** ; 63,1 ; 66,6 ; 70,1 ; 77,1

Gender of ~ 2,5 ; 4,1 ; 7,6 ; 8,3 ; 16,1 ; 66,6 ; 88,4

Plural ~ **35,1**

### Numerals

Agreement of nouns with ~ **69,3**

Agreement of ~ with adjectives 69,1 ; **70,5**

Cardinal ~ 41,7 ; 57,1 ; 58,5 ; 59,1 ; **63,3** ; 68,5 ; 84,1

Ordinal ~ 68,4 ; **70,4** ; 71,15 ; 82,8 ; 84,1 ; 83,3

Declension of ~ **84,1**

Comparative 24,6 ; 78,1 ; 78,7 ; 78,8 ; 82,12 ; **84,2** ; 88,8 ; 90,7

Conditional 32,5 ; **35,4** ; 73,1

### Consonants

Voiced and Unvoiced ~ 7,2 ; **21,1** ; 28,1

Mutation of ~ **56,9** ; 61,8 ; 84,2 ; 89,2 ; 98,2

Diminutives 1,2 ; 16,2 ; 34,1 ; 36,1 ; 50,6 ; 66,7 ; 87,4 ; 94,1

Diminutive Suffixes 83,10 ; 93,3 ; 93,5 ; 97,3 ; 97,5 ; 97,7 ;  
**98,1** ; 100,5

Gerundive (Present Participle) 99,5

Imperative 2,2 ; 14,2 ; 30,2 ; 31,2 ; 31,3 ; 31,4 ; **35,4** ; 45,3 ; 51,6 ;  
57,8 ; 59,8 ; 71,3 ; 71,8 ; 73,8 ; 80,5 ; 83,5 ; **84,6** ; 97,12

Impersonal Constructions 14,2 ; 20,2 ; 21,4 ; 24,4 ; 26,3 ; **28,4** ;  
29,5 ; 39,1 ; 48,4 ; 50,10 ; 55,8 ; 57,9 ; 58,3 ; 65,4 ; 76,12 ; 78,2 ;  
79,4 ; 95,6 ; 100,4

Motion vs Stationary Position 15,2 ; 18,1 ; 20,1 ; **21,2** ; 26,4 ;  
33,6 ; 42,8 ; 47,4 ; 73,5 ; 75,2 ; 80,1

~ with Where **13,1** ; **14,3**

Negation 6,5 ; **7,9** ; 11,6 ; 39,4 ; 71,6

### Omission

~ of Personal Pronoun 9,5 ; 14,5

~ of Verb 7,8 ; 14,2 ; 20,7

~ of Possessive 74,7 ; 78,5

Prepositions 42,8 ; 49,6 ; 53,8 ; 54,2 ; 63,4 ; 70,8 ; 77,7 ; 84,9 ;  
91,6 ; 98,6

### Pronouns/Adjectives/Adverbs

Demonstrative ~ 2,4 ; 23,4 ; **28,5** ; **42,2** ; **56,3** ; 57,3 ; **63,2** ;  
82,11

Exclamatory ~ 9,3 ; 10,4 ; **14,4** ; 24,1 ; 32,3

Indefinite ~ 29,4 ; 53,2 ; 55,7 ; **56,4** ; 74,5 ; 79,10 ; 82,6 ; 92,3

Interrogative ~ 2,1 ; 6,1 ; 9,3 ; 10,1 ; 11,3 ; **14,4** ; 40,6 ; 46,1 ;  
47,8 ; 49,5 ; 73,2 ; **77,3**

Personal ~ 3,2 ; 6,2 ; 7,10 ; 8,1 ; 9,5 ; 11,5 ; **14,1** ; **21,3** ; **42,4**

Possessive ~ **35,3** ; **42,5** ; 59,5 ; 65,3 ; **70,2** ; 74,7

Relative ~ 49,5 ; **58,6**

Superlatives 16,7 ; 51,1 ; 95,1 ; **98,2** ; 100,6

Stress **7,1** ; 21,1 ; 28,1 ; 35,2 ; 56,5 ; 71,10

Tense

Present ~ 6,2 ; 7,8 ; 8,5 ; 11,1 ; **21,4** ; 56,5 ; 76,10

Past ~ **28,6** ; 32,1 ; 35,4 ; 44,1 ; 45,6 ; 56,5 ; 58,1 ; 62,9 ; 64,4 ;  
71,11

Future ~ 23,5 ; 38,6 ; **42,6** ; 48,4 ; 48,7 ; **49,7** ; 57,9 ; 80,3 ;  
86,1

Verbs

Reflexive ~ 8,2 ; 23,5 ; 30,1 ; 31,2 ; 37,2 ; **38,4** ; 38,5 ; 55,5 ;  
**58,1** ; 65,4 ; 71,11 ; 80,3 ; 87,2 ; 89,4 ; 90,9 ; 96,4

~ of Motion 44,2 ; 51,2 ; **56,6** ; 58,8 ; 61,8 ; 62,4 ; 62,7 ; 62,9 ;  
**63,5** ; 67,3 ; 67,4 ; 67,5 ; 67,6 ; 67,7 ; 67,8 ; **70,7** ; 86,5 ; 86,7 ;  
88,5 ; 89,2

~ of Position **56,7** ; 58,4 ; 60,2 ; **63,5** ; 92,5 ; 96,5 ; **98,4**

~ Prefixes **91,4** ; 94,9 ; 100,1

Verb to be 2,3 ; 8,4 ; **14,2** ; 43,4 ; 44,1 ; 55,2 ; 57,9 ; 100,2

Vowels

Fleeting/Buffer ~ 40,4 ; 45,5 ; 47,6 ; 72,4 ; 80,10 ; 81,8 ; 99,6 ;  
99,7

Word Order 1,6 ; 2,6 ; 5,2 ; 10,5 ; 12,4 ; 25,2 ; 37,6 ; 59,7 ; 62,1



## Further Reading

Here is a small selection of books (the author's picks) to help you in your study and expand your knowledge of Russian culture. Enjoy!

### Reference Books

- *Oxford Essential Russian Dictionary: Russian-English, English-Russian* [Paperback] (Oxford University Press, 2010), ISBN-13: 978-0199576432

This abridged dictionary contains over 40,000 essential everyday words and phrases to build your vocabulary.

- *Barron's 501 Russian Verbs* [Paperback] (Barron's, 2008), ISBN-13: 978-0764137433

This handy manual contains full conjugations for 501 Russian verbs.

### Literature

- *Russian Stories: A Dual-Language Book* [Paperback], Edited by Gleb Struve (Dover Publications, 1990), ISBN-13: 978-0486262444

This bilingual edition contains twelve stories by famous Russian writers, including Chekhov, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and Pushkin, with the original Russian and the English translation on facing pages.

- Mikhail Bulgakov (1891-1940), *The Heart of a Dog* [Paperback], Translated by Michael Glenny (Vintage Classics, 2009), ISBN-13: 978-0099529941

The Bolsheviks' grip on power is tightening in chaotic post-revolutionary Russia... Dr. Preobrazhensky and his assistants transplant the pituitary gland and testicles of a deceased proletarian into a

stray dog. The operation is a success, but the dream soon turns into a nightmare: the hybrid human that results from the operation is a horrifying creature. This does not stop him from rising up the ranks in the emerging society, because, as it turns out, he has all the desired character traits of New Soviet Man! This darkly comic satire captures a terrible time. *The Heart of a Dog* has been performed in English as a play and an opera.

- Mikhail Bulgakov, *The Master and Margarita* [Paperback], Translated by Larissa Volokhonsky and Richard Pevear (Penguin Classics, 2007), ISBN-13: 978-0140455465

In this sweeping, complex novel set in 1930s Moscow, the Devil himself unleashes a picaresque train of events, wreaking havoc in the world of petty bureaucrats and second-rate artists. Meanwhile, a persecuted writer – the Master of the title – burns his masterpiece in despair... There is a love story too. The Master falls in love with Margarita, who will save him and his work by making a pact with the Devil. Full of surreal twists and turns, this novel, published 26 years after the author's death, is much more a critique of the totalitarianism of 1930s Russia.

- Fyodor Dostoyevsky, *The Gambler (and Other Stories)* [Paperback], Translated by Ronald Meyer (Penguin Classics, 2010), ISBN-13: 978-0140455090

A classic of Russian literature, whose main themes – depicted through the decline of Alexey, tutor to the children of an insolvent general and in love with Polina who rebuffs him – are compulsive gambling, love and passion, mirroring the life of Dostoyevsky himself, who was a passionate lover and inveterate gambler.

- Ilya Ilf and Evgeny Petrov, *The Twelve Chairs* [Paperback], (Northwestern University Press, 1997), ISBN-13: 978-0810114845

This hilarious tale is a biting satire of the new Soviet reality in the early Stalinist period. The story begins with the death of the aunt of Ippolit Matveyevich, a former aristocrat who is leading a quiet life.

On her death bed, his aunt tells him she hid the family diamonds in one of the dining room chairs. Ippolit is overjoyed, until he realizes that the chairs are now scattered all over Russia! He sets off in search of the treasure, but he is not alone in his quest: the Russian priest overheard the aunt's last words, and an affable conman joins them...

This book is a Russian bestseller, and is frequently quoted, because it has many Russian fans, who can recite whole passages by heart!

• Andrei Makine, *Dreams of My Russian Summers* [Paperback], Translated (from the French) by Geoffrey Strachan (Arcade Books, 2011), ISBN-13: 978-1611450545

Alyosha listens to his French grandmother tell of her homeland, which she will never see again. As the boy conjures up his own images of France, he falls in love with the imagined country and his grandmother's language and culture. Andrei Makine was born in Siberia and now lives in Paris. This lyrical, semi-autobiographical novel, written in French by a Russian author, won the prestigious Goncourt Prize in 1995.

• Yevgeny Zamyatin, *We* [Paperback]  
Translated by Clarence Brown (Penguin Classics, 1993), ISBN-13: 978-0140185850

or

Translated by Natasha Randall (Modern Library Classics, 2006), ISBN-13: 978-0812974621

Written in 1920, but not published in Russia until 1988, this short dystopian novel describes the nightmare of a totalitarian society and was a forerunner to George Orwell's 1984.

The citizens of futuristic OneState live in glass cubes under constant surveillance. They are authorized to draw a curtain for impersonal sex with assigned partners, which has superseded love and family. The citizens of this uniform society are identified by code names and their thoughts no longer belong to them. The narrator,

D-503, has no desire for a personality because he admires “perfect non-freedom”. His life is devoted to building an interplanetary spaceship called the Integral. But one day, everything changes when he encounters a woman unlike any other...

## Russian Phrases and Expressions

The figures after the English translation refer to the lesson number where the expression first appears.

(там) ветер	It's windy. 5
(там) дождь	It's raining. 5
(там) тепло	It's warm out. 5
Боже мой! Господи!	[Oh] my God! Oh Lord! 83, 90
В самый раз.	It's perfect. 97
Вам (мне/тебе/ей/ему) стыдно.	You're (I'm/You're/She's/He's) ashamed. 58
Вот это сюрприз!	What a nice surprise! 85
Всё нормально!	Everything's ok! 94
Всего доброго!	All the best! 73, 100
Да что ты!	Are you serious? 90
дважды два	two plus two 94
Если можно.	If possible / If I/we may 17, 85
Естественно!	Of course! / Naturally! 93
за два часа до вылета	two hours before departure (take-off) 96
За стол!	Come and eat! 15
Здесь цены кусаются!	The prices are steep here! 30
к тому же	what's more 10
как говорится (imperf.)	as they say 100
Как дела?	How are you? 1
Какое горе!	What a tragedy! 54
Какое счастье!	How lucky! 89
Какой ужас!	How awful! 48

Мне жаль тебя! (dative + жаль + accusative)	I feel sorry for you! 34
Мне жаль!	I'm sorry! 34
Мне надоело	I'm sick of this! I'm bored! 79
Мне некогда	I don't have time. 89
Мне снится, что...	I dream that... 23
Мне хочется пить.	I'm thirsty. 24
на самом деле	actually 78
Наконец-то!	Finally! / At last! 67
Не было печали!	As if things weren't bad enough! That's all we need! 48
Ни в коем случае!	Certainly not! 75
Ничего себе!	Wow! / Not bad! 78
Очень приятно!	Nice to meet you! 3
По-моему...	In my opinion... / I guess... 30, 94
Пора!	It's time! 66
С днём рождения!	Happy Birthday! 25
Само собой разумеется! (or in colloquial Russian, just Само собой!)	It goes without saying. / Of course! 15
Сколько времени? / Который час?	What time is it? / What's the time? 41, 66
Спасибо большое!	Thank you very much! 25
Спокойной ночи!	Good night! 6
Счастливого пути!	Bon voyage! (Have a nice trip!) 100
Ты говоришь по- русски?	Do you speak Russian? 12
У вас всё получилось (perf.)	Everything has worked out well for you! 100
Ура!	Hurray! 67

Чем могу помочь?	How can I help you? 40 (in a shop)
Это значит, что...	That means that... 93
Я хочу есть.	I'm hungry. 15
Я хочу спать.	I'm tired. 6



## Lexicon

The lexicon contains all the Russian vocabulary used in this book. Opposite each word are the translation and the number of the lesson where it first appears (even if it only appears in the exercises). If a word has been translated in more than one way in different lessons, all the relevant lesson numbers will be given. However, the lexicon does not necessarily list all the possible translations.

- Except in special cases, verbs are shown in the infinitive. In the **Russian – English** section, the perfective and imperfective forms are listed separately under the letter they begin with. To find the other form, look up the verb in the **English – Russian** section.
- Nouns are shown in the nominative, and gender is always indicated.
- Adjectives are shown in the masculine, followed by their feminine and neuter endings, and the short-form adjective.

### List of abbreviations used in the lexicon

<i>acc.</i>	accusative	<i>inv.</i>	invariable
<i>adj.</i>	adjective	<i>loc.</i>	locative
<i>adv.</i>	adverb	<i>m.</i>	masculine
<i>dat.</i>	dative	<i>multidir.</i>	multidirectional
<i>f.</i>	feminine	<i>n.</i>	neuter
<i>fam.</i>	familiar	<i>nom.</i>	nominative
<i>gen.</i>	genitive	<i>perf.</i>	perfective
<i>imperf.</i>	imperfective	<i>pl.</i>	plural
<i>inf.</i>	infinitive	<i>pron.</i>	pronoun
<i>instr.</i>	instrumental	<i>sg.</i>	singular
<i>interj.</i>	interjection	<i>trans.</i>	transitive
<i>intrans.</i>	intransitive	<i>unidir.</i>	unidirectional

## Russian-English

### A, a

a	and, but, how about... ?, what about... ? 1
a to	otherwise 81 ; because, or, or else 94
абрикос ( <i>m.</i> )	apricot 80
август ( <i>m.</i> )	August 91
авиа	airmail 82
авиапочта ( <i>f.</i> )	airmail 82
Австралия ( <i>f.</i> )	Australia 79
адрес ( <i>m.</i> )	address 28, 33
Азия ( <i>f.</i> )	Asia 79
аккумулятор ( <i>m.</i> )	car battery 94
акт ( <i>m.</i> )	act 26
актёр ( <i>m.</i> )	actor 74
актриса ( <i>f.</i> )	actress 74
алло	hello 19
Америка ( <i>f.</i> )	America 79
американец ( <i>m.</i> )	American (man) ( <i>n.</i> ) 47
ананас ( <i>m.</i> )	pineapple 49
английский/-ая/-ое	English ( <i>adj.</i> ) 78
англичанин ( <i>m.</i> )	English (man) ( <i>n.</i> ) 47
англичанка ( <i>f.</i> )	English (woman) ( <i>n.</i> ) 78
Англия ( <i>f.</i> )	England 47
анекдот ( <i>m.</i> )	joke 80
антагонизм ( <i>m.</i> )	antagonism 17
антенна ( <i>f.</i> )	antenna 18
антифриз ( <i>m.</i> )	antifreeze 94
апельсин ( <i>m.</i> )	orange (fruit) 27
апрель ( <i>m.</i> )	April 91
аптека ( <i>f.</i> )	pharmacy 74
арабский/-ая/-ое	Arabic 78
архитектор ( <i>m.</i> )	architect 89
аспирин ( <i>m.</i> )	aspirin 92
Африка ( <i>f.</i> )	Africa 79
ах!	oh! ( <i>exclamation</i> ) 33
аэропорт ( <i>m.</i> )	airport 85

### Б, б

бабочка ( <i>f.</i> )	butterfly 76
бабушка ( <i>f.</i> )	Grandma 36; grandmother 42
багаж ( <i>m.</i> )	luggage 96

багажник ( <i>m.</i> )	trunk (car) 97
бак ( <i>m.</i> )	tank 94
балкон ( <i>m.</i> )	balcony 89
банан ( <i>m.</i> )	banana 2
баранина ( <i>f.</i> )	lamb (meat) 80
барахлить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>fam.</i> )	to act up, to not work properly 94
бас ( <i>m.</i> )	bass 3
бассейн ( <i>m.</i> )	swimming pool 64
бедный/-ая/-ое	poor 34
бежать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to run 89
бежевый/-ая/-ое	beige 72
без	before (the hour), till (the hour), to (the hour), without 41
безбрежный/-ая/-ое	boundless 99
белоснежный/-ая/-ое	snow-white, white 89
белый/-ая/-ое	white 30
бельё ( <i>n.</i> )	underwear 81
бензин ( <i>m.</i> )	fuel (car) 94
беречь ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to conserve, to look after 38; to take care of, to watch 56
Берлин	Berlin 47
беспокойство ( <i>n.</i> )	agitation, anxiety, bother, disturbance 85
беспокоить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bother 38
беспокоиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to worry ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 96
бесполезно (+ <i>inf.</i> )	there's no point (+ <i>inf.</i> ), useless (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 86
бессонница ( <i>f.</i> )	insomnia 38
библиотека ( <i>f.</i> )	library 11
билет ( <i>m.</i> )	ticket 17
билет в один конец	one way ticket 17
бифштекс ( <i>m.</i> )	steak 23
бланк ( <i>m.</i> )	form 82
бледный/-ая/-ое	pale 88
ближайший/-ая/-ее	nearest 73
блин ( <i>m.</i> )	pancake 4
блинчик ( <i>m.</i> )	crepe, little pancake 93
блузка ( <i>f.</i> )	blouse 81
блюдо ( <i>n.</i> )	dish (food) 54

блюдецe ( <i>n.</i> )	saucer 93
бобина ( <i>f.</i> )	bobbin 18
Бог ( <i>m.</i> )	God 47
богатый/-ая/-ое	rich 32
бокал ( <i>m.</i> )	wine glass 93
более	more 67
болезнь ( <i>f.</i> )	sickness 92
болеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to ache, to hurt ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 27; to be sick 37
боль ( <i>f.</i> )	pain 92
больше	else, more 18
большой/-ая/-ое	big 25; large 70
борщ ( <i>m.</i> )	borscht 5
ботаник ( <i>m.</i> )	botanist 76
ботанический/-ая/-ое	botanical 76
бояться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be afraid, to fear 22; to be scared 87
брат ( <i>m.</i> )	brother 16
брать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to pick up, to take 64
брокер ( <i>m.</i> )	broker 17
бросаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to rush, to throw oneself 88
бросить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to give up, to quit, to throw 59
брюки ( <i>pl.</i> )	pants 29
будильник ( <i>m.</i> )	alarm clock 87
буква ( <i>f.</i> )	letter (of the alphabet) 82
букет ( <i>m.</i> )	bouquet, flowers 90
бутик ( <i>m.</i> )	boutique 74
бутылка ( <i>f.</i> )	bottle 75
бутылочка ( <i>f.</i> )	little bottle 97
буфет ( <i>m.</i> )	sideboard 93
бы	would 32
бывший/-ая/-ее	former 89
быстро ( <i>adv.</i> )	fast 90
быть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be 2
быть в гостях	to be a guest, to be a visitor 66
<b>В, в</b>	
в	at, in, to 6
важен, важна/-о/-ы ( <i>short- form adj.</i> ) ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> )	important 74
ванна ( <i>f.</i> )	bath tub 68; bath 68, 81

ванная ( <i>f.</i> )	bathroom 85
варенье ( <i>n.</i> )	jam 93
Ватикан	Vatican 13
ватный/-ая/-ое	absorbent cotton ( <i>adj.</i> ) 88
ваш ( <i>m.</i> )	your ( <i>formal/pl.</i> ) 17
вдоль	along 73
вдруг	suddenly, what if 96
ведро ( <i>n.</i> )	bucket 75
ведь	( <i>emphatic</i> ) 16; seeing as 78; because 80; since 87
вежливый/-ая/-ое	polite 27
езде	everywhere 79
везти ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to drive ( <i>trans.</i> ), to take (by vehicle) 62
великий/-ая/-ое	great 100
великолепный/-ая/-ое	excellent, good 94
велосипед ( <i>m.</i> )	bicycle 67
вера ( <i>f.</i> )	faith 60
верить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to believe 60
верить в ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to believe in 60
верно	true 58
весело ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	fun 24; cheerful 26
весить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to weigh ( <i>trans.</i> ) 96
весна ( <i>f.</i> )	spring 51
весной	in spring 51
вести себя ( <i>imperf.</i> )	behave 76
весь ( <i>f. вся</i> )	all ( <i>adj.</i> ) 54
ветер ( <i>m.</i> )	wind 5
вечер ( <i>m.</i> )	evening 19
вечеринка ( <i>f.</i> )	party 32
вечерний/-ая/-ее	evening ( <i>adj.</i> ) 29
взвесить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to weigh ( <i>trans.</i> ) 80
вещь ( <i>f.</i> )	thing 81
вздыхать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to sigh 99
взор ( <i>m.</i> )	gaze ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
взрослый/-ая/-ое	adult 76
взять ( <i>perf.</i> )	to take 13
взять ( <i>perf.</i> ) себя в руки	to pull oneself together 31
видеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to see 11
виза ( <i>f.</i> )	visa 6
вилка ( <i>f.</i> )	fork 93

вино ( <i>n.</i> )	wine 97
виноград ( <i>m.</i> )	grapes 80
вкратце	briefly 89
вкус ( <i>m.</i> )	taste 48
вкусный/-ая/-ое	delicious, tasty 15
владелец ( <i>m.</i> )	owner ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
влюблён, влюблена/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> )	to be in love 76
вместе	together 46
во время	during, with (at the same time as) 92
вода ( <i>f.</i> )	water 18
водитель ( <i>m.</i> )	driver 61
водительское удостоверение ( <i>n.</i> )	driver's license 95
водить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to drive (car/boat), to lead (someone somewhere) 61
водить за нос ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to lead up the garden path 71
водка ( <i>f.</i> )	vodka 15
возложить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to lay 90
возродиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to come to life again, to regenerate ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 51
война ( <i>f.</i> )	war 10
волновать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to worry ( <i>trans.</i> ) 65
волноваться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be agitated, to worry ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 59
волос ( <i>m.</i> )	hair 39
волосы ( <i>m. pl.</i> )	hair 76
волшебник ( <i>m.</i> )	magician 65
вообще	in any case, generally 30; ever 38; even 50; what's more 86
во-первых	first ( <i>adv.</i> ) 94
вопрос ( <i>m.</i> )	question 85
вор ( <i>m.</i> )	thief 58
воскресенье ( <i>n.</i> )	Sunday 22
воспользоваться (+ <i>instr.</i> ) ( <i>perf.</i> )	to take advantage of, to use 73
восстанавливать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to have reissued, to renew 95
восхитительный/-ая/-ое	lovely 89
вот	here's 23; ( <i>emphatic</i> ) 40; it's just

впадать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	that... 59; now it's... 90
впервые	to fall 37
впечатление ( <i>n.</i> )	for the first time 81
врач ( <i>m.</i> )	impression 52
время ( <i>n.</i> )	doctor 37
время ( <i>n.</i> ) года	time 24
вроде	season 51
вроде (бы)	like, sort of 57
	aren't you? isn't it?
	( <i>negative question</i> ), looks like,
	seems 57
всё	all 1
всё ( <i>n.</i> )	everything 1
все ( <i>pl.</i> )	all 12; everyone 15
всегда	always 74
всё равно	in any case 74
всё-таки	all the same, still, though 60
вставать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get up 38
встать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stand up 55
встретить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to meet ( <i>trans.</i> ) 87
встретиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to meet ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 41
встреча ( <i>f.</i> )	meeting 87
встреча ( <i>f.</i> )	appointment, date, encounter 87
встречать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	encounter 99
встречаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to meet ( <i>intrans.</i> ), to see each other
	( <i>intrans.</i> ) 52
вторник ( <i>m.</i> )	Tuesday 22
вчера	yesterday 26
вы	you ( <i>formal/pl.</i> ) 7
выбрать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to choose 48
выбраться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get out 97
выглядеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to look ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 57
выезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to go off (by vehicle), to
	leave (by vehicle) 61
выезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) загород	to go to the country 97
выздоровливать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get better (recover from an illness) 92
выйти ( <i>perf.</i> ) замуж	to get married (of a woman) 90
вылет ( <i>m.</i> )	departure (by plane) 96
вылетать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to fly, to fly out 88
вылететь ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fly out 85
вынуть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to pull out 100

выручить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to help (someone) out 62
высокий/-ая/-ое	high 68
высота ( <i>f.</i> )	height 71
выхватывать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to pull out ( <i>trans.</i> ) 88
выход ( <i>m.</i> )	solution, way out 87
выходить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get out (on foot) 88; to go out (on foot) 91
выходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) замуж	to get married (of a woman) 90
выходные ( <i>m. pl.</i> )	weekend 22
<b>Г, г</b>	
гав-гав!	woof woof! 36
гавкать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bark 36
газ ( <i>m.</i> )	gas 1
газетный киоск ( <i>m.</i> )	newspaper kiosk 73
галстук ( <i>m.</i> )	tie ( <i>n.</i> ) 40
где	where (stationary location) 13
где-нибудь	somewhere (stationary location) 29
где-то ( <i>fam.</i> )	about (approximately) 82
Где-то ( <i>fam.</i> )	around, roughly 82
гель ( <i>m.</i> )	gel 85
гель для душа	shower gel 85
Германия ( <i>f.</i> )	Germany 47
Гёте	Goethe 16
гимнастика ( <i>f.</i> )	gymnastics 64
главное	gist, the most important points, main, the main idea, the main thing 10
глаз ( <i>m.</i> )	eye 72
глупость ( <i>f.</i> )	nonsense, stupidity 74
говорить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to say, to speak, to tell 12; to talk 14
говориться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	they say ( <i>impers.</i> ) 100
говорят	they say ( <i>impers.</i> ) 20
говядина ( <i>f.</i> )	beef 80
год ( <i>m.</i> )	year 39
голова ( <i>f.</i> )	head 37
голос ( <i>m.</i> )	voice 60
голубой/-ая/-ое	light blue 72
гораздо больше	far more 86
гордый/-ая/-ое	proud 99
горе ( <i>n.</i> )	alas, grief, misfortune, tragedy 54

горло ( <i>n.</i> )	throat 92
город ( <i>m.</i> )	city 68
господи!	My God! 90
господин ( <i>m.</i> )	man, Mr., Sir 58
гостиница ( <i>f.</i> )	hotel 68
гость ( <i>m.</i> ) / гости ( <i>pl.</i> )	guest/guests 66
готов/-а/-о/-ы	ready 82
готовить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to cook, to prepare 54
график ( <i>m.</i> )	graph, schedule, working hours 41
Греция ( <i>f.</i> )	Greece 82
грипп ( <i>m.</i> )	flu 92
грустный/-ая/-ое	sad 44
груша ( <i>f.</i> )	pear 80
гулять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to go for a walk 5; to stroll 46

## Д, д

дешёвый/-ая/-ое	cheap, inexpensive 82
да	yes 4; think so 36; but 37
да нет!	not at all, of course not! 53
да уж	yeah, right... 48
давай ( <i>imperative</i> ) (+ <i>inf.</i> )	let's 14
давайте ( <i>imperative</i> ) (+ <i>inf.</i> )	let's 3
давать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to give 3
давать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to give 12
давно	a long time ago 90; it's been ages since 97
даже	even ( <i>adv.</i> ) 30
далеко	far ( <i>adv.</i> ) 67
дальний/- яя/-ее	far ( <i>adj.</i> ), long-forgotten 93
дальше	further 100
дама ( <i>f.</i> )	lady 90
дата ( <i>f.</i> )	date 83
дать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to give 27; to lend 45
дача ( <i>f.</i> )	dacha (country house) 52
дважды	twice 94
двоюродная сестра ( <i>f.</i> )	cousin (girl) 74
двухкомнатный/-ая/-ое ( <i>adj.</i> )	two-room 89
двухместный/-ая/-ое	double room 68
двухэтажный/-ая/-ое	two-storey 89
девочка ( <i>f.</i> )	little girl 27
девушка ( <i>f.</i> )	Miss, young woman 40

девчонка ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>fam.</i> )	girl 87
дед ( <i>m.</i> )	grandfather 48
Дед Мороз	Father Frost, Santa Claus 48
дедушка ( <i>m.</i> )	grandfather, Grandpa 36
действительно	really 81; ( <i>emphatic</i> ) 94
действовать на нервы ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get on someone's nerves 86
декабрь ( <i>m.</i> )	December 91
делать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to do 6; to make 21
деликатес ( <i>m.</i> )	delicacy 93
дело ( <i>n.</i> )	matter 1; situation 95
день ( <i>m.</i> )	day 1
день ( <i>m.</i> ) рождения	birthday 21
деньги ( <i>pl.</i> )	money 75
депрессия ( <i>f.</i> )	depression 37
депутат ( <i>m.</i> )	member of parliament 74
деревня ( <i>f.</i> )	village 99
дерево ( <i>n.</i> )	tree 76
держать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to hold 39
дети ( <i>pl.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> : ребёнок)	children 8
дешевле	cheaper 82
дёшево	cheap ( <i>adv.</i> ) 30
джинсы ( <i>pl.</i> )	jeans 30
джип ( <i>m.</i> )	jeep 62
диета ( <i>f.</i> )	diet 4
дикий/-ая/-ое	terrible 61
дилемма ( <i>f.</i> )	dilemma 60
дискотека ( <i>f.</i> )	disco 12
длинный/-ая/-ое	long (in space only, not time) 67
для	for 40
до	to 17; until, up to 41; before 66
до свидания	goodbye 100
добавить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to add 97
добро пожаловать	welcome 85
добрый вечер	good evening 19
добрый день	good day, hello 1
добрый/-ая/-ое	good 1; kind 16; nice 24
довезти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to drive ( <i>trans.</i> ), to take (by vehicle) 62; to drop (someone) off 63
доверие ( <i>n.</i> )	confidence 99
доверять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to trust 52

дождь ( <i>m.</i> )	rain 5
дойти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go right up to (on foot) 63
доктор ( <i>m.</i> )	doctor 23
документ ( <i>m.</i> )	document, paperwork 89
документы ( <i>pl.</i> )	papers (documents) 95
долг ( <i>m.</i> )	debt 75
долгий/-ая/-ое	long (time) 55
долго	a long time 38
должен, должна/-но/-ны ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> )	must, should 43
долить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fill up, to pour 94
дом ( <i>m.</i> )	apartment building, home, house 89
дома	at home 66
домашнее задание ( <i>n.</i> )	homework 50
домашние животные	pets 50
домашний/-ья/-ее	home ( <i>adj.</i> ) 50
домой	home (movement towards) 73
домосед ( <i>m.</i> )	homebody 79
дорога ( <i>f.</i> )	road 62
дорогой/-ая/-ое	darling, dear 57; expensive 65
дорожный знак ( <i>m.</i> )	road sign 88
доставать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to take something out 93
достать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get something out 97
доступно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	accessible, affordable 78
дремать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to doze off 61
дрожащий/-ая/-ее	trembling 99
друг ( <i>m.</i> ) / подруга ( <i>f.</i> )	friend 26, 43
другие ( <i>pl.</i> )	other people 60
другой/-ая/-ое	another 22; other 72
думать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to think 11
душ ( <i>m.</i> )	shower (room) 68; shower 85
дыня ( <i>f.</i> )	cantaloupe 27
дядя ( <i>m.</i> )	uncle 66
<b>Е, е</b>	
Европа ( <i>f.</i> )	Europe 78
его	his 35
еда ( <i>f.</i> )	food, meal 54
её	her 35
езда ( <i>f.</i> )	travel 94
ездить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> )	to go (by land vehicle) 51

ерунда ( <i>f.</i> )	nonsense, rubbish 75
если	if 17
если можно	if possible 17
если можно	if I/we may 85
естественно	naturally, obviously, of course 93
есть	there are, there is 8
есть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to eat 15
есть (у меня есть)	to have (I have) 9
ехать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to go (by vehicle) 67; to drive (in a car) 94
ехать обратно ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to come back (by vehicle), to go back (by vehicle) 62
ещё	still 13; again, also, yet 29
ещё не скоро	not for a while yet 96
<b>Ж, ж</b>	
жадина ( <i>m./f.</i> )	cheapskate 45
жадный/-ая/-ое	stingy 45
жалоба ( <i>f.</i> )	complaint 71
жаловаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to complain 37
жаль	that's a pity 22
жаль (мне ~)	I'm sorry 34
жара ( <i>f.</i> )	heat 24
жарко	hot ( <i>adv.</i> ) 24
ждать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to wait 74
же	now, so 37; ( <i>emphatic</i> ), but 41
жезл ( <i>m.</i> )	baton 88
желать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to want 72; to wish 72, 83
Железный/-ая/-ое	iron ( <i>adj.</i> ) 53
железный/-ая/-ое	airtight 53
жёлтый/-ая/-ое	yellow 72
желудок ( <i>m.</i> )	stomach 37
жена ( <i>f.</i> )	wife 54
жениться ( <i>imperf. et perf.</i> )	to get married (of a man) 90
жених ( <i>m.</i> )	fiancé 32
женщина ( <i>f.</i> )	woman 43
живот ( <i>m.</i> )	belly 27
животное ( <i>n.</i> )	animal 43
жизнь ( <i>f.</i> )	life 51
жираф ( <i>m.</i> )	giraffe 1
жить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to live 33

журналист ( <i>m.</i> )	journalist 2
жюри ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	jury 19
<b>З, з</b>	
за	at 15; after, behind 48; for 59; in, within 76; about ( <i>prep.</i> ) 96
за ... часа до	hours before 96
заплодировать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to clap 44
забавный/-ая/-ое	funny 43
заболеть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to hurt ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 27
заболеть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get sick 44
забота ( <i>f.</i> )	care 92
забытый/-ая/-ое	forgotten 29
забыть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to forget 94
заветный/-ая/-ое	cherished 99
завидовать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be envious, to envy, to be jealous 76
заводиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to start (of a car) 94
завтра	tomorrow 23
завтрак ( <i>m.</i> )	breakfast 4
завтракать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to have breakfast 41
заглохнуть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stall (of a car) 94
задний/-ья/-ее	back (rear) ( <i>adj.</i> ) 61
задумчиво	thoughtfully 88
зажигание ( <i>n.</i> )	ignition 94
заказ ( <i>m.</i> )	order ( <i>n.</i> ) 82
заказной/-ая/-ое	registered (mail) 82
заканчивать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to finish ( <i>trans.</i> ) 41
заключительный/-ая/-ое	final ( <i>adj.</i> ) 7
закончиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to finish ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 53
закоренелый/-ая/-ое	inveterate 54
закрывает/-а/-о/-ы	closed 73
закрывать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to close, to shut, to shut in, to turn off 76
зал ( <i>m.</i> )	hall, theater 44
заметить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to notice 65
замечательный/-ая/-ое	wonderful 26
замечать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to notice 54
заниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to do, to look after, to be occupied with, to play (sport), to study 64
занят/-а/-о	busy 41

заняться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to do, to occupy oneself with 46
заплакать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to cry 39
заполнить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fill out (a form) 82
заправить ( <i>perf.</i> ) полный бак	to fill up the (gas) tank 94
заснуть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fall asleep 26
заставлять (+ <i>inf.</i> ) ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to force someone to do something, to make someone do something 66
заходить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to drop in on someone, to enter, to pop in on someone 33
захотеться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to feel like doing something, to want 100
зачем	what's the point of?, why (for what purpose) 11
заявить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to declare, to report 95
звать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to call someone 3
звонить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to call (someone on the phone) 87
звонок ( <i>m.</i> )	ring (tone) 87
здесь	here 8
здорово	great! 73
здоровый/-ая/-ое	healthy 38
здоровье ( <i>n.</i> )	health 38
здравствуй(те)	hello 2
зелёный/-ая/-ое	green 72
зеркало ( <i>n.</i> )	mirror 75
зима ( <i>f.</i> )	winter 51
зимний/-ья/-ее	winter ( <i>adj.</i> ) 29
зимой	in winter 51
зло ( <i>adv.</i> )	nastily 36
знак ( <i>m.</i> )	sign 88
знакомиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get to know each other 3
знать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to know 19
значение ( <i>n.</i> )	meaning, significance 53
значение ( <i>n.</i> )	sense 53
значит	so, therefore 50
значить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to mean 93
зовут ( <i>personal pron. in acc. + ~</i> )	to be called 3
золото ( <i>n.</i> )	gold 81
золотой/-ая/-ое	gold ( <i>adj.</i> ), golden 72
зонт ( <i>m.</i> )	umbrella 95
зоопарк ( <i>m.</i> )	zoo 62

зрение ( <i>n.</i> )	eyesight 38
зуб ( <i>m.</i> )	tooth 39
зубная паста ( <i>f.</i> )	toothpaste 71
<b>И, и</b>	
и	and 2; also 78
и вообще	in any case 30
играть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to play 23
идеальный/-ая/-ое	ideal ( <i>adj.</i> ) 40
идея ( <i>f.</i> )	idea 5
идти ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to come (on foot), to go (on foot) 6; to walk 48
идти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to go shopping 80
за покупками	
из	from (a place) 16
извини(те)! ( <i>imperative</i> )	sorry! 19
извинить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to excuse 19
извиняться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to apologize 85
из-за	because of 54
измениться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to change ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 71
изменять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to cheat 94; to trick 98
изображать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) из себя	to make oneself out to be, to pass oneself off as, to pretend 65
икона ( <i>f.</i> )	icon 13
икра ( <i>f.</i> )	caviar 15
или	or 15
именно	( <i>emphatic</i> ), exactly 50
иметь ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to have 43
иммунитет ( <i>m.</i> )	immunity 24
импрессионизм ( <i>m.</i> )	impressionism 22
инициалы ( <i>m. pl.</i> )	initials 23
иногда	sometimes 81
иностранец ( <i>m.</i> )	foreigner ( <i>n.</i> ) 12
интерес ( <i>m.</i> )	interest 43
интересно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> <i>and adv.</i> )	interesting 10
интересный/-ая/-ое	interesting 10
интернет ( <i>m.</i> )	Internet 73
интернет-кафе ( <i>n.</i> )	Internet café 73
искать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to look for 40
испанец ( <i>m.</i> )	Spanish (man) ( <i>n.</i> ) 47

Испания ( <i>f.</i> )	Spain 78
испанский/-ая/-ое ( <i>m.</i> )	Spanish ( <i>adj.</i> ) 78
использовать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to use 87
история ( <i>f.</i> )	story 43; history 79
Италия ( <i>f.</i> )	Italy 78
итальянец ( <i>m.</i> )	Italian (man) ( <i>n.</i> ) 47
итальянский/-ая/-ое	Italian ( <i>adj.</i> ) 78
их	their 42
июль ( <i>m.</i> )	July 91
июнь ( <i>m.</i> )	June 91
<b>К, к</b>	
к	to 9
к тому же	what's more 10
кабина ( <i>f.</i> )	booth 73
Кавказ ( <i>m.</i> )	Caucasus 8
каждый	everyone 23
каждый из нас	each of us 89
каждый/-ая/-ое	each, every 23
казаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to seem 65
как	how? 1; like ( <i>prep.</i> ) 3; how! 10
как всегда	as usual 74
как назло	as luck would have it, to my misfortune, as if on purpose, unfortunately for me 62
какой/-ая/-ое	what kind of, which 9; what ( <i>adj.</i> ) 16
какой-нибудь/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> )	some 76
какой-то/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> )	a, some kind of, some, some... or other 74
как-то	somehow 55
канал ( <i>m.</i> )	canal, channel 64
каникулы ( <i>pl.</i> )	vacation 67
карандаш ( <i>m.</i> )	pencil 50
карман ( <i>m.</i> )	pocket 58
картофель ( <i>m.</i> )	potato 80
картошка ( <i>f.</i> )	potato 80
кастрюля ( <i>f.</i> )	pot 93
кататься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) на лыжах	to ski 51
катафалк ( <i>m.</i> )	hearse 61
каток ( <i>m.</i> )	ice rink 64
качать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to rock 31

кашель ( <i>m.</i> )	cough 92
квартира ( <i>f.</i> )	apartment 81
квитанция ( <i>f.</i> )	receipt 82
кенгуру ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>m.</i> )	kangaroo 16
киви ( <i>n.</i> )	kiwifruit 80
килограмм ( <i>m.</i> )	kilo 80
кинематограф ( <i>m.</i> )	cinema 100
кино ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	movies 22
кислый/-ая/-ое	gloomy, sour 87
китаец ( <i>m.</i> )	Chinese (man) 47
китайка ( <i>f.</i> )	Chinese (woman) 47
класс ( <i>m.</i> )	class, group 55
классный ( <i>fam.</i> )	classy, great 87
клиника ( <i>f.</i> )	clinic 17
ключ ( <i>m.</i> )	key 95
книга ( <i>f.</i> )	book 10
кобура ( <i>f.</i> )	holster 88
когда	when 36
код ( <i>m.</i> )	code 5
колесо ( <i>n.</i> )	wheel 94
колбаса ( <i>f.</i> )	salami 80
колготки ( <i>pl.</i> )	tights 81
колени ( <i>n.</i> )	knee 88
колыханье (колыхание) ( <i>n.</i> )	fluctuation, swaying 99
коляска ( <i>f.</i> )	baby carriage 31
командировка ( <i>f.</i> )	business trip 48
комета ( <i>f.</i> )	comet 20
комната ( <i>f.</i> )	room 58
Компресс ( <i>m.</i> )	compress 26
компьютер ( <i>m.</i> )	computer 50
конверт ( <i>m.</i> )	envelope 82
кондиционер ( <i>m.</i> )	air-conditioning 62
конец ( <i>m.</i> )	end, ending 17
конечно	of course 17
консервная банка ( <i>f.</i> )	tin of preserves 97
конституция ( <i>f.</i> )	constitution 25
контроль ( <i>m.</i> )	control 96
контрольный/-ая/-ое	control ( <i>adj.</i> ) 94
концерт ( <i>m.</i> )	concert 5
корабль ( <i>m.</i> )	boat 86
корзина ( <i>f.</i> )	basket 40

коридор ( <i>m.</i> )	corridor 20
коричневый/-ая/-ое	brown 72
корова ( <i>f.</i> )	cow 36
короче	basically ( <i>adv.</i> ) 83
коррупция ( <i>f.</i> )	corruption 26
костюм ( <i>m.</i> )	suit 6
кот ( <i>m.</i> )	cat 36
который/-ая/-ое	who ( <i>relative pron.</i> ) 58; which ( <i>relative pron.</i> ) 93
кофе ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>m.</i> )	coffee 4
кошелёк ( <i>m.</i> )	wallet 58
кошмар ( <i>m.</i> )	nightmare 23
краб ( <i>m.</i> )	crab 4
кража ( <i>f.</i> )	theft 95
красиво	beautiful ( <i>adv.</i> ), pretty ( <i>adv.</i> ) 46
красивый/-ая/-ое	nice ( <i>adj.</i> ) (beautiful) 29
красивый/-ая/-ое	handsome 43
красный свет ( <i>m.</i> )	red light 88
красный/-ая/-ое	red 72
красть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to steal 90
кресло ( <i>n.</i> )	armchair 81
крик ( <i>m.</i> )	scream ( <i>n.</i> ) 61
кричать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to crow, to cry, to scream 36
кровь ( <i>f.</i> )	blood 99
кроссовок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.:</i> -вки)	sports shoe 81
круглая дата ( <i>f.</i> )	anniversary 83
круглый/-ая/-ое	round 83
крыло ( <i>n.</i> )	wing 76
крыса ( <i>f.</i> )	rat 23
кстати	by the way 76
кто	who 2
кто-нибудь	anyone, someone 29
кто-то	someone 56
куда	where (motion towards), where to 9
куда-нибудь	anywhere (motion towards), somewhere (motion towards) 79
куда-то	somewhere (motion towards) 53
кукареку	cock-a-doodle-doo 36
кулинарная книга ( <i>f.</i> )	cookbook 54
кулинарный/-ая/-ое	culinary 54
культура ( <i>f.</i> )	culture 100

купе ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	second-class (rail ticket) 17
купить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to buy 29
купленный/-ая/-ое ( <i>past. part.</i> )	bought 99
курить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to smoke 38
курица ( <i>f.</i> )	chicken 80
куртка ( <i>f.</i> )	jacket 30
кусаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bite 30
кухня ( <i>f.</i> )	kitchen 81
<b>Л, л</b>	
ладно	fine 87; all right 89
лампочка ( <i>f.</i> )	light (globe) 94
ласковый/-ая/-ое	gentle 97
лаять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bark 36
лёгкий/-ая/-ое	easy, light 78
легко	lightly 78
лежать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to lie 60
лекарство ( <i>n.</i> )	medicine 23
лес ( <i>m.</i> )	forest 8
лестница ( <i>f.</i> )	staircase 89
летать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> )	to fly 86
лететь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to fly, to travel (by plane) 67
летний/-яя/-ее	summer ( <i>adj.</i> ) 52
лето ( <i>n.</i> )	summer ( <i>n.</i> ) 51
летом	in summer 51
лимон ( <i>m.</i> )	lemon 80
линк ( <i>m.</i> )	link (Internet) 25
лира ( <i>f.</i> )	lyre 18
лист ( <i>m.</i> )	leaf 76
литература ( <i>f.</i> )	literature 100
лифт ( <i>m.</i> )	elevator 89
лично	personally 60
лишь	only 81
лобби ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	lobby 19
лобовое стекло ( <i>n.</i> )	windshield 88
ловить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to catch 61
ловить такси ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to hail a taxi 61
логика ( <i>f.</i> )	logic 53
лодка ( <i>f.</i> )	boat 67
ложиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to go to bed, to lie down 38

ложка ( <i>f.</i> )	spoon 72
ломаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to break down 89
Лондон	London 3
лошадь ( <i>f.</i> )	horse 79
лук ( <i>m.</i> )	onion 80
луна ( <i>f.</i> )	moon 6
лучше	better 13
лыжи ( <i>f. pl.</i> )	skis 51
лыжный спорт ( <i>m.</i> )	skiing 64
любимый/-ая/-ое	beloved, darling, favorite 16
любить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to love 34
любоваться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to admire 79; to contemplate 84
любовь ( <i>f.</i> )	love ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
любой/-ая/-ое	any ( <i>adj.</i> ) 93
люди ( <i>pl.</i> )	people 95

## М, м

мавзолей ( <i>m.</i> )	mausoleum 25
маг ( <i>m.</i> )	magician 22
магазин ( <i>m.</i> )	store (shop) 29
май ( <i>m.</i> )	May 91
маленький/-ая/-ое	little ( <i>adj.</i> ) 65
малина ( <i>f.</i> )	raspberry 92
мало	little ( <i>adv.</i> ) 69
мальш ( <i>m.</i> )	small boy 65
мальчик ( <i>m.</i> )	boy 69
мам	mom 96
мама ( <i>f.</i> )	mom 16
марка ( <i>f.</i> )	stamp (postage) 82
маркиз ( <i>m.</i> )	marquis 22
март ( <i>m.</i> )	March 91
масло ( <i>n.</i> )	butter 80
масса ( <i>f.</i> )	mass 4
математика ( <i>f.</i> )	math 9
матч ( <i>m.</i> )	match 15
мать ( <i>f.</i> )	mother 78
махать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to wave 88
машина ( <i>f.</i> )	car (automobile) 61
мебель ( <i>f.</i> )	furniture 20
мегаватт ( <i>m.</i> )	megawatt 18
мёд ( <i>m.</i> )	honey 92

медицинский/-ая/-ое	medical 38
медленный/-ая/-ое	slow 99
между прочим	incidentally 76
международный/-ая/-ое	international 43
меньше	smaller 78
местный/-ая/-ое	local 73
место ( <i>n.</i> )	place 39
месяц ( <i>m.</i> )	month 82
метро ( <i>n.</i> ) ( <i>inv.</i> )	metro (subway) 95
механик ( <i>m.</i> )	mechanic 94
мечта ( <i>f.</i> )	dream 43
мечтание ( <i>n.</i> )	dreaming 99
мечтать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to dream 52
мешать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bother, to disturb, to prevent, to stop from doing something 60
милиционер ( <i>m.</i> )	policeman 88
милиция ( <i>f.</i> )	police 95
милый/-ая/-ое	cute, kind, nice, a sweet person 52
мимо	past ( <i>adv.</i> ) 88
мимоза ( <i>f.</i> )	mimosa 9
миломолётный/-ая/-ое	ephemeral, fleeting 52
минус ( <i>m.</i> )	disadvantage, minus 20
минута ( <i>f.</i> )	minute 41
мир ( <i>m.</i> )	peace, world 10
мне жаль	I regret 34
мне кажется	I think 65
мне хочется ( <i>imperf.</i> )	I feel like 24
многие	many ( <i>adj.</i> ) 79
много	a lot ( <i>adv.</i> ), many ( <i>adv.</i> ), much ( <i>adv.</i> ) 40
многовековой/-ая/-ое	centuries-old 100
мобилизация ( <i>f.</i> )	mobilization 19
мобильник ( <i>m.</i> )	mobile phone (colloquial) 87
мобильный/-ая/-ое	mobile ( <i>adj.</i> ) 87
мода ( <i>f.</i> )	fashion 74
модельер ( <i>m.</i> )	fashion designer 74
модный/-ая/-ое	fashionable, trendy 74
может быть	maybe, that might be 20
можно	possible 17; I/you/we can 51
мой/моя/моё	my 16; mine 35
молод/-а/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	young 31

молодёжь ( <i>f.</i> )	young people 75
молодец!	good boy/girl!, well done! 36
молоко ( <i>n.</i> )	milk 80
молочный/-ая/-ое	dairy ( <i>adj.</i> ) 80
молчанье (молчание) ( <i>n.</i> )	silence 99
монастырь ( <i>m.</i> )	monastery 79
море ( <i>n.</i> )	sea 8
морковь ( <i>f.</i> )	carrot(s) 80
мороженое ( <i>n.</i> )	ice-cream 24
мороз ( <i>m.</i> )	cold ( <i>n.</i> ) 92
морока ( <i>f.</i> )	hassle ( <i>n.</i> ) 95
морщина ( <i>f.</i> )	wrinkle 38
Москва	Moscow 5
мост ( <i>m.</i> )	bridge 90
мотоцикл ( <i>m.</i> )	motorcycle 67
мочь ( <i>imperf.</i> )	can ( <i>v.</i> ) 22; to be able to 28
му!	moo! 36
мудрёный/-ая/-ое	tricky 85
муж ( <i>m.</i> )	husband 43
мужчина ( <i>m.</i> )	man 61
музей ( <i>m.</i> )	museum 22
музыка ( <i>f.</i> )	music 61
мука ( <i>f.</i> )	flour 80
мусор ( <i>m.</i> )	garbage 40
мучить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to torment 38
мы	we 6
мыло ( <i>n.</i> )	soap 71
мыть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to wash ( <i>trans.</i> ) 36
мычать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to low 36
мясо ( <i>n.</i> )	meat 15
мяу	meow 36
мяукать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to mew 36

## Н, н

на	on 4; in 8; for (a period of time) 22; at 32; to 33; into, onto 39
на улице	outside 20
наверно / наверное	probably 45
наверняка	surely 73
навесной/-ая/-ое	wall ( <i>adj.</i> ) 93
навести ( <i>perf.</i> ) порядок	to tidy 71

надеть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to put on clothes, to wear 57
надеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to hope 95
надо	to need 92
надоесть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to annoy, to bore, to be bored (with something), to be sick (of something) 79
нажимать на ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to press 88
назад	ago, back 83
назвать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to call ( <i>trans.</i> ) 87
назло	on purpose, to spite (someone) 62
называться... ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be called 71
наилучший/-ая/-ее	the best 100
найти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to find 29
найтись ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be found 86
наконец-то	at last, finally 67
налево	left (motion towards) 13
намного (+ <i>comparative adj.</i> )	much 90
намного больше	much more 94
написать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to write 48
направо	right (motion towards) 13
например	for example 40
напряжённый/-ая/-ое	busy, tense 41
наркотик ( <i>m.</i> )	drug 64
народ ( <i>m.</i> )	people 100
нарушить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to infringe 88
настаивать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to insist, to stress 18
настоящий/-ья/-ее	real 64
находиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be located 73
начать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to start ( <i>trans.</i> ) 83
начаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to start ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 53
начинать ( <i>v.t. imperf.</i> )	to start ( <i>trans.</i> ) 61
начинаться ( <i>v.i. imperf.</i> )	to start ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 96
наш/-а/-е/-и	ours 35; our 42
не	not 6
не за что	you're welcome 73
небо ( <i>n.</i> )	sky 72
неважно ( <i>adv.</i> )	insignificant, it doesn't matter, terrible ( <i>adv.</i> ), unimportant, unwell ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
невеста ( <i>f.</i> )	fiancée 90
неделя ( <i>f.</i> )	week 22

недопустимо	unacceptable 71
недоразумение ( <i>n.</i> )	misunderstanding 31
недорогой/-ая/-ое	inexpensive 30
недоумение ( <i>n.</i> )	bewilderment 61
неинтересный/-ая/-ое	uninteresting 11
некогда (мне ~)	I have no time 89
некоторый/-ая/-ое	some 61
некрасивый/-ая/-ое	ugly 30
нелёгкий/-ая/-ое	not easy ( <i>adj.</i> ) 100
неловко	awkward, clumsy, embarrassing, uncomfortable 55
нельзя (+ <i>imperf. inf.</i> )	it is impossible, it is not permitted, it is prohibited, should not 52
немец ( <i>m.</i> )	German (man) ( <i>n.</i> ) 47
немного	a little, somewhat 12
необходим/-а/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	need 94
необходимо ( <i>adv.</i> )	it is necessary 94
необычный/-ая/-ое	unusual 89
неожиданно	suddenly, unexpectedly 88
неприятно	unpleasant ( <i>adv.</i> ) 87
нерв ( <i>m.</i> )	nerve 86
нервно	nervously 59
нервный/-ая/-ое	nervous 37
несчастье ( <i>n.</i> )	bad luck 75
нет	no 2; there is no 37
неудача ( <i>f.</i> )	bad luck, misfortune 75
неудобно	embarrassing, uncomfortable 81
неудобно (мне ~)	I feel bad 81
нечаянно	accidentally 75
ничего	nothing 46
ни (+ <i>gen.</i> )	not a single one 97
ни в коем случае	certainly not 75
ни... ни...	neither... nor... 9
нижнее бельё ( <i>n.</i> )	underwear 81
нижний/-ая/-ое	bottom ( <i>adj.</i> ) 17
низкий/-ая/-ое	low ( <i>adj.</i> ) 68
низко	low ( <i>adv.</i> ) 68
никакой/-ая/-ое	none whatsoever 53
никогда	never 38
никто	no one ( <i>pron.</i> ) 46

ничего	nothing 18
ничего страшного	it's all right, no harm done, it doesn't matter 19
но	but 10
новый/-ая/-ое	new 29
нога (f.)	foot, leg 39
нож (m.)	knife 93
номер (m.)	hotel room 68
норма (f.)	norm 94
нормально	normally 94
норме (в ~)	normal 94
нос (m.)	nose 71
носить (imperf.) (multidir.)	to wear 40; to bring, to carry 42
носок (m.)	sock 81
нотариус (m.)	attorney 89
ночлег (m.)	lodging (for the night) 99
ночь (f.)	night 6
ноябрь (m.)	November 91
нравиться (imperf.)	to like 8
ну	in that case, well 6
ну так	well, in that case 20
нужен (short-form adj.)	need 43
нужна	necessary 43
нужно	to have to 29
нужный/-ая/-ое	necessary, useful 40
ням-ням	yum! 15
<b>О, о</b>	
о!	oh! (exclamation) 13
оба	both 57
обед (m.)	lunch 41
обидеться (perf.)	to be offended, to take offence 90
облачко (n.)	cloud 97
обожать (imperf.)	to adore 93
обочина (f.)	roadside 61
обратно	back, reverse 17
обстановка (f.)	situation 43
обстоятельство (n.)	circumstance 95
обувь (f.) (sing.)	footwear, shoes 29
общежитие (n.)	dormitory 47
объехать (perf.)	to go around (by vehicle) 79; to travel

объявлять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	around (by vehicle) 84
объяснить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to announce 96
объяснять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to explain 55
объясняться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to explain 43
обыкновенный/-ая/-ое	to be explained 78
обычный/-ая/-ое	ordinary 93
обязательно	ordinary 30
овощ ( <i>m.</i> )	definitely 85
овощной салат ( <i>m.</i> )	vegetable 74
овощной/-ая/-ое	vegetable salad 97
оглушительно	vegetable ( <i>adj.</i> ) 97
огонь ( <i>m.</i> )	deafeningly 88
ограничиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	fire 99
	to limit oneself to, to make do with, to settle for, to stick with 80
огромный/-ая/-ое	huge 79
огурец ( <i>m.</i> )	cucumber 80
одежда ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> )	clothes, clothing 29
одеяло ( <i>n.</i> )	blanket 71
один ( <i>m.</i> )	one 4
один и тот же	the same 54
одинаково	same, in the same way 54
одна ( <i>f.</i> )	one 41
одно ( <i>n.</i> )	one 69
одноместный/-ая/-ое	single 68
одноразовая тарелочка ( <i>f.</i> )	disposable plate 97
одноразовый стаканчик ( <i>m.</i> )	disposable cup 97
одноразовый/-ая/-ое	disposable 97
одолжить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to lend 75
ой!	oh! ( <i>excl.</i> ) 19
оказаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to find oneself somewhere, to happen to be (somewhere), to turn out to be 58
окно ( <i>n.</i> )	window 52; counter 82
около	about (approximately), around, near, roughly 82
окрестности ( <i>pl.</i> )	surrounding area 67
окрошка ( <i>f.</i> )	okroshka (cold soup) 15
октябрь ( <i>m.</i> )	October 83
он	he, him 2
она	she 5; her 7

они	them, they 7
оно ( <i>n.</i> )	it 2
опаздывать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be late 83
опера ( <i>f.</i> )	opera 1
оперный театр ( <i>m.</i> )	opera theater 44
Опоздание ( <i>n.</i> )	delay 85
опоздать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be late 53
оранжевый/-ая/-ое	orange ( <i>adj.</i> ) 72
осень ( <i>f.</i> )	fall (autumn) 51
осенью	in the fall 51
осмотр ( <i>m.</i> )	inspection 38
осмотр ( <i>m.</i> ) (медицинский ~)	checkup 38
особняк ( <i>m.</i> )	detached house, mansion 89
оставить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to leave 76
оставлять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to leave 33
останавливать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to stop ( <i>trans.</i> ) 88
остановиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stop ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 87
остаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be left, to remain 97
осторожно	watch out! 88
остров ( <i>m.</i> )	island 79
острый/-ая/-ое	sharp 92
от	from 46
отвезти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to drive (by vehicle) ( <i>trans.</i> ), to take (by vehicle) 62
отводить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to take (on foot) 83
отдел ( <i>m.</i> )	section 80
отделение ( <i>n.</i> ) милиции	police station 95
отдельный/-ая/-ое	separate 93
отель ( <i>m.</i> )	hotel 68
отец ( <i>m.</i> )	father 78
отказать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to reject 44
отказаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to decline, to refuse, to say no 27
открывалка ( <i>f.</i> )	can opener 97
открытие ( <i>n.</i> )	discovery, opening 100
открыть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to discover, to open 76
откуда	where from 44
отлично!	excellent!, perfect!, perfectly 40
отличный/-ая/-ое	excellent 46
отправитель ( <i>m.</i> )	sender 82
отправить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to send 82
отправлять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to send 46

отправляться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to leave, to travel 67
отпуск ( <i>m.</i> )	leave ( <i>n.</i> ), vacation 67
отрадный/-ая/-ое	pleasant 99
оттуда	from there 67
отчизна ( <i>f.</i> )	homeland 99
офис ( <i>m.</i> )	office 53
официант ( <i>m.</i> )	waiter 74
оформлять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to sort out (paperwork) 89
охотник ( <i>m.</i> )	hunter 72
очевидный/-ая/-ое	obvious 94
очень	a lot, really, very, very much 3
очередь ( <i>f.</i> )	turn ( <i>n.</i> ) 90
очки ( <i>pl.</i> )	glasses 76
ошибиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get the wrong something 19
ошибка ( <i>f.</i> )	mistake 50
ощущение ( <i>n.</i> )	feeling 74

## П, п

падать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to fall 61
падать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) в обморок	to faint 61
падать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) духом	to lose heart 87
пакет ( <i>m.</i> )	plastic bag 95
пальто ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	coat 16
памятник ( <i>m.</i> )	monument 90
память ( <i>f.</i> )	memory 94
паника ( <i>f.</i> )	panic 62
паниковать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to panic 31
папа ( <i>m.</i> )	dad 16
парень ( <i>m.</i> )	guy 32
пара ( <i>f.</i> )	couple, pair 80
парашют ( <i>m.</i> )	parachute 86
Париж	Paris 3
парикмахер ( <i>m.</i> )	hairdresser 74
парк ( <i>m.</i> )	park 46
пароход ( <i>m.</i> )	boat 67
паспорт ( <i>m.</i> )	passport 17
паспортный контроль ( <i>m.</i> )	passport control 96
пассажир ( <i>m.</i> )	passenger 61
пауза ( <i>f.</i> )	pause 55
пахнуть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) (+ <i>instr.</i> )	to smell (intrans.) 97
певец ( <i>m.</i> )	singer (male) 74

певица ( <i>f.</i> )	singer (female) 74
педадь ( <i>f.</i> )	pedal 88
педадь ( <i>f.</i> ) тормоза	brake pedal 88
пельмень ( <i>m.</i> )	pelmeni 80
первую (в ~ очередь)	first ( <i>adv.</i> ) 94
первый этаж	first floor (ground floor) 68
перебивать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to interrupt 43
перевес ( <i>m.</i> )	excess weight 96
переводить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to translate 1
перед	ahead, before, in front of 81
переезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to move (house) 89
переживать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to feel anxious, to be upset, to worry 59
перейти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to cross 75
переключать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to change channels 64
перекрёсток ( <i>m.</i> )	intersection 88
переносить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to carry over 90
переселить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to move, to relocate, to transfer 71
пересолиить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to oversalt 97
перестараться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to overdo 97
перестать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stop (doing something) 71
перо ( <i>n.</i> )	feather 9
перчатка ( <i>f.</i> )	glove 95
петух ( <i>m.</i> )	rooster 36
печаль ( <i>f.</i> )	grief 48
печальный/-ая/-ое	sad 99
печатать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to print, to publish, to type 50
печатная буква ( <i>f.</i> )	capital letter 82
пешком	on foot 89
пиво ( <i>n.</i> )	beer 97
пиджак ( <i>m.</i> )	jacket 81
пикник ( <i>m.</i> )	picnic 97
пингвин ( <i>m.</i> )	penguin 62
пират ( <i>m.</i> )	pirate 27
пирог ( <i>m.</i> )	pie 93
пирожок ( <i>m.</i> )	piroshki 4
писатель ( <i>m.</i> )	writer 40
писать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to write 50
пистолет ( <i>m.</i> )	gun 88
письмо ( <i>n.</i> )	letter (mail) 46
Питер	Saint Petersburg 33
пить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to drink 24

пища ( <i>f.</i> )	food 38
пищеварение ( <i>n.</i> )	digestion 37
плавание ( <i>n.</i> )	swimming 64
плавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> )	to swim 86
плакать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to cry 31
пламя ( <i>n.</i> )	flame 97
план ( <i>m.</i> )	plan 46
планировка ( <i>f.</i> )	layout 89
платить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to pay 96
платье ( <i>n.</i> )	dress 29
плацкарта (билет ~)	third-class train ticket 17
плащ ( <i>m.</i> )	raincoat 81
племянник ( <i>m.</i> )	nephew 90
племянница ( <i>f.</i> )	niece 90
плечо ( <i>n.</i> )	shoulder 61
плохо	bad ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
плохой/-ая/-ое	bad 5
плыть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to swim, to travel (by boat) 70
по	because of, by, over, up to 9; on 61; along 67; across, around 79
по-(моему)	according to me, in my opinion 30; I guess 94
победить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to overcome 99
повезти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be lucky 39
повторение ( <i>n.</i> )	revision 7
поговорить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to talk 79
погода ( <i>f.</i> )	weather 5
под	to, to the rhythm of, to the sound of, under 61
подарить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to give a gift 25
подарок ( <i>m.</i> )	gift 25
подвал ( <i>m.</i> )	basement 89
подготовить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get (something) ready, to prepare 94
поделать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to do 34
поделиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) с (+ <i>instr.</i> )	to share (something) with 45
подниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to climb, to come up, to get up, to go up 55
подобный/-ая/-ое	like 99
подозрение ( <i>n.</i> )	suspicion 65
подозрительный/-ая/-ое	suspicious 65
подойти ( <i>perf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> )	to come up to 100
подруга ( <i>f.</i> )	girlfriend 43

подруга ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>m.</i> : друг)	friend 43
подсказать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to prompt, to tell 73
подумать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to think 50
подушка ( <i>f.</i> )	pillow 71
подходить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to suit 68
поезд ( <i>m.</i> )	train 17
поехать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go (by vehicle) 67
пожалуйста	please 4
пожелать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to wish 100
пожениться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get married (of a couple) 83
пожилой/-ая/-ое	old 75
позвать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to call 34; to summon 84
позвать к ( <i>perf.</i> )	to invite (someone for a particular time) 83
позволить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to permit 51
позвонить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to call someone on the phone 34
поздно	late 75
познакомить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to introduce (someone) 32
познакомиться с ( <i>perf.</i> )	to meet 32
познание ( <i>n.</i> )	knowledge 100
поиск ( <i>m.</i> )	search ( <i>n.</i> ) 93
поискать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to look for 29
пойти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go (on foot) 5
пока	so far, for the time being 87; meanwhile, while 97
пока не	before, until 87
показывать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to show 64
покой ( <i>m.</i> )	peace 99
покупать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to buy 48
покупка ( <i>f.</i> )	purchase ( <i>n.</i> ) 80
пол-	half 80
пол ( <i>m.</i> )	floor 81
полгода	six months 52
полежать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to lie down (for a while) 92
полежать ( <i>perf.</i> ) в постели	to stay in bed 92
полезен/-на/-но	good for health, helpful, useful 73
полезный/-ая/-ое	useful 74
полететь ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fly 67
полиглот ( <i>m.</i> )	polyglot 78
полиция ( <i>f.</i> )	police 95
полка ( <i>f.</i> )	berth, board 17; shelf 93

полкило	pound (500 g) 80
полный/-ая/-ое	complete 55; plump 90; full 94; filled 99
половина (f.)	half 41
положение (n.)	situation 87
положить (perf.)	to put horizontally 96
полотенце (n.)	towel 71
полтора	one-and-a-half 53
получить (perf.)	to get, to receive 86
получиться (perf.)	to work out well 100
полчаса	half-hour 53
полянка (f.)	clearing 97
поменять (perf.)	to change (trans.) 71; to exchange 77
помидор (m.)	tomato 80
помнить (imperf.)	to remember 44
помогать (imperf.)	to help 36
помочь (perf.)	to help 40
помощь (f.)	help (n.) 62
понадобиться (perf.)	to need 100
понедельник (m.)	Monday 22
понимать (imperf.)	to understand 10
понравиться (perf.)	to like 44
понятно	understandable 78
понять (perf.)	to understand 55
попить (perf.)	to drink 53
поплыть (perf.) (unidir.)	to go (by boat), to swim 67
поправиться (perf.)	to recover (from sickness) 92
по-прежнему	the way it was before 71
попробовать (perf.)	to try 73
попросить (perf.)	to ask 71
пора	it's time 66
порезать (perf.)	to chop 97
портативный компьютер (m.)	notebook (computer) 96
портативный/-ая/-ое	portable (adj.) 96
порядок (m.)	order 38
посидеть (perf.)	to sit 92
посидеть (perf.) дома	to stay at home 92
поскорее	sooner 66
послать (perf.)	to send 82
после	after, afterwards, later 13
последний/-ья/-ее	last 61
послушать (perf.)	to listen 31

посмотреть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to look 30
посмотрим...	we'll see about that... 85
поспешить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to hurry 95
поставить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to put vertically 94
постель ( <i>f.</i> )	bed 81
постирать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to wash (clothes) 81
постойте!	wait a minute! (in a conversation) 71
постоянно	always, constantly 50
постоять ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stand for a short while 71
посуда ( <i>f.</i> )	dishes 36; chinaware 93
посылка ( <i>f.</i> )	parcel 82
потеря ( <i>f.</i> )	loss 95
потолок ( <i>m.</i> )	ceiling 89
потом	afterwards, next, then 9
потому что	because 23
потреблять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to consume 94
потрясающе	stunning 57
почему	why 11
почистить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to clean 81
почта ( <i>f.</i> ) / почтамт ( <i>m.</i> )	post office 46
почти	almost 12
почти не	hardly ever 40
поэма ( <i>f.</i> )	poem 4
поэтому	for that reason, so, therefore, that's why 54
прав/-а ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>m./f.</i> )	to be right 34
правда ( <i>f.</i> )	really, truth 15
правило ( <i>n.</i> )	rule 34
правильно	correctly 64
праздник ( <i>m.</i> )	special occasion 38; holiday 48
праздновать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to celebrate 83
преданье (предание) ( <i>n.</i> )	legend 99
предложить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to suggest 22; to offer, to propose 27
предпочитать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to prefer 51
президент ( <i>m.</i> )	president 13
прекрасно	great 48
прекратить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stop doing something 31
прекратиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to stop (intrans.) 23
преподаватель ( <i>m.</i> )	teacher (in higher education) 74

при	in, in the presence of, at the time of, under 95
прибор ( <i>m.</i> )	silverware 93
привезти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to bring (by vehicle) 63
привести ( <i>perf.</i> )	to bring (on foot) 58
привет	hi 1
пригласить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to invite 26
приготовить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to make (a dish), to prepare 80
придумать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to come up with something, to think (of something) 87
приехать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to come (by vehicle) 85
приём ( <i>m.</i> )	reception 37
приём ( <i>m.</i> ) у врача	doctor's appointment 37
приземлиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to land ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 85
прийтись ( <i>perf.</i> )	to have to 95
прилететь ( <i>perf.</i> )	to fly in 85
примерно	about ( <i>adv.</i> ), approximately ( <i>adv.</i> ) 82
примета ( <i>f.</i> )	omen, superstition 75
принести ( <i>perf.</i> )	to bring (on foot) 71
принимать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to accept, to handle 82; to receive, to take 84
принимать ванну	to take a bath 81
принимать душ	to take a shower 85
приносить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bring (on foot) 81
принять ( <i>perf.</i> )	to take 23
природа ( <i>f.</i> )	nature 51
приходиться	to have to 89
приходить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to come over (on foot) 22; to arrive (on foot), to come (on foot) 63
приходить в себя ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to come to, to regain consciousness 61
приятель ( <i>m.</i> )	friend 76
приятно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	pleasant 3
приятный/-ая/-ое	pleasant 16
проблема ( <i>f.</i> )	problem 23
проверить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to check 45
проверка ( <i>f.</i> )	check ( <i>n.</i> ), inspection 88
прогноз ( <i>m.</i> )	forecast 20
прогноз ( <i>m.</i> ) погоды	weather forecast 20
прогреть ( <i>perf.</i> ) машину	to warm up the car 94
продавать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to sell 74
продавец ( <i>m.</i> )	sales assistant (male) 74

продавщица ( <i>f.</i> )	sales assistant (female) 74
проехать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go through (by vehicle) 88
пройти ( <i>perf.</i> )	to get to (on foot), to go through (on foot) 13
пройти ( <i>perf.</i> ) техосмотр	to have a vehicle inspected 94
пронзать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to pierce 99
просёлочный/-ая/-ое	country (road) 99
проснуться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to wake up 87
проспать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to oversleep 87; to sleep through 91
проспект ( <i>m.</i> )	avenue 33
простите!	excuse me!, sorry! 13
простить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to forgive 13
просто	easy, only, simply 13; just 44
просто так	no special reason, on a whim 79
простой/-ая/-ое	simple 78
простуда ( <i>f.</i> )	cold (sickness) 92
простыня ( <i>f.</i> )	sheets 71
просыпать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to spill 75
просыпаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to wake up 51
против	against 74
профессионально	professionally 66
профессия ( <i>f.</i> )	job, occupation 74
проходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> )	to come in (on foot), to come through (on foot) 91
прохожий ( <i>m.</i> )/-ая ( <i>f.</i> )	passerby 31
прочий/-ая/-ее	other 93
прошлый/-ая/-ое	last, old, past 52
прощаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to say goodbye 100
пруд ( <i>m.</i> )	pond 100
прямо	directly, straight, straight ahead 13
прямо здесь	right here 13
птица ( <i>f.</i> )	bird 76
пульт ( <i>f.</i> )	remote control 64
пунктуация ( <i>f.</i> )	punctuation 27
пустой/-ая/-ое	empty 75
путешествие ( <i>n.</i> )	trip (journey) 67
путешествовать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to travel 78
путь ( <i>m.</i> )	way 99
пух ( <i>m.</i> )	down (feathers) 9
пятница ( <i>f.</i> )	Friday 22

## **P, p**

работа ( <i>f.</i> )	work 40
работать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to work (to function) 87; to work 94
работать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) (+ <i>instr.</i> )	to be (+ <i>an occupation</i> ) 40
равно	equal 74
рад/-а/-о/-ы	glad 73
ради	for the sake of 71
радио ( <i>n.</i> )	radio 11
радуга ( <i>f.</i> )	rainbow 72
раз	since, time, well 18
разбежаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to run away 66
разбить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to break 75
разбудить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to wake up 85
развестись с ( <i>perf.</i> )	to divorce (someone) 54
разве	isn't... ? (expressing disbelief) 90
разговаривать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to chat 59
разговор ( <i>m.</i> )	conversation 19
раздавать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to distribute, to give out 86
раздеваться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to get undressed, to take (outer) clothes off 83
раздражённый/-ая/-ое	annoyed 60
разлив ( <i>m.</i> )	flooding 99
разница ( <i>f.</i> )	difference 82
разносторонний/-ья/-ее	varied 43
разный/-ая/-ое	all kinds of, different 75
разочарование ( <i>n.</i> )	disappointment 34
разумный/-ая/-ое	sensible 59
разъяснить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to explain 43
рано	early 96
раньше	before, earlier, formerly 33
расписание ( <i>n.</i> )	schedule 41; timetable 85
рассказать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to tell 65
рассказывать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to tell 43
расставить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to set out ( <i>trans.</i> ) 97
расстраиваться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to worry 92
рассудок ( <i>m.</i> )	reason 99
рассчитан/-а/-о ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	calculated 54
рассчитывать на ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to count on 87
растение ( <i>n.</i> )	plant 76
расти ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to grow 90

расшатанный/-ая/-ое	shattered 37
ребёнок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : дети)	baby, child 31
ревность ( <i>f.</i> )	jealousy 76
регистрация ( <i>f.</i> )	check-in 96
резко	suddenly 88
рейс ( <i>m.</i> )	flight (airplane) 96
река ( <i>f.</i> )	river 67
рекорд ( <i>m.</i> )	record 23
рептилия ( <i>f.</i> )	reptile 25
ресторан ( <i>m.</i> )	restaurant 18
рецепт ( <i>m.</i> )	recipe 54
решение ( <i>n.</i> )	decision 59
решить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to decide 74
рис ( <i>m.</i> )	rice 80
ритм ( <i>m.</i> )	rhythm 15
родина ( <i>f.</i> )	homeland 99
родитель ( <i>m.</i> )	parent 78
родиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be born 78
родственник ( <i>m.</i> )	parent 16
рождение ( <i>n.</i> )	birth 25
Рождество ( <i>n.</i> )	Christmas 48
роза ( <i>f.</i> )	rose 2
розовый/-ая/-ое	pink 72
роман ( <i>m.</i> )	romance ( <i>n.</i> ) 52
Россия ( <i>f.</i> )	Russia 3
рубашка ( <i>f.</i> )	shirt 40
рубль ( <i>m.</i> )	ruble 13
рука ( <i>f.</i> )	hand 31; arm 39
русский язык ( <i>m.</i> )	Russian (language) 12
русский/-ая	Russian (man) / Russian (woman) 93
русский/-ая/-ое	Russian ( <i>adj.</i> ) 12
ручка ( <i>f.</i> )	pen 50
ручная кладь ( <i>f.</i> )	carry-on luggage 96
ручной/-ая/-ое	hand ( <i>adj.</i> ) 96
рыба ( <i>f.</i> )	fish 80
рыбка ( <i>f.</i> )	small fish 100
рынок ( <i>m.</i> )	market 80
рюкзак ( <i>m.</i> )	backpack 95
рюмка ( <i>f.</i> )	wine glass 93
рюмочка ( <i>f.</i> )	small wine glass 83
рядом	nearby, next door 33

рядом (с + *inst.*)

alongside, near 33

## С, с

с

with 6; from (a time) 41; from (a place) 46

со

with 46

сад (*m.*)

garden 76

сайт (*m.*)

website 19

салат (*m.*)

salad 15

сам

self 50

самовар (*m.*)

samovar 93

самолёт (*m.*)

aeroplane 67

самый раз (в ~)

impeccable, perfect 97

самый/-ая/-ое

the most (+ *adj.*) 16

самый центр (*m.*)

right in the center 33

Санкт-Петербург

Saint Petersburg 33

сапог (*m.*)

boot 30

сардина (*f.*)

sardine 19

сардонический/-ая/-ое

sardonic 27

сарказм (*m.*)

sarcasm 18

саркофаг (*m.*)

sarcophagus 22

сатир (*m.*)

satyr 20

сахар (*m.*)

sugar 4

сбегать (*perf.*) за (*fam.*)

to run to get 92

сборы (*m. pl.*)

preparations 57

СВ (бизнес-класс)

first-class train ticket 17

свадьба (*f.*)

wedding 83

сверху

from above 60

свет (*m.*)

Earth, light (*n.*) 85

светло-

light-(colour) 72

светло-зелёный

light green 72

светофор (*m.*)

traffic light 13

свидетель (*m.*)

witness 58

свинина (*f.*)

pork 80

свистеть (*imperf.*)

to whistle 88

свитер (*m.*)

sweater 29

свободный/-ая/-ое

free 41

свой/своя/своё/свои (*m./f./n./pl.*)

my/your/his/her/our/their 35

связаться с (+ *instr.*) (*perf.*)

to contact (someone) 73; to be in touch with 77

сгореть (*perf.*)

to burn (*intrans.*) 97

сдавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) экзамен	to sit (an exam) 9
сдать экзамен ( <i>perf.</i> )	to pass (an exam) 79
сделать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to do 73
сегодня	today 5
сейчас	now 9
секрет ( <i>m.</i> )	secret 69
секция ( <i>f.</i> )	section 93
семья ( <i>f.</i> )	family 16
сентябрь ( <i>m.</i> )	September 91
сервис ( <i>m.</i> )	service 71
серебряный/-ая/-ое	silver ( <i>adj.</i> ) 72
серый/-ая/-ое	gray 72
сестра ( <i>f.</i> )	sister 16
сибирский/-ая/-ое	Siberian 80
Сибирь ( <i>f.</i> )	Siberia 20
сигарета ( <i>f.</i> )	cigarette 45
сидение ( <i>n.</i> )	seat 61
сидеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be sitting 58
сильно	hard, strong 39
симметрия ( <i>f.</i> )	symmetry 26
синий/-ая/-ее	dark blue 30
система ( <i>f.</i> )	system 37
ситуация ( <i>f.</i> )	situation 24
сказать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to say 32; to tell 67
скакать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to ride 99
скандал ( <i>m.</i> )	fight, scandal, scene 71
сковородка ( <i>f.</i> )	pan 93
сколько	how much 30
скорее	rather 44; faster 89
скоро	soon 48
скороговорка ( <i>f.</i> )	tongue twister 72
скорый/-ая/-ое	rapid 79
скромный/-ая/-ое	modest 67
скука ( <i>f.</i> )	boredom 38
скучный/-ая/-ое	boring 26
слабый/-ая/-ое	weak 37
слава ( <i>f.</i> )	glory 99
слева	on the left 47
следующий/-ая/-ее	next 48
слишком	too 34
слишком много	too much 96

словарь ( <i>m.</i> )	dictionary 45
слово ( <i>n.</i> )	word 60
сложный/-ая/-ое	complicated 90
сломаться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to break down 62
случае (в таком ~)	in that case 43
случай ( <i>m.</i> )	case, event, situation 43
случайно	accidentally, any) chance (by, coincidentally, to happen to be 47
случиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to happen 62
слушать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to listen 89
слушаться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to obey 39
слышать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to hear 19
слышно ( <i>adv.</i> )	audible 87
смешно ( <i>adv.</i> ) ( <i>short-form</i> <i>adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	funny, ridiculous 76
смеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to laugh 38
смеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) над (+ <i>instr.</i> )	to laugh at, to make fun of 76
смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to watch 11; to look 30
смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) за (+ <i>instr.</i> )	to look after, to mind, to watch 97
смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) на	to look at (intensely), to stare at 76
смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) телевизор	to watch television 38
смотри не (+ <i>imperative</i> )	watch you don't... (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 97
смочь ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be able 27
сначала	first ( <i>adv.</i> ) 9
снежок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : снежки)	snowball 34
снимать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to rent 89
сниться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to dream 23
снять ( <i>perf.</i> )	to take (something) off 81
собака ( <i>f.</i> )	dog 16
собственный/-ая/-ое	own 79
совершенно	completely, perfectly 41
совет ( <i>m.</i> )	advice 94
совещание ( <i>n.</i> )	meeting 48
совпадение ( <i>n.</i> )	coincidence 61
совсем	exactly 55
сойти с ума ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go crazy 71
солидарность ( <i>f.</i> )	solidarity 55
солнце ( <i>n.</i> )	sun 97
соль ( <i>f.</i> )	salt 15
сон ( <i>m.</i> )	dream 23

сосед ( <i>m.</i> )/-ка ( <i>f.</i> )	neighbor 33
сосиска ( <i>f.</i> )	cooking sausage 80
состояние ( <i>n.</i> )	state 65
спасательный круг ( <i>m.</i> )	life buoy 86
спасибо	thank you 1
спать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to sleep 6
специальный/-ая/-ое	special 93
спешить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be in a hurry 53
спичка ( <i>f.</i> )	match (stick) 45
спокойно	calm(ly), peaceful(ly), quiet(ly) 51
спокойный/-ая/-ое	calm 6
спорить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to argue 74
спорт ( <i>m.</i> )	sport 4
спортсмен ( <i>m.</i> )	athlete 64
способ ( <i>m.</i> )	way (means) 100
способный/-ая/-ое	talented 76
справа	on the right 47
спрашивать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to ask 57
спросить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to ask 13
сразу	immediately 26; straight away 95
сразу после	straight after 26
среда ( <i>f.</i> )	Wednesday 22
срочно	urgently 73
срочный/-ая/-ое	urgent 82
ссора ( <i>f.</i> )	argument 75
ставить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to put vertically, to stand ( <i>trans.</i> ) 75
стадион ( <i>m.</i> )	stadium 64
стакан ( <i>m.</i> )	glass (for drinking) 18
станция ( <i>f.</i> )	station 94
станция ( <i>f.</i> ) техобслуживания	garage (auto repairs) 94
старина ( <i>f.</i> )	ancient times 99
старинный/-ая/-ое	old 79
старый/-ая/-ое	old 29
стать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to become 74
стекло ( <i>n.</i> )	glass 88
стена ( <i>f.</i> )	wall 89
степь ( <i>f.</i> )	steppe 99
стирать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to wash (clothes) 81
стих ( <i>m.</i> ) /-и ( <i>pl.</i> )	poetry 66
сто	one hundred 58
стоять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to cost 30

стол ( <i>m.</i> )	table 15
столовая ( <i>f.</i> )	cafeteria, dining room 54
столовая ложка ( <i>f.</i> )	tablespoon 93
столовый/-ая/-ое	table ( <i>adj.</i> ) 93
столько	so much 64
стоп ( <i>m.</i> )	stop sign 1
сторона ( <i>f.</i> )	side 95
стоять ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be standing 55; to stand 56; to be (located) 93
страна ( <i>f.</i> )	country 78
странно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	strange 79
странный/-ая/-ое	strange 99
страшно	frightening 95
страшный/-ая/-ое	awful, horrible, scary 19
стройный/-ая/-ое	slender 90
студент ( <i>m.</i> )/ -ка ( <i>f.</i> )	student 2
ступенька ( <i>f.</i> )	step 89
стюардесса ( <i>f.</i> )	flight attendant (female) 86
суббота ( <i>f.</i> )	Saturday 22
суд ( <i>m.</i> )	court (of law) 58
суетный/-ая/-ое	superstitious 75
сумка ( <i>f.</i> )	bag 95
сходить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to go and come back 92
сцепление ( <i>n.</i> )	clutch 94
счастлив/-а/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	happy 85
счастливого пути!	Bon voyage!, Have a nice trip! 100
счастливый/-ая/-ое	happy 44
счастье ( <i>n.</i> )	happiness 89
считать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to count 69
считать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to think (consider) 30
съесть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to eat 24
сын (diminutive: сынок) ( <i>m.</i> )	son 34
сыр ( <i>m.</i> )	cheese 80
сюрприз ( <i>m.</i> )	surprise 85
<b>Т, т</b>	
та ( <i>f.</i> )	that (one) 63
таблетка ( <i>f.</i> )	tablet 92
тайга ( <i>f.</i> )	taiga 20
так	really 15; so 50; so much 96
так и быть	fine 87

так как	because 22
также	as well as 93
такой же	the same 88
такой/-ая/-ое	such 43
такси ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	taxi 3
тактично	tactfully 90
там	there (stationary location) 5
танцевать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to dance 26
тапочка ( <i>f.</i> )	slipper 81
тарелка ( <i>f.</i> )	plate 54
тарелочка ( <i>f.</i> )	plate (small) 97
тариф ( <i>m.</i> )	rate (price) 68
твой ( <i>n.</i> )	your ( <i>sg. informal</i> ) 35
твой ( <i>m.</i> )	your ( <i>sg. informal</i> ) 35
твоя ( <i>f.</i> )	your ( <i>sg. informal</i> ) 35
театр ( <i>m.</i> )	theater 6
текст ( <i>m.</i> )	text 1
телевизор ( <i>m.</i> )	television (set) 20
телега ( <i>f.</i> )	cart 99
телеграмма ( <i>f.</i> )	telegram 82
телефон ( <i>m.</i> )	telephone 19
телефон-автомат ( <i>m.</i> )	pay phone 73
телефонная карта ( <i>f.</i> )	phone card 73
телефонный/-ая/-ое	phone ( <i>adj.</i> ) 19
тёмно-	dark (in compound words) 72
тёмный/-ая/-ое	dark 99
температура ( <i>f.</i> )	fever, temperature 92
тень ( <i>f.</i> )	shadow 99
теорема ( <i>f.</i> )	theorem 55
теория ( <i>f.</i> )	theory 24
теперь	now 33
тепло	warm ( <i>adv.</i> ) 5
тёплый/-ая/-ое	warm ( <i>adj.</i> ) 29
терпение ( <i>n.</i> )	patience 100
терпеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to bear (put up with), to stand (put up with) 66
терраса ( <i>f.</i> )	patio 89
тетрадь ( <i>f.</i> )	exercise book 34
техобслуживание ( <i>n.</i> )	technical service 94
техосмотр ( <i>m.</i> )	vehicle inspection 94
тип ( <i>m.</i> )	type 3
тихий/-ая/-ое	quiet 61

тихо	calm(ly), gently, peaceful(ly), quiet(ly) 51
то	then 22
то ( <i>n.</i> )	that one 57
то есть	that is (i.e.) 41
то..., то...	either... or... 64
то..., то...,	now..., now..., sometimes..., sometimes..., whether... or... 64
товарищ ( <i>m.</i> )	comrade 51
тогда	then 5
тоже	too 2
Токио	Tokyo 17
толкать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to push 95
толком	plainly 71
только	only 38
только что	only just 32
тормоз ( <i>m.</i> )	brake ( <i>n.</i> ) 88
торчать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to stick out 62
тот ( <i>m.</i> )	that (one) 57
точно	certainly, exactly, precisely, sure 18
традиция ( <i>f.</i> )	tradition 100
трактор ( <i>m.</i> )	tractor 24
транспорт ( <i>m.</i> )	transportation 75
тратить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to spend, to waste 93
труд ( <i>m.</i> )	labor 100
трудно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	hard 95
трудолюбие ( <i>n.</i> )	dedication 100
туда	there (motion towards) 17
туда-обратно	return (journey/ticket) 17
Тунис ( <i>m.</i> )	Tunisia 78
тупица	dummy 55
турист ( <i>m.</i> )	tourist 86
туфля ( <i>f.</i> )	shoe 81
ты	you ( <i>sg. informal</i> ) 5

## У, у

у	at (someone's place) 1
у (+ <i>gen.</i> )	with (someone) 1
убирать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to clean up 81
уверен	sure 24
уверен/-а/-о	sure 24

увы	alas 71
уговорить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to convince 87
угощать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to pay (for someone), to treat 18; to offer (something to eat) 93
удача ( <i>f.</i> )	success 73
удачи!	good luck! 73
удивляться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be surprised 47
удовольствие ( <i>n.</i> )	pleasure 12
уезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to go away (by vehicle) 22
уехать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to leave (by vehicle) 62
ужас ( <i>m.</i> )	horror 48
уже	already 22
ужин ( <i>m.</i> )	dinner 41
узнавать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to recognize 33
узнать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to recognize 76
украсть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to steal 58
улица ( <i>f.</i> )	street 13
ум ( <i>m.</i> )	mind ( <i>n.</i> ) 65
умереть ( <i>perf.</i> )	to die 38
уметь ( <i>imperf.</i> )	can 50
уметь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) (+ infinitive)	to know how to 50
университет ( <i>m.</i> )	university 62
упражнение ( <i>n.</i> )	exercise 1
упрямство ( <i>n.</i> )	stubbornness 11
ура!	hurray! 67
уравнение ( <i>n.</i> )	equation 34
урок ( <i>m.</i> )	lesson 1
уронить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to drop 90
успевать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to have time (to do something) 64
успех ( <i>m.</i> )	success 83
успокоиться ( <i>perf.</i> )	to calm down 31
устать ( <i>perf.</i> )	to be tired 6
устраиваться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to settle 61
утверждать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to claim 58
утро ( <i>n.</i> )	morning 85
ух ты!	wow! 97
учебник ( <i>m.</i> )	textbook 34
ученик ( <i>m.</i> )	student 55
учитель ( <i>m.</i> )	school teacher 55
учить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to learn 78
учиться ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to study (somewhere) ( <i>intrans.</i> ) 78

**Ф, ф**

фаза ( <i>f.</i> )	phase 22
фамилия ( <i>f.</i> )	last name 82
февраль ( <i>m.</i> )	February 91
фигурное катание ( <i>n.</i> )	figure skating 64
физика ( <i>f.</i> )	physics 9
фильм ( <i>m.</i> )	film 11
финал ( <i>m.</i> )	final ( <i>n.</i> ) 23
фиолетовый/-ая/-ое	purple 72
флаг ( <i>m.</i> )	flag 23
фонтан ( <i>m.</i> )	fountain 46
фотография ( <i>f.</i> )	photograph 12
фраза ( <i>f.</i> )	phrase 10
французский/-ая/-ое	French 10
фрукт ( <i>m.</i> )	fruit 80
футбол ( <i>m.</i> )	soccer 5

**Х, х**

халат ( <i>m.</i> )	bathrobe 81
хамелеон ( <i>m.</i> )	chameleon 27
хватать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to suffice 74
хватить ( <i>perf.</i> )	to have enough 75
химический/-ая/-ое	chemical 81
химия ( <i>f.</i> )	chemistry 23
химчистка ( <i>f.</i> )	drycleaner's 81
хитрец ( <i>m.</i> )	cunning person 66
хитрость ( <i>f.</i> )	cunning ( <i>n.</i> ) 50
хлопать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to slap, to tap 61
ходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> )	to go (on foot) 44; to run (operate), to walk 75
хозяйка ( <i>f.</i> )	housekeeper, landlady, owner ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
хоккей ( <i>m.</i> )	hockey 64
холод ( <i>m.</i> )	cold ( <i>n.</i> ) 20
холодильник ( <i>m.</i> )	fridge 62
холодно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> )	cold ( <i>adj.</i> ) 34
холодный/-ая/-ое	cold ( <i>adj.</i> ) 80
холостяк ( <i>m.</i> )	bachelor 54
хороший/-ая/-ее	good ( <i>adj.</i> ) 5
хорошо	fine, good, well 1
хотеть ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to want 4; to expect 76
хотеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) спать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be tired 6

хотеть есть	to be hungry 15
хотеться	to feel like 24
хоть	at least 73
хотя	even though 44; although 81
хотя бы	just 89; at least, at the very least, as a minimum 92
хочется пить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to be thirsty 24
худенький/-ая/-ое	slim 90

## Ц, ц

царь ( <i>m.</i> )	tsar 1
цвет ( <i>m.</i> )	color 51
цветной/-ая/-ое	color ( <i>adj.</i> ), multi-colored 72
цветок ( <i>m.</i> )	flower 25
целый/-ая/-ое	whole 29
цена ( <i>f.</i> )	price 30
ценный/-ая/-ое	valuable 62
центр ( <i>m.</i> )	center 33
церковь ( <i>f.</i> )	church 79

## Ч, ч

чай ( <i>m.</i> )	tea 92
час ( <i>m.</i> )	hour, o'clock 41; time 66
час пик ( <i>m.</i> )	peak hour 95
часто	often 37
часы ( <i>pl.</i> )	watch ( <i>n.</i> ) 87
чашка ( <i>f.</i> )	cup 93
человек ( <i>m.</i> )	man 52; human, people, person 54
чемодан ( <i>m.</i> )	suitcase 96
чемпион ( <i>m.</i> )	champion 23
чердак ( <i>m.</i> )	loft 89
через	in (an amount of time) 41; through 88; over 90
чернила ( <i>pl.</i> )	ink 72
чёрно-белый/-ая/-ое	black-and-white 72
чёрный/-ая/-ое	black 72
чёрт ( <i>m.</i> )	devil 9
чертёнок ( <i>m.</i> )	little devil 72
чертить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to sketch 72
чеснок ( <i>m.</i> )	garlic 80
четверг ( <i>m.</i> )	Thursday 22
четверть ( <i>f.</i> )	quarter, school term 53

чипсы ( <i>pl.</i> )	chips 18
число ( <i>n.</i> )	date 83
чистить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to clean 81
чистка ( <i>f.</i> )	cleaning 81
чисто	neatly 72
чистота ( <i>f.</i> )	cleanliness 93
чистый/-ая/-ое	clean 54
читать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to read 6
читать (стихи) ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to recite (poetry) 66
чрезвычайно	extraordinarily 72
что	what 6; that ( <i>conjunction</i> ) 11
что за вопрос!	what kind of a question is that? 85
чтобы	that ( <i>conjunction</i> ) 66
что-нибудь	anything, something 29
что-то	something 61
чувствовать ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to feel 83
чудесный/-ая/-ое	marvelous 97
чудо ( <i>n.</i> )	miracle, wonderful 44
чумазый/-ая/-ое	dirty 72
чуть не (+ <i>perfective verb</i> )	almost (do something) 44
чуть-чуть	a little bit 15

### Ш, ш

шакал ( <i>m.</i> )	jackal 20
шампанское ( <i>n.</i> )	champagne 26
шампунь ( <i>m.</i> )	shampoo 85
шанс ( <i>m.</i> )	luck 6
шарик ( <i>m.</i> )	balloon 62
шасси ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> )	chassis 17
шашлык ( <i>m.</i> )	shashlik 97
шевелить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to stir 99
Шекспир	Shakespeare 12
шикарный/-ая/-ое	beautiful, chic 83
шимпанзе ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>inv.</i> )	chimpanzee 15
шина ( <i>f.</i> )	tire 94
шкаф ( <i>m.</i> )	closet 29; cupboard 93
школа ( <i>f.</i> )	school 34
шляпа ( <i>f.</i> )	hat 81
шок ( <i>m.</i> )	shock 2
штопор ( <i>m.</i> )	corkscrew 97
шутить ( <i>imperf.</i> )	to joke 5

## Э, э

эгоист (*m.*)  
экзамен (*m.*)  
экземпляр (*m.*)  
экономика (*f.*)  
экскурсия (*f.*)  
эликсир (*m.*)  
эмоция (*f.*)  
эта (*f.*)  
этаж (*m.*)  
это  
это (*n.*)  
этот (*m.*)  
эх!

selfish 24  
exam 9  
copy 69  
economy 26  
excursion 85  
elixir 16  
emotion 27  
this (*f.*) 23  
floor (story) 68  
it's, these are, this is 2  
this (*n.*) 23  
this (*m.*) 23  
oh! (*excl.*) 48

## Ю, ю

юбка (*f.*)  
юмор (*m.*)  
юрист (*m.*)

skirt 30  
humour 26  
lawyer 74

## Я, я

я  
яблоко (*n.*)  
язык (*m.*)  
яйцо (*n.*)  
январь (*m.*)  
японец (*m.*)  
ясно  
ящик (*m.*)

I, me 2  
apple 27  
language 10  
egg 80  
January 91  
Japanese (man) (*n.*) 47  
clear 25  
drawer 93

## English-Russian

**A, a**

a	какой-то/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> ) 74
able (to be ~)	смочь ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
able (to be ~ to)	мочь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 28
about ( <i>adv.</i> )	примерно 82
about (approximately)	где-то ( <i>fam.</i> ), около 82
about (prep.)	за 96
accept (to ~)	принимать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 82
accessible	доступно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 78
accidentally	случайно 47; нечаянно 75
according to (~ me)	по-(моему) 30
ache (to ~)	болеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 27
across	по 79
act	акт ( <i>m.</i> ) 26
act up (to ~)	барахлить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>fam.</i> ) 94
actor	актёр ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
actress	актриса ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
add (to ~)	добавить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
address	адрес ( <i>m.</i> ) 28, 33
admire (to ~)	любоваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 79
adore (to ~)	обожать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
adult	взрослый/-ая/-ое 76
advice	совет ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
aeroplane	самолёт ( <i>m.</i> ) 67
affordable	доступно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 78
Africa	Африка ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
after	после 13; за 48
afterwards	потом 9; после 13
again	ещё 29
against	против 74
ages (it's been ~ since)	давно 97
agitated (to be ~)	волноваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59
agitation	беспокойство ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
ago	назад 83
ahead	перед 81
air-conditioning	кондиционер ( <i>m.</i> ) 62
airmail	авиа, авиапочта ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
airport	аэропорт ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
airtight	железный/-ая/-ое 53
alarm clock	будильник ( <i>m.</i> ) 87

alas	горе ( <i>n.</i> ) 54; увы 71
all	всё 1; все ( <i>pl.</i> ) 12
all ( <i>adj.</i> )	весь ( <i>f. вся</i> ) 54
all kinds of	разный/-ая/-ое 75
all right	ладно 89
all right (it's ~)	ничего страшного 19
all the same	всё-таки 60
almost	почти 12
almost (do something)	чуть не (+ <i>perfective verb</i> ) 44
along	по 67; вдоль 73
alongside	рядом (с + <i>inst.</i> ) 33
already	уже 22
also	ещё 29; и 78
although	хотя 81
always	постоянно 50; всегда 74
America	Америка ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
American (man) ( <i>n.</i> )	американец ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
ancient (~ times)	старина ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
and	а 1; и 2
animal	животное ( <i>n.</i> ) 43
anniversary	круглая дата ( <i>f.</i> ) 83
announce (to ~)	объявлять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 96
annoy (to ~)	надоесть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
annoyed	раздражённый/-ая/-ое 60
another	другой/-ая/-ое 22
antagonism	антагонизм ( <i>m.</i> ) 17
antenna	антенна ( <i>f.</i> ) 18
antifreeze	антифриз ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
anxiety	беспокойство ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
anxious (to feel ~)	переживать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59
any ( <i>adj.</i> )	любой/-ая/-ое 93
anyone	кто-нибудь 29
anything	что-нибудь 29
anywhere (motion towards)	куда-нибудь 79
apartment	квартира ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
apartment building	дом ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
apologize (to ~)	извиняться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 85
apple	яблоко ( <i>n.</i> ) 27
appointment	Встреча ( <i>f.</i> ) 87
approximately ( <i>adv.</i> )	примерно 82
apricot	абрикос ( <i>m.</i> ) 80

April	апрель ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
Arabic	арабский/-ая/-ое 78
architect	архитектор ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
argue (to ~)	спорить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 74
argument	ссора ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
arm	рука ( <i>f.</i> ) 39
armchair	кресло ( <i>n.</i> ) 81
around	по 79; Где-то ( <i>fam.</i> ), около 82
arrive (on foot) (to ~)	приходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 63
as usual	как всегда 74
as well as	также 93
Asia	Азия ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
ask (to ~)	спросить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 13; спрашивать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 57; попросить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
aspirin	аспирин ( <i>m.</i> ) 92
at	в 6; за 15; на 32
at (someone's place)	у 1
at last	наконец-то 67
at least	хоть 73
athlete	спортсмен ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
attorney	нотариус ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
audible	слышно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 87
August	август ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
Australia	Австралия ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
avenue	проспект ( <i>m.</i> ) 33
awful	страшный/-ая/-ое 19
awkward	неловко 55
<b>В</b>	
baby	ребёнок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : дети) 31
baby carriage	коляска ( <i>f.</i> ) 31
bachelor	холостяк ( <i>m.</i> ) 54
back	обратно 17; назад 83
back (rear) ( <i>adj.</i> )	задний/-ья/-ее 61
backpack	рюкзак ( <i>m.</i> ) 95
bad	плохой/-ая/-ое 5
bad ( <i>adv.</i> )	плохо 92
bad (I feel ~)	мне неудобно 81
bag	сумка ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
balcony	балкон ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
balloon	шарик ( <i>m.</i> ) 62

banana	банан ( <i>m.</i> ) 2
bark (to ~)	гавкать ( <i>imperf.</i> ), лаять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36
basement	подвал ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
basically ( <i>adv.</i> )	короче 83
basket	корзина ( <i>f.</i> ) 40
bass	бас ( <i>m.</i> ) 3
bath	ванна ( <i>f.</i> ) 68, 81
bath tub	ванна ( <i>f.</i> ) 68
bathrobe	халат ( <i>m.</i> ) 81
bathroom	ванная ( <i>f.</i> ) 85
baton	жезл ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
battery (car ~)	аккумулятор ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
be (+ <i>an occupation</i> ) (to ~)	работать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 40
be located (to ~)	находиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 73
be (located) (to ~)	стоять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
be (to ~)	быть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 2
be afraid (to ~)	бояться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 22
bear (to ~) (put up with)	терпеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 66
beautiful	шикарный/-ая/-ое 83
beautiful ( <i>adv.</i> )	красиво 46
because	так как 22; потому что 23; ведь 80; а то 94
because of	по 9; из-за 54
become (to ~)	стать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 74
bed	постель ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
beef	говядина ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
beer	пиво ( <i>n.</i> ) 97
before	раньше 33; до 66; перед 81; пока не 87
before (hours ~)	за ... часа до 96
before (the hour)	без 41
before (the way it was ~)	по-прежнему 71
behave	вести себя ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 76
behind	за 48
beige	бежевый/-ая/-ое 72
believe (to ~)	верить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
believe in (to ~)	верить в ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
belly	живот ( <i>m.</i> ) 27
beloved	любимый/-ая/-ое 16
Berlin	Берлин 47

berth	полка ( <i>f.</i> ) 17
best (the ~)	наилучший/-ая/-ее 100
better	лучше 13
bewilderment	недоумение ( <i>n.</i> ) 61
bicycle	велосипед ( <i>m.</i> ) 67
big	большой/-ая/-ое 25
bird	птица ( <i>f.</i> ) 76
birth	рождение ( <i>n.</i> ) 25
birthday	день ( <i>m.</i> ) рождения 21
bite (to ~)	кусаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 30
black	чёрный/-ая/-ое 72
black-and-white	чёрно-белый/-ая/-ое 72
blanket	одеяло ( <i>n.</i> ) 71
blood	кровь ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
blouse	блузка ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
blue (dark ~)	синий/-яя/-ее 30
blue (light ~)	голубой/-ая/-ое 72
board	полка ( <i>f.</i> ) 17
boat	лодка ( <i>f.</i> ), пароход ( <i>m.</i> ) 67; корабль ( <i>m.</i> ) 86
bobbin	бобина ( <i>f.</i> ) 18
Bon voyage!	счастливого пути! 100
book	книга ( <i>f.</i> ) 10
boot	сапог ( <i>m.</i> ) 30
booth	кабина ( <i>f.</i> ) 73
bore (to ~)	надоест ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
bored (with something) (to be ~)	надоест ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
boredom	скука ( <i>f.</i> ) 38
boring	скучный/-ая/-ое 26
born (to be ~)	родиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 78
borscht	борщ ( <i>m.</i> ) 5
botanical	ботанический/-ая/-ое 76
botanist	ботаник ( <i>m.</i> ) 76
both	оба 57
bother	беспокойство ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
bother (to ~)	беспокоить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38; мешать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
bottle	бутылка ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
bottle (little ~)	бутылочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
bottom ( <i>adj.</i> )	нижний/-яя/-ее 17
bought	купленный/-ая/-ое ( <i>past part.</i> ) 99

boundless	безбрежный/-ая/-ое 99
bouquet	букет ( <i>m.</i> ) 90
boutique	бутик ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
boy	мальчик ( <i>m.</i> ) 69
boy (small ~)	малыш ( <i>m.</i> ) 65
brake ( <i>n.</i> )	тормоз ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
brake pedal	педаля ( <i>f.</i> ) тормоза 88
break (to ~)	разбить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 75
break down (to ~)	сломаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62; ломаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 89
breakfast	завтрак ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
bridge	мост ( <i>m.</i> ) 90
briefly	вкратце 89
bring (by vehicle) (to ~)	привезти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 63
bring (on foot) (to ~)	привести ( <i>perf.</i> ) 58; принести ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71; приносить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 81
bring (to ~)	носить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 42
broker	брокер ( <i>m.</i> ) 17
brother	брат ( <i>m.</i> ) 16
brown	коричневый/-ая/-ое 72
bucket	ведро ( <i>n.</i> ) 75
burn (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	сгореть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
business trip	командировка ( <i>f.</i> ) 48
busy	занят/-а/-о, напряжённый/-ая/-ое 41
but	а 1; но 10; да 37; же 41
butter	масло ( <i>n.</i> ) 80
butterfly	бабочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 76
buy (to ~)	купить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 29; покупать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 48
by	по 9
by the way	кстати 76
<b>C</b>	
cafeteria	столовая ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
calculated	рассчитан/-а/-о ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 54
call someone on the phone (to ~)	позвонить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 34 ; звонить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 87
call (to ~ someone)	звать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 3
call (to ~)	позвать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 34
call (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	назвать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87

called (to be ~)	<i>personal pron. in acc.</i> + зовут 3; называться... ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 71
calm	спокойный/-ая/-ое 6
calm down (to ~)	успокоиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 31
calm(ly)	спокойно, тихо 51
can	уметь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 50
can (I/you/we ~)	можно 51
can ( <i>v.</i> )	мочь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 22
can opener	открывалка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
canal	канал ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
cantaloupe	дыня ( <i>f.</i> ) 27
capital letter	печатная буква ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
car (automobile)	машина ( <i>f.</i> ) 61
care	забота ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
carrot(s)	морковь ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
carry (to ~)	носить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 42
carry over (to ~)	переносить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 90
cart	телега ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
case	случай ( <i>m.</i> ) 43
case (in any ~)	вообще, и вообще 30; всё равно 74
case (in that ~)	ну 6; ну так 20; в таком случае 43
cat	кот ( <i>m.</i> ) 36
catch (to ~)	ловить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
Caucasus	Кавказ ( <i>m.</i> ) 8
caviar	икра ( <i>f.</i> ) 15
ceiling	потолок ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
celebrate (to ~)	праздновать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
center	центр ( <i>m.</i> ) 33
centuries-old	многовековой/-ая/-ое 100
certainly	точно 18
certainly not	ни в коем случае 75
chameleon	хамелеон ( <i>m.</i> ) 27
champagne	шампанское ( <i>n.</i> ) 26
champion	чемпион ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
chance (by (any) ~)	случайно 47
change channels (to ~)	переключать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64
change (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	измениться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
change (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	поменять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
channel	канал ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
chassis	шасси ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 17

chat (to ~)	разговаривать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59
cheap	дешёвый/-ая/-ое 82
cheap ( <i>adv.</i> )	дешево 30
cheaper	дешевле 82
cheapskate	жадина ( <i>m./f.</i> ) 45
cheat (to ~)	изменять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 94
check ( <i>n.</i> )	проверка ( <i>f.</i> ) 88
check (to ~)	проверить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 45
check-in	регистрация ( <i>f.</i> ) 96
checkup	медицинский осмотр ( <i>m.</i> ) 38
cheerful	весело ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 26
cheese	сыр ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
chemical	химический/-ая/-ое 81
chemistry	химия ( <i>f.</i> ) 23
cherished	заветный/-ая/-ое 99
chic	шикарный/-ая/-ое 83
chicken	курица ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
child	ребёнок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : дети) 31
children	дети ( <i>pl.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> : ребёнок) 8
chimpanzee	шимпанзе ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>inv.</i> ) 15
chinaware	посуда ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
Chinese (man)	китаец ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
Chinese (woman)	китаянка ( <i>f.</i> ) 47
chips	чипсы ( <i>pl.</i> ) 18
choose (to ~)	выбрать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 48
chop (to ~)	порезать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
Christmas	Рождество ( <i>n.</i> ) 48
church	церковь ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
cigarette	сигарета ( <i>f.</i> ) 45
cinema	кинематограф ( <i>m.</i> ) 100
circumstance	обстоятельство ( <i>n.</i> ) 95
city	город ( <i>m.</i> ) 68
claim (to ~)	утверждать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 58
clap (to ~)	заплодировать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 44
class	класс ( <i>m.</i> ) 55
classy	классный ( <i>fam.</i> ) 87
clean	чистый/-ая/-ое 54
clean (to ~)	почистить ( <i>perf.</i> ), чистить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 81
clean up (to ~)	убирать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 81
cleaning	чистка ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
cleanliness	чистота ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
clear	ясно 25

clearing	полянка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
climb (to ~)	подниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 55
clinic	клиника ( <i>f.</i> ) 17
close (to ~)	закрывать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
closed	закрыт/-а/-о/-ы 73
closet	шкаф ( <i>m.</i> ) 29
clothes	одежда ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> ) 29
clothing	одежда ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> ) 29
cloud	облачко ( <i>n.</i> ) 97
clumsy	неловко 55
clutch	сцепление ( <i>n.</i> ) 94
coat	пальто ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 16
code	код ( <i>m.</i> ) 5
coffee	кофе ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
coincidence	совпадение ( <i>n.</i> ) 61
coincidentally	случайно 47
cold ( <i>adj.</i> )	холодно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 34; холодный/-ая/-ое 80
cold ( <i>n.</i> )	холод ( <i>m.</i> ) 20; мороз ( <i>m.</i> ) 92
cold (sickness)	простуда ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
color	цвет ( <i>m.</i> ) 51
color ( <i>adj.</i> )	цветной/-ая/-ое 72
come (by vehicle) (to ~)	приехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 85
come (on foot) (to ~)	идти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 6; приходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 63
come back (by vehicle) (to ~)	ехать обратно ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 62
come in (on foot) (to ~)	проходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 91
come over (on foot) (to ~)	приходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 22
come through (on foot) (to ~)	проходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 91
come to (to ~)	приходить в себя ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
come to life again (to ~)	возрождаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 51
come up (to ~)	подниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 55
come up to (to ~)	подойти ( <i>perf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 100
come up with something (to ~)	придумать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
comet	комета ( <i>f.</i> ) 20
complain (to ~)	жаловаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 37
complaint	жалоба ( <i>f.</i> ) 71
complete	полный/-ая/-ое 55
completely	совершенно 41
complicated	сложный/-ая/-ое 90

compress	Компресс ( <i>m.</i> ) 26
computer	компьютер ( <i>m.</i> ) 50
comrade	товарищ ( <i>m.</i> ) 51
concert	концерт ( <i>m.</i> ) 5
confidence	доверие ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
conserve (to ~)	беречь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
constantly	постоянно 50
constitution	конституция ( <i>f.</i> ) 25
consume (to ~)	потреблять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 94
contact (someone) (to ~)	связаться с (+ <i>instr.</i> ) ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
contemplate (to ~)	любоваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 84
control	контроль ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
control ( <i>adj.</i> )	контрольный/-ая/-ое 94
conversation	разговор ( <i>m.</i> ) 19
convince (to ~)	уговорить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
cook (to ~)	готовить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 54
cookbook	кулинарная книга ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
copy	экземпляр ( <i>m.</i> ) 69
corkscrew	штопор ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
correctly	правильно 64
corridor	коридор ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
corruption	коррупция ( <i>f.</i> ) 26
cost (to ~)	стоить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 30
cotton (absorbent ~) ( <i>adj.</i> )	ватный/-ая/-ое 88
cough	кашель ( <i>m.</i> ) 92
count (to ~)	считать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 69
count on (to ~)	рассчитывать на ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 87
counter	окно ( <i>n.</i> ) 82
country	страна ( <i>f.</i> ) 78
country (road)	просёлочный/-ая/-ое 99
couple	пара ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
court (of law)	суд ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
cousin (girl)	двоюродная сестра ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
cow	корова ( <i>f.</i> ) 36
crab	краб ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
crepe	блинчик ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
cross (to ~)	перейти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 75
crow (to ~)	кричать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36
cry (to ~)	плакать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 31; кричать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36; заплакать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 39
cucumber	огурец ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
culinary	кулинарный/-ая/-ое 54

culture	культура ( <i>f.</i> ) 100
cunning ( <i>n.</i> )	хитрость ( <i>f.</i> ) 50
cunning person	хитрец ( <i>m.</i> ) 66
cup	чашка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
cupboard	шкаф ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
cute	милый/-ая/-ое 52
<b>D</b>	
dacha (country house)	дача ( <i>f.</i> ) 52
dad	папа ( <i>m.</i> ) 16
dairy ( <i>adj.</i> )	молочный/-ая/-ое 80
dance (to ~)	танцевать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 26
dark	тёмный/-ая/-ое 99
dark (in compound words)	тёмно- 72
darling	любимый/-ая/-ое 16; дорогой/ -ая/-ое 57
date	дата ( <i>f.</i> ), число ( <i>n.</i> ) 83; Встреча ( <i>f.</i> ) 87
day	день ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
deafeningly	оглушительно 88
dear	дорогой/-ая/-ое 57
debt	долг ( <i>m.</i> ) 75
December	декабрь ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
decide (to ~)	решить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 74
decision	решение ( <i>n.</i> ) 59
declare (to ~)	заявить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 95
decline (to ~)	отказаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
dedication	трудолюбие ( <i>n.</i> ) 100
definitely	обязательно 85
delay	Опоздание ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
delicacy	деликатес ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
delicious	вкусный/-ая/-ое 15
departure (by plane)	вылет ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
depression	депрессия ( <i>f.</i> ) 37
detached house	особняк ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
devil	чёрт ( <i>m.</i> ) 9
devil (little ~)	чертёнок ( <i>m.</i> ) 72
dictionary	словарь ( <i>m.</i> ) 45
die (to ~)	умереть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 38
diet	диета ( <i>f.</i> ) 4
difference	разница ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
different	разный/-ая/-ое 75

digestion	пищеварение ( <i>n.</i> ) 37
dilemma	дилемма ( <i>f.</i> ) 60
dining room	столовая ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
dinner	ужин ( <i>m.</i> ) 41
directly	прямо 13
dirty	чумазый/-ая/-ое 72
disadvantage	минус ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
disappointment	разочарование ( <i>n.</i> ) 34
disco	дискотека ( <i>f.</i> ) 12
discover (to ~)	открыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
discovery	открытие ( <i>n.</i> ) 100
dish (food)	блюдо ( <i>n.</i> ) 54
dishes	посуда ( <i>f.</i> ) 36
disposable	одноразовый/-ая/-ое 97
disposable cup	одноразовый стаканчик ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
disposable plate	одноразовая тарелочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
distribute (to ~)	раздавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 86
disturb (to ~)	мешать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
disturbance	беспокойство ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
divorce (someone) (to ~)	развестись с ( <i>perf.</i> ) 54
do (to ~)	делать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 6; поделать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 34; заняться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 46; заниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64; сделать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
doctor	доктор ( <i>m.</i> ) 23; врач ( <i>m.</i> ) 37
doctor's appointment	приём ( <i>m.</i> ) у врача 37
document	документ ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
dog	собака ( <i>f.</i> ) 16
dormitory	общежитие ( <i>n.</i> ) 47
double (~ room)	двухместный/-ая/-ое 68
down (feathers)	пух ( <i>m.</i> ) 9
doze off (to ~)	дремать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
drawer	ящик ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
dream	сон ( <i>m.</i> ) 23; мечта ( <i>f.</i> ) 43
dream (to ~)	сниться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 23; мечтать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 52
dreaming	мечтание ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
dress	платье ( <i>n.</i> ) 29
drink (to ~)	пить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 24; попить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 53
drive (by vehicle) (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	отвезти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62
drive (car/boat) (to ~)	водить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61

drive (in a car) (to ~)  
drive (to ~) (*trans.*)  
driver  
driver's license

drop (someone) off (to ~)  
drop (to ~)  
drop in (to ~ on someone)  
drug  
drycleaner's  
dummy  
during

## Е

each  
each of us  
earlier  
early  
Earth  
easy  
easy (not ~) (*adj.*)  
eat (to ~)  
economy  
egg  
either... or...  
elevator  
elixir  
else  
embarrassing  
emotion  
empty  
encounter  
  
end  
ending  
England  
English (*adj.*)  
English (man) (*n.*)  
English (woman) (*n.*)  
enter (to ~)  
envelope

ехать (*imperf.*) (*unidir.*) 94  
везти (*imperf.*), довести (*perf.*) 62  
водитель (*m.*) 61  
водительское удостоверение  
(*n.*) 95  
довести (*perf.*) 63  
уронить (*perf.*) 90  
заходить (*imperf.*) 33  
наркотик (*m.*) 64  
химчистка (*f.*) 81  
тупица 55  
во время 92

каждый/-ая/-ое 23  
каждый из нас 89  
раньше 33  
рано 96  
свет (*m.*) 85  
просто 13; лёгкий/-ая/-ое 78  
нелёгкий/-ая/-ое 100  
есть (*imperf.*) 15; съесть (*perf.*) 24  
экономика (*f.*) 26  
яйцо (*n.*) 80  
то..., то... 64  
лифт (*m.*) 89  
эликсир (*m.*) 16  
больше 18  
неловко 55; неудобно 81  
эмоция (*f.*) 27  
пустой/-ая/-ое 75  
встреча (*f.*) 87; встречать  
(*imperf.*) 99  
конец (*m.*) 17  
конец (*m.*) 17  
Англия (*f.*) 47  
английский/-ая/-ое 78  
англичанин (*m.*) 47  
англичанка (*f.*) 78  
заходить (*imperf.*) 33  
конверт (*m.*) 82

envious (to be ~)	завидовать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 76
envy (to ~)	завидовать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 76
ephemeral	мимолётный/-ая/-ое 52
equal	равно 74
equation	уравнение ( <i>n.</i> ) 34
Europe	Европа ( <i>f.</i> ) 78
even	вообще 50
even ( <i>adv.</i> )	даже 30
even though	хотя 44
evening	вечер ( <i>m.</i> ) 19
evening ( <i>adj.</i> )	вечерний/-ья/-ее 29
event	случай ( <i>m.</i> ) 43
ever	вообще 38
every	каждый/-ая/-ое 23
everyone	все ( <i>pl.</i> ) 15; каждый 23
everything	всё ( <i>n.</i> ) 1
everywhere	везде 79
exactly	точно 18; именно 50; совсем 55
exam	экзамен ( <i>m.</i> ) 9
example (for ~)	например 40
excellent	отличный/-ая/-ое 46; великолепный/-ая/-ое 94
excellent!	отлично! 40
excess weight	перевес ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
exchange (to ~)	поменять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 77
excursion	экскурсия ( <i>f.</i> ) 85
excuse (to ~)	извинить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 19
excuse me!	простите! 13
exercise	упражнение ( <i>n.</i> ) 1
exercise book	тетрадь ( <i>f.</i> ) 34
expect (to ~)	хотеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 76
expensive	дорогой/-ая/-ое 65
explain (to ~)	объяснять ( <i>imperf.</i> ), разъяснять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 43; объяснить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 55
explained (to be ~)	объясняться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 78
extraordinarily	чрезвычайно 72
eye	глаз ( <i>m.</i> ) 72
eyesight	зрение ( <i>n.</i> ) 38

## F

faint (to ~)	падать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) в обморок 61
faith	вера ( <i>f.</i> ) 60
fall (autumn)	осень ( <i>f.</i> ) 51
fall (in the ~)	осенью 51
fall (to ~)	впадать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 37; падать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
fall asleep (to ~)	заснуть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 26
family	семья ( <i>f.</i> ) 16
far ( <i>adv.</i> )	далеко 67
far ( <i>adj.</i> )	дальний/-яя/-ее 93
far (so ~)	пока 87
far more	гораздо больше 86
fashion	мода ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
fashion designer	модельер ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
fashionable	модный/-ая/-ое 74
fast	быстро ( <i>adv.</i> ) 90
faster	скорее 89
father	отец ( <i>m.</i> ) 78
Father Frost	Дед Мороз 48
favorite	любимый/-ая/-ое 16
fear (to ~)	бояться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 22
feather	перо ( <i>n.</i> ) 9
February	февраль ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
feel (to ~)	чувствовать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
feel like (I ~)	мне хочется ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 24
feel like (to ~ doing something)	захотеться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100
feel like (to ~)	хотеться 24
feeling	ощущение ( <i>n.</i> ) 74
fever	температура ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
fiancé	жених ( <i>m.</i> ) 32
fiancée	невеста ( <i>f.</i> ) 90
fight	скандал ( <i>m.</i> ) 71
figure skating	фигурное катание ( <i>n.</i> ) 64
fill out (a form) (to ~)	заполнить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 82
fill up (to ~)	долить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
fill up the (gas) tank (to ~)	заправить ( <i>perf.</i> ) полный бак 94
filled	полный/-ая/-ое 99
film	фильм ( <i>m.</i> ) 11
final ( <i>adj.</i> )	заключительный/-ая/-ое 7
final ( <i>n.</i> )	финал ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
finally	наконец-то 67

find (to ~)	найти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 29
find oneself (to ~ somewhere)	оказаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 58
fine	хорошо 1; ладно, так и быть 87
finish (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	закончиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 53
finish (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	заканчивать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 41
fire	огонь ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
first ( <i>adv.</i> )	сначала 9; во-первых, в первую очередь 94
first-class train ticket	СВ (бизнес-класс) 17
fish	рыба ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
fish (small ~)	рыбка ( <i>f.</i> ) 100
flag	флаг ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
flame	пламя ( <i>n.</i> ) 97
fleeting	мимолётный/-ая/-ое 52
flight (airplane)	рейс ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
flight attendant (female)	стюардесса ( <i>f.</i> ) 86
flooding	разлив ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
floor	пол ( <i>m.</i> ) 81
floor (first ~) (ground floor)	первый этаж 68
floor (story)	этаж ( <i>m.</i> ) 68
flour	мука ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
flower	цветок ( <i>m.</i> ) 25
flowers	букет ( <i>m.</i> ) 90
flu	грипп ( <i>m.</i> ) 92
fluctuation	колыханье (колыхание) ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
fly (to ~)	лететь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ), полететь ( <i>perf.</i> ) 67; летать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 86; вылетать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
fly in (to ~)	прилететь ( <i>perf.</i> ) 85
fly out (to ~)	вылететь ( <i>perf.</i> ) 85; вылетать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
food	пища ( <i>f.</i> ) 38; еда ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
foot	нога ( <i>f.</i> ) 39
foot (on ~)	пешком 89
footwear	обувь ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> ) 29
for	для 40; за 59
for (a period of time)	на 22
force (to ~ someone to do something)	заставлять (+ <i>inf.</i> ) ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 66
forecast	прогноз ( <i>m.</i> ) 20

foreigner ( <i>n.</i> )	иностранец ( <i>m.</i> ) 12
forest	лес ( <i>m.</i> ) 8
forget (to ~)	забыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
forgive (to ~)	простить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 13
forgotten	забытый/-ая/-ое 29
fork	вилка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
form	бланк ( <i>m.</i> ) 82
former	бывший/-ая/-ее 89
formerly	раньше 33
found (to be ~)	найтись ( <i>perf.</i> ) 86
fountain	фонтан ( <i>m.</i> ) 46
free	свободный/-ая/-ое 41
French	французский/-ая/-ое 10
Friday	пятница ( <i>f.</i> ) 22
fridge	холодильник ( <i>m.</i> ) 62
friend	друг ( <i>m.</i> ) / подруга ( <i>f.</i> ) 26, 43; подруга ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>m.</i> : друг) 43; приятель ( <i>m.</i> ) 76
frightening	страшно 95
from	от 46
from (a place)	из 16; с 46
from (a time)	с 41
from above	сверху 60
front (in ~ of)	перед 81
fruit	фрукт ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
fuel (car)	бензин ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
full	полный/-ая/-ое 94
fun	весело ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 24
funny	забавный/-ая/-ое 43; смешно ( <i>adv.</i> ) ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 76
furniture	мебель ( <i>f.</i> ) 20
further	дальше 100
<b>G</b>	
garage (auto repairs)	станция ( <i>f.</i> ) техобслуживания 94
garbage	мусор ( <i>m.</i> ) 40
garden	сад ( <i>m.</i> ) 76
garlic	чеснок ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
gas	газ ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
gaze ( <i>n.</i> )	взор ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
gel	гель ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
generally	вообще 30

gentle	ласковый/-ая/-ое 97
gently	тихо 51
German (man) ( <i>n.</i> )	немец ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
Germany	Германия ( <i>f.</i> ) 47
get (something) ready (to ~)	подготовить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
get (to ~)	получить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 86
get better (to ~) (recover from an illness)	выздоровливать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 92
get married (to ~) (of a man)	жениться ( <i>imperf. et perf.</i> ) 90
get married (to ~) (of a woman)	выйти ( <i>perf.</i> ) замуж, выходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) замуж 90
get on someone's nerves (to ~)	действовать на нервы ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 86
get out (on foot) (to ~)	выходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
get out (to ~)	выбраться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
get something out (to ~)	достать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
get to (on foot) (to ~)	пройти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 13
get to know (to ~ each other)	знакомиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 3
get undressed (to ~)	раздеваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
get up (to ~)	вставать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
get up (to ~)	подниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 55
gift	подарок ( <i>m.</i> ) 25
giraffe	жираф ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
girl	девчонка ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>fam.</i> ) 87
girl (little ~)	девочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 27
girlfriend	подруга ( <i>f.</i> ) 43
gist	главное 10
give (to ~ a gift)	подарить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 25
give (to ~)	давать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 3; давать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 12; дать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
give out (to ~)	раздавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 86
give up (to ~)	бросить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 59
glad	рад/-а/-о/-ы 73
glass	стекло ( <i>n.</i> ) 88
glass (for drinking)	стакан ( <i>m.</i> ) 18
glass (small wine ~)	рюмочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 83
glass (wine ~)	бокал ( <i>m.</i> ), рюмка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
glasses	очки ( <i>pl.</i> ) 76
gloomy	кислый/-ая/-ое 87
glory	слава ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
glove	перчатка ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
go (by boat) (to ~)	поплыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 67

go (by land vehicle) (to ~)	ездить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 51
go (by vehicle) (to ~)	ехать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ), поехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 67
go (on foot) (to ~)	пойти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 5; идти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 6; ходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 44
go (to ~ and come back)	сходить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 92
go around (by vehicle) (to ~)	объехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
go away (by vehicle) (to ~)	уезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 22
go back (by vehicle) (to ~)	ехать обратно ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 62
go crazy (to ~)	сойти с ума ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
go for a walk (to ~)	гулять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 5
go off (by vehicle) (to ~)	выезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
go out (on foot) (to ~)	выходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 91
go right up to (on foot) (to ~)	дойти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 63
go shopping (to ~)	идти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) за покупками 80
go through (by vehicle) (to ~)	проехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 88
go through (on foot) (to ~)	пройти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 13
go to bed (to ~)	ложиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
go to the country (to ~)	выезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) загород 97
go up (to ~)	подниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 55
God	Бог ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
Goethe	Гёте 16
gold	золото ( <i>n.</i> ) 81
gold ( <i>adj.</i> )	золотой/-ая/-ое 72
golden	золотой/-ая/-ое 72
good	добрый/-ая/-ое, хорошо 1; великолепный/-ая/-ое 94
good (~ for health)	полезен/-на/-но 73
good ( <i>adj.</i> )	хороший/-ая/-ее 5
good boy/girl!	молодец! 36
good day	добрый день 1
good evening	добрый вечер 19
goodbye	до свидания 100
grandfather	дедушка ( <i>m.</i> ) 36; дед ( <i>m.</i> ) 48
Grandma	бабушка ( <i>f.</i> ) 36
grandmother	бабушка ( <i>f.</i> ) 42
Grandpa	дедушка ( <i>m.</i> ) 36
grapes	виноград ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
graph	график ( <i>m.</i> ) 41

gray	серый/-ая/-ое 72
great	прекрасно 48; классный ( <i>fam.</i> ) 87; великий/-ая/-ое 100
great!	здорово 73
Greece	Греция ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
green	зелёный/-ая/-ое 72
green (light ~)	светло-зелёный 72
grief	печаль ( <i>f.</i> ) 48; горе ( <i>n.</i> ) 54
group	класс ( <i>m.</i> ) 55
grow (to ~)	расти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 90
guest (to be a ~)	быть в гостях 66
guest/guests	гость ( <i>m.</i> ) / гости ( <i>pl.</i> ) 66
gun	пистолет ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
guy	парень ( <i>m.</i> ) 32
gymnastics	гимнастика ( <i>f.</i> ) 64
<b>H</b>	
hail a taxi (to ~)	ловить такси ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
hair	волос ( <i>m.</i> ) 39; волосы ( <i>m. pl.</i> ) 76
hairdresser	парикмахер ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
half	половина ( <i>f.</i> ) 41; пол- 80
half-hour	полчаса 53
hall	зал ( <i>m.</i> ) 44
hand	рука ( <i>f.</i> ) 31
hand ( <i>adj.</i> )	ручной/-ая/-ое 96
handle (to ~)	принимать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 82
handsome	красивый/-ая/-ое 43
happen (to ~)	случиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62
happen to be (somewhere) (to ~)	оказаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 58
happen to be (to ~)	случайно 47
happiness	счастье ( <i>n.</i> ) 89
happy	счастливый/-ая/-ое 44; счастлив/-а/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 85
hard	сильно 39; трудно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 95
hardly ever	почти не 40
harm (no ~ done)	ничего страшного 19
hassle ( <i>n.</i> )	мороча ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
hat	шляпа ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
have (to ~) (I have)	есть (у меня есть) 9
have (to ~)	иметь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 43

Have a nice trip!	счастливого пути! 100
have breakfast (to ~)	завтракать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 41
have enough (to ~)	хватить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 75
have time (to do something) (to ~)	успевать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64
have to (to ~)	нужно 29; приходится 89; прийтись ( <i>perf.</i> ) 95
he	он 2
head	голова ( <i>f.</i> ) 37
health	здоровье ( <i>n.</i> ) 38
healthy	здоровый/-ая/-ое 38
hear (to ~)	слышать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 19
hearse	катафалк ( <i>m.</i> ) 61
heat	жара ( <i>f.</i> ) 24
height	высота ( <i>f.</i> ) 71
hello	добрый день 1; здравствуй(те) 2; аллю 19
help ( <i>n.</i> )	помощь ( <i>f.</i> ) 62
help (someone) out (to ~)	выручить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62
help (to ~)	помогать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36; помочь ( <i>perf.</i> ) 40
helpful	полезен/-на/-но 73
her	она 7; её 35
here	здесь 8
here's	вот 23
hi	привет 1
high	высокий/-ая/-ое 68
him	он 2
his	его 35
history	история ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
hockey	хоккей ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
hold (to ~)	держать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 39
holiday	праздник ( <i>m.</i> ) 48
holster	кобура ( <i>f.</i> ) 88
home	дом ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
home ( <i>adj.</i> )	домашний/-ья/-ее 50
home (at ~)	дома 66
home (movement towards)	домой 73
homebody	домосед ( <i>m.</i> ) 79
homeland	отчизна ( <i>f.</i> ), родина ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
homework	домашнее задание ( <i>n.</i> ) 50
honey	мёд ( <i>m.</i> ) 92

hope (to ~)	надеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 95
horrible	страшный/-ая/-ое 19
horror	ужас ( <i>m.</i> ) 48
horse	лошадь ( <i>f.</i> ) 79
hot ( <i>adv.</i> )	жарко 24
hotel	гостиница ( <i>f.</i> ), отель ( <i>m.</i> ) 68
hour	час ( <i>m.</i> ) 41
house	дом ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
housekeeper	хозяйка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
how about... ?	а 1
how much	сколько 30
how!	как 10
how?	как 1
huge	огромный/-ая/-ое 79
human	человек ( <i>m.</i> ) 54
humour	юмор ( <i>m.</i> ) 26
hundred (one ~)	сто 58
hungry (to be ~)	хотеть есть 15
hunter	охотник ( <i>m.</i> ) 72
hurray!	ура! 67
hurry (to ~)	поспешить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 95
hurry (to be in a ~)	спешить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 53
hurt (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	болеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ), заболеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
husband	муж ( <i>m.</i> ) 43
<b>I</b>	
I	я 2
I guess	по-(моему) 94
I think	мне кажется 65
ice-cream	мороженое ( <i>n.</i> ) 24
icon	икона ( <i>f.</i> ) 13
idea	идея ( <i>f.</i> ) 5
ideal ( <i>adj.</i> )	идеальный/-ая/-ое 40
if	если 17
if possible	если можно 17
ignition	зажигание ( <i>n.</i> ) 94
immediately	сразу 26
immunity	иммунитет ( <i>m.</i> ) 24
impeccable	в самый раз 97
important	важен, важна/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> ) 74
important (the most ~ points)	главное 10

impossible (it is ~)	нельзя (+ <i>imperf. inf.</i> ) 52
impression	впечатление ( <i>n.</i> ) 52
impressionism	импрессионизм ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
in	в 6; на 8; за 76; при 95
in (an amount of time)	через 41
incidentally	между прочим 76
inexpensive	недорогой/-ая/-ое 30; дешёвый/-ая/-ое 82
infringe (to ~)	нарушить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 88
initials	инициалы ( <i>m. pl.</i> ) 23
ink	чернила ( <i>pl.</i> ) 72
insignificant	неважно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
insist (to ~)	настаивать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 18
insomnia	бессонница ( <i>f.</i> ) 38
inspected (to have a vehicle ~)	пройти ( <i>perf.</i> ) техосмотр 94
inspection	осмотр ( <i>m.</i> ) 38; проверка ( <i>f.</i> ) 88
interest	интерес ( <i>m.</i> ) 43
interesting	интересно ( <i>short-form adj. and adv.</i> ), интересный/-ая/-ое 10
international	международный/-ая/-ое 43
Internet	интернет ( <i>m.</i> ) 73
Internet café	интернет-кафе ( <i>n.</i> ) 73
interrupt (to ~)	перебивать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 43
intersection	перекрёсток ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
into	на 39
introduce (someone) (to ~)	познакомить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 32
inveterate	закоренелый/-ая/-ое 54
invite (someone for a particular time) (to ~)	позвать к ( <i>perf.</i> ) 83
invite (to ~)	пригласить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 26
iron ( <i>adj.</i> )	железный/-ая/-ое 53
island	остров ( <i>m.</i> ) 79
it	оно ( <i>n.</i> ) 2
Italian ( <i>adj.</i> )	итальянский/-ая/-ое 78
Italian (man) ( <i>n.</i> )	итальянец ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
Italy	Италия ( <i>f.</i> ) 78
it's	это 2
<b>J</b>	
jackal	шакал ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
jacket	куртка ( <i>f.</i> ) 30; пиджак ( <i>m.</i> ) 81
jam	варенье ( <i>n.</i> ) 93

January  
Japanese (man) (*n.*)  
jealous (to be ~)  
jealousy  
jeans  
jeep  
job  
joke  
joke (to ~)  
journalist  
July  
June  
jury  
just

## K

kangaroo  
key  
kilo  
kind  
  
kind (some ~ of)  
kitchen  
kiwifruit  
knee  
knife  
know (to ~)  
know how to (to ~)  
knowledge

## L

labor  
lady  
lamb (meat)  
land (to ~) (*intrans.*)  
landlady  
language  
large  
last  
  
last name  
late

январь (*m.*) 91  
японец (*m.*) 47  
завидовать (*imperf.*) 76  
ревность (*f.*) 76  
джинсы (*pl.*) 30  
джип (*m.*) 62  
профессия (*f.*) 74  
анекдот (*m.*) 80  
шутить (*imperf.*) 5  
журналист (*m.*) 2  
июль (*m.*) 91  
июнь (*m.*) 91  
жюри (*inv.*) (*n.*) 19  
просто 44; хотя бы 89

кенгуру (*inv.*) (*m.*) 16  
ключ (*m.*) 95  
килограмм (*m.*) 80  
добрый/-ая/-ое 16; милый/  
-ая/-ое 52  
какой-то/-ая/-ое (*indef.*) 74  
кухня (*f.*) 81  
киви (*n.*) 80  
колени (*n.*) 88  
нож (*m.*) 93  
знать (*imperf.*) 19  
уметь (*imperf.*) (+ *infinitive*) 50  
познание (*n.*) 100

труд (*m.*) 100  
дама (*f.*) 90  
баранина (*f.*) 80  
приземлиться (*perf.*) 85  
хозяйка (*f.*) 93  
язык (*m.*) 10  
большой/-ая/-ое 70  
прошлый/-ая/-ое 52;  
последний/-ья/-ее 61  
фамилия (*f.*) 82  
поздно 75

late (to be ~)	опоздать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 53; опаздывать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
later	после 13
laugh (to ~)	смеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
laugh at (to ~)	смеяться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) над (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 76
lawyer	юрист ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
lay (to ~)	возложить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 90
layout	планировка ( <i>f.</i> ) 89
lead (someone somewhere) (to ~)	водить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
lead (to ~ up the garden path)	водить за нос ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 71
leaf	лист ( <i>m.</i> ) 76
learn (to ~)	учить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 78
least (at ~)	хотя бы 92
least (at the very ~)	хотя бы 92
leave (by vehicle) (to ~)	выезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61; уехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62
leave ( <i>n.</i> )	отпуск ( <i>m.</i> ) 67
leave (to ~)	оставлять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 33; отправляться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 67; оставить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
left (motion towards)	налево 13
left (on the ~)	слева 47
left (to be ~)	остаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
leg	нога ( <i>f.</i> ) 39
legend	преданье (предание) ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
lemon	лимон ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
lend (to ~)	дать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 45; одолжить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 75
lesson	урок ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
let's	давайте ( <i>imperative</i> ) (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 3; давай ( <i>imperative</i> ) (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 14
letter (mail)	письмо ( <i>n.</i> ) 46
letter (of the alphabet)	буква ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
library	библиотека ( <i>f.</i> ) 11
lie (to ~)	лежать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
lie down (for a while) (to ~)	полежать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 92
lie down (to ~)	ложиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
life	жизнь ( <i>f.</i> ) 51
life buoy	спасательный круг ( <i>m.</i> ) 86
light	лёгкий/-ая/-ое 78
light-colour	светло- 72

light (globe)	лампочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
light ( <i>n.</i> )	свет ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
lightly	легко 78
like	вроде 57; подобный/-ая/-ое 99
like ( <i>prep.</i> )	как 3
like (to ~)	нравиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 8; понравиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 44
limit (to ~ oneself to)	ограничиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 80
link (Internet)	линк ( <i>m.</i> ) 25
listen (to ~)	послушать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 31; слушать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 89
literature	литература ( <i>f.</i> ) 100
little (a ~ bit)	чуть-чуть 15
little (a ~)	немного 12
little ( <i>adj.</i> )	маленький/-ая/-ое 65
little ( <i>adv.</i> )	мало 69
live (to ~)	жить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 33
lobby	лобби ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 19
local	местный/-ая/-ое 73
lodging (for the night)	ночлег ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
loft	чердак ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
logic	логика ( <i>f.</i> ) 53
London	Лондон 3
long (in space only, not time)	длинный/-ая/-ое 67
long (time)	долгий/-ая/-ое 55
long-forgotten	дальний/-ая/-ое 93
look (to ~)	посмотреть ( <i>perf.</i> ), смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 30
look (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	выглядеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 57
look after (to ~)	беречь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38; заниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64; смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) за (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 97
look at (intensely) (to ~)	смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) на 76
look for (to ~)	поискать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 29; искать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 40
lose heart (to ~)	падать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) духом 87
loss	потеря ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
lot (a ~)	очень 3
lot (a ~) ( <i>adv.</i> )	много 40
love ( <i>n.</i> )	любовь ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
love (to ~)	любить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 34

love (to be in ~)	влюблён, влюблена/-о/-ы (short-form adj.) (m., f./n./pl.) 76
lovely	восхитительный/-ая/-ое 89
low (adj.)	низкий/-ая/-ое 68
low (adv.)	низко 68
low (to ~)	мычать (imperf.) 36
luck	шанс (m.) 6
luck (as ~ would have it)	как назло 62
luck (bad ~)	несчастье (n.), неудача (f.) 75
luck (good ~!)	удачи! 73
lucky (to be ~)	повезти (perf.) 39
luggage	багаж (m.) 96
luggage (carry-on ~)	ручная кладь (f.) 96
lunch	обед (m.) 41
lyre	лира (f.) 18
<b>M</b>	
magician	маг (m.) 22; волшебник (m.) 65
main	главное 10
main (the ~ idea)	главное 10
main (the ~ thing)	главное 10
make (a dish) (to ~)	приготовить (perf.) 80
make (to ~ someone do something)	заставлять (+ inf.) (imperf.) 66
make (to ~)	делать (imperf.) 21
make do with (to ~)	ограничиться (perf.) 80
make fun of (to ~)	смеяться (imperf.) над (+ instr.) 76
make oneself out to be (to ~)	изображать (imperf.) из себя 65
man	человек (m.) 52; господин (m.) 58; мужчина (m.) 61
mansion	особняк (m.) 89
many (adj.)	многие 79
many (adv.)	много 40
March	март (m.) 91
market	рынок (m.) 80
marquis	маркиз (m.) 22
married (to get ~) (of a couple)	пожениться (perf.) 83
marvelous	чудесный/-ая/-ое 97
mass	масса (f.) 4
match	матч (m.) 15
match (stick)	спичка (f.) 45
math	математика (f.) 9

matter	дело ( <i>n.</i> ) 1
matter (it doesn't ~)	ничего страшного 19; неважно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
mausoleum	мавзолей ( <i>m.</i> ) 25
May	май ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
may (if I/we ~)	если можно 85
maybe	может быть 20
me	я 2
meal	еда ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
mean (to ~)	значить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
meaning	значение ( <i>n.</i> ) 53
meanwhile	пока 97
meat	мясо ( <i>n.</i> ) 15
mechanic	механик ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
medical	медицинский/-ая/-ое 38
medicine	лекарство ( <i>n.</i> ) 23
meet (to ~)	познакомиться с ( <i>perf.</i> ) 32
meet (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	встретиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 41; встречаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 52
meet (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	встретить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
meeting	совещание ( <i>n.</i> ) 48; встреча ( <i>f.</i> ) 87
megawatt	мегаватт ( <i>m.</i> ) 18
memory	память ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
metro (subway)	метро ( <i>n.</i> ) ( <i>inv.</i> ) 95
mew (to ~)	мяукать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36
might (that ~ be)	может быть 20
milk	молоко ( <i>n.</i> ) 80
mimosa	мимоза ( <i>f.</i> ) 9
mind ( <i>n.</i> )	ум ( <i>m.</i> ) 65
mind (to ~)	смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) за (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 97
mine	мой/моя/моё 35
minimum (as a ~)	хотя бы 92
minus	минус ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
minute	минута ( <i>f.</i> ) 41
miracle	чудо ( <i>n.</i> ) 44
mirror	зеркало ( <i>n.</i> ) 75
misfortune	горе ( <i>n.</i> ) 54; неудача ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
misfortune (to my ~)	как назло 62
Miss	девушка ( <i>f.</i> ) 40
mistake	ошибка ( <i>f.</i> ) 50
misunderstanding	недоразумение ( <i>n.</i> ) 31

mobile (~ phone) (colloquial)	мобильник ( <i>m.</i> ) 87
mobile ( <i>adj.</i> )	мобильный/-ая/-ое 87
mobilization	мобилизация ( <i>f.</i> ) 19
modest	скромный/-ая/-ое 67
mom	мама ( <i>f.</i> ) 16; мам 96
monastery	монастырь ( <i>m.</i> ) 79
Monday	понедельник ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
money	деньги ( <i>pl.</i> ) 75
month	месяц ( <i>m.</i> ) 82
monument	памятник ( <i>m.</i> ) 90
moon	луна ( <i>f.</i> ) 6
more	больше 18; более 67
morning	утро ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
Moscow	Москва 5
most (the ~) (+ <i>adj.</i> )	самый/-ая/-ое 16
mother	мать ( <i>f.</i> ) 78
motorcycle	мотоцикл ( <i>m.</i> ) 67
move (house) (to ~)	переезжать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 89
move (to ~)	переселить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
movies	кино ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 22
Mr.	господин ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
much	намного (+ <i>comparative adj.</i> ) 90
much ( <i>adv.</i> )	много 40
much (so ~)	столько 64
much more	намного больше 94
multi-colored	цветной/-ая/-ое 72
museum	музей ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
music	музыка ( <i>f.</i> ) 61
must	должен, должна/-но/-ны ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> ) 43
my	мой/моя/моё 16
My God!	господи! 90
my/your/his/her/our/their	свой/своя/своё/свои ( <i>m./f./n./pl.</i> ) 35
<b>N</b>	
nastily	зло ( <i>adv.</i> ) 36
naturally	естественно 93
nature	природа ( <i>f.</i> ) 51
near	рядом (с + <i>inst.</i> ) 33; около 82
nearby	рядом 33
nearest	ближайший/-ая/-ее 73
neatly	чисто 72
necessary	нужный/-ая/-ое 40; нужна ( <i>f.</i> ) 43

necessary (it is ~)	необходимо ( <i>adv.</i> ) 94
need	нужен ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 43; необходим/-а/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 94
need (to ~)	надо 92; понадобится ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100
neighbor	сосед ( <i>m.</i> )/-ка ( <i>f.</i> ) 33
neither... nor...	ни... ни... 9
nephew	племянник ( <i>m.</i> ) 90
nerve	нерв ( <i>m.</i> ) 86
nervous	нервный/-ая/-ое 37
nervously	нервно 59
never	никогда 38
new	новый/-ая/-ое 29
newspaper kiosk	газетный киоск ( <i>m.</i> ) 73
next	потом 9; следующий/-ая/-ее 48
next door	рядом 33
nice	добрый/-ая/-ое 24; милый/ -ая/-ое 52
nice ( <i>adj.</i> ) (beautiful)	красивый/-ая/-ое 29
niece	племянница ( <i>f.</i> ) 90
night	ночь ( <i>f.</i> ) 6
nightmare	кошмар ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
no	нет 2
no one ( <i>pron.</i> )	никто 46
none whatsoever	никакой/-ая/-ое 53
nonsense	глупость ( <i>f.</i> ) 74; ерунда ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
norm	норма ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
normal	в норме 94
normally	нормально 94
nose	нос ( <i>m.</i> ) 71
not	не 6
not (~ a single one)	ни (+ <i>gen.</i> ) 97
not at all	да нет! 53
notebook (computer)	портативный компьютер ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
nothing	ничего 18; нечего 46
notice (to ~)	замечать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 54; заметить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 65
November	ноябрь ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
now	сейчас 9; теперь 33; же 37
now..., now...	то..., то..., 64

## O

- obey (to ~)  
 obvious  
 obviously  
 occasion (special ~)  
 occupation  
 occupied with (to be ~)  
 occupy (to ~ oneself with)  
 o'clock  
 October  
 of course  
 of course not!  
 offended (to be ~)  
 offer (something to eat) (to ~)  
 offer (to ~)  
 office  
 often  
 oh! (*excl.*)  
 oh! (*exclamation*)  
 okroshka (cold soup)  
 old  
  
 omen  
 on  
 one  
  
 one-and-a-half  
 onion  
 only  
 only just  
 onto  
 open (to ~)  
 opening  
 opera  
 opera theater  
 opinion (in my ~)  
 or  
 or else  
 orange (*adj.*)  
 orange (fruit)  
  
 слушаться (*imperf.*) 39  
 очевидный/-ая/-ое 94  
 естественно 93  
 праздник (*m.*) 38  
 профессия (*f.*) 74  
 заниматься (*imperf.*) 64  
 заняться (*perf.*) 46  
 час (*m.*) 41  
 октябрь (*m.*) 83  
 конечно 17; естественно 93  
 да нет! 53  
 обидеться (*perf.*) 90  
 угощать (*imperf.*) 93  
 предложить (*perf.*) 27  
 офис (*m.*) 53  
 часто 37  
 ой! 19  
 о! 13; ах! 33; эх! 48  
 окрошка (*f.*) 15  
 старый/-ая/-ое 29; прошлый/  
 -ая/-ое 52; пожилой/-ая/-ое 75;  
 старинный/-ая/-ое 79  
 примета (*f.*) 75  
 на 4; по 61  
 один (*m.*) 4; одна (*f.*) 41; одно  
 (*n.*) 69  
 полтора 53  
 лук (*m.*) 80  
 просто 13; только 38; лишь 81  
 только что 32  
 на 39  
 открыть (*perf.*) 76  
 открытие (*n.*) 100  
 опера (*f.*) 1  
 оперный театр (*m.*) 44  
 по-(моему) 30  
 или 15; а то 94  
 а то 94  
 оранжевый/-ая/-ое 72  
 апельсин (*m.*) 27

order	порядок ( <i>m.</i> ) 38
order ( <i>n.</i> )	заказ ( <i>m.</i> ) 82
ordinary	обычный/-ая/-ое 30; обыкновенный/-ая/-ое 93
other	другой/-ая/-ое 72; прочий/ -ая/-ее 93
other people	другие ( <i>pl.</i> ) 60
otherwise	а то 81
our	наш/-а/-е/-и 42
ours	наш/-а/-е/-и 35
outside	на улице 20
over	по 9; через 90
overcome (to ~)	победить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 99
overdo (to ~)	перестараться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
oversalt (to ~)	пересолить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
oversleep (to ~)	проспать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
own	собственный/-ая/-ое 79
owner ( <i>m.</i> )	владелец ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
owner ( <i>f.</i> )	хозяйка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
<b>Р</b>	
pain	боль ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
pair	пара ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
pale	бледный/-ая/-ое 88
pan	сковородка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
pancake	блин ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
pancake (little ~)	блинчик ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
panic	паника ( <i>f.</i> ) 62
panic (to ~)	паниковать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 31
pants	брюки ( <i>pl.</i> ) 29
papers (documents)	документы ( <i>pl.</i> ) 95
paperwork	документ ( <i>m.</i> ) 89
parachute	парашют ( <i>m.</i> ) 86
parcel	посылка ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
parent	родственник ( <i>m.</i> ) 16; родитель ( <i>m.</i> ) 78
Paris	Париж 3
park	парк ( <i>m.</i> ) 46
parliament (member of ~)	депутат ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
party	вечеринка ( <i>f.</i> ) 32
pass (an exam) (to ~)	сдать экзамен ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79

pass oneself off as (to ~)	изображать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) из себя 65
passenger	пассажир ( <i>m.</i> ) 61
passerby	прохожий ( <i>m.</i> )/-ая ( <i>f.</i> ) 31
passport	паспорт ( <i>m.</i> ) 17
passport control	паспортный контроль ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
past	прошлый/-ая/-ое 52
past ( <i>adv.</i> )	мимо 88
patience	терпение ( <i>n.</i> ) 100
patio	терраса ( <i>f.</i> ) 89
pause	пауза ( <i>f.</i> ) 55
pay (for someone) (to ~)	угощать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 18
pay (to ~)	платить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 96
pay phone	телефон-автомат ( <i>m.</i> ) 73
peace	мир ( <i>m.</i> ) 10; покой ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
peaceful(ly)	спокойно, тихо 51
peak hour	час пик ( <i>m.</i> ) 95
pear	груша ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
pedal	педаль ( <i>f.</i> ) 88
pelmeni	пельмень ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
pen	ручка ( <i>f.</i> ) 50
pencil	карандаш ( <i>m.</i> ) 50
penguin	пингвин ( <i>m.</i> ) 62
people	человек ( <i>m.</i> ) 54; люди (pl.) 95; народ ( <i>m.</i> ) 100
people (young ~)	молодёжь ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
perfect	в самый раз 97
perfect!	отлично! 40
perfectly	отлично! 40; совершенно 41
permit (to ~)	позволить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 51
permitted (it is not ~)	нельзя (+ <i>imperf. inf.</i> ) 52
person	человек ( <i>m.</i> ) 54
personally	лично 60
pets	домашние животные 50
pharmacy	аптека ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
phase	фаза ( <i>f.</i> ) 22
phone ( <i>adj.</i> )	телефонный/-ая/-ое 19
phone card	телефонная карта ( <i>f.</i> ) 73
photograph	фотография ( <i>f.</i> ) 12
phrase	фраза ( <i>f.</i> ) 10
physics	физика ( <i>f.</i> ) 9
pick up (to ~)	брать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64

picnic	пикник ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
pie	пирог ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
pierce (to ~)	пронзать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 99
pillow	подушка ( <i>f.</i> ) 71
pineapple	ананас ( <i>m.</i> ) 49
pink	розовый/-ая/-ое 72
pirate	пират ( <i>m.</i> ) 27
piroshki	пирожок ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
pity (that's a ~)	жаль 22
place	место ( <i>n.</i> ) 39
plainly	толко́м 71
plan	план ( <i>m.</i> ) 46
plant	растение ( <i>n.</i> ) 76
plastic bag	пакет ( <i>m.</i> ) 95
plate	тарелка ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
plate (small)	тарелочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
play (sport) (to ~)	заниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64
play (to ~)	играть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 23
pleasant	приятно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 3; приятный/-ая/-ое 16; отрадный/-ая/-ое 99
please	пожалуйста 4
pleasure	удовольствие ( <i>n.</i> ) 12
plump	полный/-ая/-ое 90
pocket	карман ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
poem	поэма ( <i>f.</i> ) 4
poetry	стих ( <i>m.</i> ) /-и ( <i>pl.</i> ) 66
point (there's no ~) (+ <i>inf.</i> )	бесполезно (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 86
point (what's the ~ of?)	зачем 11
police	милиция ( <i>f.</i> ), полиция ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
police station	отделение ( <i>n.</i> ) милиции 95
policeman	милиционер ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
polite	вежливый/-ая/-ое 27
polyglot	полиглот ( <i>m.</i> ) 78
pond	пруд ( <i>m.</i> ) 100
pool (swimming ~)	бассейн ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
poor	бедный/-ая/-ое 34
pop in (to ~ on someone)	заходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 33
pork	свинина ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
portable ( <i>adj.</i> )	портативный/-ая/-ое 96
possible	можно 17

post office	почта ( <i>f.</i> ) / почтамт ( <i>m.</i> ) 46
pot	кастрюля ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
potato	картофель ( <i>m.</i> ), картошка ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
pound (500 g)	полкило 80
pour (to ~)	долить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
precisely	точно 18
prefer (to ~)	предпочитать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 51
preparations	сборы ( <i>m. pl.</i> ) 57
prepare (to ~)	готовить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 54; приготовить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 80; подготовить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
presence (in the ~ of)	при 95
preserves (tin of ~)	консервная банка ( <i>f.</i> ) 97
president	президент ( <i>m.</i> ) 13
press (to ~)	нажимать на ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
pretend (to ~)	изображать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) из себя 65
pretty ( <i>adv.</i> )	красиво 46
prevent (to ~)	мешать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
price	цена ( <i>f.</i> ) 30
print (to ~)	печатать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 50
probably	наверно / наверное 45
problem	проблема ( <i>f.</i> ) 23
professionally	профессионально 66
prohibited (it is ~)	нельзя (+ <i>imperf. inf.</i> ) 52
prompt (to ~)	подсказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
propose (to ~)	предложить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
proud	гордый/-ая/-ое 99
publish (to ~)	печатать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 50
pull oneself together (to ~)	взять ( <i>perf.</i> ) себя в руки 31
pull out (to ~)	вынуть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100
pull out (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	выхватывать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
punctuation	пунктуация ( <i>f.</i> ) 27
purchase ( <i>n.</i> )	покупка ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
purple	фиолетовый/-ая/-ое 72
purpose (as if on ~)	как назло 62
purpose (on ~)	назло 62
push (to ~)	толкать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 95
put (to ~ vertically)	ставить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 75
put horizontally (to ~)	положить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 96
put on (to ~ clothes)	надеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 57
put vertically (to ~)	поставить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94

**Q**

quarter  
question  
quiet  
quiet(ly)  
quit (to ~)

**R**

radio  
rain  
rainbow  
raincoat  
rapid  
raspberry  
rat  
rate (price)  
rather  
read (to ~)  
ready  
real  
really

reason  
reason (for that ~)  
reason (no special ~)  
receipt  
receive (to ~)

reception  
recipe  
recite (poetry) (to ~)  
recognize (to ~)

record  
recover (from sickness) (to ~)  
red  
red light  
refuse (to ~)  
regain consciousness (to ~)  
regenerate (to ~) (intrans.)  
registered (mail)  
regret (I ~)

четверть (*f.*) 53  
вопрос (*m.*) 85  
тихий/-ая/-ое 61  
спокойно, тихо 51  
бросить (*perf.*) 59

радио (*n.*) 11  
дождь (*m.*) 5  
радуга (*f.*) 72  
плащ (*m.*) 81  
скорый/-ая/-ое 79  
малина (*f.*) 92  
крыса (*f.*) 23  
тариф (*m.*) 68  
скорее 44  
читать (*imperf.*) 6  
готов/-а/-о/-ы 82  
настоящий/-яя/-ее 64  
очень 3; правда (*f.*), так 15;  
действительно 81  
рассудок (*m.*) 99  
поэтому 54  
просто так 79  
квитанция (*f.*) 82  
принимать (*imperf.*) 84;  
получить (*perf.*) 86  
приём (*m.*) 37  
рецепт (*m.*) 54  
читать (стихи) (*imperf.*) 66  
узнавать (*imperf.*) 33; узнать  
(*perf.*) 76  
рекорд (*m.*) 23  
поправиться (*perf.*) 92  
красный/-ая/-ое 72  
красный свет (*m.*) 88  
отказаться (*perf.*) 27  
приходить в себя (*imperf.*) 61  
возрождаться (*imperf.*) 51  
заказной/-ая/-ое 82  
мне жаль 34

reissued (to have ~)	восстанавливать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 95
reject (to ~)	отказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 44
relocate (to ~)	переселить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
remain (to ~)	остаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
remember (to ~)	помнить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 44
remote control	пульт ( <i>f.</i> ) 64
renew (to ~)	восстанавливать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 95
rent (to ~)	снимать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 89
report (to ~)	заявить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 95
reptile	рептилия ( <i>f.</i> ) 25
restaurant	ресторан ( <i>m.</i> ) 18
return (journey/ticket)	туда-обратно 17
reverse	обратно 17
revision	повторение ( <i>n.</i> ) 7
rhythm	ритм ( <i>m.</i> ) 15
rice	рис ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
rich	богатый/-ая/-ое 32
ride (to ~)	скакать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 99
ridiculous	смешно ( <i>adv.</i> ) ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 76
right (motion towards)	направо 13
right (on the ~)	справа 47
right (to be ~)	прав/-а ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>m./f.</i> ) 34
right here	прямо здесь 13
right in the center	самый центр ( <i>m.</i> ) 33
ring (tone)	звонок ( <i>m.</i> ) 87
rink (ice ~)	каток ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
river	река ( <i>f.</i> ) 67
road	дорога ( <i>f.</i> ) 62
road sign	дорожный знак ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
roadside	обочина ( <i>f.</i> ) 61
rock (to ~)	качать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 31
romance ( <i>n.</i> )	роман ( <i>m.</i> ) 52
room	комната ( <i>f.</i> ) 58
room (hotel ~)	номер ( <i>m.</i> ) 68
rooster	петух ( <i>m.</i> ) 36
rose ( <i>nom</i> )	роза ( <i>f.</i> ) 2
roughly	где-то ( <i>fam.</i> ), около 82
round	круглый/-ая/-ое 83
rubbish	ерунда ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
ruble	рубль ( <i>m.</i> ) 13

rule	правило ( <i>n.</i> ) 34
run (to ~)	бежать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 89
run (to ~) (operate)	ходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 75
run away (to ~)	разбежаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 66
run (to ~ to get)	сбегать ( <i>perf.</i> ) за ( <i>fam.</i> ) 92
rush (to ~)	бросаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
Russia	Россия ( <i>f.</i> ) 3
Russian ( <i>adj.</i> )	русский/-ая/-ое 12
Russian (language)	русский язык ( <i>m.</i> ) 12
Russian (man) / Russian (woman)	русский/-ая 93
<b>S</b>	
sad	грустный/-ая/-ое 44; печальный/-ая/-ое 99
Saint Petersburg	Питер, Санкт-Петербург 33
sake (for the ~ of)	ради 71
salad	салат ( <i>m.</i> ) 15
salami	колбаса ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
sales assistant (female)	продащица ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
sales assistant (male)	продавец ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
salt	соль ( <i>f.</i> ) 15
same	одинаково 54
same (the ~)	один и тот же 54; такой же 88
samovar	самовар ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
Santa Claus	Дед Мороз 48
sarcasm	сарказм ( <i>m.</i> ) 18
sarcophagus	саркофаг ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
sardine	сардина ( <i>f.</i> ) 19
sardonic	сардонический/-ая/-ое 27
Saturday	суббота ( <i>f.</i> ) 22
satyr	сатир ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
saucer	блюдец ( <i>n.</i> ) 93
sausage (cooking ~)	сосиска ( <i>f.</i> ) 80
say (they ~) ( <i>impers.</i> )	говорят 20; говориться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 100
say (to ~)	говорить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 12; сказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 32
say goodbye (to ~)	прощаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 100
say no (to ~)	отказаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 27
scandal	скандал ( <i>m.</i> ) 71
scared (to be ~)	бояться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 87

scary	страшный/-ая/-ое 19
scene	скандал ( <i>m.</i> ) 71
schedule	график ( <i>m.</i> ), расписание ( <i>n.</i> ) 41
school	школа ( <i>f.</i> ) 34
scream ( <i>n.</i> )	крик ( <i>m.</i> ) 61
scream (to ~)	кричать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36
sea	море ( <i>n.</i> ) 8
search ( <i>n.</i> )	поиск ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
season	время ( <i>n.</i> ) года 51
seat	сидение ( <i>n.</i> ) 61
second-class (rail ticket)	купе ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 17
secret	секрет ( <i>m.</i> ) 69
section	отдел ( <i>m.</i> ) 80; секция ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
see (to ~)	видеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 11
see each other (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	встречаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 52
seeing as	ведь 78
seem (to ~)	казаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 65
self	сам 50
selfish	эгоист ( <i>m.</i> ) 24
sell (to ~)	продавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 74
send (to ~)	отправлять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 46; отправить ( <i>perf.</i> ), послать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 82
sender	отправитель ( <i>m.</i> ) 82
sense	значение ( <i>n.</i> ) 53
sensible	разумный/-ая/-ое 59
separate	отдельный/-ая/-ое 93
September	сентябрь ( <i>m.</i> ) 91
service	сервис ( <i>m.</i> ) 71
set out (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	расставить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 97
settle (to ~)	устраиваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
settle for (to ~)	ограничиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 80
shadow	тень ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
Shakespeare	Шекспир 12
shampoo	шампунь ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
share (something) with (to ~)	поделиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) с (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 45
sharp	острый/-ая/-ое 92
shashlik	шашлык ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
shattered	расшатанный/-ая/-ое 37
she	она 5
sheets	простыня ( <i>f.</i> ) 71

shelf	полка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
shirt	рубашка ( <i>f.</i> ) 40
shock	шок ( <i>m.</i> ) 2
shoe	туфля ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
shoe (sports ~)	кроссовок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : -вки) 81
shoes	обувь ( <i>f.</i> ) ( <i>sing.</i> ) 29
should	должен, должна/-но/-ны ( <i>m., f./n./pl.</i> ) 43
should not	нельзя (+ <i>imperf. inf.</i> ) 52
shoulder	плечо ( <i>n.</i> ) 61
show (to ~)	показывать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64
shower	душ ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
shower (room)	душ ( <i>m.</i> ) 68
shower gel	гель для душа 85
shut (to ~)	закрыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
shut in (to ~)	закрыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
Siberia	Сибирь ( <i>f.</i> ) 20
Siberian	сибирский/-ая/-ое 80
sick (of something) (to be ~)	надоесть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
sick (to be ~)	болеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 37
sick (to get ~)	Заболеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 44
sickness	болезнь ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
side	сторона ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
sideboard	буфет ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
sigh (to ~)	вздыхать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 99
sign	знак ( <i>m.</i> ) 88
significance	значение ( <i>n.</i> ) 53
silence	молчанье (молчание) ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
silver ( <i>adj.</i> )	серебряный/-ая/-ое 72
silverware	прибор ( <i>m.</i> ) 93
simple	простой/-ая/-ое 78
simply	просто 13
since	раз 18; ведь 87
singer (female)	певица ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
singer (male)	певец ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
single	одноместный/-ая/-ое 68
Sir	господин ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
sister	сестра ( <i>f.</i> ) 16
sit (an exam) (to ~)	сдавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) экзамен 9
sit (to ~)	посидеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 92
site (web~)	сайт ( <i>m.</i> ) 19

sitting (to be ~)	сидеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 58
situation	ситуация ( <i>f.</i> ) 24; обстановка ( <i>f.</i> ), случай ( <i>m.</i> ) 43; положение ( <i>n.</i> ) 87; дело ( <i>n.</i> ) 95
sketch (to ~)	чертить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 72
ski (to ~)	кататься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) на лыжах 51
skiing	лыжный спорт ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
skirt	юбка ( <i>f.</i> ) 30
skis	лыжи ( <i>f. pl.</i> ) 51
sky	небо ( <i>n.</i> ) 72
slap (to ~)	хлопать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
sleep (to ~)	спать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 6
sleep through (to ~)	проспать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 91
slender	стройный/-ая/-ое 90
slim	худенький/-ая/-ое 90
slipper	тапочка ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
slow	медленный/-ая/-ое 99
smaller	меньше 78
smell (to ~) (intrans.)	пахнуть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 97
smoke (to ~)	курить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
snowball	снежок ( <i>m.</i> ) ( <i>pl.</i> : снежки) 34
snow-white	белоснежный/-ая/-ое 89
so	же 37; значит, так 50; поэтому 54
so (~ much)	так 96
so (think ~)	да 36
soap	мыло ( <i>n.</i> ) 71
soccer	футбол ( <i>m.</i> ) 5
sock	носок ( <i>m.</i> ) 81
solidarity	солидарность ( <i>f.</i> ) 55
solution	выход ( <i>m.</i> ) 87
some	некоторый/-ая/-ое 61; какой-то/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> ) 74; какой-нибудь/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> ) 76
some... or other	какой-то/-ая/-ое ( <i>indef.</i> ) 74
somehow	как-то 55
someone	кто-нибудь 29; Кто-то 56
something	что-нибудь 29; что-то 61
sometimes	иногда 81
sometimes..., sometimes...	то..., то..., 64
somewhat	немного 12
somewhere (motion towards)	куда-то 53; куда-нибудь 79
somewhere (stationary location)	где-нибудь 29

son	сын (diminutive: сынок) ( <i>m.</i> ) 34
soon	скоро 48
sooner	поскорее 66
sorry (I'm ~)	мне жаль 34
sorry!	простите! 13; извини(те)!
	( <i>imperative</i> ) 19
sort of	вроде 57
sort out (paperwork) (to ~)	оформлять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 89
sour	кислый/-ая/-ое 87
Spain	Испания ( <i>f.</i> ) 78
Spanish ( <i>adj.</i> )	испанский/-ая/-ое ( <i>m.</i> ) 78
Spanish (man) ( <i>n.</i> )	испанец ( <i>m.</i> ) 47
speak (to ~)	говорить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 12
special	специальный/-ая/-ое 93
spend (to ~)	тратить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
spill (to ~)	просыпать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 75
spite (someone) (to ~)	назло 62
spoon	ложка ( <i>f.</i> ) 72
sport	спорт ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
spring	весна ( <i>f.</i> ) 51
spring (in ~)	весной 51
stadium	стадион ( <i>m.</i> ) 64
staircase	лестница ( <i>f.</i> ) 89
stall (to ~) (of a car)	заглохнуть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 94
stamp (postage)	марка ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
stand (to ~ for a short while)	постоять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
stand (to ~)	стоять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 56
stand (to ~) (put up with)	терпеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 66
stand (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	ставить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 75
stand up (to ~)	встать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 55
standing (to be ~)	стоять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 55
stare at (to ~)	смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) на 76
start (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	начаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 53; начинаться
	( <i>v.i. imperf.</i> ) 96
start (to ~) (of a car)	заводиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 94
start (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	начинать ( <i>v.t. imperf.</i> ) 61;
	начать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 83
state	состояние ( <i>n.</i> ) 65
station	станция ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
stay at home (to ~)	посидеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) дома 92
stay in bed (to ~)	полежать ( <i>perf.</i> ) в постели 92

steak	бифштекс ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
steal (to ~)	украсть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 58; красть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 90
step	ступенька ( <i>f.</i> ) 89
steppe	степь ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
stick out (to ~)	торчать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 62
stick with (to ~)	ограничиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 80
still	ещё 13; всё-таки 60
stingy	жадный/-ая/-ое 45
stir (to ~)	шевелить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 99
stomach	желудок ( <i>m.</i> ) 37
stop (doing something) (to ~)	перестать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
stop (to ~ doing something)	прекратить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 31
stop (to ~ from doing something)	мешать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 60
stop (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	прекратиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 23
stop (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	остановиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
stop (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	останавливать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
stop sign	стоп ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
store (shop)	магазин ( <i>m.</i> ) 29
story	история ( <i>f.</i> ) 43
straight	прямо 13
straight (~ after)	сразу после 26
straight ahead	прямо 13
straight away	сразу 95
strange	странно ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 79; странный/-ая/-ое 99
street	улица ( <i>f.</i> ) 13
stress (to ~)	настаивать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 18
stroll (to ~)	гулять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 46
strong	сильно 39
stubbornness	упрямство ( <i>n.</i> ) 11
student	студент ( <i>m.</i> )/-ка ( <i>f.</i> ) 2; ученик ( <i>m.</i> ) 55
study (somewhere) (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	учиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 78
study (to ~)	заниматься ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64
stunning	потрясающе 57
stupidity	глупость ( <i>f.</i> ) 74
success	удача ( <i>f.</i> ) 73; успех ( <i>m.</i> ) 83
such	такой/-ая/-ое 43
suddenly	неожиданно, резко 88; вдруг 96
suffice (to ~)	хватать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 74

sugar	сахар ( <i>m.</i> ) 4
suggest (to ~)	предложить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 22
suit	костюм ( <i>m.</i> ) 6
suit (to ~)	подходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 68
suitcase	чемодан ( <i>m.</i> ) 96
summer ( <i>adj.</i> )	летний/-яя/-ее 52
summer (in ~)	летом 51
summer ( <i>n.</i> )	лето ( <i>n.</i> ) 51
summon (to ~)	позвать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 84
sun	солнце ( <i>n.</i> ) 97
Sunday	воскресенье ( <i>n.</i> ) 22
superstition	примета ( <i>f.</i> ) 75
superstitious	суеверный/-ая/-ое 75
sure	точно 18; уверен/-а/-о 24
surely	наверняка 73
surprise	сюрприз ( <i>m.</i> ) 85
surprised (to be ~)	удивляться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 47
surrounding area	окрестности ( <i>pl.</i> ) 67
suspicion	подозрение ( <i>n.</i> ) 65
suspicious	подозрительный/-ая/-ое 65
swaying	колыханье (колыхание) ( <i>n.</i> ) 99
sweater	свитер ( <i>m.</i> ) 29
sweet (a ~ person)	милый/-ая/-ое 52
swim (to ~)	поплыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 67; плыть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 70; плавать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 86
swimming	плавание ( <i>n.</i> ) 64
symmetry	симметрия ( <i>f.</i> ) 26
system	система ( <i>f.</i> ) 37
<b>T</b>	
table	стол ( <i>m.</i> ) 15
table ( <i>adj.</i> )	столовый/-ая/-ое 93
tablespoon	столовая ложка ( <i>f.</i> ) 93
tablet	таблетка ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
tactfully	тактично 90
taiga	тайга ( <i>f.</i> ) 20
take (by vehicle) (to ~)	везти ( <i>imperf.</i> ), довести ( <i>perf.</i> ), отвезти ( <i>perf.</i> ) 62
take (on foot) (to ~)	отводить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
take (outer) clothes off (to ~)	раздеваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 83
take (something) off (to ~)	снять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 81

take (to ~ something out)	доставать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
take (to ~)	взять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 13; принять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 23; брать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 64; принимать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 84
take a bath (to ~)	принимать ванну 81
take a shower (to ~)	принимать душ 85
take advantage of (to ~)	воспользоваться (+ <i>instr.</i> ) ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
take care of (to ~)	беречь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 56
take offence (to ~)	обидаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 90
talented	способный/-ая/-ое 76
talk (to ~)	говорить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 14; поговорить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 79
tank	бак ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
tap (to ~)	хлопать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 61
taste	вкус ( <i>m.</i> ) 48
tasty	вкусный/-ая/-ое 15
taxi	такси ( <i>inv.</i> ) ( <i>n.</i> ) 3
tea	чай ( <i>m.</i> ) 92
teacher (in higher education)	преподаватель ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
teacher (school ~)	учитель ( <i>m.</i> ) 55
technical service	техобслуживание ( <i>n.</i> ) 94
telegram	телеграмма ( <i>f.</i> ) 82
telephone	телефон ( <i>m.</i> ) 19
television (set)	телевизор ( <i>m.</i> ) 20
tell (to ~)	говорить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 12; рассказывать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 43; рассказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 65; сказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 67; подсказать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
temperature	температура ( <i>f.</i> ) 92
tense	напряжённый/-ая/-ое 41
term (school ~)	четверть ( <i>f.</i> ) 53
terrible	дикий/-ая/-ое 61
terrible ( <i>adv.</i> )	неважно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
text	текст ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
textbook	учебник ( <i>m.</i> ) 34
thank you	спасибо 1
that ( <i>conjunction</i> )	что 11; чтобы 66
that (one)	тот ( <i>m.</i> ) 57; та ( <i>f.</i> ) 63
that is (i.e.,)	то есть 41
that one	то ( <i>n.</i> ) 57

theater	театр ( <i>m.</i> ) 6; зал ( <i>m.</i> ) 44
theft	кража ( <i>f.</i> ) 95
their	их 42
them	они 7
then	тогда 5; потом 9; то 22
theorem	теорема ( <i>f.</i> ) 55
theory	теория ( <i>f.</i> ) 24
there (from ~)	оттуда 67
there (motion towards)	туда 17
there (stationary location)	там 5
there are	есть 8
there is	есть 8
there is no	нет 37
therefore	значит 50; поэтому 54
these are	это 2
they	они 7
thief	вор ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
thing	вещь ( <i>f.</i> ) 81
think (of something) (to ~)	придумать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87
think (to ~)	думать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 11; подумать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 50
think (to ~) (consider)	считать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 30
third-class train ticket	билет плацкарта 17
thirsty (to be ~)	хочется пить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 24
this ( <i>f.</i> )	эта ( <i>f.</i> ) 23
this ( <i>m.</i> )	этот ( <i>m.</i> ) 23
this ( <i>n.</i> )	это ( <i>n.</i> ) 23
this is	это 2
though	всё-таки 60
thoughtfully	задумчиво 88
throat	горло ( <i>n.</i> ) 92
through	через 88
throw (to ~)	бросить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 59
throw oneself (to ~)	бросаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
Thursday	четверг ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
ticket	билет ( <i>m.</i> ) 17
ticket (one way ~)	билет в один конец 17
tidy (to ~)	навести ( <i>perf.</i> ) порядок 71
tie ( <i>n.</i> )	галстук ( <i>m.</i> ) 40
tights	колготки ( <i>pl.</i> ) 81
till (the hour)	без 41

time	раз 18; время ( <i>n.</i> ) 24; час ( <i>m.</i> ) 66
time (a long ~ ago)	давно 90
time (a long ~)	долго 38
time (at the ~ of)	при 95
time (for the ~ being)	пока 87
time (for the first ~)	впервые 81
time (I have no ~)	мне некогда 89
time (it's ~)	пора 66
timetable	расписание ( <i>n.</i> ) 85
tire	шина ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
tired (to be ~)	устать ( <i>perf.</i> ), хотеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) спать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 6
to	в 6; к 9; до 17; на 33; под 61
to (~ the rhythm of)	под 61
to (~ the sound of)	под 61
to (the hour)	без 41
today	сегодня 5
together	вместе 46
Tokyo	Токио 17
tomato	помидор ( <i>m.</i> ) 80
tomorrow	завтра 23
tongue twister	скороговорка ( <i>f.</i> ) 72
too	тоже 2; слишком 34
too much	слишком много 96
tooth	зуб ( <i>m.</i> ) 39
toothpaste	зубная паста ( <i>f.</i> ) 71
torment (to ~)	мучить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 38
touch (to be in ~ with)	связаться с (+ <i>instr.</i> ) ( <i>perf.</i> ) 77
tourist	турист ( <i>m.</i> ) 86
towel	полотенце ( <i>n.</i> ) 71
tractor	трактор ( <i>m.</i> ) 24
tradition	традиция ( <i>f.</i> ) 100
traffic light	светофор ( <i>m.</i> ) 13
tragedy	горе ( <i>n.</i> ) 54
train	поезд ( <i>m.</i> ) 17
transfer (to ~)	переселить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 71
translate (to ~)	переводить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 1
transportation	транспорт ( <i>m.</i> ) 75
travel	езда ( <i>f.</i> ) 94
travel (by boat) (to ~)	плыть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 70
travel (by plane) (to ~)	лететь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>unidir.</i> ) 67

travel (to ~)	отправляться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 67; путешествовать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 78
travel around (by vehicle) (to ~)	объехать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 84
treat (to ~)	угощать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 18
tree	дерево ( <i>n.</i> ) 76
trembling	дрожащий/-ая/-ее 99
trendy	модный/-ая/-ое 74
trick (to ~)	изменять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 98
tricky	мудрёный/-ая/-ое 85
trip (journey)	путешествие ( <i>n.</i> ) 67
true	верно 58
trunk (car)	багажник ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
trust (to ~)	доверять ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 52
truth	правда ( <i>f.</i> ) 15
try (to ~)	попробовать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73
tsar	царь ( <i>m.</i> ) 1
Tuesday	вторник ( <i>m.</i> ) 22
Tunisia	Тунис ( <i>m.</i> ) 78
turn ( <i>n.</i> )	очередь ( <i>f.</i> ) 90
turn off (to ~)	закрыть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 76
turn out to be (to ~)	оказаться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 58
twice	дважды 94
two-room	двухкомнатный/-ая/-ое ( <i>adj.</i> ) 89
two-storey	двухэтажный/-ая/-ое 89
type	тип ( <i>m.</i> ) 3
type (to ~)	печатать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 50
<b>U</b>	
ugly	некрасивый/-ая/-ое 30
umbrella	зонт ( <i>m.</i> ) 95
unacceptable	недопустимо 71
uncle	дядя ( <i>m.</i> ) 66
uncomfortable	неловко 55; неудобно 81
under	под 61; при 95
understand (to ~)	понимать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 10; понять ( <i>perf.</i> ) 55
understandable	понятно 78
underwear	бельё ( <i>n.</i> ), нижнее бельё ( <i>n.</i> ) 81
unexpectedly	неожиданно 88
unfortunately (~ for me)	как назло 62
unimportant	неважно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92

uninteresting	неинтересный/-ая/-ое 11
university	университет ( <i>m.</i> ) 62
unpleasant ( <i>adv.</i> )	неприятно 87
until	до 41; пока не 87
unusual	необычный/-ая/-ое 89
unwell ( <i>adv.</i> )	неважно ( <i>adv.</i> ) 92
up to	по 9; до 41
upset (to be ~)	переживать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59
urgent	срочный/-ая/-ое 82
urgently	срочно 73
use (to ~)	воспользоваться (+ <i>instr.</i> ) ( <i>perf.</i> ) 73; использовать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 87
useful	нужный/-ая/-ое 40; полезен/ -на/-но 73; полезный/-ая/-ое 74
useless (+ <i>inf.</i> )	бесполезно (+ <i>inf.</i> ) 86
<b>V</b>	
vacation	каникулы ( <i>pl.</i> ), отпуск ( <i>m.</i> ) 67
valuable	ценный/-ая/-ое 62
varied	разносторонний/- яя/-ее 43
Vatican	Ватикан 13
vegetable	овощ ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
vegetable ( <i>adj.</i> )	овощной/-ая/-ое 97
vegetable salad	овощной салат ( <i>m.</i> ) 97
vehicle inspection	техосмотр ( <i>m.</i> ) 94
very	очень 3
very much	очень 3
village	деревня ( <i>f.</i> ) 99
visa	виза ( <i>f.</i> ) 6
visitor (to be a ~)	быть в гостях 66
vodka	водка ( <i>f.</i> ) 15
voice	голос ( <i>m.</i> ) 60
<b>W</b>	
wait (~ a minute!) (in a conversation)	постойте! 71
wait (to ~)	ждать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 74
waiter	официант ( <i>m.</i> ) 74
wake up (to ~)	просыпаться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 51; разбудить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 85; проснуться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 87

walk (to ~)	идти ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 48; ходить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 75
wall	стена ( <i>f.</i> ) 89
wall ( <i>adj.</i> )	навесной/-ая/-ое 93
wallet	кошелёк ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
want (to ~)	хотеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 4; желать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 72; захотеться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100
war	война ( <i>f.</i> ) 10
warm ( <i>adj.</i> )	тёплый/-ая/-ое 29
warm ( <i>adv.</i> )	тепло 5
warm up the car (to ~)	прогреть ( <i>perf.</i> ) машину 94
wash (clothes) (to ~)	постирать ( <i>perf.</i> ), стирать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 81
wash (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	мыть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 36
waste (to ~)	тратить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 93
watch (~ you don't... (+ <i>inf.</i> ))	смотри не (+ <i>imperative</i> ) 97
watch ( <i>n.</i> )	часы ( <i>pl.</i> ) 87
watch (to ~)	смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 11; беречь ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 56; смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) за (+ <i>instr.</i> ) 97
watch out!	осторожно 88
watch television (to ~)	смотреть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) телевизор 38
water	вода ( <i>f.</i> ) 18
wave (to ~)	махать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
way	путь ( <i>m.</i> ) 99
way (in the same ~)	одинаково 54
way (means)	способ ( <i>m.</i> ) 100
way out	выход ( <i>m.</i> ) 87
we	мы 6
weak	слабый/-ая/-ое 37
wear (to ~)	носить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>multidir.</i> ) 40; надеть ( <i>perf.</i> ) 57
weather	погода ( <i>f.</i> ) 5
weather forecast	прогноз ( <i>m.</i> ) погоды 20
wedding	свадьба ( <i>f.</i> ) 83
Wednesday	среда ( <i>f.</i> ) 22
week	неделя ( <i>f.</i> ) 22
weekend	выходные ( <i>m. pl.</i> ) 22
weigh (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	взвесить ( <i>perf.</i> ) 80; весить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 96
welcome	добро пожаловать 85

welcome (you're ~)	не за что 73
well	хорошо 1; ну 6; раз 18
well done!	молодец! 36
what	что 6
what ( <i>adj.</i> )	какой/-ая/-ое 16
what about... ?	а 1
what if	вдруг 96
what kind of	какой/-ая/-ое 9
what kind of a question is that?	что за вопрос! 85
what's more	к тому же 10; вообще 86
wheel	колесо ( <i>n.</i> ) 94
when	когда 36
where (~ from)	откуда 44
where (motion towards)	куда 9
where (stationary location)	где 13
where to	куда 9
whether... or...	то..., то..., 64
which	какой/-ая/-ое 9
which ( <i>relative pron.</i> )	который/-ая/-ое 93
while	пока 97
while (not for a ~ yet)	ещё не скоро 96
whim (on a ~)	просто так 79
whistle (to ~)	свистеть ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 88
white	белый/-ая/-ое 30; белоснежный/-ая/-ое 89
who	кто 2
who ( <i>relative pron.</i> )	который/-ая/-ое 58
whole	целый/-ая/-ое 29
why	почему 11
why (for what purpose)	зачем 11
why (that's ~)	поэтому 54
wife	жена ( <i>f.</i> ) 54
wind	ветер ( <i>m.</i> ) 5
window	окно ( <i>n.</i> ) 52
windshield	лобовое стекло ( <i>n.</i> ) 88
wine	вино ( <i>n.</i> ) 97
wing	крыло ( <i>n.</i> ) 76
winter	зима ( <i>f.</i> ) 51
winter ( <i>adj.</i> )	зимний/-ья/-ее 29
winter (in ~)	зимой 51
wish (to ~)	желать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 72, 83; пожелать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100

with	с 6; со 46
with (at the same time as)	во время 92
with (someone)	у (+ <i>gen.</i> ) 1
within	за 76
without	без 41
witness	свидетель ( <i>m.</i> ) 58
woman	женщина ( <i>f.</i> ) 43
woman (young ~)	девушка ( <i>f.</i> ) 40
wonderful	замечательный/-ая/-ое 26; чудо ( <i>n.</i> ) 44
word	слово ( <i>n.</i> ) 60
work	работа ( <i>f.</i> ) 40
work (to ~)	работать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 94
work (to ~) (to function)	работать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 87
work (to not ~ properly)	барахлить ( <i>imperf.</i> ) ( <i>fam.</i> ) 94
work out well (to ~)	получиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 100
working hours	график ( <i>m.</i> ) 41
world	мир ( <i>m.</i> ) 10
worry (to ~)	переживать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59; расстраиваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 92
worry (to ~) ( <i>intrans.</i> )	волноваться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 59; беспокоиться ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 96
worry (to ~) ( <i>trans.</i> )	волновать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 65
would	бы 32
wow!	ух ты! 97
wrinkle	морщина ( <i>f.</i> ) 38
write (to ~)	написать ( <i>perf.</i> ) 48; писать ( <i>imperf.</i> ) 50
writer	писатель ( <i>m.</i> ) 40
wrong (to get the ~ something)	ошибиться ( <i>perf.</i> ) 19
<b>Y</b>	
year	год ( <i>m.</i> ) 39
yellow	жёлтый/-ая/-ое 72
yes	да 4
yesterday	вчера 26
yet	ещё 29
you ( <i>formal/pl.</i> )	вы 7
you ( <i>sg. informal</i> )	ты 5
young	молод/-а/-о/-ы ( <i>short-form adj.</i> ) 31

your (*formal/pl.*)  
your (*sg. informal*)  
yum!

## Z

zoo

ваш (*m.*) 17  
твоё (*n.*), твой (*m.*), твоя (*f.*) 35  
ням-ням 15

зоопарк (*m.*) 62



**ASSiMiL**

Russian  
With Ease

Also available from Assimil:

Russian Phrasebook



**N° édition 3079 : RUSSIAN WITH EASE – mars 2012**

Achevé d'imprimer par «La Tipografica Varese S.p.A.» Varese  
Imprimé en Italie



Victoria Melnikova-Suchet

Victoria graduated from the State University of Voronezh, Russia, with a degree in Romance and Germanic linguistics. In 2001 she won Russia's national French competition and went on to teach French at Voronezh University. After moving to Paris, where she now lives, she earned a degree in modern literature at the Sorbonne and worked as a translator specialized in business and legal documents. A passionate linguist, Victoria speaks four languages. She has also taught Russian and worked as an interpreter for the Saint-Exupéry Foundation in France, and the Alliance Française and the French embassy in Russia. Victoria believes that language-learning is about much more than grammar, although this is of course important. Being able to speak another language opens up a whole new world – a country, its culture and its people.



# Russian

Level: BEGINNERS and FALSE BEGINNERS

## About the Assimil method

Assimil is a revolutionary self-study method based on the simple, effective principle of intuitive assimilation. This is the natural process through which you learned your own language. With lively dialogues, simple notes and practical exercises, the Assimil method will bring you to a level where you can converse comfortably.

- In the first part of the course, the **passive phase**, you soak up the language by reading and repeating each lesson.
- You then move on to the **active phase**, applying the structures and automatic reflexes you have absorbed, while continuing to advance.

In just a few months, you will be able to speak effortlessly and naturally, without hesitation.

## Strengths

- Lively, practical dialogues
- Realistic situations from everyday life
- A carefully designed system of grammatical progression
- Systematic revision to consolidate what you have learned
- Fascinating cultural insights
- A unique witty style that's tried and tested



**Recordings (4 audio CDs or 1 mp3 CD)** of all the dialogues and translation exercises are sold separately under the title **Русский**. Read by Russian voice artists, they are a valuable learning tool.

[www.assimil.com](http://www.assimil.com)



9 782700 504446

WITH EASE SERIES